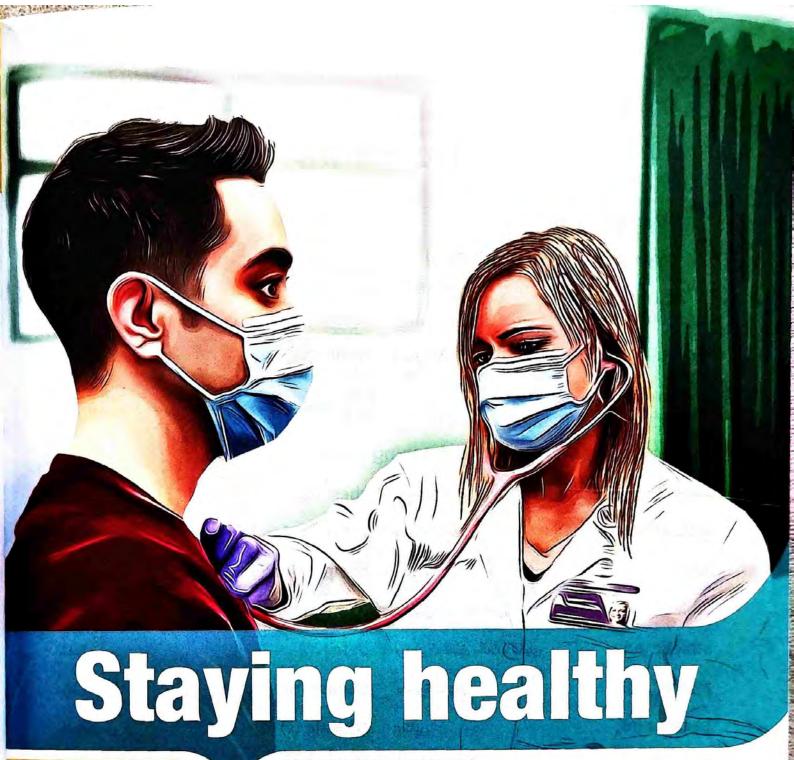


· Contents ·

Unit	Staying healthy	7
	Al-Adwaa Test 1	49
Unit	Eating around the world	. 53
	Al-Adwaa Test 2	
	Units 1 & 2 Al-Adwaa Test	
Unit	The future of food	
Onit	3 Al-Adwaa Test 3	
Unit	Changing English	149
Oille	4 Al-Adwaa Test 4	
	Units 3 & 4 Al-Adwaa Test	197
Unit	Being smart online	
Onit (5 Al-Adwaa Test 5	201
	Looming from	242
Unit	Learning from our mistakes Al-Adwaa Test 6	246
	6 Al-Adwaa Test 6	286
King	Lear	
Act I, Scene i	-ii	
Act I, Scenes i	-ii	292
Act I, Scenes i	ii-iv	294
Act II Scenes i	-11	906
Act II Coons ii	Act III Coope I	
Act III Cooper	II _ III _ Iv	
Advanced Ger	peral Evereigns	
Advanced Ger	leral Exercises Answers	102
Vocabulary on	Translation Exercises	104
	3	113
		40



Unit 1

Objectives



استقد بمحتوى

Reading : A poster about how to perform first aid

Writing : A persuasive email to a friend

Listening : A news report about medical support for athletes; An explanation of the immune system

Speaking : Suggesting solutions to problems; Persuading

Language: Present and past necessity and lack of necessity

Life Skills : Resilience







Part (1) Lessons 1 & 2



Key Vocabulary

CPR (cardiopulmona	ary resuscitation) عملية إنعاش رئوى قلبى	react (v) (ed)	يتفاعل/يقوم برد فعل
infection (n)	عدوى	severe (adj)	شدید/خطیر
perform (v) (ed)	یقوم بـ/یؤدی	technique (n)	طريقة/أسلوب/تقنية

You can study the new vocabulary by putting each word in a sentence.



لقراءة لصوص الاستماع والقراءة قم بمسخ الصورة على هاتفك



Vocabulary on Reading & Listening Texts

allow (v) (ed)	يسمح	chest (n)	صدر
ambulance (n)	عربة الإسعاف	collaboration (n)	تعاون/اشتراك
area (n)	منطقة	competition (n)	مسابقة/منافسة
athlete (n)	لاعب رياضي (شخص)	damage (v) (d)	يفسد/يتلف
athletic (adj)	رياضي/متعلق بألعاب القوي	detail (n)	تفصيل
awake (adj)	مستيقظ/واعِ	disease (n)	مرض
bacteria (n)	بكتيريا	educate (v) (d)	يعلم/يدرس
base (n)	أساس/قاعدة (أسفل الشيء)	else (adv)	آخر
bleed (v)	ينزف	emergency services (n)	خدمات الطوارئ
bone (n)	عَظم/عظمة	examination (n)	فحص/اختبار
breathing (n)	التنفس	executive director (n)	مدیر تنفیذی
call (v) (ed)	يتصل/ينادي	expert (n)	خبير
championship (n)	بطولة	first aid (n)	إسعافات أولية
check (v) (ed)	يفحص/يراجع	flat (adj)	مسطح/مستو

(- utumataly (ady)	لحسن الحظ	repeat (v) (ed)	
fortunately (adv)	12237	repeat (v) (eu)	يكرر
handball (n)	كرة اليد	respond (v) (ed)	يستجيب
heart centre (n)	مركز القلب	responsibility (n)	مسئولية
immediately (adv)	فورًا	rise (v)	يرتفع
injury (<mark>n</mark>)	إصابة	sign (n)	علامة
instructions (n)	تعليمات	skill (n)	مهارة
lock (v) (ed)	يغلق/يحبس	sudden (adj)	مفاجئ
major (adj)	رئیسی	surface (n)	سطح (الجزء الأعلى من الشيء)
normal (adj)	طبيعى	survive (v) (d)	ينجو/يبقى على قيد الحياة
pioneer (n)	رائد	technology (n)	تكنولوجيا
place (v) (d) (n)	يضع/مكان	train (v) (ed)	يدرب/يتدرب
press (v) (ed)	يضغط	trophy (p)	
regular (adj)	منتظم	trophy (n)	كأس/جائزة

Workbook Vocabulary

act (v) (ed)	يتصرف/يمثل	muscle (n)	عضلة
bandage (n)	ضمادة (للجرح)	operation (n)	عملية جراحية
blood (n)	lo ₇	performance (n)	أداء
encourage (v) (d)	يشجع	prohibition (n)	منع/حظر
gloves (n)	قفازات	pump (v) (ed)	يضغ
guide (v) (d)	يوجه/يرشد	regularly (adv)	بانتظام
kit (n)	عدة/طقم أدوات	tight (adj)	محكم/مشدود/ضيق
label (n)	ملصق	wrap (v) (ped)	يلف/يغلف

Vocabulary Check point 1

>	1	Doctors say that white blo	ood cells help defend the body against			
		a) injection	b) infection			
		c) operation	d) reflection			
	2		may contain harmful, therefore they must			
		be cooked to a high temp				
	-4	a) plants	b) pains			
		c) organs	d) bacteria			
	3	It is believed that cycle hel	mets may reduce head by up to 80 percent.			
		a) treatment	b) break			
		c) injury	d) drug			
	4		had his medical with him when the accident			
		a) devices	b) techniques			
	-	c) kits	d) jokes			
	5		some victims suffered from difficulties and			
		eye irritation.				
		a) disease	b) temperature			
		c) breathing	d) depression			
	6	Most people feel proud whenfrom their country do well in the Olympics.				
		a) graduates	b) athletes			
		c) pioneers	d) reporters			
	7	and the state of t				
		a) normal	b) unimportant			
		c) major	d) minor			
	8	A/Anis someone	who is important in the early development of			
		something, and whose work or ideas are later developed by other people.				
		a) employee	b) director			
		c) assistant	d) pioneer			
	9	There was a silence as the headmaster into the class.				
		a) sudden	b) regular			
		c) exciting	d) available			
1	0	The director insisted that al	I staff muston the new security system.			
		a) gain	b) (idir)			
		c) entertain	d) complain			
		V.				

Expressions, Phrases & Prepositions

do an action	يقوم بالتصرف	make sure	يتأكد
perform/do CPR	يجرى عملية إنعاش رثوى قلب	perform a play	يمثل مسرحية
do sport	يمارس رياضة	stay healthy	يبقى بصحة جيدة
have/get an infection	يصاب بعدوى	take up a new sport	يهتم بـ / يبدأ رياضة جديدة
care about	يهتم ب	look at	ينظر إلى/يفحص
come off	يسقط/يخرج من مكانه	reply to	یرد علی/یستجیب لـ
disagree about	لا يوافق (يعترض) على	rise up	يرتفع لأعلى
lock together	يغلق معًا	wrap around	يلف حول
respond to	يستجيب ك	react with	يتصرف بــ/يتفاعل مع

Derivatives

Verb		Noun		Adjective	
bleed	ينزف	bleeding	نزيف		
breathe	يتنفس	breath breathing	نفس تنفس	breathy أنفاس مسموعة	لاهث/مصحوب ب
collaborate	يتعاون/يشارك	collaboration	تعاون/اشتراك	collaborative	تعاونی ب
guide	يوجه/يرشد	guidance guide	توجیه/ارشاد مرشد	guiding	ارشادی/توجیمی
infect	يعدى	infection	عدوي	infected infectious	مصاب بعنوی مُعدِ
injure	يصيب/يجرح	injury	إصابة/جرح	injured	مصاب/مجروح
operate	يقوم بعملية/يشغل	operation	عملية جراحية	operative	جراحي/مشغل
perform	يؤدى	performance/performer	اداء/مؤد	performing	مؤذ
react	يقوم برد فعل	reaction	رد فعل	reactive	نو رد فعل

⁻ The team performed very well.

⁻ Most performers feel nervous before they go on stage.



⁻ The performance of the team was very good.

⁻ The performing team was so professional.

Words, Synonyms & Antonyms

Word collaborat	Meaning ion تعاون/اشتراك	المرادف Synonym participation/partnership	المضاد Antonym عزلة/عدم اتحاد isolation/disunion
	فحص/اختبار ion	observation/checking	disregard/negligence إهمال
flat	مسطح/مستو	straight/plane	rough/uneven خشن/غیر مستقیم
guide	يوجه/يرشد	advise/direct	يسىء التوجيه misguide/mislead
infection	عدوي	contagion	sterility/sanitation تعقيم/الصحة العامة
injury	إصابة	wound/harm	remedy/cure علاج
perform	یقوم ب/یؤدی	act/carry out	يتوقف/يفشل halt/fail
press	يضغط	squeeze/compress	release/extend يطلق/يمد
react J	يتفاعل/يقوم برد فع	proceed/respond	يتوقف cease/halt
severe	شدید/خطیر	acute/extreme	gentle/mild بسيط/لطيف/معتدل
skill	مهارة	proficiency/craft	incompetence/inability عدم کفاءة/عدم قدرة

Vocabulary Check point 2

	1 He suffered	a severe head injury	The synonym of the wor	rd "covere" is "			
	a) acute	h) pasy	c) simple	d severe is			
	2 A vouna ma	on nulled the child or	it of the swimming poo	d) strange			
	him saving h	ni puneu trie crina ot	it of the swimming poo	and CPR for			
	_		a) warfarra a d	D. 0. 1			
	2 Did you	b) made	c) performed	d) applied			
-3	o Dia you	any new sports i	when you started high s	chool this year?			
	a) make	b) do	c) give	d) design			
	4 Iat	oad infection in my ey	e and my doctor said it	was due to my lens			
	a) made	b) did	c) devised	d) got			
	5 The call cent	a) made b) did c) devised d) got The call centre in the company can respond all customer complaints					
	within 2 days	s.	an c	astorner complaints			
	a) in		c) on	d) at			
6			y flat. The adjective "flat	u) at			
	of "	i	y hat. The adjective ha	is the opposite			
			c) rough	ik k			
,	The hough a	of the second	c) rough	d) barren			
-	fine	golden paper.	er her birthday present	and the state of the			
	a) about	b) for	c) of	d) with			
8	Doctors warr	us that the COVID-1	9 infection is very strong	The noun "infection"			
	is similar in m	neaning to,		g. The flour infection			
			c) contagion	d) sanitation			

9 The paramedics reacted ve	ry quickly to the emergency c	alls after the earthquake.
The noun from the verb "re		d)
a) reacts b) reacte		d) reaction
10 The nurse pressed on the	wound trying to stop the ble	eding. The verb "press" is
the antonym of "".		
a) compress b) releas	e c) squeeze	d) treat
		97
No	tes on Vocabulary	لاحظ الفرق بين الكلمات الآتية واستخداماتها.
operation ۱- عملية جراحية ۲- عملية إنجاز (عمل/نشاط) لشركة أو منظمة	경기 이 시민들은 여기가 하고 하는 아이를 하게 되었다. 그렇게 하는 것이 되었다면 그렇지 않아 있다.	
process		
۱- عملية طبيعية أو صناعية لحدوث أو إنتاج شيء ۲- عملية إجرائية (سلسلة من الخطوات لإتمام شيء)	 Birth and ageing may be represented in the processes. Getting a visa can be a control 	
another (للمفرد) another + another + مسافات/كميات/أموال/أوقات	- There's another news prog - I want to stay in Paris for a - I lent my friend another to	nother 3 days.
other + اسم أخرى (للجمع/اسم لا يُعد) the other	- I suggested a camping ho other ideas.	liday, but Omar had
الآخر (بمعنى أن هناك اثنين فقط)	- You gave me only one per (one)?	n, where is the other
الآخرون (يأتى بعدها فعل) others	One boy fell off his chair ar	nd the others laughed.
else ۱- آخر/ایضا تستخدم بعد کلمات تبدأ بـ some - any - every - no ولا یاتی بعدها اسم	 There's something else I'd well. I'll give you the report, but else. 	t don't tell anybody
٢- آخر/أيضًا	- He is awake now, like ever	
(تستخدم بعد أدوات الاستفهام)	- Who else was at the party	
	- What else would you like t	O Duy:

athlete

رياضي (شخص يعارس رياضة وخاصة ألعاب القوي)

athletic

- ریاضی (صفة لوصف شخص أو شیء ریاضی) 🔞
- Athletes are all happy to take part in the Olympic Games.
- He can play any sport, he's naturally athletic.
- School athletic competitions are encouraged to help students live healthily.

athletics

ألعاب القوى (مجموعة من الألعاب تشمل الجرى والقفز والرمى) تعامل معاملة المفرد Athletics is considered the most important competitions in the Olympic Games.

sign

۱- لافتة (ورقية/معدنية) لمعلومة/تحذير/تعليمات ۲- إشارة إلى (حدث يدل على حقيقة)

- You must take care of traffic signs while driving on the road.
- Do you see any signs of improvement in the patient's condition?

signal

۱- إشارة (تليفون/إذاعة/تليفزيون) ۲- إشــارة (ضوئية/صوتيـــة) كدليل أو إعطاء إذن لشيء

- The satellite is used for transmitting signals around the world.
- The siren صفارة الإنذار was a signal for everyone to leave the building.

d) message

- The Eiffel Tower is probably the most famous landmark in Paris.

landmark

علامة بارزة (تميز مكانـًا) مثل برج أو مبنى

Vocabulary Check point 3

1	I didn't have to	o renew my passport	as it is still valid for	
	a) di lottici	ט) טנוופו	Clothore	
2	The assistant	hung a on the	door of the	d) the other
	at 10 p.m.		e door of the shop th	d) the other at said it would reopen
	a) signal	b) mark	c) sign	۵۱
3	We love to wa	tch the Olympic comp	petitions - especially	d) message
	a) all liele	D) all lielle	Clauthontia	
4	The child's par	rents must give their o	consent before the b	d) athletics
	a) process	b) operation	c) option	s the
	u, process	Up de de de	c) obtion	d) task
5	I couldn't make	e any calls during the sa	fari trip as the	d) task vas very bad in the area.
	a) signal	b) mark	c) sign	very bad in the area.

Practice



Vocabulary **General Exercises**

1	In some parts of	Africa there is a	food shortage be	cause of droughts		
	a) gentle	b) severe	c) simple	d) normal		
2	In hospitals, some	e tests are now	on all people who	offer to become		
	blood donors.					
	a) performed	b) designed	c) made	d) reacted		
3	Firefighters must	be trained well to	quickly when t	hey hear the alarm		
	a) call	b) react	c) reflect	d) allow		
4	All surgeons of th	ne department will be	trained in all the nev	v surgicalin		
	heart surgery.					
	a) objective	b) reaction	c) technique	d) examination		
5	When I reached	the hospital, my nose	e was and th	ne doctor plugged it		
	with cotton wool					
16	a) breathing	b) wrapping	c) treating	d) bleeding		
6	You must make sure you understand the safety before you use the					
	cutting machine.					
	a) constructions	b) instructions	c) licences	d) techniques		
7	Several people ignored the "No Smoking" and the police fined يغرم them.					
	a) mark	b) signal	c) message	d) sign		
8	I had an appointr	nent at the dentist's fo	or a routineo	n Monday afternoon.		
	a) examination	b) reaction	c) intention	d) collaboration		
9	The present my s	ister got for her birth	day was beautifully	in gold paper.		
	a) wrapped	b) locked	c) dumped	d) removed		
10	By midday, the s	un hadhigh	in the sky and it was	very hot.		
	a) risen	b) increased	c) decreased	d) raised		
11	Most schools do	n'tstudents t	o use their mobile pho	ones in the classroom.		
	a) cause	b) prohibit	c) allow	d) educate		
12	An is a p	person with a high lev	vel of knowledge or sl	kill in a particular		
	subject or activit	ry.	W. Danishana W. Santan	E A 96 5 A 15 2 A 15 A 15 A 15 A 15 A 15 A 15		
	a) export	b) explorer	c) employer	d) expert		
13	Anything you sh	are on your Facebool				
	everyone					
	a) other		c) another	d) others		
14	The new directo	r has full for				
	a) ability	b) potential		d) ambition		
15		ven by a do	ctor, which I think say			
	a) VCR	b) PCR	c) CPR	d) MRI		
			-/	Children Co. C.		

a) perform	b) performance	c) performer	d) performative
17 I'm busy now; I	'll phone you again la	ter. The word "later" is	s an antonym of
the word "			
a) immediately	b) regularly	c) gradually	d) latter
18 Factories and b sure it is used of	ouilding companies m	ust provide safety eq	uipment and
a) do		c) design	d) devise
19 Husbands and	wives usually disagree	e the best wa	ay to spend their
money.		1	2 84 463 483 4444
a) about	b) to	c) with	d) for
20 The young actr	ess usually replies imr	mediatelyco	mments on her post
a) at	b) for	c) about	d) to
21 Many young w	omen stopsp	orts when they get n	narried.
a) going	b) letting	c) doing	d) making
22 To hea	althy, you should exerc	ise at least three time	es a week.
a) make	b) avoid	c) stay	d) move
23 The officer died	d of his gunshot wour	nds. The word "wound	d" can be replaced by
the word "			
a) bruise	b) injury	c) scare	d) trial
24 The medical co	mpany announced the	at the research for the	e new vaccine was
done in	with the University of	of Oxford.	
a) collaborate	b) collaboration	c) collaborative	d) elaboration
25 During pandem	nics, governments hav	e to force people to s	tay home to stop
the spread of th	e disease		the account one
a) infect	b) infected	c) infectious	d) infection
	nager to the	suggestion you had	made? (Longman
a) retrain	b) refresh	c) react	d) recycle
7 You should learn	how toCPR		(Longman
a) reform	b) perform	c) take	d) make
8 We should do sp	orts to in go		
a) stay	b) leave	c) make	(Longman,
	sure you turn off the g		d) remind
a) give			
	b) take	c) do	d) make
	of cleanliness to avoid		COVID-19. (Longman)
a) infected	b) protected	c) injected	d) rejected



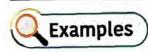
Present, past and future necessity and lack of necessity

التعبير عن الضرورة وعدم الضرورة في المضارع والماضي والمستقبل

Necessity

الضرورة

Present	المضارع	Past	الماضي	Future	المستقبل
must + inf.	نب ح	had to + inf.	ssary inf.		ssary of.
have/has to + inf.	cessary to + inf.	Tidd to 1 iiii	ecess to + ir	will have to + inf.	neces to + ir
have/has got to + inf		no past	was n		ill be
need/needs to + inf.	= 4	needed to + inf.	-	will need to + inf.	It w



It is necessary for us to wear heavy clothes in cold weather.

= We must/have to/have got to/need to wear heavy clothes in cold weather.

It was necessary for him to fix the roof after the rain yesterday.

= He had to/needed to fix the roof after the rain yesterday.

It will be necessary for her to book the concert tickets tomorrow.

= She will have to/will need to book the concert tickets tomorrow.

must - have to/has to الفرق بين



- كلاهما يفيد الضرورة والاضطرار لفعل شيء ولكن الاختلاف فيمن يفرض الضرورة.
- تغيد must الضرورة الشخصية (ظروف شخصية تضطره لذلك) والشخص يكون موافقـًا لهذه الضرورة وراضيـًا عنها.
 - وتفيد have to ضرورة مفروضة من الخارج ليس لك اختيار في فعلها ولا رأى فيما.
- I must call Omar tonight as I promised to phone him.
- I have to wear a uniform at school.
- يمكن استخدام المضارع must/have to للتعبير عن المستقبل.

They must/have to attend the last session next Friday to get the course certificate.

must

have/has to

يعتقد المتحدث أنه ضروری (شعور داخلی) . These pants don't fit me anymore. I must lose weight. شخص آخر یعتقد أنه ضروری (مفروض من الخارج). My doctor told me I'm overweight and I have to go on a diet.

تستخدم فى المضارع لوصف ضرورة عامة ودائمة أو ضرورة فى المستقبل القريب، وعندما تكون الأوامر رسمية أو عامة فى مستندات أو إشعارات.

When you drive, you must wear a seat belt.

Passengers must keep their bags with them at all times.

تستخدم للتعبير عن الضرورة، ويمكن استخدامها في الماضي والمضارع والمستقبل.

She has to take two trains and a bus to get to work every day.

I had to visit my uncle yesterday.

I will have to book the ticket tomorrow.

لا تتغير «must» مع الفاعل مفرد أو جمع فى الجملة الخبرية أو الاستفهام.

I/He/They must be healthy.

Must I go to the party? I don't really want to.

Must he make so much noise? It's really annoying.

تستخدم مثل أي فعل عادي في التصريف مع استخدام has للفاعل المفرد أو للضمائر He/She/It وفي السؤال Ao/does You have to fill in this form to apply for the job.

He has to fill in this form to apply for the job.

Does he have to wear a suit to work? Do I have to bring some forms of ID?

فى النفى نضيف not المختصرة ثم المصدر. They mustn't use their mobile phones during lessons.

We mustn't stand up while the plane is taking off.

فى النفى نضيف doesn't/don't ثم have to ثم المصدر. She doesn't have to come to the meeting if she doesn't want to. We don't have to read all these books. تستخدم mustn't في النفى للمنع والحظر (قوانين) والنصيحة القوية.

When the traffic light is red, you mustn't go.

I mustn't drink any more coffee, otherwise, I won't sleep tonight. تستخدم don't/doesn't have to للشيء غير الضروري وأن الشخص لديه اختيار وغير مضطر لفعله.

He doesn't have to work on Fridays so he can do what he wants.

You don't have to pay to visit the Pyramids in Egypt. It's free.

لا تستخدم must في الماضي.

Present simple = must/ have to

Future simple = must/ will have to

Past simple = had to

Present perfect = have/has had to

الحديث عن الضرورة في الماضي. Did you have to pay a fine when the police stopped you? Did he have to get up early yesterday? The doctor told her she had to lose weight.

have got to

- تستخدم have got to بنفس معنى have got

I've got to work tomorrow. OR I have to work tomorrow.

When has Hala got to go? OR When does Hala have to go?

2 Lack of Necessity

عدم الضرورة

Present	المضارع	Past	الماضر	Future	المستقبل
don't have to	2	didn't have to لم یکن ضروریـًا فعل شیء فلم نفعله	ssary		ssary
doesn't have to	ecessa to	مام يعن صرورية من شيء علم تفعله needn't have + P.P. لم يكن ضرورينا فعل شيء ولكن تم	nece to	won't have to won't need to	. (1)
needn't (to بدون)	isn't n	فعله	wasn't for	Won't need to	won't k
don't/doesn't need to) =	didn't need to	=	V	=



It isn't necessary for her to go to school by bus.

- = She doesn't have to go to school by bus.
- = She doesn't need to go to school by bus.
- = She needn't go to school by bus.

It wasn't necessary for them to get up early as it was a holiday.

= They didn't have/need to get up early as it was a holiday.

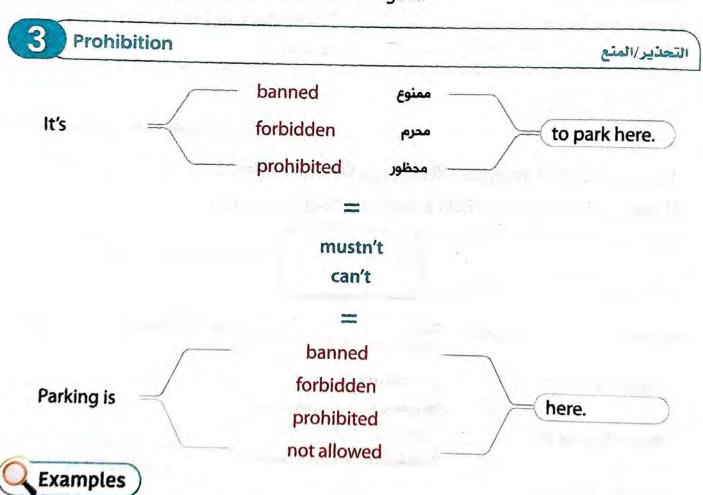
لم يكن واجبًا فلم يستيقظوا

= They needn't have got up early as it was a holiday.

لم يكن واجبًا ولكنهم استيقظوا

lt won't be necessary for him to walk with a crutch عكاز again.

= He won't have/need to walk with a crutch again.



You mustn't/can't smoke in hospitals.

It's forbidden/prohibited to smoke in hospitals.

Practice



Practise more

Language General Exercises

hoo	se the correct answer	er trom a, b, c or	diad soio	5
1	Studentseat	or drink during t	he class. It's not allowe	ed.
	a) mustn't		b) had to	*
		4	d) don't have to	reda
2	My mother	esterday. My fath	ner ordered food from	the restaurant.
	-1 hours to cook A		b) must cook	
	c) needn't cook		. didn't have to coo	ok
3	My grandfather	wear a unifor	didn't have to coom at school. They could	d wear what they
	wanted.			
	a) doesn't have to		b) needn't	
	a) bas to	7,	didn't have to	
	take this bo	ook back to the lik	didn't have to prary or I'll pay a fine.	15
4	a) mustn't	have got to	, c) can't	d) need
_	This kitchen equipme	ent wasn't necess	c) can't sary, youit. You	are wasteful.
5	a) had to buy حيث		(b) needn't have bou	ight
	c) didn't have to buy		d) don't need to buy	
	You eat so m	any sweets. They		
6		uny sweets.	b) have to	
	a) need to	0	" mustn't	
2	c) didn't have to	off I get	1 mg	
7	A CONTRACT OF THE PROPERTY AND ADDRESS OF THE PARTY OF TH	had to	, c) must	(a) won't have to
	a) mustn't b)	nich his graduat	ion project yesterday.	
8		misir ms gradau	had to	•
	a) must			
2	c) has to	hot to the Land	d) doesn't have to cicket. It's free.	
9	Children under 5	had to	needn't	d) will have to
	a) don't have b) It rained heavily yest	nad to	water the flowers.	
10		erday, so I	water the howers.	d) had to
		have to	c) mustn't	Party of National Color
11	Wevisit our	granamotner. Sn	b) needn't	
	a) didn't have to		d) don't have to	
	(c) must		a) don't have to	

12 Does he	arrive at work very	and!"	
a) had to			d\ must
13 The school bus b	b) has to	pupils walk to	d) must
a) had to	b) ought	c) must	
a) had to عرب الطالحة	o each other becau	Se it was an evam	d) would
a) shouldn't		b) mustn't	
c) don't have to		Alwaran't allawa	d to
15 I really ph	none Aya. I promise	d) weren't allowed and I'd phone her as soo	n as I reached by
a) must	, promise	b) has to	in as i reached nome.
c) need	2	d) needn't	
16 It was late but the	e pupilssta	y at school for an addi	du loi
a) might	b) must	c) had to	
17 She home	e yesterday because	e her mother was sick.	d) needed
a) must		6) had to stay	
c) needn't have st	ayed		-21/
18 You phon	e me at work. We a	d) didn't have to st ren't allowed to make	Dersonal sales
a) needn't	b) have to	c) need to	mustn't
19 My father will give	e me a lift to school	, Lwalk to it	ty mustiff
a) mustn't		b) have to	
won't have to		d) didn't have to	
20 We give h	im our answer toda	y or we will lose the co	Jec Ontract
a) needn't	b) have to	c) shouldn't	
21 Sorry, I have no tir	me to discuss anyth	ing now. I be a	d) don't have to
at 10 o'clock.	ijen		at a meeting
ان خالب محق الحان	b) don't have to	©) must	d) could
22 It's a smoke-free a	rea. Yousm	oke here.	d) codid
a) mustn't	b) may	c) don't have to	d) can
23 shout at ye	our boss yesterday.		u) curi
a) You can't		b) It wasn't necessa	ary for you to
c) You mustn't	فتعان	(d) You needn't	
24 You make	me another cup of	coffee. I've just had on	ie.
a) don't have		(b) needn't	7
c) can't		d) have to	
June Sentence de la Company de			

		Chelin 15.	11cm2 1	quan
		was ill, he prep	pare the dinner for th	
	a) must _h.	was obliged to food today. There is er	c) didn't have to	d) has to
26	Shecook	food today. There is er	nough food in the fric	ige.
	a) needn't to	b) mustn't	(c) doesn't have to	d) has to
27	You mustn't park	here. It means that		
	a) it is necessary to	o park here	b) it isn't necessary t	
	it's against the l	aw to park here	d) parking isn't forbi	dden here
28	What to k	know is the address of	Reda's house.	
) will need	b) needed	s) will I need	d) is needed
29	Which of the follo	wing sentences is gra	mmatically incorrect	?
	a) Yasser needs to	go to the dentist now.	His tooth is really hur	ting.
		o to the dentist now. H		
	c) Yasser has got t	o go to the dentist nov	v. His tooth is really hu	ırting.
30	d) Yasser has to g	to the dentist now. Hi	is tooth is really hurtin	g.
	a) Osama didn't h	ave to find another job		
	(b) Osama has got	to find another job.		
	c) Osama doesn't	have to find another jo	b.	
	d) Osama needn't	find another job.		,
31	You pass	a driving test to drive	a car in Egypt.	(Longman)
	a) mustn't	b) needn't	have to solo	d) need
32	Mona is really eco	b) needn't onomical; she	more bread; she acti	ially had a lot in
	the fridge.			(Longman)
	a) needn't buy	1) didn't have to buy	c) mustn't	d) had to buy
33	I really bu	didn't have to buy y my mother a preser	nt on her birthday. Or	ne should be
1.0	Pgrateful!	Carrier of Transco		(Longman)
	a) needn't	b) have to	c) mustn't	(d) must
34	Youtake	this medicine; you are	quite well now.	(Longman)
	a) aren't allowed		needn't	d) don't have
35	It is to fol		A Company	(Longman)
	a) necessarily		a must	d) an option
	a) inccessurity	D) Hecessity	4 11.44	3, 5, 5, 5, 5, 5, 5, 5, 5, 5, 5, 5, 5, 5,

Test yourself Take



Part 1 (Lessons 1 & 2)

	Vocabulary			
	1 The students	the experiment	well so the teacher	gave them a good mark
	a) IIIdue	Dianorad		1, 1
1		Pusselluels sulleren	injuries after	the bus accident and
		ere operations.		
	a) severe	b) gentle	c) light	d) reactive
3	guaras ui	c transed on	PR as they save neo	nle from drowning.
	a) inventing	D) making	c) doing	d) decigning
4	400000133	ald that the boy was	and didn't ne	ed medicine.
	a) average	b) hurt	c) common	d) normal
5	We Welle to a	special course to learn I	now to give first	to accident victims
	a) neip	b) aid	c) drug	d) operation
6	My father has	a large carpentry	and he always fi	xes things at our house
	a) tool	b) device	c) kit	d) trauma
7	Children are a	idvised to visit a dentis	t to keen th	eir teeth healthy
	a) gradually	b) scarcely	c) rarely	d) regularly
8	We'll have to	wait for three	weeks for the results	a, regularly
	a) another	b) other	c) others	d) else
9	Mohamed Sal	ah became the first Eq	yptian footballer to	win a major European
	***************************************		K • COLORS MEDICAL MEDICAL AS SE	and an analysis
	a) match	b) trophy	c) reward	d) present
10	Khaled decide	ed to up a new	sport at the sports	entre.
	a) practise	b) do	c) give	d) take
11	The young do	ctor really has amazing	skills. The word "ski	II" can be the opposite
	to the word "			The state of the state of
	a) routing		c) space	
12	The food safet	y organisations cannot	all the food	that is sold. We should
	help them.			D. D. C. C. L. T. T. T. C.
	a) produce	b) check		d) save
13	The w	ho took part in the Oly	mpics were tested for	or drugs.
	a) athletic	b) athletics	c) athletes	d) reporters
14	The governme	nt insists ona	n action to prevent	people from polluting
	the Nile.			
	a) doing	b) encouraging	c) avoiding	d) making

46	All people who y	vork inserv	ices should know how t	to do first aid.
10	a) entertainment	b) deficiency	c) communication	d) emergency
-				(3
	Language	مون	(4	100
16	The room looks?	tidy. Iclean	c) didn't have to	d) don't have to
	a) mustn't	b) can't	do har work from h	nome.
17	Ghada 9	go to the office. She	can do her work from h	d) mustn 't
	a) doesn't have	needn't	C) Mas to	uld look smart.
18	The employees.	wear formal	c) has to clothing, but they sho	d) can't
	a) mustn't	b) shouldn't	don't have to	against the law.
19	You driv	ve a car without fast	eming the seat beit. It's	d) aren't allowed
1	a) mustn't	b) needn't	c) don't have to	arrive at work at
20	According to the	e company regulatio	ن أ ,لوائح/قوانين ns	allive at work as
		b) can't	c) mustn't	Carle
21	I have an import	tant exam tomorrow	. I Study Hard	0. 10.
	a) mustn't	b) don't have to	C) IIIdat	d) had to
22				
	a) has to	b) had to	(1) c) must	(d) have to
22	When a police of	officer asks to see you	ur driver's license, you	snow it to
20	him/her.			4
	a) didn't have to	have got to	c) has to	d) mustn't
04	The students	all those note	c) has to dell s. All the information v	vas typed for them.
24	a) noodn't have	written	D) mast write	
	- have to write	1	,, d) had to write	
00	the size	to keep the enviro	nment clean.	
25	1[S d/dl1	(6) must	c) prohibition lot of time to answer the	d) unnecessary
	a) necessary	orry: you still have a	lot of time to answer th	ne other questions.
26	YOU	don't have to	c) should	d) need
	a) mustn t	the courties today	c) should y? B: No, you	
27	A: Must we finis	den't have to	c) haven't got	d) didn't need
	a) mustn't	don't have to	ster had already tidied	
28	3 I my ro	om yesterday; my si	ster had already tidied (b) didn't have to t	idv
	a) don't have to			
	c) had to tidy	we sel bu	d) must have tidie	rts
29	We were travel	ling around Egypt. W	leoù passpoi	
	(a) didn't have to		b) had to take	
	c) shouldn't tak	(il) 5/16	d) needn't take	d she hadn't taken it
3	o Saraher's	unglasses because it	was cloudy. She wishe	skon
	a) had to take		needn't have to	aken
	c) mustn't take		d) didn't need to	lake





Watch a video

Lessons 3 & 4





لقراءة لصوص الاستماع والقراءة قم بمسح الصورة على هاتفك



Vocabulary on Reading & Listening Texts

boost (v) (ed)	يدفع/يعزز/يحمس	Olympic (adj)	أوليمبى
brain (n)	المخ	ordinary (adj)	عادى
brilliant (adj)	بارع/رائع	organ (<mark>n</mark>)	عضو في الجسم
cell (n)	خلية	perfect (adj)	كامل/ممتاز
champion (n)	بطل رياضى	persuasive (adj)	مقنع
cough (n) (v) (ed)	سعال/كحة/يسعل/يكح	protect (v) (ed)	يحمى
course (n)	مقرر (منهج) تعليمي	reason (n)	-iim
cover (v) (ed)	يغطى	regularly (adv)	بانتظام
explanation (n)	شرح/تفسير	separate (adj) (v) (d)	منفصل/يفصل
immune system (n)	الجهاز المناعى	situation (n)	موقف
improve (v) (d)	يحسن	spend (v)	يقضى
join (v) (ed)	ينضم إلى/يلتحق بـ	video games (n)	ألعاب الفيديو
lung (n)	الرثة	virus (n)	
mistake (n)	خطا		فيروس

You can study the new vocabulary by putting each word in a sentence.

It is my mistake to give him much money without watching his behaviour.



Workbook Vocabulary

microscope (n)	مجهر (میکروسکوب)	unfortunately (adv)	لسوء الحظ
label (n) (v) (led)	ملصق/يضع ملصقًا	toy (n)	لعبة (طفل)
flu (n)	الإنفلونزا	support (n) (v) (ed)	دعم/یدعم/یساند
diet (n)	نظام غذائى	simple (adj)	بسيط
behave (v) (d)	يتصرف	remind (v) (ed)	يكذكر
advertisement (n)	إعلان	pleasure (n)	سعادة/سرور
add (v) (ed)	يضيف	persuade (v) (d)	يقنع

Vocabulary Check point 1

hoo	se the correct a	nswer from a, b, c o	or d:	
1	The Ministry is	trying tolo	ocal and foreign busine	esses to invest in the
	tourism industr	y. b) attack	c) order	d) discourage
•	Lacked my brot	her to me to bu	y some batteries for th	ne TV remote control.
	a) remember	b) memorise	c) remind	d) forget
3	Ahmad's visite	nave his grandparen	ts a lot of	
	a) sorrow	b) pleasure	c) frustration	d) concentration
4	Cairo University	runs language	for all levels, from	beginners to
1	professional on			
	a) games	b) trips	c) matches	d) courses
5	The new player	s' skillful performan	ce should the tean	n's result this season.
	a) ioin	b) add	c) boost	d) discourage
	Iron is importa	nt because we need	it to form new blood	that carry
	oxygen around	I the body.		
	a) beings	b) cells	c) bones	d) races
118	Young children	usually get a lot of.	on visiting zoo	s and theme parks.
	a) virus	b) bacteria	c) tissue	d) soil
	B During the on	eration, the doctors	were trying to presen	ve blood flow to the
		other body		
			c) limbs	d) organs
	9 To increase you	r efficiency at work, it	is important to keep wo	ork and family life
	a) joint	h) strange	c) demolished	d) separate
1	O The meal which	we had at the new re	estaurant was delicious a	and absolutely
	a) terrible	b) perfect	c) strange	d) awful

Expressions, Phrases & Prepositions

at any time	نی ای وقت نی ای وقت	have the flu	يصاب بالإنفلونزا
do the course	يدرس منهجا تعليميا	in the first place	في المقام الأول
find it hard to	يجد من الصعب أن	make notes	يدون ملاحظات
get better	يتحسن	sound perfect	يبدو رائعنا (ممتازًا)
complete with	يكمل بـ	stay up	يبسهر
great at	رائع (عظیم) فی	look forward to	يتطلع إلى
interested in	ممتم بـ	think of/about	يفكرفى
get ill	يصاب بمرض	worried about	يسر حل قلق بشأن

Special Collocations

become an expert	يصبح خبيرًا	stay calm	يبقى ھادئنا
do first aid	يقوم بالإسعافات الأولية	LACK WATER STATE	يبنى ــــــ
make a mistake	يرتكب خطأ	take a first aid course عافات الأولية	يحصل على دورة في الإسه

Derivatives

	/erb	Nou	n	Adjec	tive
add*	يضيف	addition additive	إضافة مادة مضافة	additional	إضافي
behave	يتصرف	behaviour	سلوك/تصرف	behavioural	سلوكي
explain	يشرح/يفسر	explanation	شرح/تفسير	explanatory	تفسیری
immunise	يحصن/يوفر مناعة	immunity	مناعة	immune	منیع/مناعی
improve	يحسن	improvement	تحسن	improved	متحسن
persuade	يقنع	persuasion	ولنقإ	persuasive	مقنع
support	يدعم/يساند	support supporter	دعم/مساندة معام	supporting supportive	داعم/مساند داعم

⁻ He is adding a spoon of sugar to the cake mixture.

⁻ This addition is very important to the recipe.

⁻ The additional amount of sugar is enough.

Words, Synonyms & Antonyms

Word	Meaning	المرادف Synonym	غاد Antonym	المد
behave	يتصرف	act/react	misbehave/act up	يسىء التصرف
boost	يدفع/يعزز/يحمس	push/improve/support	hinder/discourage	يعوق/يحبط
brilliant	بارع/رائع	excellent/magnificent	ordinary/common	عادى
improve	يحسن/يتحسن	advance/enhance	decline/deteriorate	يتدهور
persuasi		convincing	discouraging/uncon	vincing مثبط/غیر مقنع
pleasure	41.45	enjoyment/delight	sadness/sorrow	حزن/أسي
separate	7.54	isolated/disconnected	connected/combine	متصل ed
simple	بسيط	plain/easy	complicated	معقد
support	دعم	assistance/aid	hindrance/discoura	gement إعاقة/تثبيط
15-415-71	nately لسوء الحظ	unluckily/sadly	fortunately	لحسن الحظ

Vocabulary Check point 2

1	Father smiled w		nother walked in. The	antonym of the word
	"pleasure" is " a) enjoyment	h) happiness	c) sadness	d) delight
	a) elijoyirlent	ill after e	eating a bad meal at th	ne restaurant.
	A second	h) did	c) made	a) got
	a) cureu	d for hours thinking	the trip I am	going on the next day.
	-\-6	h) at	c) in	a) loi
4	I think that goin	g to the beach is a b	rilliant idea. The adjec	ctive "brilliant" is similar
	in meaning to		*	
	a) excellent	b) ordinary	c) common	a) doubtiui
5	My wife and I ha	ave separate bank a	counts. The synonym	of the word "separate"
	is "".	b) contacted	c) isolated	d) combined
6	My elder broth	er has been very int	terestedpho	tography since he was
	at school.			
	a) at	b) on	c) for	d) in

7 Mohamed Salah alway is similar in meaning t	s gets the suppo	ort of the Egyptian fa	ans. The noun "support"
a) assistance by	O	A discounting	d) oppression
a) assistance b) c 8 Mum told my little bro	ther to behave	c) depression	a adjective from
the verb "behave" is	ther to behave	well in the party. In	e adjective from
a) behaves b) b		c) behaviour	d) behavioural
9 Monamed joined a new	w language cou	rse and was able to	the course in
a short time.			
a) make b) de		c) give	d) reply
10 A healthy lifestyle help opposite of	s to boost your	immune system. T	he verb "boost" is the
	á	1144.42	No. No.
a) push b) aid	3	c) hinder	d) relieve
	Notes on Vo	ocabulary	لاحظ، الفرق بين الكلمات الآتية واستخداماتها.
advertisment عن منتج أو افتتاح مكان تجارى أو وظيفة 1		sers of the concert tisement in the new	had taken out a full spaper.
announcement ن عن/إذاعة خبر/تصريح		made an impo nent at a news conf	
boost			,
ز/يزيــد (الأربــاح أو المبيعات عندما تكون من المطلوب)	ا Oil exports يعز اهر	boosted the econor	ny.
raise	The bank ha	s raised interest rat	
بد/يرفع (الأسعار/المعايير/المستويات) 2	ين time this yea		es for the third
increase	We need to i	ncrease the numbe	er of police
يدايزداد (عددًا أو كمية أو درجة)	يز officers on th	e streets	i or boilce
expand		o succes.	
وسع ايتسع ايتمدد	Metals expar	nd when they are he	eated.
organ	The brain org	anises the work of	
يضو من أعضاء الجسم	your body.		other organs in
member	To achieve su	CCess over	
بضو/فرد في مجموعة كنادٍ أو غريق	a member of	ccess, everyone mu a team.	st work as

spend

The young boy spends all his pocket money on

buying new video games. ينفق (مالًا) على

spend

يقضى الوقت في شيء أو أداء شيء

- Father doesn't have much free time as he spends his time in his office.

- Mrs Reda spent all the day preparing for her daughter's birthday party.

.spend بعد (verb + ing) بعد

champion

Hedaya Malak is an Egyptian champion who won an Olympic medal in Taekwondo.

hero

The young actor was chosen as the hero of

the new series about space. بطل في المجتمع أو في قصة أو فيلم أو مسرحية

﴾ اســتخدام كلمة (two-day) في صيغــة المفرد في مثل

two-day course

منهج تعليمي لمدة يومين

وإذا أردنا الجمع نجمع ما يعدها من أسماء.

two-way streets

شوارع كل منها ذو اتجاهين

فسح/استراحات كل استراحة منها عشر دقائق ﴿ten-minute breaks

هذه التعبيرات أي اتباعها باسم (COUrse)

Vocabulary Check point 3

1	The coach insists that every	team	1 must	attend	early-morning	training.

- a) part
- b) individual
- c) member
- d) organ
- 2 My grandfather used to spend most of the afternoon to songs by Om Kolthoum.
 - a) listen
- b) listened
- c) listens
- d) listening
- 3 My brother is doing acourse on web designing at the university centre.
 - a) two-week
- b) two-weeks
- c) two-week's
- d) two weeks'
- 4 The real of the war were the young men who fought on the front lines.
 - a) champions
- b) heroes
- c) actors
- d) organs
- 5 The businessman took a loan from the bank tohis factory building another section.
 - a) raise
- b) decrease
- c) increase
- d) expand

Practice



Vocabulary General Exercises

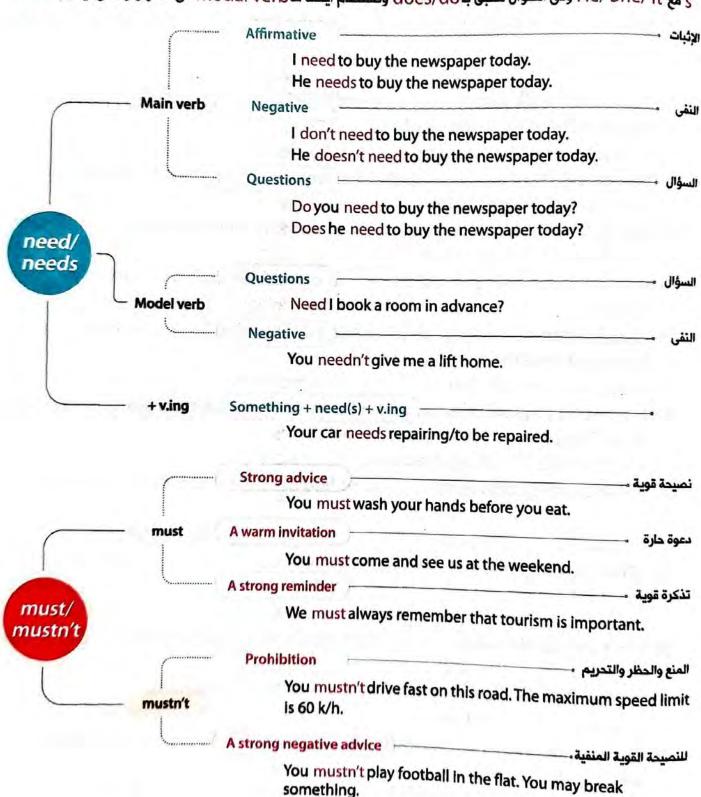
		- 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1	W 1 W 1	
	1 It is a fact that a	a healthy person's re	d count is c	lose to 1,000.
	a) organ	b) molecule	c) cell	d) atom
	2 Symptoms of the	ne COVid-19 illness i	nclude a high tempe	erature and a persistent
	dry	4.12.1		
1	a) coughing	b) training be able to provide a	c) smiling	d) smelling
3	Lawyers should	be able to provide a	all the legal	their clients need.
	a) support	b) risk	c) nealect	d) disagreement
4	The police offic	ers round no	evidence of illegal	activity in the tire.
	a) affecting	b) defective t a healthyi	c) persuasive	d) moving
5	Experts say that	a healthyi	ncludes fresh vegeta	bles and fruit.
	a) order	b) right	c) fight	d) diet
6	Some people su	iggested that anima	lsdifferently	v before the last
	earthquake.			
	a) treated	b) behaved	c) punished	d) rewarded
7	My colleague	me that we h	ad in fact met before	e, at a conference
	in Cairo.			,
	a) reminded	b) remembered	c) mentioned	d) applauded
8	By law, an emple	oyer can't fire some	ne without a valid	for doing so
	a) reason	b) result	c) research	d) cause
9	The economists	say that money is no	eeded to the	tourism industry
	in Egypt.			to ansimina astry
		b) prove	c) raise	d) boost
10	It would be diffic	cult to Nagy	to leave his present	iob for a new one
	a) persuade	b) make	c) let	d) employ
11	Luckily I was able	e to correct the	I made in the rer	part before my bass
	saw it.			or before my boss
		b) course	c) favour	d) mistaka
12	All Egyptian squa	ash champions are s	orry that their game	is not included in
7	the Gan		and game	is not included in
	a) Athletic	b) Olympic	c) Advanced	d) Competitive
13	The doctor said t	hat my health can	if I change to	a less stressful job
	a) increase	b) improve	c) rise	d) train
14	The syst	em is the system by	which your body pro	tects itself against
	disease.			rects itself against
		b) immune	c) respiratory	d) nonvo
15	The young actors	s have been very bus	y since the	of their wodding
13	a) announcemen	t	b) advertisement	or their wedding.
	c) summary	T)	d) option	
	c) surring,		Se Sharan	

16	Students who a	ren't hard workers are	always worried	exams.
	-1 about	b) for	c) with	d) in .
17	Mona read the	whole research and	notes of the	main points.
	V 41:4	h) made	c) performed	a) acteu
18	Diago road the	notes at the	front of the book. I	ney will fielb you a lot.
	i laka	h) unevalained	c) explanatory	u) explains
19	The manager w	ouldn't give you the jo	b in the first	if he didn't think you
	could do it			
	1 alaca	b) location	c) position	d) area
20	He can only wa	lk with the assistance	The .عكاز of crutches	word "assistance" is
	-tailar in mean	ing to the word "		
	\	h) import	c) report	d) support
21	Vousbouldn't t	ry to first aid	to anyone unless yo	ou are trained wen.
	A seales	h) device	c) do	u) explore
22	The air hostess	asked the passengers	not to leave their se	eats andcam.
	-1 hahaya	h) remind	c) move	u) stay
23	We have made	an important	to our fashion coll	ection recently.
	-) -dd	b) addition	c) additional	u/ added
24	The high cost o	of the drug can hinder	its use. The word "h	inder" can be
	the opposite of	f the word "".		
	a) add	b) join	c) boost	d) separate
25	My parents refu	used to let me go out l	pecause my reasons	were not persuasive to
	them The sync	nym of the word "per	suasive" is "	
	a) convincing	b) argumentative	c) tricky	d) discouraging
26	The immune sy	stem sends t	o find the virus that	t attacks your body.
	, The minimum of	li Ration		(Longman)
	a) seals	b) sales	c) soils	d) cells
27	Athletes must	understand the impor	tance of th	neir hearts regularly.
_	/ Illinetes illust			(Longman)
	a) changing	b) shaking	c) sharing	d) checking
21	I'm going to ta	ke a five- cou	rse on how to cook	Spanish dishes. (Longman)
		b) days'	c) days	d) day's
2		our immune syste		ealth. (Longman)
	a) boast	b) boost	c) burst	d) paste
3	Our science to	acher always supports		ort" here is an antonym
	for "".	actici dividya supports	And an investigation of the	· (Longman)
	a) assist	h) disappoint	c) assess	d) let
	מן עששושנ	b) disappoint	c, assess	W. W. L. W.

Language

Necessity/lack of necessity/prohibition (Extra points)

ـ نستخدم need للضرورة وهي أكثر أدبـًا من must أو have to وتُـستخدم كفعل أساسي، ويأتي بعدها to ثم المصدر وتأخذ s مع He/ She/ It وفي السؤال تسبق بـ does/do وتستخدم أيضًا كـ modal verb في السؤال والنفي ليس بعدها to.



Must and have to are equal

متساويان

You can use must or have to to give your own opinion (to say what you think is necessary, or to recommend someone to do something):

نستخدم must أو have to لإبداء الرأي وما نراه ضروريًا أو نوصي شخصًا بفعل شيء.

It's later than I thought. I must go. / I have to go.

I haven't spoken to Noha for ages. I must phone her. / I have to phone her.

(I say this is necessary).

Samir is a really nice person. You must meet him. You have to meet him.

(I recommend this).

It's a must = It's a necessity = It's necessary = It's a necessary thing

عندما نستخدم must كاسم يأتي قبلها a وبعدها to.

It's a must to economise on water.

وعندما نخصص الضرورة نستخدم for وبعدها الشخص وما ينطبق على must ينطبق على الباقين.

It's a must for him to save a lot of money to buy another flat.



تطيق الأضواء مجاتا

أدخل **كودك الشخطى** الموجود فم الغلاف الداخلم فم نهاية الكتاب واستخدم تطبيق الأضواء مجانًا.

> نزل التطبيق أو ادخل علم موقع الأضواء: www.aladwaa.com



Summary don't/doesn't have must + inf. to + inf. don't/doesn't need have/has to + inf. to + inf. Present Present مضارع مضارع need/needs to + inf. needn't + inf. It's necessary for ... It isn't necessary to + inf. to + inf. didn't have/ had to + inf. need to + P.P. Lack of **Necessity** needed to + Past needn't have Past necessity inf. + inf. الضرورة ماض عدم الضرورة It was It wasn't necessary for ... necessary for ... to + inf. to + inf. won't have/need will have to + inf. to + inf. **Future Future** will need to + inf. مستقبل مستقبل It will be necessary It won't be necessary for ... to + inf. for ... to + inf.

Unit 1

36

Practice



Language General Exercises

oose the correc	t answer from a, b, c	or d:	Wolse
1 I can go with	you to the cinema to	onight as I hand	l over the homewor
tomorrow.			
a) have to	b) should	don't need to	d) had to
2 You	e late. It's the most in	don't need to	year.
mustn't	b) have to	c) don't have to	d) must
3 If you want to	o be a professional pla	c) don't have to sayer, you practis	e every day.
a) mustn't	b) don't have to	c) had to	have to
4 You	buy that book. You car	c) had to n borrow mine.	
a) mustn't	needn't	c) shouldn't	d) cạn't
5 You	speak so loudly on you	ur mobile phone. It's ver	y an n oying.
a) needn't	b) should	c) don't have to	(d) mustn't
6 My car didn's	t start yesterday, so I	get a bus.	
			d) must
7 We	eave now as someboo	ly else needs this room.	
a) have got t	o , b) needn't	c) don't have to	d) can't
8 In some cou	ntries, children	c) don't have to wear school uniforms.	
a) has to		b) mustn't	
	d to	d) doesn't need to	
9 We	مسحر get ready now. The tra	d) doesn't need to in leaves in five minutes	
a) needn't	b) need to	c) don't need to	d) shouldn't
10 There's no h	يسري urry. You finis	c) don't need to h that report until Friday	of next week.
	b) have to		d) mustn't
11 You	walk up the hill becau		
			d) have to
12 Athletes	get a special hea	c) mustn't rt examination; it is safe	to do this.
a) mustn't		c) don't have to	d) didn't have to
	ready phoned Mona, I		
a) didn't hav	그는 그렇게 하는 것으로 가장하다 되었다.	(b) needn't phone	
	ave phoned	d) had to phone	

14	Yesterday, I	aul. fau 13 haum ta	finish the task	
				d) must
45	(a) had to Youdrive fa	b) have to	c) will have to	37
15	You drive fa	st in the city centre. I	t's very dangerous.	d) have to
	a) must Webuy sou	b) mustn't	c) don't have to	d) Have to
16	We buy sou	venirs for our friends	while we're here.	
	a) mustn't	b) had to	a) must	u) didir t riave t
17	A: Does Ahmed	study very mucl	n tonight! B: No, He	doesn't.
	a) have to	b) must	c) has to	d) allow to
18	If you take a sick lea	for three إجازة مرضية ve	days, youbr	ing in a doctor's
	note or you won't g			
	a) have to	TANKS CO.	c) should	d) are allowed t
19	The sign says, "No p		The same of the same of	
	a) shouldn't have to	leave your car here	h) mustn't to leav	e your car here
				ing your car here
20	Do you know if we	baye visas to	visit Jordan?	
20	a) don't need	b) needn't		d) need
~4	a) don't needimmigrate a	p) needing		
21	immigrate a	h) Need your to	c) You needn't.	d) You need to
	a) Need you It's for every	- b) Need you to	ed and det high mark	c, 10 a 11 a 10
	a) optional "It isn't necessary for	b) forbidden	c) flecessity	soon
23			b) needn't have le	
	a) didn't need to lea	ve		
	c) needn't to leave	July The	বী) needn't leave	
24	You cannot wash the			منظف والمصوم
	a) mustn't be dry-cle	eaned	b) must have been	
	c) have to be dry-cle	eaned boar o	d) have been dry-c	ileaneo
25	to see a doc	tor. You're perfectly n	ealthy.	
	a) You mustn't		(b) It isn't necessary	
	c) You needn't	any long	d) You have	van and an an
26	You have to see the h	eadteacher at 3 o'clock	. It has the same mean	ing as "
	a) You could see the	headteacher at 3 o'cl	ock	
	b) It's necessary for	you to see the headte	acher at 3 O'clock	
	c) You needn't have	seen the headteacher	at 3 OCIOCK	
	d) You aren't allowed	d to see the headteacl	iei at 3 O'Clock	

	11-11 0 1 - 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11	111111	(1
لعفا	التالين يحيل الجملة النفسريس One of the following options makes the ser	tence express a lack of necess	sitv.
	Yougo there with me. I can handle		J.Cy.
			ter
	one of the following answers is incorrect.	(a) needn't d) had bet	
28	One of the following answers is incorrect.	a roport	
	He didn't go to the park with us yesterday b	secause nea report.	
	needn't have written		
	b) was obliged to write		
	c) had to write		
	d) needed to write so will consider the Strong necessity is expressed in one of the	easte ajelo	
29	Strong necessity is expressed in one of the	following sentences.	
	a) We can't go away! We must help him!		
	b) You are allowed to borrow more than tw	o books at a time.	
	c) She needn't buy more oil. There is enoug	ıh.	
	d) They didn't have to buy another flat. The	irs was large.	
30	You're not supposed to park your car here.	Spin	
	a) It's a public parking only	b) It is necessary	
	-11. (1:11-1-10.00	d) It is permitted	
31	Iinstall a new antivirus; I need to p	rotect my computer.	(Longman)
	a) must	b) didn't have to	
	a) had to	d) shouldn't	
32	Youtry my sister's cake now. It's re	ally delicious!	(Longman)
	a) needn't	b) need	
	c) mustn't	d) must	اسله
33	Unfortunately, my friend broke his leg and	to hospital where he r	eceived
	proper treatment.		(Longman)
	a) had to go	b) should have gone	
	c) has to go	didn't have to go	
34	You take photos here; it's a military	y area.	(Longman)
	a) must	(b) mustn't	
	c) needn't	d) shouldn't	
3	5 A: cancel your trip to Dahab? B: Yes, i	infortunately, my father was ill.	(Longman)
	a) Must you	(b) Did you have to	
	c) Do you have to	d) Will you have to	

Test yourself



Part 2 (Lessons 3 & 4)

	iswer from a, b, c or	a:	
Vocabulary	-	242/21	
1 My sister couldn'	t go but with us as sh	ethe flu an	d was staying in bed.
a) did ال	b) had formed an emergence	c) made	d) felt
2 The surgeon perf	ormed an emergence	y operation because	he/she knew how
serious the	₄ was. ₁ ;	1500	as és
Esa location	b) occasion	c) site	d) situation
serious the	ne wounded soldier w	vill better so	on.
a) get4 Working in this lu	_b) go	c) carry	n defaller
4 Working in this lu	xurlous hotel really s	ounds for a	fresh graduate.
a) worse 5 The liver الكبد is an	b) terrible oil	c) perfect d	v (g) vagye
is an الكبد 5 The liver	extremely complex	which needs	special care.
a) member 6 Karam Gaber is a	aleso je langgro (dy	رم (individual مر	od) place
6 Karam Gaber is a	ormer Olympic wrest	tling who won a	gold medal in 2004.
a) hero	b) partner	c) trainee	d) Champion
7 I'm taking a	in graphic design	because I have a goo	d) contro
system The receptionist a	sked me to complete	c) course the formm	y personal data.
a) over :	b) with _ 101	c) on san	adido of mile
9 The company need	ds to find ways to	the level of cor	fidence of its staff.
a) boost 10 A/Anis a	b) defect	c) damage/	d) affect
10 A/An is a	piece of paper that g	ives information abo	ut a product.
a) announcement c) advertisement 11 Doctors say that ex		b) manufacturer	
c) advertisement (الله	d) label (Jal)	igus
11 Doctors say that ex	rercise cany	ou against heart dise	ase, se
a) endanger	b) protectives	c) predict wi	d) promise
Our eldest brother can make our father let us go to the cinema; he is a very speaker. a) defective b) explosive c) persuasive d) defensive 13 Can you explain how this machine works? The noun from the verb "explain"			
speaker.	منافح	مفع	رجاعي ١١
a) defective	o) explosive	c) persuasive	d) defensive
13 Can you explain ho	w this machine work	s? The noun from the	verb "explain"
is	,	Lemel	مماحمه اسم (ام
てま) explains は	o) explained	C) explanatory	d) explanation
is			
The adverb "unfortu	inately is similar in in	Thonefully	المالية
a) luckily	Coland" is a /an	and fascinating ni	u) gradually
5 The novel Treasure	terrible	c) illusive	d) intensive
a) brilliant b	ij terribie	-,	d) intensive
			/

16 You get off the bus before it stops. It's dangerous. a) shouldn't b) oughtn't to c) can mustn't 17 They to come early. They can come whenever they're ready. a) don't need b) needn't c) have d) didn't have 18 You come to see us at the weekend. We miss you very much. a) mustn't b) don't have to c) needn't c) must 19 Omar finish the report quickly because the deadline is today at 4 pm. a) had to b) needn't has got to d) have to 20 Marwa email her homework to her teacher because she forgot to take it to class yesterday. a) doesn't have to b) have to d) needn't 21 A: Does Ramy study very much tonight? B: No, he doesn't. He reviewed a lot last night and he understood everything well. a) has to d) have to c) must d) needs to 22 Judy go to the supermarket because she doesn't have enough food for dinner. a) needn't b) have to d) has to d) mustn't 23 Ahmed: pay to see the doctor? Amr: No, she because she has medical insurance. a) Does your sister have to/doesn't b) Did your sister have to/did)	Language	فنا لنا	1521	(\wedge)
a) shouldn't b) oughtn't to c) can mustn't 17 They	16	You	get off the bus before it	stops. It's danger	ous.
17 They	6.21		b) oughtn't to	c) can	mustn't
18 You	17	They	to come early. They can	come whenever	they're ready.
a) mustn't b) don't have to c) needn't d) must 19 Omar					
a) mustn't b) don't have to c) needn't d) must 19 Omar	18	You	come to see us at the we	ekend. We miss y	ou very much.
a) had to b) needn't has got to d) have to Marwa email her homework to her teacher because she forgot to take it to class yesterday. a) doesn't have to b) have to had to d) needn't 21 A: Does Ramy study very much tonight? B: No, he doesn't. He reviewed a lot last night and he understood everything well. a) has to b) have to c) must d) needs to 22 Judy go to the supermarket because she doesn't have enough food for dinner. a) needn't b) have to d) has to d) mustn't 23 Ahmed: pay to see the doctor? So has to d) mustn't Amr: No, she because she has medical insurance. a) Does your sister have to/doesn't	7.7	a) mustn't	b) don't have to	, c) needn't	ارم (ا) must
a) had to b) needn't has got to d) have to Marwa email her homework to her teacher because she forgot to take it to class yesterday. a) doesn't have to b) have to had to d) needn't 21 A: Does Ramy study very much tonight? B: No, he doesn't. He reviewed a lot last night and he understood everything well. a) has to b) have to c) must d) needs to 22 Judy go to the supermarket because she doesn't have enough food for dinner. a) needn't b) have to d) has to d) mustn't 23 Ahmed: pay to see the doctor? So has to d) mustn't Amr: No, she because she has medical insurance. a) Does your sister have to/doesn't	19	Omar	finish the report quick	ly because the de	adline is today at 4 pm.
it to class yesterday. a) doesn't have to b) have to b had to d) needn't 21 A: Does Ramy study very much tonight? B: No, he doesn't. He reviewed a lot last night and he understood everything well. a) has to b have to c) must d) needs to 22 Judy go to the supermarket because she doesn't have enough food for dinner. a) needn't b) have to has to d) mustn't 23 Ahmed: pay to see the doctor? Amr: No, she because she has medical insurance. a) Does your sister have to/doesn't	10	a) had to	b) needn't	A has got to	d) have to
it to class yesterday. a) doesn't have to b) have to b had to d) needn't 21 A: Does Ramy study very much tonight? B: No, he doesn't. He reviewed a lot last night and he understood everything well. a) has to b have to c) must d) needs to 22 Judy go to the supermarket because she doesn't have enough food for dinner. a) needn't b) have to has to d) mustn't 23 Ahmed: pay to see the doctor? Amr: No, she because she has medical insurance. a) Does your sister have to/doesn't	20	Marwa	email her homework	to her teacher be	ecause she forgot to take
a) doesn't have to b) have to b have to d) needn't 21 A: Does Ramy	20			to her tedener by	secure sine rongon to take
a) has to b) have to c) must d) needs to 22 Judy go to the supermarket because she doesn't have enough food for dinner. a) needn't b) have to c) must d) needs to dinner. a) needn't b) have to c) has to d) mustn't 23 Ahmed: pay to see the doctor? Amr: No, she because she has medical insurance. a) Does your sister have to/doesn't				(a) had to	d) needn't
a) has to b) have to c) must d) needs to 22 Judy go to the supermarket because she doesn't have enough food for dinner. a) needn't b) have to c) must d) needs to dinner. a) needn't b) have to c) has to d) mustn't 23 Ahmed: pay to see the doctor? Amr: No, she because she has medical insurance. a) Does your sister have to/doesn't	04	A. Does Ramy	cturdy very mu	ich taniaht?	a) riccarre
a) has to Di have to Di have to Di must Di needs to Di needs to a) needn't Di have to Di has to Does your sister have to/doesn't d) needs to Does your sister have to/doesn't	21	P. No he does	en't He reviewed a lot lac	t night and he und	lerstood everything well
22 Judygo to the supermarket because she doesn't have enough food for dinner. a) needn't b) have to b) has to d) mustn't 23 Ahmed:					
dinner. a) needn't b) have to c) has to d) mustn't 23 Ahmed:					
a) needn't b) have to c) has to d) mustn't 23 Ahmed:	22		. go to the supermarket	because sile does	in thave enough lood for
23 Ahmed:			h) have to	(a) bas to	d) musto't
Amr: No, she because she has medical insurance. a) Does your sister have to/doesn't	-12				
a) Does your sister have to/doesn't	23	Ahmed:	pay to see the doct	Way lle in	\
			시에 가장하다 다른 아이를 내려왔다면 하는 바이를 하는데 하다.	as medical insurar	nce.
b) Did your sister have to/did					
c) Must your sister/mustn't		the second secon			
d) Is it necessary for your sister to/isn't				14	
24 We didn't have a test today so I for it last night!	24	We didn't hav	e a test today so I	The state of the s	
a) needn't revise とり don't need to revise					
c) mustn't revise 25 I got up early this morning without necessity. I		c) mustn't rev	rise	needn't hav	e revised
25 I got up early this morning without necessity. I	25	I got up early	this morning without n	ecessity. I	
a) had to get up early b) didn't need get up early		a) had to get	up early	b) didn't need	get up early
needn't have got up early di lie d) needn't get up early		needn't hav	ve got up early dai lies	d) needn't get	up early
needn't have got up early do needn't get up early 26 You must come to my wedding party. The underlined verb expresses	26	You must con	ne to my wedding party	. The underlined v	verb expresses
a) invitation b) suggestion c) offer, will wild) necessity		a) invitation	b) suggestion	c) offer, \\:	e (ind) necessity
27 I	27	' I go	to a specialist hospital b	ecause I had'a he	art attack.
a) have to b) must					
		had to	64.		to delle of
had to d) didn't have to عرف على على المعالمة ا	28	Teachers	يدل مولاد wear suits for work	but their clothes	must be neat and clean.
a) have to don't have to doesn't have to d) has to		a) have to	/ b) don't have to	c) doesn't have	e to d) has to
a) have to d) has to 29 Youtrain harder. The final match is next week.	29	You	train harder. The final m	atch is next week	.,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,
a) mustn't b) don't have to must d) can't		a) mustn't	b) don't have to	must	
a) mustn't b) don't have to must d) can't 30 You	30	You	Waste too much time w	atching TV	wy contro
mustn't b) have to c) can't d) must		a) mustn't	b) have to	c) can't	d) must

Act I, Scene i

Vocabulary

act (n)	فصل (في مسرحية)	honest (adj)	صادق
actions (n)	إجراءات/أفعال	kingdom (n)	مملكة
answer (n)	إجابة/رد	majesty (n)	جِلالة/فخامة
beauty (n)	جمال	marry (v) (y ied)	يتزوج
call (v) (ed)	ینادی علی	power (n)	قوة/سلطة
countryside (n)	ريف	promise (v) (d)	تعد
cruel (adj)	قاسِ	queen (n)	ملكة
duke (n)	دوق (لقب نبيل)	riches (n)	ثروات
duty (n)	مهمة/واجب	scene (n)	مشهد (فی مسرحیة)
expect (v) (ed)	يتوقع	sir (n)	سيد
feelings (n)	مشاعر	speech (n)	خطاب
fine (adj)	محترم	stranger (n)	شخص غريب
foolish (adj)	احمق	sword (n)	سيف
forest (n)	غابة	third (n)	ثنث
hate (adj)	يكره	title (n)	لقب

Expressions, Phrases & Prepositions

give advice	يعطى نصيحة	put into words	يعبر عن بالكلمات
make happy	يجعل سعيدًا	say goodbye to	يودع
divide into	يقسم إلى	give away	يهب/يتبرع/يتخلي عن
give to	يعطى لـ	shout about	يصيع بشان/يصرح بـ

Practice Practise more



King Lear Exercises Act I, Scene i

1	The Unitedthe Queen.	, England, is actua	lly ruled by the Prime	e Minister, not
		b) Kingdom	c) Council	d) Empire
2	The second secon	d the lawyer a simple		
	confusing			
	a) quiz	b) puzzle	c) riddle	d) answer
3				Damietta and Rosetta.
	a) divides	b) shares	c) spares	d) unifies
4	The divers were	impressed by the	of the coral ree	fs.
	a) price	b) wealth	c) beauty	d) position
5	The hopes of th	e future draw	s many young peop	le into professional
	sports, especial			
	a) struggle	b) affection	c) poverty	d) riches
6	The discount is	a to a half of t	the full price during l	Black Friday.
	a) once	b) third	c) twice	d) share
7	A wife has a/an	to her husbar	nd and to her childre	en.
	a) duty	b) invention	c) jealousy	d) work
8	mother.	the present King of B		
	a) location	b) address	c) title	d) health
9		gave most o		
	a) away	b) off	c) in	d) for
10	Ais a w	eapon with a short ha	andle and a long sha	rp blade.
	a) gun	b) sword	c) canon	d) stick
11	My friends Ama	any and Adel are plan	ning to next	month and invite all
	their friends to	the wedding.	The state of the s	
	a) separate	b) engage	c) meet	d) marry
12		ting should be banne		
		b) simple		
13		thing to leave n		
	a) persuasive	b) innovative	c) smart	d) foolish
14	My parents alw	ays advise me to be	and avoid lies	
	a) vague	b) honest	c) tricky	d) blushing
15	My uncle	to buy his son a ne	w bicycle on passing	his exams.
	a) promised	b) expected	c) graduated	d) puzzled





يتمزيد من الشرح والتدريبات يرجى الرجوع لملحق المهارات.

Think of something that might help you to be healthier. Make notes on three persuasive reasons why your friend should do this.

Tips for writing the email

Introduction What do you think can help you to be healthier?

State briefly how this can help you.

Main body (1) What is the first reason for your choice?

Explain it in detail to try to convince your friend.

Main body (2) What is the second reason for your choice?

Explain it in detail to try to convince your friend.

Conclusion How can your friend benefit from your advice?

Conclude and clear your point of view briefly.

Model Email

To :yasser100@mail.com From :medhat100@mail.com

Dear Yasser,

Fitness and health seem to be the same for everyone, but they have two different meanings. Fitness is the physical ability to perform work, sports, etc. While health is a condition in which the body should have resistance capacity to all illnesses and all parts of the body should work well without any problem. Your body should possess both fitness as well as health.

Health can be maintained by a proper diet, exercise and hygiene. To keep your body healthy, you need to do proper exercise. Usually, sportspeople have fit bodies. They shape their bodies in such a way that they will be fit for their sports. But, coming to a healthy body is just a matter of controlling weight and making your body immune to diseases.

For a healthy and fit body, walking is a very good exercise which helps in burning the excess fat in your body. A fit body doesn't mean that it should look good from the outside. A fit and healthy body should be physically active and energetic and smart enough to accept any tasks given to them.

Due to more demand for a fit and healthy body, many gyms and workout centres are opened. Maintaining a healthy and fit body requires self-control and willpower. Many factors can divert us from achieving our goal of having a fit and healthy body. But, try to focus on it to achieve your health as all know "Health is wealth".

Look forward to hearing from you.

Yours, Medhat

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

"Don't eat just before going to bed!" My mother used to tell me. "You might get a nightmare(1)." I never believed her until it happened to me. It was on a night when I felt hungry just as I was about to go to bed. So, I made myself a peanut butter sandwich and a large cold glass of milk. After consuming(2) them, I went to bed.

Soon I drifted(3) off into a troubled sleep. I dreamt that I was with a group of people looking for an old woman. I was not sure why we were looking for her, but we all seemed afraid of her. Somehow(4) we had to find her. So there I was, searching high and low for her in frightful places I had never been before. Sometimes I seemed to be flying while at other times I seemed unable to move. The whole atmosphere was like a dreadful(5) horror movie.

After some searching, I entered a darkened room and saw a figure sleeping on a bed. As I got nearer, the figure suddenly threw away the blanket, got up, and stared at me. It was an ugly old woman with shiny golden teeth. She raised her claw-like fingers and walked towards me.

I wanted to run but was unable to. I tried to scream but found that I could not. In horror, I struggled and struggled to get away from the frightful woman.

The next moment I gave a muffled yell and found myself panting (6) on my bed. My goodness(7), what a horrible nightmare it was! For a minute or so I lay on my bed not daring to close my eyes for fear of falling asleep again and continuing the nightmare. From then on I never eat just before going to sleep.

	oose the correct answer from		
	The writer's mother warned his a) eat before going to sleep c) search for the old woman		b) go with a group of people anywhered) scream on facing dangers
2	The result of a peanut butter so a/an	andwich	and a large cold glass of milk was b) nightmare d) mother's anger from her son
3	The synonym of the word "must a) loud speech c) very pure sound	ffled" is a	b) loud voice d) quiet and less clear sound
4	The best title to the passage is a) Nightmares c) Much eating and good sleep		b) Mothers' experiencesd) An adventure during the night
2	(7) تعبير للدهشة والتعجب	(5) مربع/فظیع (6) یلمث	(1) كابوس (3) يبدأ للنوم (2) يستملك/يلتهم (4) بطريقة ما

5 The	boy was looking for the old woma	n although				
a) sh	e was cute	b) she was scared				
c) he	was afraid of her	d) he couldn't know her place				
	ording to the passage, the nightma					
a) ha	ppens when people sleep	b) is a bad scary dream				
	fers to real life	d) happens to hungry people				
	ooy didn't want to close his eyes					
a) be	cause he was tired					
	that he could see the rest of the nig	ahtmare				
	cause they were sore					
	ecause he fears that he might see th	e nightmare again				
	writer decided that he	<u>-</u>				
	ould never eat just before sleeping	b) wouldn't listen to his mum's words				
	ould do sports before sleeping	d) wouldn't talk to old women anymore				
	oose the correct Arabic translation					
	Egypt was one of the first African cour					
1	ت مختلفة لـ كوفيد- ٩ ، واسـتطاع العلماء المصريون مختلفة لـ كوفيد- ٩ ، ويمكن للعلماء المصريين حتى تـ مختلفة لـ كوفيد- ٩ ، واسـتطاع العلماء المصريون	a) كانت مصر من أوائل الدول الإفريقية التي قدمت أدوية ما تطوير لقاح للفيروس الجديد. (b) كانت مصر من أوائر الدول الإفريقية التي قدمت لقاحاء حتى تطوير لقاح للفيروس الجديد. (c) كانت مصر من أوائل الدول الإفريقية التي قدمت لقاحات تطوير لقاح للفيروس الجديد. (d) كانت مصر من أوائل الدول الإفريقية التي قدمت لقاحاء حتى تطوير لقاح للفيروس الجديد. حتى تطوير لقاح للفيروس الجديد. are integral development of the student. as of scientists able to face the				
	ب. كما يهدف إلى إعداد أجيال من العلماء قادرة على	a) الغرض الرئيسي من التعليم هو التنمية المتكاملة للطال				
		مواجهة تحديات المستقبل.				
	ب. حما يهدف إلى إعداد أجيال من العلماء قادرة على	 الغُرض الرئيسي من التعليم هو التنمية الجزئية للطال مواجمة تحديات المستقبل. 				
		 الغُرض الرئيسى من التعليم هو التنمية المتكاملة للطال مواحهة تغيرات المستقيل، 				
		 الغرض الرئيسي من التعليم هو التنمية المتكاملة للطاا مواجهة تحديات المستقبل. 				
3 A	3 A healthy lifestyle has become more important with the spread of new					
C	liseases. Healthy food and sport are t	the most important factors of that style.				
	دة، والغذاء الصحى والرياضة من أهم عوامل ذلك الأسلوب. 	a) أصبح أسلوب الحياة الصحى أقل أهمية مع انتشار أمراض جدي				
	دة، والغذاء الصحى والرياضة من أهم عوامل ذلك الأسلوب. 	b) أصبح أسلوب الحياة الصحى أكثر أهمية مع انتشار أمراض جدي				
	بدة، والعداء الصحى والرياضة من اهم نتائج ذلك الأسلوب. " علامًا الله الله الله الله الله الأسلوب.	C) أصبح أسلوب الحياة الصحى أكثر أهمية مع انتشار أمراض جد				
3	ه، والعداء الصحى والرياضة من اهم محددات ذلك الأسلوب.	d) أصبح أسلوب الحياة الصحى أكثر أهمية مع علاج أمراض جديد				

- 4 The World Health Organisation regards clean water and food as one of the primary rights for human beings. Thus, it calls for fighting pollution.
 - a) تُعتبر منظمة الصحة العالمية الماء النظيف والغذاء أحد الواجبات الأساسية للإنسان لذلك تدعو إلى مكافحة التلوث.
 - b) تُعتبر منظمة الصحة العالمية الماء النظيف والغذاء أحد الحقوق الفرعية للإنسان لذلك تدعو إلى مكافحة التلوث.
 - ركان تعتبر منظمة الصحة العالمية الماء النظيف والغذاء أحد الحقوق الأساسية للإنسان لذلك تنبذ مكافحة التلوث.
 - d) تُعتبر منظمة الصحة العالمية الماء النظيف والغذاء أحد الحقوق الأساسية للإنسان لذلك تدعو إلى مكافحة التلوث.
- 5 Tourism is the second most important source of hard currency in Egypt. It also adds much to our national income. Therefore, the government gives due care to it.
 - a) السياحة هي ثاني أهم مصدر للعملة الصلبة في مصر. كما أنها تضيف الكثير إلى دخلنا القومي. لذلك، فإن الحكومة توليها العناية الواحية.
 - السياحة هي ثاني أهم مصدر للعملة الصعبة في مصر. كما أنها تضيف الكثير إلى دخلنا المحلى. لذلك، فإن الحكومة توليما العناية الواجبة.
 - ح) السياحة هي ثاني أهم مصدر للعملة الصعبة في مصر. كما أنها تضيف الكثير إلى دخلنا القومي. لذلك، فإن الحكومة توليها العناية الواحية.
 - d) السّياحة هي ثاني أهم مصدر للعملة الصعبة في مصر. كما أنها تضيف الكثير إلى دخلنا القومي. لذلك، فإن الحكومة توليها العناية السبية.

(B) Choose the correct English translation:

- 6 نفخـــر جميعــًا بعلمائنا المتميزيـــن أمثال أحمد زويل وفاروق الباز اللذين قاما بإنجازات علمية كبيرة ســاهمت في تقدم البشرية في مجالات عديدة في كل أنحاء العالم.
- a) We are all proud of our modern scientists, such as Ahmed Zewail and Farouk El-Baz, who made great scientific achievements that contributed to the progress of humanity in many fields all over the world.
- b) We are all proud of our distinguished scientists, such as Ahmed Zewail and Farouk El-Baz, who made great scientific achievements that contributed to the progress of humanity in many fields all over the world.
- c) We are all proud of our distinguished scientists, such as Ahmed Zewail and Farouk El-Baz, who did great scientific achievements that contributed to the progress of humanity in many fields all over the world.
- d) We are all proud of our detected scientists, such as Ahmed Zewail and Farouk El-Baz, who made great scientific achievements that cooperated with the progress of humanity in many fields all over the world.
 - 7 مع أزمة فيروس كورونا برزت أهمية التعليم عبر الإنترنت؛ حيث أصبح الحل الوحيد لإكمال الطلاب تعليمهم بعد غلق المدارس والجامعات في كثير من دول العالم.
- a) With the coronavirus crisis, the importance of online education has emerged. It has become the only solution for students to complete their education after the closure of schools and universities in many continents of the world.
- b) With the coronavirus crisis, the importance of online education has reduced. It has become the only solution for students to complete their education after the closure of schools and universities in many countries of the world.
- c) With the coronavirus crisis, the importance of online education has emerged. It has become the only solution for students to complete their education after the closure of schools and universities in many countries of the world.
- d) With the coronavirus crisis, the importance of online education has emerged. It has become the only tactic for students to complete their education after the closure of schools and universities in many countries of the world.

و إن اتباع نظام غذائي يساعدك كثيرًا في الحفاظ على وزن طبيعي وصحة جيدة. لذا يجب أن تعي أن المعدة مفتاح (Longman)

a) Following a diet helps you a lot in maintaining a normal weight and good health. Therefore, you should be aware that the stomach is a key to good health

if you follow proper eating habits.

b) Following a diet helps you a lot in maintaining an abnormal weight and good health. Therefore, you should be aware that the stomach is a key to good health if you follow proper eating habits.

c) Following a diet helps you a lot in wasting a normal weight and good health. Therefore, you should be aware that the stomach is a key to good health if you

follow proper eating habits.

d) Following a diet helps you a lot in maintaining a normal weight and good health. Therefore, you should be aware that the kidney is a key to good health if you follow proper eating customs.

 أصبحت كرة القدم صناعة كبيرة تجذب الكثير من الاستثمارات وتدر أرباحًا أكثر من العديد من الصناعات الأخرى، كما أنها تلقى اهتمامًا إعلاميًا أكبر من الرياضات الأخرى.

a) Football had become a big industry that attaches a lot of investment and generates more profits than many other industries, and it also receives more media attention than other sports.

b) Football is becoming a big industry that attracts a lot of investment and takes more profits than many other industries, and it also receives more media

attention than other sports.

c) Football becomes a big industry that attracts a lot of investment and generates more profits than many other industries, and it also receives more media intention than other sports.

d) Football has become a big industry that attracts a lot of investment and generates more profits than many other industries, and it also receives more

media attention than other sports.

10 أخبرت صديقي أنه لا داعي أن يشتري كاميرا جديدة لأنني سوف أقرضه الكاميرا التي أهداها لي والدي في عيد ميلادي.

a) I told my friend that he mustn't buy a new camera because I'm going to lend him the camera my dad gave me for my birthday.

b) I told my friend that he shouldn't buy a new camera because I'm going to lend him the camera my dad gave me for my birthday.

c) I told my friend that he doesn't have to buy a new camera because I'm going to

lend him the camera my dad gave me for my birthday.

d) I told my friend that he wouldn't have to buy a new camera because I'm going to lend him the camera my dad gave me for my birthday.

3 Write an essay of about ONE HUNDRED AND EIGHTY (180) words on the following:

"How the internet has changed the world of work nowadays"

I used more than 4 new vocabulary. I used the right structure.

l used a topic sentence. I wrote the conclusion.

I used the right punctuation.

Unit 1



Al-Adwaa Test

40

_nc	ose the correc	t answer from a, b, c	or d:			
1	As she is very si	ck, Mona taught her cl	nildren to call the	services if		
		happened to her.				
	a) accuracy	b) infection	c) emergency	d) inquiry		
2		y placed a/an				
	manager.					
	a) situation	b) advertisement	c) experience	d) announcement		
3	A/An	computer can be used	to send out spam er	nails or attack other		
	computers with	nout your knowledge.				
	a) infected	b) broken	c) damaged	d) immune		
4	Some college s	tudents choose to	their course aft	ter the first year at		
	a certain depar	tment.				
	a) make	b) run	c) change	d) take		
5	The accident victim was taken to hospital as his injuries were quite severe.					
	The antonym o	f the word "severe" is ".	<i>"</i>			
	a) acute	b) mild	c) harsh	d) violent		
6	The new traine	r of the national tennis	team has promised	to make an Olympic		
	of the					
	a) coach	b) athlete	c) referee	d) champion		
7	She h	ome yesterday becaus				
	a) needn't stay		b) had to stay			
	c) needn't have	stayed	d) didn't have to st	tay		
8	Your	ide a bicycle in this par	k. It's forbidden.			
	a) mustn't	b) needn't	c) don't have to	d) aren't allowed		
9	Is it fo	or us to send the resear	rch as an email attach	ment, sir?		
		b) must		d) possibility		
10		a house, you		s.		
	a) needn't	b) have got	c) don't have to			
11	Fahmy is not h	ere. Heleave	early.			
	a) must	b) had to	c) has to	d) needs to		
12	! I to lo	ook my best as I'm goin	g to have a job interv	view.		
	a) should	b) must	c) need	d) needn't		

13	It's late and th	ne baby is asleep. You	make so m	uch noise.
	a) must	b) mustn't	c) needn't	d) have to
14	1 fin	ish this essay today. It h	as to be handed in	by tomorrow.
	a) had to	b) don't have to	c) mustn't	d) must
15	You	take a taxi to the station	n. I'll give you a lift.	
	a) mustn't	b) can't	c) needn't	d) had to

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Obesity (being very fat) is one of the greatest public health challenges of the 21st century. Its prevalence has tripled in many countries of the World Health Organisation since the 1980s, and the numbers of those affected continue to rise at an alarming rate. In addition to causing various physical disabilities and psychological problems, excess weight drastically increases a person's risk of developing a number of non-communicable diseases, including cardiovascular disease, cancer and diabetes.

Obesity is a condition that is associated with having an excess amount of body fat, defined by genetic and environmental factors that are difficult to control when dieting. Obesity is classified as having a Body Mass Index (BMI) of 30 or greater. BMI is a tool used to measure obesity.

There are many causes that directly and indirectly contribute to obesity. Behaviour, environment and genetics are among the main contributors to obesity. The Centres for Disease Control have identified these three as the main causes of the complexity of the obesity epidemic.

In today's fast-paced environment, it is easy to adopt unhealthy behaviours. Behaviour, in the case of obesity, relates to food choices, the amount of physical activity you get and the effort to maintain your health.

Environment plays a key role in shaping an individual's habits and lifestyle. There are many environmental influences that can impact your health decisions. Today's society has developed a more sedentary lifestyle. Walking has been replaced by driving cars, physical activity has been replaced by technology and nutrition has been overcome by convenience foods.

Science shows that genetics plays a role in obesity. Genes can cause certain disorders which result in obesity. However, not all individuals who are predisposed to obesity become affected by obesity. Research is currently underway to determine which genes contribute most to obesity.

Ch	loose the correct answer from a, b,	c or d:	
16	The main idea of the passage is		
	a) the dangers of obesity in the poor		
	b) how can the rich countries solve t	he problem of obesity	
	c) the advantages and disadvantages	s of obesity	
	d) obesity and our health		
17	Obesity has increased since	ce the 1980s in many E	uropean countries.
	a) three times b) twice	c) four times	d) once
18	Which of the following ideas is not i	mentioned in the pass	age?
	a) Food choices and the amount of p	physical activity are caus	ses of obesity.
	b) Obesity affects the level of intellige	ence of all people.	
	c) Sedentary lifestyle is one of the cau		
	d) Scientists don't know which genes	s are responsible for ob	esity.
19	What does the underlined word "ep	idemic" mean?	
	a) Decrease. b) Control.	c) Health.	d) Outbreak.
20	According to the passage, behaviou	ır is obesity.	
	a) not a cause for	b) a minor cause	for
	c) a major cause for	d) one of the step	s to stop
21	The problem of obesity is that it		
	a) causes many health problems	b) makes the pers	son very big
	c) causes the prices to rise	d) needs special of	clothes
22	Obesity is classified when a person's	BMI is	
	a) below thirty	b) thirty or more	
	c) double thirty	d) not thirty	
23	Scientifically,is/are respon	sible for obesity.	
	a) food b) environment	c) diseases	d) genes
24	Choose the correct Arabic translat	tion:	
	- Spare time can be useful if it is em	ployed for developing	one's character
	physically and mentally. So we sho		
	make the best use of it.		
	خصية الفرد جسديًّا وعقليًّا. لذلك يجب علينا جميعًا أن	بد'ا إذا تم اسـتخدامه لتطوير شــ	a) يجب أن يكون وقت الفراغ مف
	5		ندرك أهميته ونحاول صنع الأ
	فصية الفرد جسديًّا وعقليًّا. لذلك يجب علينا جميعًا أن		
			ندرك أهميته ونحاول حسن ا
	فصية الفرد جسديًّا وعقليًّا. لذلك يجب علينًا جميعًا أن		
			ندرك أهميته ونحاول جعل الأ
	خصية الفرد جسديًّا وعقليًّا. لذلك يجب علينًا جميعًا أن		
			ندرك أهميته ونحاول حسن ا
		(Variable)	سارت استين جيس ساند

25 Choose the correct English trans	slation:
-------------------------------------	----------

ِ القراءة هوايــة مفيدة جدُّا لأنها تحفز عقلــك، ويقول الخبراء إن لها تأثير ًا مهدئًا، ويمكن أن تخفض مســتويات الإجهاد وتساعدك على الاسترخاء، فضلًا عن كونها تُثرى ثقافتك.

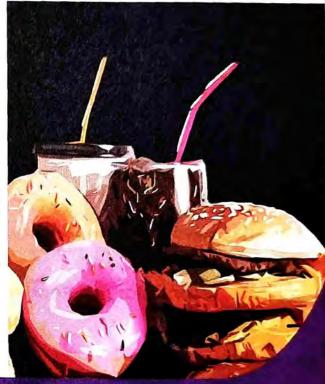
- a) Reading is a very beneficial hobby because it hinders your mind. Experts say it has a calming effect, can lower stress levels and help you relax, as well as enrich your culture.
- b) Reading is a very reflective hobby because it stimulates your mind. Experts say it has a calming effect, can lower stress levels and help you relax, as well as reduce your culture.
- c) Reading is a very beneficial hobby because it stimulates your mind. Experts say it has a clearing effect, can lower stress stages and help you relax, as well as enrich your culture.
- d) Reading is a very beneficial hobby because it stimulates your mind. Experts say it has a calming effect, can lower stress levels and help you race, as well as enrich your culture.

				nerations"
		,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,		***************************************
			***************************************	,
			•••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••	
			***************************************	and a second design of the second second second
Assess your progress	< 50%	50:64%		لمزيد مـن التدريبات الرجوع لنهاية الكتاب









Eating around the world

Unit 2

Objectives



uisa الرقمي

Reading : An excerpt from Old Jo's Scrap-Bag. An Old-fashioned Thanksgiving by Louisa

M. Alcott; Two articles about ways of eating around the world

Writing : A questionnaire

Listening : Descriptions of international meals

Speaking : Communicating opinions and beliefs

Language: Comparative and superlative adjectives

Life Skills : Critical thinking; Respect for diversity; Negotiation



Vocabulary

Key Vocabulary

amount (n)	مقدار/كمية	occasion (n)	مناسبة
celebrate (v) (d)	يحتفل بـ	prepare (v) (d)	يعد/يجهز
eat out (v)	يأكل بالخارج	serve (v) (d)	يضم/يقدم طعامنا
get together (v)	يتجمع/يتقابل	traditional (adj)	تقليدى

Mum cooked nothing; we're going to eat out today.









Vocabulary on Reading & Listening Texts

arrive (v) (d)	يصل	extract (n) (v) (ed)	مقتبس/يقتبس/يستخلص
chips (n)	شيبسى (شرائح البطاطس)	feed (v)	يُطعم/يغذي
cornbread (n)	خبز الذرة	festival (n)	مهرجان
curious (adj)	فضولى	fry (v) (x ied)	يقلى
customer (n)	زبون/عميل	fun (n)	مرح
decide (v) (d)	يقرر	gather (v) (ed)	يتجمع ايجمع
dessert (n)	تحلية (بعد الطعام)	native (adj)	أصلي
Europe (n)	أوروبا	noodles (n)	شرائح المكرونة
event (n)	خدث	old-fashioned (adj)	ذو طراز قديم
expect (v) (ed)	يتوقع	oyster (n)	محار

passenger (n)	راكب/مسافر	special (adj)	خاص
popular (adj)	محبوب/مشهور	spicy (adj)	حار (بالتوابل)
prawn (n)	جمبرى	surprised (adj)	مندهش
pumpkin pie (n)	فطيرة اليقطين (القرع العسلى)	sweet potatoes (n)	البطاطا
quantity (n)	كمية	takeaway (n)	طعام جاهز
rare (adj)	نادر	Thanksgiving (n)	عيد الشكر
recent (adj)	خييث	turkey (n)	دیك رومی
roast lamb (n)	لحم ضأن مشوى	wake (v)	يوقظ/يستيقظ
roasted (adj)	مشوى		W
shellfish (n)	المحاز	whatever	مهما/أيـُّا كان

Workbook Vocabulary

curry (n)	کاری (بھار ھندی)	nut (n)	بندق
exist (v) (ed)	يوجد	seafood (n)	ماكولات بحرية
grapes (n)	عنب	smell (n) (v) (ed)	رائحة/يشم
herring (n)	سمك الرنجة	taste (n) (v) (d)	مذاق/يتنوق
Indonesian (adj)	إندونيسى	the countryside (n)	الريف
jar (n)	إناء/برطمان	whale (n)	
menu (n)	قائمة طعام	wridle (II)	حوت/لحم الحوث

Vocabulary Check point 1

1 F	etta is a/an	Egyptian dish which	h most people have	on Eid El Adha festival	
) updated	b) technological	c) inventive	d) traditional	
		mother not to add hot	peppers to the food	d as I don't like	
	ood.	2-9-27-10-00 Day 27-27-2			
ě	a) spicy	b) solid	c) cool	d) cooked	
3 W	/e were	to know who won t	E I E I Provincia and an	dn't watch on TV.	
) obvious	b) curious	c) exciting	d) proud	
4 TI	he new restau	rant quickly built up a		because its food	
	really good.				
a	customers	b) producers	c) servants	d) sellers	
5 Th	nere is hard	between the le	ading communicati	on companies in	
	e market.				
a)	race	b) competition	c) festival	d) examination	
6 M	My friend nearly lives onas he has lived alone since he moved to Cairo.				
a)	take-ins	b) overtakes	c) takedowns	d) takeaways	
7 M	My brother doesn't like wearing suits; he only wears them on formal				
a)	accidents	b) occasions	c) actions	d) experiences	
8	are a l	ong thin kind of past	a, used especially	in Chinese and Italian	
со	oking.				
a)	Prawns	b) Chips	c) Noodles	d) Lambs	
9 Pe	ople differ in	the way they	their festivals, bu	it most of them have	
spe	ecial meals or	these days.			
a) (celebrate	b) remind	c) expect	d) report	
ю Му	doctor alway	s tells me that I need	to increase the	of exercise I take.	
a) a	account	b) quality	c) amount	d) number	

Expressions, Phrases & Prepositions

around the country	في كل أنحاء البلد	fall asleep	ينام فجأة
at least	على الأقل	for example	على سبيل المثال
catch up	يجاري/يعرف أحوال	get ready	يجهز/يعد
by that time	بحلول ذلك الوقت	have a meal	يتناول وجبة
amount of	کمیة من	take place	
keep out of	يبتعد عن	tell about	يحدث
look after	یعتنی بـ	travel to	يخبر عن
(be) made from	714	28(0237)	يسافر إلى
4	مصنوع من	wait for	ينتظر

Derivatives

erb	1.0	Noun	18 1 15 A 1 1 1 1 1	
1.2	arrival	rtour	Adjective	
	aitival	وصول	arriving	قادم
يحتفل ب	celebration	احتفال	celebratory	W22. (
يقرر	decision	قرار	decisive	احتفالی حاسم
يوجد/يتواجد	existence	وخود		موجود
يتوقع	expectation	توقع	expected	وجودى
يعمم	popularity	شهرة	popular شمور	محبوبام
يجهز	preparation	باعدا	prepared	معد/جاهز
بذيم	service	خدمة	1/1.107s	
-	servant	خادم	serving	خادم
يوقظ/يستيقظ	waking	الاستيقاظ	awake	مستيقظ
	يصل يحتفل بـ يقرر يوجد/يتواجد يتوقع يعمم يجهز	يمل arrival جمن celebration عقر decision عقر decision عقر existence عقر expectation معم popularity preparation عددم عددم عدد service عدد servant	Noun الحقال arrival يحقل ب الحقال celebration يحقل ب قرار decision يقرر عبود وبود existence يوجد/يتواجد وجود expectation يتوقع popularity يعمم يعمز العداد preparation يخدمة service يخدم المحاد ا	Noun Adjective ب محران المحتاد المحتا

⁻ They decided to leave now.

They took decisive actions to face the problems.



[·] Their decision was made carefully.

Words, Synonyms & Antonyms

Word	Meaning	المرادف Synonym	Antonym
celebrate	یحتفل ہے	honour	ignore بنباهل
exist	يوجد	live/remain	depart/cease بفادر/يتوقف
gather	يتجمع	collect/meet	بفصل/يتناثر separate/scatter
old-fashion	دو طراز قدیم ed	outdated/old	نوطراز حدیث fashionable/modern
popular	محبوب	attractive/famous	unpopular/unknown غېر محبوب/غير معروف
probably	من المحتمل	possibly/likely	unlikely/improbably من غير المحتمل
rare	نادر	scarce/unique	شائع/عادی common/ordinary
surprised	مندهش	astonished/amazed	unsurprised/poised غير مندهش
traditional	تقليدى	conventional/classical	modern/new غييه
welcome	يرحب بـ	greet/entertain	exclude/refuse پستبعد/يستنكر

Vocabulary Check point 2

During the so	hool picnic we gathe	ered the children arou	ind us and sand sonds	
N. WARREST SAMPLE OF	레일에 하다. 그는 이번의 이 가게 하다.		and us and sang songs.	
a) divide	b) collect	c) scatter	d) separate	
One in seven	road accidents is cau	sed by drivers	asleep while driving.	
a) falling	b) going	c) turning	d) failing	
Sami has miss	sed so much school tl	nat he's going to find	it hard to catch	
a) for	b) at	c) in	d) up	
We would welcome any advice or suggestions with open arms. The antonym of				
the word "we	lcome" is "".			
a) agree	b) accept	c) refuse	d) reply	
I hope I've ma	ade the right	to join the Faculty of I	iterature.	
a) decide	b) decision	c) decided	d) decisive	
	The synonyma) divide One in seven a) falling Sami has miss a) for We would we the word "we a) agree I hope I've ma	The synonym of the word "gather" a) divide b) collect One in seven road accidents is cau a) falling b) going Sami has missed so much school that a) for b) at We would welcome any advice or the word "welcome" is "	One in seven road accidents is caused by drivers	

6 The new coach's job includes	lookingunder-21 t	eam.		
o) up	c\ lilia	all after		
7 We have a lot of trouble at the The adjective "old-fashioned"	he factory bossuss of the a	ld feels award maarbinas		
	" is similar in meaning to	i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i		
O) Outdate	on	The state of the s		
opposite of	not exist in a few years' time	e. The verb "exist" is the		
a) cease b) entertai	in c) greet	d) raduce		
9 We celebrate 6th October a	s one of the most in	d) reduce		
	"celebrate" is	it events in our history.		
a) celebra	tion -\ -\ I	d) colobration		
There is made	cherries was really delia	cious		
a) in b) into	c) for	d) from		
0.00		59		
Note	on Vocabulary	لأحظ الفرق بين الكلمات الآتية واستخداماتها		
arrive (in/at)	- When does the Paris plane	a arrive?		
١- يصل (لا يتبعه مفعول)	- We arrived in Cairo late -			
۲- يصـل إلى (يتبعه مفعول بعــد حروف الجر in/at)	- The passengers arrived at the plane takes off.	the airport just before		
reach	the second contract of			
۱- يصل إلى (يتبعه مفعول بدون حرف جر) ۲- يصل إلى شيء معنوى	 We reached Cairo late at n Ministers must reach a demonth. 	night. cision before next		
decide to + inf. يقرر أن (يتبعه المصدر)	Wafaa decided to stay in th	ne hotel for two days.		
decide that + a sentence 2 2 2 2 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3	I decided that it would be best to tell my father the truth.			
decide on + n/v-ing (verb + ing يستقر على (يتبعه اسم أو صيغة)	We decided on going to Sharm El-Sheikh for our holiday this year.			
special (من نوع خاص) خاص (من نوع خاص	I only wear this suit on specia	l occasions like weddings.		
private خصوصی (خاص بشخص أو مجموعة محددة)	My grandfather didn't war life with anyone.	nt to discuss his private		

- One of the most important events in our history event is October Victory. ١- حدث مهم - The charity raises money by organising social events. ۲- حدث مرتب (مثل حفل موسیقی/مؤتمر سیاسی) The fire shooting is one of the incidents of the day. incident - He thought the film was boring without many ۱ - حدث (عارض/غیر معتاد) ٢- حدث في فيلم/قصة/مسرحية incidents. Over 70,000 people are seriously injured every accident حادث (شيء خاطئ أو مؤذٍ حدث بغير ترتيب) year in road accidents. He looked at the menu and decided to have menu chicken with rice. ١- قائمة طعام (في مطعم) -The menu bar with its windows is one of the 5 ٢- قائمة (مهام/إعدادات) في جهاز features of the desktop. I made a list of all the jobs I had to do in the house. list Vocabulary Check point 3 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1 The	earthqua	ke in Turkey was one	of the biggest tragic.	of the year
	vents	b) accidents	c) incidents	d) processes
2 Exp	erts take	care in handlir	ng very old books as t	they are soft and
	uable. orivate	b) special	c) general	d) public
3 Afte		iscussion, we decided b) to	blue for pair c) at	nting the bedroom d) on
4 The	governme	ent must a de	cision about the new	city before next
mor a) a	nth. rrive	b) do	c) reach	d) come
5 Chil	dren unde	er 12 can choose dishe	es from the children's	in most
	aurants. nenu	b) list	c) title	d) leaflet

Practice (



Vocabulary **General Exercises**

1	We ou	r father's graduation w	vith a party for fami	ly and close friends.
	a) shared	b) celebrated	c) expected	d) gathered
2	Most Egyptian Eid El Adha and	families usually	together at imp	ortant festivals such as
	a) get	b) serve	c) make	d) perform
3	Working method computers.	ods in the factory we	re until the	e owners went over to
	a) modern	b) old-fashioned	c) splendid	d) recent
4	The children ha	id a lot of at the n	novie theatre watch	ing their favourite film.
	a) sorrow	b) fight	c) quarrel	d) fun
5	Children are us	ually about a	nimals and how the	y live.
	a) thoughtful	b) grateful	c) curious	d) strange
6	The whole class	s seem to be working h	ard for the final	exams which are soon.
	a) making	b) preparing	c) serving	d) advising
7	The chef at the	hotel restaurant is use	ed to impor	rtant guests himself.
	a) serving	b) surprising	c) preparing	d) replying
8	After finishing	our dinner, the waiter	asked us if we'd like	to order a
	a) desert	b) dessert	c) recipe	d) receipt
9	Hesham was re the morning.	warded because he is	always the first to	at work in
	a) go	b) get	c) arrive	d) reach
10	have enough n	on the train, the three noney.	shared a ta	axi home as they didn't
	a) voters	b) passengers	c) sellers	d) drivers
11	in them.		as they	use the hottest pepper
7	a) sweet	b) tasteful	c) warm	d) spicy
12	Science gives u	is hope that many dise	ases will not	in our future world.
	a) damage	b) disappear	c) exist	d) cure
13	Suzan speaks F	rench fluently, but it is	n't her lang	guage.
	a) loteign	b) native	c) modern	d) dead
14	ine chef said th	nat we needed to use fr	to ge اعشاب esh herbs	et the good Italian
	- Jocetic	D) Signt	c) test	d) tacto
18	ine poet read	several from h	is new poems in his	television interview.
	a) marks	b) volumes	c) extracts	d) scripts

	16	Most of the b	uildinas in El Moez S	treet in Cairo are in the	style dating
		hack to many	VASTS AGO		
		- 10 - 20 - 45 - 2 - 1	61	c) gradual	d) traditional
6	17	My grandmot	her used her best chir	on sp الأوانى الصينية naware	ecial and she
	.,	to obvious consis	ful about it		
		V	b) reflections	c) occasions	d) results
	40	Experts advise	the stadium workers	to cut the grass of the	pitch at once
	10	a week in sum	mar		
		a) last	b) lost	c) list	d) least
e.		a) last	are one of the most	touristic places	with tourists in Egypt.
1	19	The Pyramius	h) popularity	c) popular	d) unpopular
		a) popularise	save that the next me	eting will take	on Thursday.
-	20	The manager	b) part	c) up	d) in
N.		a) place	or children to be afraid	d of the dark. The adject	tive "common" can be
	21	the expesite of	of the adjective "	"	
		the opposite o	h) ordinary	c) available	d) rare
		a) userui	b) ordinary	his at the air	port as he had been
1	22			ins at the an	
		suspected of a		c) arrives	d) arrived
-2		a) arrive			
	23			r toout of the	
1		a) sleep		c) keep	
2	24			ieve the profits a	
				c) expected	
2				aused by accident. The	adverb "possibly" is
			ing to the adverb "		14 2 S. S. S. S. S.
		a) regularly			d) fantastically
2				still using letters as a/a	an way of
		communication			(Longman)
		a) modern		c) traditional	d) international
2	7	We had to	a lot of sweets fo	r my sister's birthday pa	arty. (Longman)
		a) prepare	b) compare	c) repair	d) appear
2	8	We are going to	after my br	other's graduation.	(Longman)
		a) collaborate	b) celebrate	c) contribute	d) educate
2	9 1	usually visit my	y village on different		(Longman)
	(a) occasions	b) purposes	c) positions	d) reasons
30)	t's important to	showfor ot	her people's opinions.	
	6	a) courage	b) respect	c) dislike	(Longman) d) jealousy
					d) lealousy

Unit 2



Adjectives

الصفات

الصفة؛ هي كلمة تصف الاسم ولا تُجمع حتى ولو كان الاسم الموصوف جمعًا.

- She is a beautiful girl.
- They are beautiful girls.

1) تأتى الصفة قبل الاسم وإذا جاءت بعده تسبق بـ v. to be أو بعد بعض الأفعال مثل:



(look, smell, sound, feel, taste, seem, appear, become, get, stay, etc.)

He is a tall boy.

The boy is tall.

She looks pretty.

The food tastes good.

2) الصفة تأتى بعد الأسماء التي أولها some/any/no/every



I haven't met anyone important since l'eft Paris.

3) الصفات الآتية لا يأتي بعدها أسماء:



(afraid, alike, alive, alone, ashamed, asleep, awake, glad, pleased, etc.)

They are still alive.

4) بعض الصفات لا تأتى إلا قبل الأسماء مثل:



(chief, indoor, outdoor, only, outer, upper, etc.)

I like outdoor activities such as skiing, climbing and hiking.

5 | بعض الصفات تستخدم مع the كأنها أسماء لتفيد الجمع:



(old, young, blind, dead, deaf, disabled, living, sick, homeless, hungry, poor, rich, strong, weak, unemployed, middle-aged, elderly, etc.)

The rich (Rich people) should help and support the poor (poor people).

Order of Adjectives

ترتيب الصفات

	Opinion			Fact	adjective	es			Noun
		Size	Age	Shape	Colour	Origin	Material	Used for	
It's a	nice	small	old	square	brown	Italian	wooden	dinner	table.

الفالب نستخدم صفة أو اثنتين أو ثلاث صفات هقط قبل الاسم وليس كل هذه الصفات. a beautiful, white wedding dress.

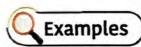


3 One-syllable Adjectives

صفات المقطع الواحد

Positive	Comparative	Superlative			
One-syllable Adjectives صفات المقطع الواحد	adj. + er + than	the + adj. + est			
tall	taller than	the tallest			
old	older than	the oldest			
long	longer than	the longest			
	guicker than	the quickest			
quick short	shorter than	the shortest			
SHOLL	كانت الصفة تنتهى بحرف e نضع r/st.	إذا			
lorgo	larger than	the largest			
large	wider than	the widest			
wide حرف الساكن.	إذا كانت الصفة تنتهى بحرف ساكن قبله متحرك نضاعف الحرف الساكن				
big	bigger than	the biggest			
hot	hotter than	the hottest			
١١٥٠ دون مضاعفة.	إذا كانت الصفة تنتهي بحرف W وقبله O أو er/est دون مضا				
low	lower than	the lowest			
	fewer than	the fewest			
few ابی ier/iest اب	ا طعین وتنتهی بحرف y قبله ساکن تقلب	إذا كانت الصفة من مقد			
	uglier than	the ugliest			
ugly	easier than	the easiest			
easy '	heavier than	the heaviest			
neavy	happier than	the happiest			
nappy ucky	luckier than	the luckiest			

More than one-syllable Adjectives صفات أكثر من مقطع	more/less + adj. + than	the most/the least + adj.
modern	more/less modern than	the most/least modern
careful	more/less careful than	the most/least careful
expensive	more/less expensive than	the most/least expensive
wonderful	more/less wonderful than	the most/least wonderful
exciting	more/less exciting than	the most/least exciting
difficult	more/less difficult than	the most/least difficult
interesting	more/less interesting than	the most/least interesting
beautiful	more/less beautiful than	the most/least beautiful

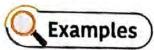


- Samir is a fast runner.
 - Samir is faster than Ali.
 - Samir is the fastest student.
- -This film is interesting.
 - This film is more interesting than the one we watched last night.
 - This film is the most interesting ever.

Irregular Comparatives and Superlatives

الصفات الشاذة

Positive		Comparative	Superlative
good ;	جيد/حسر	better than	the best
bad	سیئ/ردی	worse than	the worst
little	قليل	less than	the least
much/many/a lot of	كثير	more than	the most
far	بعيد	farther/further than	the farthest/furthest



Positive

Comparative

Superlative

Addiction is a bad habit.

Addiction is worse than smoking.

Addiction is the worst habit in anyone's life.

يندم صيغة المقارنة comparative مع الحالات الآتية:

﴾ لبيان المقارنة الضمنية لشيئين حتى مع عدم ذكر أحد طرفي المقارنة. لأنه معلوم لدى المستمع.



- We need a bigger house.
- He wants a more expensive car.
- 2) لوصف كيف يتغير الشيء وبيان الفرق بين شيء قديم وآخر حديث.



- Hala is getting taller.
- Ali is getting older and more intelligent.
 - a تستخدم هذه الصيغة comparative + comparative لبيان الزيادة المطردة في التغيير.



- Cars are getting faster and faster.
- Computers are getting cheaper and cheaper.
 - 4 انستخدم صفات المقارنة بمعنى (كلما ...) مع التركيبة الآتية:



اسم + صفة مقارنة + the ,..... اسم + صفة مقارنة + The

- The more books you read, the more information you get.
- The fewer mistakes you make, the higher marks you get.

عمكن استخدام صيغةِ المقارنة مع the بدلا من صيغة التفضيل عند مقارنة شيئين من نفس النوع:



- (adj.+ er/more + adi.) صفة مقارنة +
- Of the two cars this is the more/most expensive. Noha is the younger/youngest of two girls.



فناك صفات مشتركة في النوعين فتأخذ er/est or more/the most ومنها:

clever, common, cruel, friendly, gentle, narrow, pleasant, polite, shallow, simple, stupid, quiet, etc.

Football is the commonest/most common sport in the world.

Practice Practise more



Language General Exercises

1	I think, the comp	outer is invent	ion in the world.	
	a) the more impo	ortant	b) the most import	tant
	c) important		d) more important	
2	Who is	person in your country	?	
	a) powerful		b) more powerful	
	c) the most power	erful	d) much powerful	
3	How far is	railway station from	here?	
	a) the nearest	b) the nearer	c) the near	d) nearer
4	My friend thinks	that math is1	than Arabic, but I do	n't agree.
		b) the most difficult	from the control of t	d) difficult
5	Mona was not as	intelligent as the other	ers, but she was	
Ĭ	a) more prettier	b) pretty	c) the prettiest	d) most pretty
6	China is	than any other count	ry in the world.	
	a) most populate		b) more populated	
	c) populated		d) as populated	
7	Although we are	en't rich, our children g	o toschool	s in the city.
	a) the best	b) the most	c) as good	d) the better
8	The blue whale i	sanimal in th	e world.	
	a) more heavy	b) heavy	c) heavier	d) the heaviest
9	A falcon has got	a eyesight th	an a human.	
	a) good	b) better	c) best	d) bad
10	Unfortunately, h	er illness was	we thought at first.	
	a) serious		b) more serious	
	c) more serious t	han	d) the most serious	5
1	Vegetables are	than meat if yo	ou want to go on a d	iet.
	a) healthier	b) much healthy	c) healthy	d) more healthy
1	2 The slower you o	drive, theyou	are.	
	a) safe	b) safest	c) safer	d) most safer
1	3 Lamia is the	of the two sisters		
	a) young	b) as young as	c) more young	d) younger

•	14	What's	important decision	you've ever had to ma	ke?
			b) the most		d) the many
	15		oiness are t		
		a) important		b) more importar	nt
		c) the least impo	rtant		
	16			uncle lives in a	one.
				c) big/bigger	
	17	He's boy		-,g 55	2300
			b) funniest	c) funnier	d) the funniest
	18		e. Can we go some		
			b) much quiet		d) most quiet
	19			ank, the more impatie	
		a) longer		c) longest	
	20			like to do something	
			b) most		d) more
	21			week; you seem lazy.	(Longman
			b) worse		d) bad
į	22		as Hatim. Adel is rea		(Longman
			b) older		d) old
1	23		. in the summer: Ca		(Longman
			b) as hot		d) hotter
	24		mountain in Eu		(Longman
	27	a) highest	b) high	c) highly	d) much high
į	25		than the p	orevious one; you don'	
					(Longman
		a) more difficult	b) the easiest	c) easier	d) much difficult
	26	One of the given	words is an adjective	ve:	
			tar at the center of c		
		a) system	b) solar	c) star	d) sun
	27	One sentence giv	ves the same meani	ng as:	777
		"To me, physics i	s a difficult subject,	but English is easy."	
			nore difficult than En		
			nuch easier than Eng	llish.	
		c) I find physics a	s difficult as English.		
		d) I find English n	nore difficult than ph	ysics.	

28 One sentence is grammatic	ally correct:
a) What is the world's popula	ar sport?
b) What is the world's most p	popular sport?
c) What is the world's better	
d) What is the world's more	popular sport?
29 One sentence doesn't give t	the same meaning as:
The red dress costs 250 pou	ands, the blue dress costs 200 pounds.
a) The blue dress costs less t	han the red dress.
b) The red dress is more expe	ensive than the blue dress.
c) The blue dress is cheaper	than the red dress.
d) The blue dress costs more	than the red dress.
30 One sentence is grammatic	ally correct:
a) I bought a nice, Italian red	dress.
b) The young people should	help the old ones.
c) All society should take car	e of the disabled.
d) I like this food as it tastes i	nicely.
31 are responsible for	the country's progress and welfare.
a) The youngest	b) The young people
c) The young	d) The younger
32 There is only water	in the glass. Please give me some more.
a) many	b) much
c) a few	d) a little
33 Wood is than gold.	
a) much cheaper	b) a lot expensive
c) a little expensive	d) more cheaper
34 When I learned a lot of gran	nmar and vocabulary, English became
a) the easiest	b) much more easier
c) more and more easier	d) easier and easier
35 My grandmother is kinder t	han anyone in the family. This means that
a) Anyone in the family is kin	der than my grandmother.
b) My grandmother is as kind	
c) No one in my family is kind	
	o kindness towards anyone.

Test yourself



Part 1 (Lessons 1 & 2)

Choose the correct answer from a, b

)	Vocabulary	answer from a, b, c	or a:	
1	I I separated th	e documents into tw	o piles. The verb "sep	oarate" is an antonym to
	a) gather	b) spread	c) scratch	d) wake
2	The training h	as the studen	ts to deal with any sm	nall medical emergency
	a) expired	b) accepted	c) appeared	d) prepared
3	We aren't used	to eatinga	lot. We prefer our mo	ther's cooking.
	a) inside	b) down	c) out	d) across
4	We wished ou	r son all the best on th	ne of his 20t	h birthday.
		b) assignment		
5		doubt the of		
		b) existence		
6		that crashed in the m		
3		b) hosts		그런 그리게 없는 면접하다는 사람들이 없어지 않는데
7		teachers still think of		
_	a) modern	b) dated	c) updated	d) traditional
8	My parents alw	b) dated ays support me,	the decision I ma	ake they trust me.
~		b) whatever		
9	When the child	lren get home, the mo	other often wants to	with them on
	the school new			
	a) take away	b) wait for	c) catch up	d) look after
10		e nervous before an ir		
		b) plan		
11		r shrimps because I'm		
200	a) seafood	b) dairy	c) poultry	d) legumes
12	Make sure that	you add the correct	of water to th	e food recipe.
7	a) quality	b) quantity	c) equality	d) equity
13	It's Dad's birthd	ay and we're going ou	it for a meal to	
	a) separate	b) commemorate	c) celebrate	d) relate
14	My grandfather	's cakes are good and	tasty. The adjective "	tasty" is a synonym to
-	the adjective "			
	a) accepted	b) horrible	c) delicious	d) strange
15	have read only	some from t	he new novel, but I li	ked it much.
	-) addresses	b) experiments	c) extracts	d) headlines

1	Language			
16	I was feeling tire	ed last night, so I went	to bed than	usual.
		b) much early		
17		his friends.		3/2 23/2 4/3/
	a) more serious	than	b) more seriously t	han
	c) as seriously th	ian	d) much more seri	
18	내용하는데 ^^ 등에 하나 하는데 모든 나를 흔들었다.	but Mrs Fareeda is		
		b) more taller		d) less taller
19	Yara is			
4.5		b) the most clever	c) the cleverer	d) more clever
20		than the last one		
-		b) best		d) worse
21		depressed yesterday,		today.
~	a) happier	b) more happy	c) much happy	d) happiest
22	I regret selling r	ny car. It was	decision I've ever ma	de.
	a) the best	b) the worst	c) as bad	d) worse
23	This dress is	of all you've tried	d on yet.	
	a) nicer	b) nice	c) the nicest	d) as nice
24	He got the best	t marks in the class. Th	is means that he go	t marks than
100	anyone else.			
	a) good	b) better	c) best	d) most
25	My car is more	modern than Ali's car, b	out Yasser's is	•
	a) most modern		b) more modern	
	c) the most mod		d) much modern	
26	Hany had three	big sandwiches. He w	as of all his t	friends.
	a) hungrier	b) hungry	c) the hungriest	d) much hungrier
27	A: Why are you	sitting there? B: Frank		
	a) nothing inter	est		
	c) interesting so	mething	d) nothing interes	ting
28	The living cond	itions aretha	n they used to be.	A Commence of the Commence of
	a) bad	b) worse	c) badly	
29		is driving me mad! It	seems that the	it is at night,
	theh	e plays his music!	10.1	
	a) later – more l	oud	b) late – louder	3
-	c) later – louder		d) more late – loud] : - most identical
30		oms are edible يؤكل w	hile others, which is	ook airiiost identicai,
	contain		أدعداد مصيما ماران	d) deadness
	a) deadly	b) dead	c) the more dead	u) deadiless

Study S



Lessons 3 & 4

A Vocabulary





Vocabulary on Reading and Listening Texts

achieve (v) (d)	يحقق	name (n) (v) (d)	اسم/یسمی/یذکر
article (n)	مقال	options (n)	اختيارات
attractive (adj)	جذاب	personally (adv)	شخصياً
beef (n)	لحم بقرى	phrase (n)	عبارة
belief (n)	اعتقاد/إيمان	plate (n)	طبق
chopstick (n)	عصا الأكل الصينية	products (n)	منتجات
complicated (adj)	معقد	questionnaire (n)	استبيان/استطلاع رأى
confused (adj)	مرتبك	relatives (n)	أقارب
consider (v) (ed)	يعتبر	respect (n) (v) (ed)	احترام/يحترم
design (v) (ed) (n)	يصمم/تصميم	rest (n) (v) (ed)	باق/راحة/يرتاح
details (n)	تفاصيل	rude (adj)	وقح/غير مؤدب
distant (adj)	بعيد	rule (n)	قاعدة
foreigner (n)	أجنبى	share (v) (d)	يشارك
general (adj)	ple	simple (adj)	بسيط
introduce (v) (d)	يقدم	tradition (n)	تقليد
light (adj)	خفیف	type (n)	نوع
mean (v)	یعنی/یقصد	vortically (- 1)	
mind map (n)	خريطة ذهنية	vertically (adv)	عمودياً

Workbook Vocabulary

بالخارج	prefer (v) (red)	يفضل
مناخ		
مريح	snack (n)	يكرر
يربك	suitable (adi)	وجبة خفيفة
محمر/مقلی		مناسب
يشمل/يتضمن/يشتمل	windy (adj)	عاصف
	مناخ مریح یربك محمر/مقلی	repeat (v) (ed) snack (n) suitable (adj) windy (adi)

Vocabulary Check point 1

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1	Nowadays, it is	hard toa bala	nce between work ar	nd your family life.
V,	a) respect	b) design	c) rewrite	d) achieve
2	The question w	ith too many	will confuse the youn	g student.
	a) articles	b) papers	c) options	d) letters
3	In thep	ast, dinosaurs had co	ntrolled the earth bef	fore they became
	extinct			
	a) near	b) distant	c) strange	d) odd
4	Our head teach	er insists that anyone	who breaks the scho	ol will be
	severely punish	ed.		
	a) rules	b) roles	c) beliefs	d) phrases
5	In China, it is im	polite to put your cho	opsticks into	your food bowl.
	a) gradually	b) carefully	c) usefully	d) vertically
6	There was an in	teresting on t	the final match in the	paper today.
	a) phrase	b) belief	c) article	d) search
7	Some of the ma	aths questions were to	oo for my 10-	year-old son.
	He found them	difficult.		
	a) simple	b) complicated	c) easy	d) hidden
8		for my teacher. H		
	a) disrespect	b) rudeness	c) power	d) respect
9	The new washin	ng machine is very	for all people to	use.
	a) simple	b) confused	c) astonishing	d) interested
10	Only thirty-five	close friends and	attended my sist	er's wedding.
	a) enemies	b) relatives	c) heroes	d) opponents

Expressions, Phrases & Prepositions

achieve a great deal of	يحقق قدرًا كبيرًا من	in my opinion	فی رأیی
around the world	حول العالم	make noise	يحدث ضوضاء
at all	أبدًا/مطلقًا	show respect for	يظمر الاحترام لـ
go abroad	يسافر للخارج	sound nice	يبدو لطيفًا
ask about	يسـال عن	start with	يبدا بـ
happy with	سعيد ب	and a street	
spend on	ينفق على	write about	یکتب عن

Derivatives

Verb	/erb Noun			Adjec	tive
achieve	يحقق	achievement	إنجاز	achievable	بمكن تحقيقه
attract	يجذب	attraction	جذب	attractive	جذاب
		belief	اعتقاد	تصدیقه believable	45.407.46.
believe	17701	believer	مؤمن		
confuse	يربك	confusion	ارتباك	confused confusing	مرتب <i>ك</i> مربك
consider	يعتبر	consideration	اعتبار	considerable دور considered	
introduce	يقدم	introduction	مقدمة	introductory	تقديمي
		product	منتج صناعي		
produce	ينتج	production	إنتاج	productive	منتج
p.vee.	producer	مُنتج			
respect	يحترم	respect	احترام	respected ن respectable ن respectful	

- The factory produces high quality shoes.
- The products are exported to the Gulf countries.
- The workers are very productive.
- Saudi Arabia is a major producer of oil.



Words, Synonyms & Antonyms

Word	Meaning	المرادف Synonym	ضاد Antonym	الم
belief	اعتقاد	concept/faith	doubt/disbelief	شك
confuse	يربك	distract	comfort/clarify	يريح/يوضح
design	يصمم	plan/devise	ruin	يدمر
distant	بعيد	isolated/remote	close/near	قريب
light	خفيف	lightweight/moderate	heavy/large	ثقيل/كبير
respect	احترام	appreciation/esteem	disrespect/dishonor	عدم احترام
share	يشارك	distribute/participate	gather/combine	يجمع
suitable	مناسب	appropriate/convenient	inconvenient/imprope	غیر مناسب ۲

Vocabulary Check point 2

oose the correct	t answer from	a, b, c o	r d:	A. C
1 The stars are	more distant fro	om the e	earth than the sun. T	ne synonym of
	"distant" is "	······································	-6.55-4.7	مان برناط
a) remote	b) close		c) nearly	d) wild
	of a multi-nati	onal cor	npany, Mr Ibrahim o	ften abroad or
business.	b) accs		c) comes	d) plans
a) arrives	this area are so	alike th	at they can confuse	any newcomer. The
noun from th	e verb "confuse	'is	at they can comme	
a) confuses	h) confuse	ed	c) confusion	d) confusedly
4 I have the gre	atest respect for	or my pa	rents. The noun "resp	oect" is similar in
meaning to	arriotestation 2 ×			
a) helief	b) doubt		c) denial	d) appreciation
5 I have to go t	o the mechanic	's as my	car isa loud	and strange noise.
a) making	h) doing		c) reusing	u) devising
6 I always conf	use Leila with h	er sister	- they're so alike. In	e antonym of the verb
"confuse" is ".			a) romby	d) mend
a) distract	b) clarity		c) reply	highly workers
7 My science te	acher advises u	s to learn	i from bees which are	highlyworkers.
a) produced	b) produc	T .	c) producer	of the adjective
		ble for c	hildren. The antonyr	n or the adjective
"suitable" is "		1000	A. Commission of the Commissio	all alafa attua
a) appropriat	e b) conver	lient	c) improper	d) defective
				لاحظ الفرق بين الكلمات
	C No.		Vesselendenv	الآتية واستخداماتها
	NOT	es on	Vocabulary	
-9-1			1 Tenne 40 1 2	- Marine II Ad-
share		- My br	other shares a room	with one of his
1.0	١- يشترك (في شيء)	unive	rsity colleagues.	
/ شعور ًا)	٢- يشارك (شيئًا/ رأيًا	- We sh	ared the pizza betwe	een the four of us.
alt. d.a.	20.00	0.00		
divide	۱- یقسم/ینقسم		nildren are divided ir	ALCOHOLOGICA DI SINCHAMA
ى الرياضيات)	۲- يقسم على رقم (ف	- Thirty	divided by six is five	
		- Lintro	duced my family to	all my friends at the
introduce	بقدم (شخصنا)		l party.	and the second section
	یقدم (شخصـًا) یقدم (شیئا جدیدًا)	- Ruccia	is the first country t	o introduce a new
- 1	1		ne for the Novel Cord	
present	- 1	# - 20.0 - 31 P.S	ran, haven in padar activate our second	
	يقدم (شيئًا)		he school headmast	er who presented
	يمدم رسيدا	the pri	zes at the party.	

	include پشمل/یتضمن (ما بعده پشکل جزءًا مما قبله) پمتوی علی (بداخله) contain		The price of the computer includes 500 pounds worth of free software.		
6			There were four or five boxes containing toys ar		
6	consist of	يتكون من (ما بعده	A football team consists of ten players and a goalkeeper.		
	abroad ارج البلاد aboard = on board لى متن السفينة/الطائرة		My father travelled abroad last year.		
(
	broad	عريض/واسع	My friend Ali is of medium height, but has verbroad shoulders.		
	climate	(المناخ) فترة طويلة	Egypt is popular with tourists because of its mild climate all the year.		
5	weather	(الطقس) فترة قصيرة	The weather today is hot and humid.		
5	atmosphere	الغلاف الجوى جو من	- Pollution is really damaging the atmosphere of the Earth. - He lives in an atmosphere of respect and love.		

Vocabulary Check point 3

Piloope mie arm	
a) consists	b) includes d) contains l each of ushimself on the first day
in class. a) introduced c) invited	b) presented d) showed
a) shared	b) divided d) produced
a) climate c) weather	b) feel d) ozone

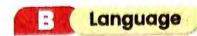
Practice !



Vocabulary General Exercises

4	Omar Khairat is	to be one o	f the finest musicians	of the age.
'n	a) inspected		c) considered	
2	Many people lo	st several close	in the earthquak	ke which happened in
-	Syria and Turkey			
	a) officers	b) relatives	c) passengers	d) reporters
3	My brother doe	sn't find it easy to	his problems wi	th other people which
-	causes him muc			
	a) divide	b) build	c) design	d) share
4	You should we	ar, comfort	able shoes if you inte	end to make this long
۲	shopping tour.			
	a) heavy	b) vague	c) light	d) old-fashioned
5	The reason my	sister good	exam results is becau	se she works hard.
-	a) introduces	b) achieves	c) designs	d) loses
6	The new progra	amme in our favouri	te channel is perfectl	y for children
-	of all ages.			
	a) respectful		c) achievable	
7	Your brother's t	ough behaviour doe	esn't that he o	dislikes you.
	a) mean	b) share	c) report	d) present
8	The old man of	ten has to ask peop	le to what th	ey say because he has
	hearing difficul			
	a) start	b) announce	c) repeat	d) attract
9	We must make	the instructions for o	our system easier as th	ney can
	the customers.			
	a) support	b) confuse	c) diffuse	d) report
10	Can you give m	e moreabo	out these English cour	ses, please?
	a) questions	b) plots	c) chances	d) details
1	1 A is a	written set of ques	tions which you give	to a large number of
		to collect information		
	a) belief	b) degree	c) request	d) questionnaire

12 The factory in	our city is able to	most of the co	oking oil we need.
a) produce	b) consume	c) buy	d) present
13 Most villagers	in Fount are keen to	preserve local	as part of our cultur
	b) costumes	c) customs	d) divisions
14 You must reac	the of the	novel to understand i	it better.
a) introduce	b) introduction	c) introductory	d) introduced
15 People living	near the new factory	are not happy	the decision to close it.
a) at	b) in	c) over	d) with
16 If you travel to	isolated areas mak	e sure vou have a go	od guide. The adjective
"isolated" is sin	nilar in meaning to the	ne adjective	
a) distant	b) connected	c) joined	d) shared
17 You must alwa	vs have the	that you can do bette	er and succeed in life.
a) belief	b) believe	c) believable	d) believed
18 This camera ha	s manyfeat	ures at a very good p	rice, so it is a bestseller
a) attract	b) attraction	c) attractive	d) attracted
		respect towards	
a) achieve	b) sound		d) make
			ses about raising their
wages.			2 1 1 2 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
10 To	b) do	c) reply	d) apply
	bt that smoking is b		e noun "doubt" can be
the opposite to	the noun "".		
a) denial	b) belief	c) tiredness	d) acceptance
22 My friend Amir	spends a lot of his m	oney fast foo	
a) in	b) at	c) on	d) with
3 I don't like to we	ork in distant places.	"Distant" is the oppos	
" ".			(Longman)
a) remote	b) close		d) crowded
4 The teacher	students into fo	ur groups to encoura	ge teamwork. (Longman)
a) joined	b) separated	c) divided	d) charad
5 Most developed	d countriesa	lot of money on scier	ntific research.(Longman)
a) depend	b) miss	c) spend	d) save
Unit 2			





Important Notes



لتساوى الصفات نستخدم:

as + adj. + as	عند تساوى الصفات	Chemistry is as difficult as biology.
not as/so + adj + as	عدم تساوى الصفات	Arabic isn't as/so difficult as biology.

- وتستخدم أيضا الصيغة the same + noun + as التعبير عن التساوى:

- ► Her hair is as long as her sister's. = Her hair is the same length as her sister's.
- His father is as old as my father. = His father is the same age as my father.
- 2

- نستخدم no/never دائصًا في صيغة المقارنة:

- No river in the world is longer than the Nile.
- Ve never seen a faster car than Mercedes.
- 3

- نستخيم ever في صيغة التفضيل آخر الجملة.

- Mercedes is the fastest car I've ever seen.
- 4

- نستخدم less+ adjective + than للمقارنة بين شخصين أو شيئين مع استخدام الصفة القصيرة.

- Fiat is less cheap than Toyota.
- (5)

نستخدم most بدون the بمعنى very قبل صفة أو حال

- We attended a most interesting lecture.
- This is the question that is asked most often.

- نستخدم (of) بعد صيغة التفضيل إذا تبعما أشخاص أو فترة زمنية.

- He is the cleverest of his friends in electronics.

- نستخدم (in) بعد صيغة التفضيل إذا تبعما مكان.

- Cairo is the biggest city in Egypt.
 - لاحظ استخدام (nearest) مع (to) واستخدام (farthest) مع (from):
- Pluto is the farthest planet from the sun.
- Benha is the nearest city to Calro.

. يمكن استخدام كلمات مثل much/a lot/a bit/a little/far/rather/even/slightly قبل صفات المقارنة سـواء er او more لبيان درجة ومقدار المقارنة.

far/much/a lot لببان ان الفارق كبير بين طرفي المقارنة

Gold is much/a lot/far more expensive than salt.

slightly/a bit/a little/rather/even بيان ان الفارق ليس كبير ا بين طرفى المقارنة Travelling by train is a little/a bit cheaper than travelling by car.

الفرق بين later/latter/last

later (بعد ذلك/لاحقًا)	(الثاني/الأخير) latter	(الأخير) last
المستقبل. Right now, I'm studying my lesson, and I'll visit you later. (in the future from this moment) ودائم'ا عندما نقول مع السلامة لشخص "مع المقابلة مرة أخرى في وقت لاحق" See you later! يمكن أن تستخدم كصفة ولكن يجب أن	اعندما نشير إلى الثانى من شخصين أو شيئين يتم ذكرهما وتستخدم هنا كإسم. I have fans on both Facebook and YouTube, and I have more fans on the latter. الأخيـر يعنى الثانى من الشيئين اللذين الأخيـر يعنى الثانى من الشيئين اللذين ذكرتهما للتو وهو اليوتيوب. يكون بعدها اسم يكون بعدها اسم The structure is explained in the latter part.	افر" شيء أو شخص، ولا شيء ولا شخص بعده/أقرب شيء للوقت الحاضر وتستخدم كصفة/ اسم. The next meeting will be held in the last week in June. The guard was the last person to see his boss alive.

elder/olderالفرق بين

elder	older
عندما يتعين علينا مقارنة أقدمية شخصين فيما يتعلى بالعمر than ولا يأتى بعدها elder. My elder sister couldn't go to school today because she missed the bus. Oh, so you are 3 years elder to me! لاحظ أن كلمة elderly صفة بمعنى كبار السن من منتصف الخمسينيات وأكثر. Nowadays, elderly people are healthier and more active than youngsters.	التشير إلى الأكبر سنا أو الأقدم زمنا ويمكن أن than. بتبعما than أو تفهم المقارنة ضمنيا بدون than أو تفهم المقارنة ضمنيا بدون We start understanding many things as we grow/get older. My parents are older than your parents. The older version of the software had many useful features than this one.

Summary

Degrees of Adjectives درجات الصفات

Positive عادية			(للمقارنة بين فرد ومجموعة)	
Positive		Comparative	Superlative	
One-syllable Adjectives صفات المقطع الواحد		adj. + er + than	the + adj. + est	
tall		taller than	the tallest	
old	11	older than	the oldest	
	1	الصفة تنتمى بحرف e نضع r/st.	إذا كانت	
large		larger than	the largest	
wide		wider than	the widest	
	باكن.	إذا كانت الصفة تنتهي بحرف ساكن قبله متحرك نضاعف الحرف ال		
big		bigger than	the biggest	
hot		hotter than	the hottest	
	مضاعفة.	إذا كانت الصفة تنتمي بحرف W وقبله O أو e نضع er/est دون م		
low	-	lower than	the lowest	
few		fewer than	the fewest	
	.ier/ie	إذا كانت الصفة من مقطعين وتنتهى بحرف y قبله ساكن تقلب إلى st		
ugly		uglier than	the ugliest	
easy		easier than	the easiest	
More than one-sy Adjectives مقطع	/llable مفات اکثر من	more/less + adj. + than	the most/the least + adj	
moderr		more/less modern than	the most/least modern	
careful		more/less careful than	the most/least careful	
Irregular Com	parativ	ves and Superlatives	الصفات الشاذة	

Positive	Comparative	Superiouve
good	better than	the best
bad	worse than	the worst
little	less than	the least
much/many/alot of	more than	the most
far	farther/further than	the farthest/furthest

Practice Practise mere



Language **General Exercises**

1	The Amazon isn'	t the Nile. T	he Nile is the longest	river in the world.		
	a) longer	b) long		d) so long		
2	That's the least in	nteresting book I've				
	a) ever	b) never	c) yet	d) hardly		
3	It is mor	e expensive to live i	n London than any o	ther city in Britain.		
	a) very	b) few	c) little	d) far		
4	The second exerc	ise is more	difficult than the firs	t.		
	a) rather	b) so	c) as	d) many		
5	I like to travel ligh	nt. Thelugg	age, the better.			
	a) little	b) fewer	c) more	d) less		
6	The film we saw I	ast night was	interesting of all I h	nave seen this month		
	a) more		c) less	d) much		
7	She is not	as her mother.				
	a) more beautiful	b) most beautiful	c) as beautiful	d) beautifully		
8	I'm very clever at	cooking, but my mo	ther is cook	ľve ever known.		
	a) cleverer	b) clever	c) the cleverest	d) less clever		
9	Sara is the same	as Mona.				
	a) age	b) old	c) young	d) older		
10	If I had to choose	between Gamal and	Hany, Gamal is	*****		
	a) funny	b) funniest	c) funnier	d) the funny		
11	After three weeks	of studying, I began	to understand Englis	h		
			c) the better	d) much better		
12	Who is the person you have ever spoken to?					
	a) most intelligent		b) more intelligent			
	c) intelligent		d) as intelligent			
13			s, the you wi	ll do.		
	a) hard/better	b) harder/better	c) more/good	d) much/better		
14			n feeling tire	d lately.		
	a) the most	b) more and more		d) many		
15		t my university are th	e same those	at State University.		
	a) as	b) from	c) with	d) at		

Badr studies hard	d, but his brother stu	dies even!			
	b) hardness	c) harder	d) the hardest		
	the two brothers.				
a) cleverer	b) the cleverer	c) clever	d) the clever		
Llike living in the	country. It's	peaceful than living	in a town.		
	b) most	c) much	d) more		
a) icite					
	b) last	c) latest	d) latter		
	s, Magda is the	•	Authoric .		
a) ald	h) most old	c) elder	d) elderly		
The Pharaohs' Go	olden Parade is	majestic than any	other. People enjoyed		
watching it all o	ver the world.				
a) for more	b) lot	c) exactly as	d) less		
The Edyptian Museum is one of the places to visit in Cairo. Thousands					
of tourists like to visit it.					
		b) less popular			
		d) most popular			
	planet from the sun	1?			
		c) farthest	d) nearest		
Living in a big C	ity isn't livin	g in a small village.			
	The state of the s	c) so cheap as	d) cheaper		
		ers?			
		c) fastest	d) faster		
Pick out one ad	iective in the following	ng sentence:			
"I always see my friendly neighbours running fast in the club near our village."					
		c) village	d) fast		
7 One of the follo		s the same meaning	as:		
"I live 2 km from my mother. My sister lives 1 km from her."					
d) My sister and	I are the same distan	ce from my mother.			
	a) hardly He is	a) hardly b) hardness He is	He is		

28 One of the	following sentences is	s grammatically correct	t;			
a) My broth	er is as tall as my fathe	ır.				
	r is tallest than my bro					
	and my brother are th					
	er is more shorter than					
	ce is grammatically in					
	a) The poor people always wish to live as comfortable as the rich people.					
		comfortable as the rich.				
		as comfortable as rich p				
		comfortable as rich peop				
	ce doesn't give the sa					
		an Bassem in my class."				
	the most intelligent pe					
	50 G G G G G G G G G G G G G G G G G G G	any person in my class.				
	as intelligent as every					
	is as intelligent as Bas					
	natch was th					
a) much mo		b) the most borir	ng			
c) little borin	7.00	d) much boring				
	32 The children were too tired to walk any					
a) far	b) furthest	c) further	d) farthest			
	otball attracts me mo	re than any other progra	ammes.			
This means						
a) For me, no	other programme is n	nore interesting than wa	tching football.			
		interesting than any other				
c) For me, wa	tching football is as in	teresting as any other pro	ogrammes.			
d) For me, wa	atching football is the l	east interesting thing.				
34 Mol	Mohamed Salah is! All people respect him.					
a) How intelli	a) How intelligent footballer					
b) What an in	b) What an intelligent footballer					
c) What intell	c) What intelligent a footballer					
d) What an in	telligent a footballer	0.002000.2000.000				
35 Ali can carry	heavy weights, and so	can Osama. This means	s that			
a) Ali is strong	ger than Osama.					
b) Osama is s	tronger than Ali.	nath				
c) Ali and Osa	ma have the same stre	ngth.				
d) Ali is strong	g, but Osama is weak.					

Test yourself Take a Test



Part 2 (Lessons 3 & 4)

	Vocabulary					
1	In India, people o	don't eat as	they honour cows as	special animals.		
	a) poultry	b) beef	c) seafood	d) nuts		
2	The movie is not	for children	n as it has violent sce	nes.		
	a) available	b) suitable	c) reputable	d) avoidable		
3	Some kind of flo	wers such as sunflov	ver can grow in hot o	r humid		
	a) soil	b) atmosphere	c) climate	d) depth		
4	Mohamed Salah	is to be one	e of the best players i	n the world.		
	a) considered	b) regulated	c) arranged	d) moved		
5	I don't share you	ir belief about the ro	ole of women. The no	oun "belief" can be the		
	opposite to the	noun <i>"</i> ".				
	a) concept	b) theory	c) doubt	d) faith		
6	We should	what our ancest	have written أسلافنا ors	and said.		
	a) reflect	b) benefit	c) affect	d) respect		
7	This section of the hypermarket sells meat like hot dogs and burgers.					
	a) productions	b) products	c) articles	d) extracts		
8	You can avoid home accidents by following some simple of safety which					
	are easy for children.					
	a) rails	b) rolls	c) roles	d) rules		
9	The price of the	room at this hotel d	oesn't lunch			
	a) consist	b) contain	c) include	d) enclose		
10	The rich man ma	ade great efforts to b	oe a membe	r of society.		
	a) disrespected	b) respect	c) respecting	d) respected		
1	Scientists	new ideas and in	ventions to make our	life better.		
	a) reject	b) introduce	c) achieve	d) allow		
1	2 It can be difficul	t to a room	with a noisy or naug	hty companion.		
	a) prefer	b) divide	c) share	d) leave		
1	3 Experts warn us	of a great change in	the world's	due to global warming.		
	a) climate	b) population	c) economy	d) ozone		
1	4 The of	Sham El Nessim date	es back to the time of	the pharaohs.		
	a) direction	b) tradition	c) fault	d) search		
1			y marketing	and advertising.		
	a) of	b) in	c) about	d) on		

	Language					
1	6 Do you think	Aswan isci	ty in Faynt?			
	a) the sunnier	b) the sunniest	c) the sunny	d) more sunnier		
1				ne we visited during ou		
	holidays.			3.5		
	a) oldest	b) eldest	c) elder	d) older		
18		friendly as Hu				
		b) so	c) far	d) much		
19			ut the most needful o	f all liquids.		
	a) most		c) less	d) more		
20		e queue, the				
	a) fast	b) fastest		d) less fast		
21		tals aren'ta				
-			ious c) more preciou	s d) as precious		
22	In a basketball	match, there are	players than in	a football match.		
			c) less			
23				eans that I'm		
	a) the happier of		b) happier than t	them		
	c) happiest		d) happy			
24		his father.				
-	a) so tall than	b) as tall than	c) so tall as	d) as tall as		
25	My brother is tv	vo years tha	an me. He is 50, but I'n	n 48.		
	a) elder	b) older	c) better	d) worse		
26	Manal has	money than her	friend.			
	a) fewer	b) much	c) much more	d) little		
27	Mohamed Salah	is one of the world	splayers in th			
	a) good	b) best	c) the better			
28	Ali speaks French than English. Few people understand him when he					
	speaks it.		4			
	a) better	b) good	c) worse	d) best		
29	Nada is 160 cent	imeters tall, and so I	s Sara. This means tha	t		
	a) Nada is the sai	me height as Sara.				
	b) Nada is young	er than sara.				
	c) Nada and Sara	an Nada				
	d) Sara is taller th	time to get here th	an usual.			
		b) little	c) less	dilone		
	a) a lot	THE COLUMN TWO		d) long		

Lessons 5 & 6

Act I, Scenes i-ii

Voca	bul	ary
------	-----	-----

adult (n) شخص بالغ		handwriting (n)	خط، اليد
addit (11)		hide (v)	يخفى
anger (n)		income (n)	إيراد/سخل
beat (v)	يتغلب	inheritance (n)	ميراث
believe (v) (d)	يصدق	loyalty (n)	انتماء/إخلاص
bring (v)	محادثة	pocket (n)	جيب
conversation (n)	میت	power (n)	قوة/سلطة
dead (adj) deceive (v) (d)	يخدع	receive (v) (d)	يتسلم
decision (n)	قرار	respect (v) (ed)	يحترم
deserve (v) (d)	يستحق	succeed (v) (ed)	ينجع
exit (v) (ed)	يخرج	test (n)	يختبر
fail (v) (ed)	يفشل	throw (v)	يرمى
fool (n)	أحمق	trust (n)	123
forgive (v)	يغفر	truth (n)	حقيقة/صدق
	The same of the sa	A CONTRACTOR OF THE PARTY OF TH	

Expressions, Idioms & Prepositions

feel better	يشعر بتحسن	ill health	صحة معتلة
have a plan	لديه خطة	My heart is broken الحزن)	قلبی محطم (تعبیر عن شدة
angry with	غاضب من	loyalty to	إخلاص ل
cruel to	قاس مع	send away	يرسل بعيدًا
lie about	یکذب بشان	stay with	يقيم مع

Practice



Practise mere

King Lear Exercises Act I Scenes i-ii

•	It is a fact that s	ome people such as	criminals express the	ir through violence
	a) triumph	b) anger	c) heritage	d) inspection
2	My elder brothe	er gets very angry w	hen I him at c	hess.
	a) beat	b) win	c) practise	a) renearse
3	My father punis	hed my younger bro	other for trying to	him about his exa
	results.			
	a) inform	b) tell	c) award	d) deceive
4	A good busines		make an important.	
		b) sale		d) affection
5	After standing f	ive hours on his feet	, the poor worker	a break.
	a) reserves	b) deserves	c) observes	d) empowers
6	Essam is a nice b	ooy, so his teacher us	suallyhis occa	sional bad behaviour
-	a) forgives	b) awards	c) shows	d) breaks
7	Tourism is a maj	or source of	for people in Hurghad	da and South Sinai.
	a) pension	b) income	c) pride	d) loyalty
8	Samy began his	own business with t	hehe got fror	n his grandfather.
	a) degree	b) certificate	c) inheritance	d) penalty
9	In the past, all in England.	nportant people had	to swear their	to the Queen of
		b) disobedience	c) treason	d) loyalty
10			passes to his e	
9000			c) army	
11			minister as he was	
		b) in		d) away
12	I believe that the previous experie		in his business a	s he doesn't have any
	a) succeed	b) pass	c) agree	d) argue
13	I believe that my	wife will do the right	t thing because I	her
	a) betray	b) accept	c) trust	d) trick
14	We finally learned	d the shocking	about our company	's great losses
	a) truce	b) truth	c) right	d) dispute
15	I would never	to my parents a	bout the exam results	, alspate
	a) lay	b) imagine	c) lie	d) apply





للمزيد من الشرح والتدريبات يرجى الرجوع لمنحق المصارات.

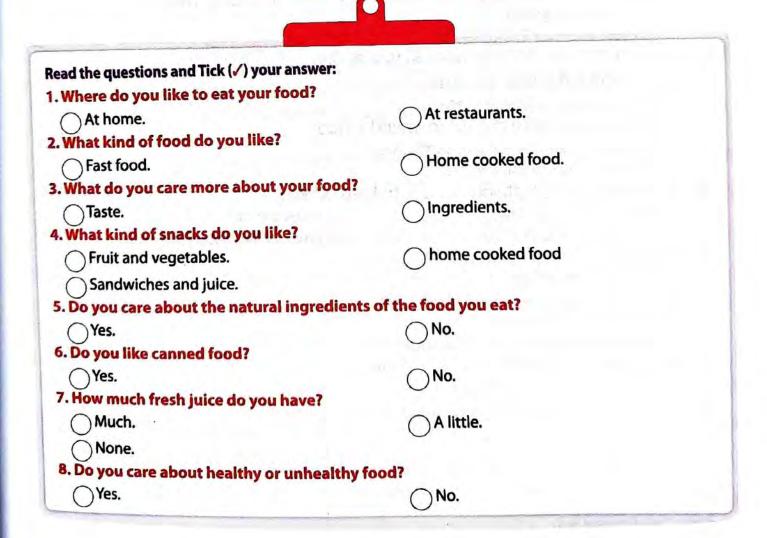
Questionnaire Writing

 You're going to write a questionnaire to find out what young people like to eat and where they prefer to eat in your country:

Tips for preparing the questionnaire:

- Discuss things to ask about and make the mind map.
- Design your own questionnaire.
- Think about how long it will take to ask all your questions.
- Make your questionnaire look attractive.

Model Questionnaire



Practice (



Practise more

Skills Exercises

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

You don't need to be an adult to help others. In November 2009, when she was just thirteen years old, Nahla was looking for the sports section in the newspaper. A story about a girl by the name of Karima El-Said caught her eye. Karima El-Said, who lived in Siwa, had been forced to work long days in a carpet factory.

She had worked fourteen hours a day, seven days a week from the time she was six years old until she escaped. Her job was to tie small knots(1) in the carpets.

The article shocked Nahla. Karima El-Said was the same age as Nahla. Nahla just couldn't imagine what it was like to work all day seven days a week and never have a chance to attend school or play. Nahla tore the article out of the newspaper and put it in her rucksack⁽²⁾. But she couldn't get Karima El-Said out of her mind. Riding the bus to school, she took the article out of her rucksack and read it again and again. After school, she went to the local library and got as much information as she could find on child labour and exploitation⁽³⁾. The next morning, with the teacher's permission, she told the class about Karima and about the thousands of children who were forced to work in plantations, mines⁽⁴⁾, and factories.

1	One of the following isn't true.		
	a) Nahla is about 27 years now.		
	b) Nahla never had a chance to attend s	chool.	
	c) Nahla and Karima are the same age.		
	d) Nahla was sorry for Karima.		
2	This story shows that you to he	lo others.	
~	a) don't have to be old	b) must be old	
	c) need to be courageous	d) have to be a s	tudent
	The de title to the passage is "		luueni
3	The best title to the passage is "	•	
	a) How to help others		
	b) Children are more useful than adults		
	c) Children in plantations		
	d) Child employment and manipulation		
4	The underlined word "plantations" mea	ns	
	a) shops b) schools	c) farms	d) markets
5	Nahla knew about Karima El-Said's story	when she	
	a) went to school	b) read the newsp	Daner
	c) met her teacher	d) met her person	ally
	c) met ner teacher	, establ	lany
98) تسخير/استغلال (4) مناهم	3) makit 2	(2)

- 6 What was shocking about Karima's story?
 - a) She worked for long hours and had no education.
 - b) She worked in carpets.
 - c) She was from Siwa.
 - d) She had the ability to work for long hours.
- 7 Nahla cut the article out of the page to
 - a) stick it on the wall

b) take part in a competition

c) read it several times

- d) put it in the library
- 8 Karima couldn't bear her conditions and
 - a) decided to open her factory
- b) escaped from the factory

c) committed a suicide

d) went to school

(A) Choose the correct Arabic translation:

- 1 In the past, people only ate food made of local and available ingredients. Now, they can eat food made in many parts of the world due to the growth of international trade.
 - a) فــى الماضــى كان الناس يأكلون فقط الطعام المصنوع من المكونات المحلية والمتاحة، والآن يمكنهم تناول الطعام المصنوع في أجزاء كثيرة من العالم بسبب نمو التحارة الدولية.
 - في الماضي كان الناس يأكلون أحيانا الطعام المصنوع من المكونات المحلية والمتاحة، والآن يمكنهم تناول الطعام المصنوع في أجزاء كثيرة من العالم بسبب نمو التحارة الدولية.
 - ضى الماضى كان الناس يأكلون فقط الطعام المصنوع من المكونات المحلية والمتاحة، والآن يمكنهم تناول الطعام المصنوع فى أجزاء كثيرة من العالم بسبب نمو الصناعة الدولية.
 - طلعام الماضي كان الناس يأكلون فقط الطعام المصنوع من المكونات المحلية والثرية، والآن يمكنهم تناول الطعام المصنوع في أجزاء كثيرة من العالم بسبب نمو التجارة الدولية.
- 2 Most governments impose strict laws to assure food safety for their peoples. Yet, we should all be responsible for obeying these laws precisely everywhere.
 - a) تفــرض معظم الحكومات قوانين صارمة لضمان ســلامة الغذاء لشــعوبها. ومع ذلك، يجب أن نكون جميعــُـا مسئولين عن إطاعة هذه القوانين بدقة في كل مكان.
 - لغذاء لشعوبها. ومع ذلك، يجب أن نكون جميعــًا مسلام الغذاء لشعوبها. ومع ذلك، يجب أن نكون جميعــًا مسئولين عن إطاعة هذه القوانين برقة في كل مكان.
 - تفرض معظم الحكومات قوانين صارمة لضمان أمانة الغذاء لشعوبها. ومع ذلك، يجب أن نكون جميعها مسئولين عن إطاعة هذه القوانين بكفاءة في كل مكان.
 - d) تقوضٌ مُعظم الحكومات قوانينٌ صارمة لضمان سلامة الغذاء لشعوبها. ومع ذلك، يجب أن نكون جميعـُــا مسئولين عن تمييز هذه القوانينِ بدقة في كل مكان.
- 3 Eating habits differ from one country to another. Some people are characterised by their healthy food whereas others prefer the tasty food whether it is healthy or not.
 - a تختلف تطلعات الأكل من بلد إلى آخر و يتميز بعض الناس بطعامهم الصحى بينما يفضل البعض الآخر الطعام
 الشهى سواء كان صحيًا أم لا.
 - b) تختلف عادات الأكل من بلد إلى آخر و يتوسع بعض الناس بطعامهم الصحى بينما يفضل البعض الآخر الطعام الشهى رغم كونه صحيًا أم لا.
 - تختلف عادات الأكل من بلد إلى آخر و يتميز بعض الناس بطعامهم المغذى بينما يفضل البعض الآخر الطعام الشهى بينما كان صحيًا أم لا.
 - d) تختلف عادات الأكل من بلد إلى آخر و يتميز بعض الناس بطعامهم الصحى بينما يفضل البعض الآخر الطعام الشهى سواء كان صحيًا أم لا.

4 Food shortage is one of the most serious problems which the world faces nowadays. Experts say that it is due to misdistribution of food and not lack of it.

a) يُعد نقص الغذاء من أخطر المشــاكل التي يواجهها العالم في الوقت الحاضر ويقول الخبراء إن ذلك يرجع إلى التوزيع السليم للغذاء وليس النقص فيه.

b) يُعد نقص القُذَاء من أخَطَر المشــاكل آلتي يواجهها العالم في الوقت الحاضر ويقول الخبراء إن ذلك يرجع إلى التوزيع الخاطئ للغذاء وليس النقص فيه.

c) يُعَدُّ نَقُص الغَدَّاء من أسمل المشاكل الّتي يواجهها العالم في الوقت الحاضر ويقول الخبراء إن ذلك يرجع إلى التوزيع المتوازن للغذاء وليس النقص فيه.

d) يُعدُّ نَقُص الْغَذَاء من أَخَطَر الْمُشــاكلُ التّي يواجهها العالم في الوقت الحاضر ويقول الخبراء إن ذلك ينتج إلى التوزيع الخاطئ للغذاء وليس النقص فيه.

5 Achieving good economic developments requires good planning and caring about scientific progress. Hence, governments should invest in scientific institutions.

a) يتطلب تحقيــق التنمية الاقتصادية الجيــدة التخطيط الجيد والاهتمام بالتقدم العلمــى. ومن ثم، يجب على الحكومات الاستثمار في المؤسسات العلمية.

þ) يتطلُّب تحقيــق التّنميَّة الاقتصادية الجيـَّدة التخطيط الجيد والاهتمام بالتقدم العلمــى. ومن ثم، يجب على الحكومات التوسع في المؤسسات العلمية.

 رتطاب تحقيق التنمية الاقتصادية الجيدة التخطيط الجيد والاهتمام بالتقدم العلمى. ومن ثم، يجب على الحكومات تجديد الشركات العلمية.

d) يتَطلُب تحقيـــ التنمية الاقتصادية الجيــدة التخطيط الجيد والاهتمام بالتقدم العلمــى. ومن ثم، يجب على الحكومات السيطرة على المؤسسات العلمية.

(B) Choose the correct English translation:

6 نأمــل أن تســـهم جهود المنظمات الخيرية في مصر، مثل: جمعية رســالة وبنك الطعــام المصري، في تخفيف معاناة الناس والقضاء على الفقر في كل مكان.

a) We hope that the efforts of charitable organizations in Egypt, such as Resala Society and the Egyptian Food Bank, will contribute to relieve people's suffering and eliminate poverty everywhere.

b) We hope that the efforts of charitable organizations in Egypt, such as Resala Society and the Egyptian Food Bank, will contribute to relieving people's

suffering and enhancing poverty everywhere.

c) We hope that the efforts of charitable organizations in Egypt, such as Resala Society and the Egyptian Food Bank, will contribute to relieving people's suffering and eliminating poverty everywhere.

d) We hope that the efforts of charitable organizations in Egypt, such as Resala Society and the Egyptian Food Bank, will make up to relieving people's suffering and eliminating poverty everywhere.

7 لـــم تمنع صعوبات التعلم بعض المشـــاهير من النجاح في حياتهم واســتثمار قدراتهم ومواهبهم، بل اســتطاعوا الوصول للنحاح بالمثابرة والعمل الجاد

a) Learning difficulties did not prevent some celebrities from succeeding in their lives and investing their abilities and talents. Rather, they were able to reach success through preservation and hard work.

b) Learning difficulties did not prevent some celebrities from passing their lives and investing their abilities and talents. Rather, they were able to reach success through perseverance and hard work.

c) Learning difficulties did not prevent some celebrities from succeeding in their lives and investing their abilities and talents. Rather, they were able to arrive success through perseverance and hard work.

- d) Learning difficulties did not prevent some celebrities from succeeding in their lives and investing their abilities and talents. Rather, they were able to reach success through perseverance and hard work.
- 8 يحتفــل المصريون مثل باقي شــعوب العالم بالأعياد المختلفة التي يتميز كل منهــا بنوع معين من الطعام، فاللحوم تؤكل في عيد الأضمى، والحلويات المختلفة تؤكل في عيد الفطر وعيد الميلاد المجيد.
- a) Unlike the rest of the world's peoples, Egyptians celebrate various holidays, each of which is dominated by a specific type of food. Meat is eaten on Eid al-Adha, and various sweets are eaten on Eid al-Fitr and Christmas.
- b) Like the rest of the world's peoples, Egyptians celebrate various holidays, each of which is characterized by a private type of food. Meat is eaten on Eid al-Adha, and various sweets are eaten on Eid al-Fitr and Christmas.
- c) Like the rest of the world's peoples, Egyptians celebrate various holidays, each of which is characterized by a specific type of food. Meat is eaten on Eid al-Adha, and various sweets are eaten on Eid al-Fitr and Christmas.
- d) Unlike the rest of the world's peoples, Egyptians celebrate various holidays, each of which is characterized by a general type of food. Meat is eaten on Eid al-Adha, and various sweets are eaten on Eid al-Fitr and Christmas.
- 9 وغم معارضة البعض لاستخدام الحيوانات في التجارب يعتقد الكثيرون أنه لو لم نستخدمها لما كان لدينا الكثير من الأدوية التي تنقذ حياة الناس،
- a) Although some people oppose the use of animals in experiments, many people believe that if we do not use them, we will not have so many medicines that save people's lives.
- b) Although some people oppose the use of animals in experiments, many people believe that if we had not used them, we would not have had so many medicines that save people's lives.
- c) Although some people oppose the use of animals in experiments, many people believe that if we did not use them, we would not have so many medicines that save people's lives.
- d) Although some people oppose the use of animals in experiences, many people believe that if we had not used them, we would not have had so many medicines that save people's lives.
- 10 كلما زاد رضاء الموظفين عن وظائفهم زادت إنتاجيتهم لذا يجب توفير بيئة العمل المناسبة لهم. a) The most employees are satisfied with their jobs, the more productive they are, so a suitable work environment must be provided for them.
- b) The most employees are satisfied with their jobs, the most productive they are, so a suitable work environment must be provided for them.
- c) The less employees are satisfied with their jobs, the most productive they are, so a suitable work environment must be provided for them.
- d) The more employees are satisfied with their jobs, the more productive they are, so a suitable work environment must be provided for them.
- Write an essay of about ONE HUNDRED AND EIGHTY (180) words on the following: How can education help in solving many social problems in Egypt?

I used more than 4 new vocabulary.

I used the right structure.

I used a topic sentence.

I wrote the conclusion. I used the right punctuation.



Al-Adwaa Test

	4			ı.
	7	7	n	١
٠,	-	2		,

C	noose the correc	t answer from a, b, c	or d	
1	My elder brothe	er often gets	with his friends after	work on Thursday
	a) together	b) on	c) over	d) through
2		ren't suitable for this o	old weather The syn	onym of the word
	"suitable" is "		old Wedthen Me syn	and more
	a) appropriate	b) inconvenient	c) improper	d) similar
3	An estimated 20	00 people had attende	ed the food	in the local park
	a) gallery	b) conference	c) festival	d) seminar
4	The surgeon ask	ked the two nurses to	the patient	for surgery.
	a) appear	b) disappear	c) prepare	d) renair
5		close the plastic facto	ry should a	a warning to
	factories that po	ollute the environmen	t y 3110ulu	s a warriing to
	a) cook		c) mend	d) show
6		ger ordered the staff to	o the highs	ll ready for the
	conference in tv	vo davs' time	o the big ha	in ready for the
	a) bring		c) get	d) docion
7		arprisingly cheap. I exp	pected it to be	d) design
	a) more expensiv	e.	b) much expensive	
	c) cheaper.		d) cheap.	
8		u are, thefre	edom vou have	
	a) most	b) best	c) more	of Vincerials
9	Box A is bigger t	han box B, box C is big	ger than boy A This	d) much
	a) Box B is the sm	nallest box.	b) Box A is the bigg	neans
	c) Box C is the sm	nallest box	d) Box R is the bigg	est box.
10	Robert is never of	on time. He always arri	ves than the	est box.
	a) the latest	b) later	c) last	IN Law
11	I thought this te	st would be difficult, b	c) last	d) latter
7	a) much easier	b) easier	c) the easiest	
12	Out of all the film	ns I've seen, this one is	-y tive edolest	d) easy
	a) sadly	b) a sad	c) sadder	10 XI
13	Tour answer is in	of complete, but it's	man the ath	
	a) Inole conecuy	DI HIOLE COHECT	I THE MACT CORRELL	10
14	Callots are dood	ioi vou, cakes ale bau	IUI VOII Inic man-	
	a) Carrots are wo	rse for you than cakes,	b) Cakes are good for	•••••••
	c) Cakes are bette	er for you than carrots.	d) Carrots are better	r you.
15		now than you liv		for you than cakes.
	a) a lot of	b) little	c) very many	d) more
F	and the state of t			

▶ Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Some people argue that the pressures on international sportsmen and sportswomen kill the essence⁽¹⁾ of sport—the pursuit⁽²⁾ of personal excellence. Children kick a football around for fun. When they get older and play for local school teams, they become competitive but they still enjoy playing. However, the individual representing his/her country cannot afford to think about enjoying him/herself; he has to think only about winning. He/She is responsible for an entire nation's hope, dreams and reputation⁽³⁾.

A good example is the football World Cup. Football is the world's most important sport. It is even more important now that the United States is seriously taking it up. Winning the World Cup is perhaps the summit of international sporting success. Mention "Argentina or Brazil" to someone and chances are that he/she'll think of football. In a sense, winning the World Cup "puts Argentina or Brazil on the map."

Sports fans and supporters get quite irrational⁽⁴⁾ about the World Cup. People in England felt that their country was somehow important after they won in 1966. Years ago thousands of Scots sold their cars, and even their houses, and spent all their money travelling to Argentina, where the finals were played.

So, am I arguing that international competition kills the idea of sport? Certainly not! Do the Argentineans really believe that because eleven of their men proved the most skillful at football, their nation is in every way better than all others? Not really. But it's nice to know that you won, and that in one way at least your country is best.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 16 According to the passage, the United States
 - a) has begun to give much attention to football
 - b) is fond of playing football
 - c) has won the football World Cup
 - d) is getting sick of football
- 17 In the second paragraph, the underlined word "summit" means the
 - a) highest point

b) mountain top

c) award

d) summary



(4) غير منطقي

(3) شعرة/سمعة

(2) مواصلة/تعقب

(1) جومر/خلاصة

0			
18	According to the passage, if a spo will	rtsman only thinks about	winning, he
	a) fail to succeed b) be successful	a) less enjoyment	d) be irrational
19	What is the author's attitude towa	c) lose enjoyment	a) pe mational
	a) Nations that meet on a feethall f	irds international games:	a battlefield
	a) Nations that meet on a football f	ield are unlikely to meet on	t in all same
	b) Nations that win the football Wo	rid Cup are regarded as bes	or in all aspects.
	c) Nations that win in international d) Nations that give much attention	games prove pest on the sp	ports neig at least
	 d) Nations that give much attention famous in many ways. 	i to international competiti	ons are world
20	Winning an international games		
-	Winning an international game ca a) strong	n make the country	
	c) famous	b) weak	
21		d) occupied	
~	In order to attend the final matche a) bought tickets online		
	c) rent their watches	b) sold their properti	es
22		d) bought TVs	and the same
	According to the passage, people when	think that their country is i	mportant
	a) it comes first in a scientific compe	etition	
	b) they support it in the stadium	-ddorr	
	c) they take the World Cup		
	d) they win a game		
23	The best title to the passage is		
	a) The Importance of Football	b) The History of Foot	hall
	c) How People Think of Sport	d) Sports and Argenti	na
24	Choose the correct English transl	lation:	· iu
	أيضًا على نمو البلد؛ حيث إن لها تأثيرًا سلبيًّا على	دُّا، فمى لا تؤثر فقط على الأفراد، ولكن	الطالة مشكلة خطيرة ح
	يتمع.	عي، وتساعد على انتشار الجريمة في المج	النمو الاقتصادى والاحتماد
	 a) Unemployment is a very serious p 	problem, as it affects not only	vindividuals but
	also the growth of the country. It I	has a negative impact on ec	onomic and socia
	growth, and helps spread crime in	society.	
	b) Unemployment is a very serious p	problem, as it reflects not on	ly individuals, but
	also the growth of the country. It I	has a negative impact on cu	Itural and social
	growth, and helps spread crime in	society.	
	c) Unemployment is a very serious p	roblem, as it affects not only	individuals, but
	also the growth of the country. It h growth, and helps publish crime in	society	nomic and social
	d) Unemployment is a very serious p	roblem, as it affects not	arthur 1 S
	a) Offeripoyment is a very serious p	as a manati	members, but

also the growth of the country. It has a negative crash on economic and social

growth, and helps spread crime in society.

25 Choose the correct Arabic translation:

- One must carefully weigh the positives and the negatives before engaging excessively in social media. If used in the correct way, social media can be a boon for mankind.
 - a) يجب على المرء أن يقيس بعناية الإيجابيات والسلبيات قبل الانخراط بشكل عادى فى وسائل التواصل الاجتماعى.
 إذا تم استخدامها بالطريقة الصحيحة، يمكن أن تكون وسائل التواصل الاجتماعى نعمة للبشرية.
 - b) يجب على المرء أن يتناول بعناية الإيجابيات والسلبيات قبل الانخراط بشكل مفرط في وسائل التواصل الاجتماعي.
 إذا تم استخدامها بالطريقة الصحيحة، يمكن أن تكون وسائل التواصل الاجتماعي نقمة للبشرية.
 - حب على المرء أن يوازن بعناية الإيجابيات والسلبيات قبل الانخراط بشكل مفرط فى وسائل التواصل الاجتماعى.
 إذا تم استخدامها بالطريقة الصحيحة، يمكن أن تكون وسائل التواصل الاجتماعى نعمة للبشرية.
 - d) يجب على المرء أن يعتبر بعناية الإيجابيات والسلبيات قبل الابتعاد بشكل مفرط عن وسائل التواصل الاجتماعي.
 إذا تم استخدامها بالطريقة الصحيحة، يمكن أن تكون وسائل التواصل الاجتماعي تقدم للبشرية.

,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	 	 	
•••••	*		V
	 ***************************************		***************************************
		يطيبة الفاتقين	رايد من التدريبات ا رجوع للهاية الخلاب د

Study again

Practise more

Well done!

Take more exams

Units 182

Al-Adwaa Test

-			
7	1	n	
	4	U	-

Choose	the	correct	answer	from	a.	b.	c	or	d	•
			41124461	110111	a,	IJ,	C	UI	u:	ė

1	The c	on the player's knee	was carried out by	a team of surgeons a
	a German hosp	oital.		
	a) operation	b) process	c) research	d) inspection
2	Several villages	along the	of the river were affec	ted by the floods
	a) certificate	b) line	c) degree	d) course
3	Doctors say tha	it our systen	n works better if we e	eat healthy food
	a) emergency	b) immune	c) athletic	d) injured
	is "".	resses the plastic into	sheets. The synonym	n of the verb "press"
	a) iron	b) release	c) squeeze	d) bull
5	We all need to le	earn to accept people	e who have different .	from ours
	a) releases	b) treaties	c) riches	d) haliafa
6 !	My parents always	ays tell us that stude	nts usually	great respect for their
	reactiets when fi	ney were at school.	10 TO THE PLANE OF THE PROPERTY OF THE PERSON OF THE PERSO	freat respect to their
6	a) showed	b) gained	c) won	d) demanded
		ee us talking or they'll	suspect something.	u) demanded
ā	a) had to	b) mustn't	c) didn't have to	d) can
-	ac 11.00.	on Thursday morning	g? B: Sorry, no. I	go to the dentist
	a) had to	b) mustn't	c) have to	d) shouldn't
9 H	le's got a lung p	roblem and he	go to hospital for t	reatment
a	a) 11a5 tO	b) doesn't have to	c) mustn't	40.1
10 A	dihis ca	ar to the market yeste	erday as it was very ne	ar.
a	a) must have drive	en	b) had to drive	
) has to drive		d) needn't have drive	/en
		ssportget a	new one?	
		She found it in her pu		
-) Did she have to		b) Will she have to	
C)) Does she have t	10	d) Is she having to	

12 Ayman is a successful sports	man, but his brother is than him.
a) as successful	b) most successful
c) more successful	d) more successfully
13 My sister has a soft voice, bu	t my teacher's voice is than hers.
a) so soft	b) more soft
c) softest	d) softer
14 I always arrive at school a lit	tle later my schoolmates.
a) as	b) than
c) from	d) to
15 I am afraid his situation is go	oing from bad to
a) worse	b) bad
c) worst	d) badly

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

If we look around us, we see motion happening everywhere. We see it in the movement of vehicles, people walking, aeroplanes flying, a ball rolling and animals running. Basically, it is an important part of our lives. However, there is much more to motion and it has a great impact on many things that we are part of. We can watch things around us move. When something is in motion, it changes its position. Objects can move from one place to another. They can move in many directions. If you roll a ball, it might move in a straight line. It might also move in a curve. A swing can move back and forth. A light switch can move up and down. Fans have blades that move in a circle. If you want to know if something is moving, you can compare it to other things around it that are not moving. If they are not changing, the object is probably not moving.

You can measure the distance an object moves. Just measure the distance between where it was when it started to move and where it was when it stopped.

Distance can be measured in inches, feet, yards or miles. Those measurements are in the customary system. It can also be measured in millimetres, centimetres, metres and kilometres. Those measurements are in the metric system.

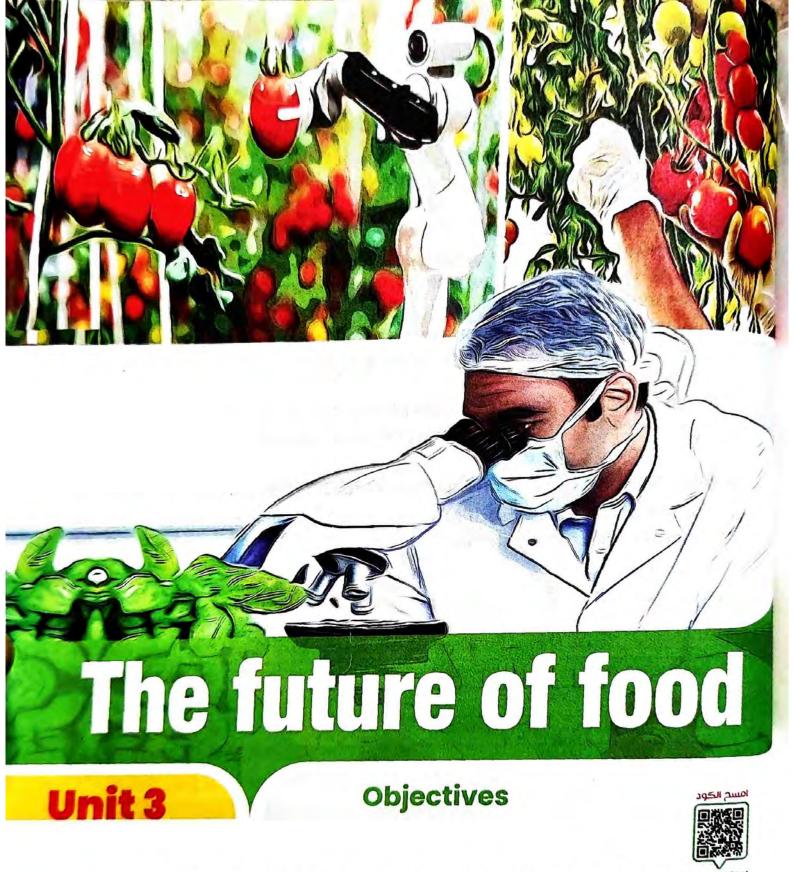
- Ch	noose the correct answer from a	a, b, c or d:			
	When something is in motion,				
	a) Size.	b) Height.			
	c) Position.	d) Weight.			
17	How does a swing move?				
	a) Up and down.	b) Back and forth			
	c) Back and up.	d) Back and right.	34		
18	How does a light switch move?				
	a) Back and up.	b) Back and forth.			
	c) Back and right.	d) Up and down.			
19	What are the units of measurem	nent you could use to mea	sure distance?		
	a) Inches, feet, yards or miles.	b) Inches, pounds	, grimes or miles.		
	c) Tones, kilograms, yards or mile	s. d) Hectares, feet, t	ones or miles.		
20	We know that something is mov	ving when			
	a) it makes noise	b) objects behind	it are changing		
-	c) balls are moving around it		d) it exceeds a mile		
21	A distance between the start po	oint of the object and the	ending point mean		
	that				
	a) the object moved	b) the object was s	stable		
-	c) the object is heavy	d) the object will n			
22	The word "impact" in the passage				
	a) move b) effect	c) change	d) response		
23	The underlined pronoun It refers				
2.5	a) moving object b) direction	c) straight line	d) ball		
24	Choose the correct Arabic tran				
	- Health care is considered an ir	mportant element in incre	asing production.		
	healthy worker can work harde	r and more efficiently than	a sick one		
	مل السليم أن يعمل بجــد أكبر وبكفاءة أكبر من	بنصرًا مهمًا في زيادة الإنتاج و يمكن للعاه	a) ثُعتبــر الرعايــة الصحيــة ع		
	ىامل السليم أن يعمل بجد أكبر وبكفاءة أكبر من	رًا مهمًّا في زيادة الاستعلاك و يمكن لله	b) ثُعتبر الرعاية الصحية عنص		
	المحد أن يعمل بحد أكبر مبكفانة أكبر من العامل	المامال	العامل المريض.		
	المجد أن يعمل بجد أكبر وبكفاءة أكبر من العامل	رُا معمًا في زياده الإنتاج و يعمل للعاس ,	c تُعتبر الرعاية الصحية عنص		
	السليم أن يعمل بخطورة أكبر وبكفاءة أكبر من	المنادة الانتاج ويمكن للعامل	المريض.		
		برا مقما می ریسه ایم			
			العامل المريض.		

25 Choose the correct English translation:

- الغذاء الكامل هو الغذاء الذي يحتوى على جميع العناصر الغذائية وبكميات مناسبة لاحتياجات الجسم، لكن معظم الناس يهتمون بالطعم ولا يهتمون بالمكونات.
- a) Complete food is food that includes all the nutrients and in quantities suitable for the needs of the body, but most people care about the taste and do not care about the ingredients.
- b) Complete food is food that contains all the nutrients and in quantities suitable for the needs of the body, but many people care about the taste and do not care about the ingredients.
- c) Complete food is food that contains all the nutrients and in quantities suitable for the needs of the body, but most people care with the taste and do not care about the crops.
- d) Complete food is food that contains all the nutrients and in quantities suitable for the needs of the body, but most people care about the taste and do not care about the ingredients.

		 		,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,
		 	•••••	
••••••••••	······	 		

······		 		
••••••		 		
		*		



Reading

: Two articles about future sources of food and more sustainable farming

Writing

: Essay with proposals for how to feed people more sustainably in the

future; writing a summary

Listening: An interview with an expert on sustainable farming

Speaking : Speculating about the future

Language: Will/Be going to; Future continuous

Life Skills : Problem solving

Study





Part 1 Lessons 1 & 2



Key Vocabulary

agriculture (n)	الزراعة	production (n)	إنتاج
crop (n)	محصول	sustainable (adj)	منستدام
Earth (n)	الكرة الأرضية	source (n)	مصدر
innovation (n)	إبداع/ابتكار/فكرة مبتكرة	variety (n)	تنوع/مجموعة متنوعة
livestock (n)	ماشية	72.12.7	

The coach has a variety of choices for the squad.





القراءة نصوص الاستماع والقراءة قم بمسح الصورة على هاتفك المرادة المرادة المرادة على هاتفك المرادة الم



Vocabulary on Reading & Listening Texts

burger (n)	شريحة هامبورجر	environment (n)	البيئة
cause (n) (v) (d)	سبب/يسبب	gas (n)	غاز
chemical (adj) (n)	كيميائي/مادة كيميائية	grow (v)	ينمو/يزداد
climate change (n)	التغير المناخى	guest (n)	ضيف
create (v) (d)	يخلق/ينتج	increase (v) (d) (n)	يزيد/زيادة
damage (n) (v) (d)	تلف/يتلف	instead (adv)	بدلاً من ذلك
decade (n)	عقد (عشر سنوات)	invest (v) (ed)	يستثمر
destroy (v) (ed)	يدمر	involve (v) (d)	يتضمن/يتورط
dry (adj) (v) (y ied)	جاف/يجف/يجفف	island (n)	جزيرة
education (n)	التعليم	laboratory (n)	معمل
effect (n)	تاثير	land (n)	أرض
electric (adj)	كهربى	level (n)	مستوى
electricity (n)	كهرباء	mention (v) (ed)	يذكر
energy (n)	طاقة	negative (adj)	سلبى

organisation (n)	منظمة	solution (n)	U
percent (adv)	بالمائة	southern (adj)	نوبى
project (n)	مشروع	space (n)	ساحة/فراغ/فضاء
rainforest (n)	غابات استوائية (مطيرة)	stuff (n)	شياء/مواد
remove (v) (d)	يزيل	technology (n)	كنولوجيا
researcher (n)	باحث	the United Nations	
save (v) (d)	ينقذ/يوفر	vegetarian (n)	شخص نباتي (لا يأكل اللحوم)
seriously (adv)	بجدية/بخطورة	vehicle (n)	مركبة/وسيلة
Workbook Voca	bulary		
area (n)	منطقة/مساحة	furniture (n)	أثاث
capital (n)	عاصمة/رأس مال	local (adj)	محلى
central (adj)	وسط/متوسط	petrol (n)	بنزين
charity (n)	مؤسسة خيرية	population (n)	السكان
encourage (v) (d)	يشجع	rainfall (n)	مطول المطر
extraordinary (adj)	مميز/رائع	success (n)	نجاح
the correct an	Vocabulary C	heck point 1	

•	The fallu useu	IOI Has been	neduced 30 We need t	o reclaim more desert
	land.			
	a) economy	b) agriculture	c) industry	d) culture
2	The book cons writers.	ists of extracts from a	of articles of	famous political
	a) mixture	b) variety	c) combination	d) collocation
3	The governme	nt aims at paving the ny years to come.	e way for eco	nomic growth, which
	a) imaginary	b) noticeable	c) solvable	d) sustainable

	, many crops are still	grown withf	ertilizers which can be
harmful. a) chemical	b) useful	c) physical	d) valuable
5 We get much	of our world knowle	dge through	especially in primary
and prep stag	b) education	c) training	d) industry
6 The number of	of students at the new	university has	from 500 to over 2000
in a short tim		c) grown	d) continued
7 Ais	a person who does no	c) creator	d) researcher
8 Many econor	nists believe that it is s	afer to in buy	ing gold than any other
way. a) increase	b) invest	c) move	d) cause
9 Australia has	a lowdensity.	That's why they welco	المهاجرين ome immigrants
there. a) devastation	n b) invention	c) pollution	d) population
		a market where	is bought and sold.
a) livestock	b) dairy	c) agriculture	d) poultry
Fynressions	Phrases & Preposition	ons	

according to	طبقنا لـ	get worse	يسوء/يزداد سوءا
as a result	نتيجة لذلك	make more money المال	يدر ماُلا/يكسب المزيد من
cause/do damage	يسبب دمار	run a programme	يدير برنامجا
for years to come لسنوات قادمة		tell the difference bety	ween يميز الاختلاف بين
cut down	يقطع/يزيل	look for	يبحث عن
expert on/in	خبیر فی	solution to/for	حل لـ
hope for	امل لـ	taste of	مذاق اـ
increase by	يزيد بنسبة	variety of	تنوع من
instead of	بدلًا من	work with	يعمل مع
learn about	يعرف عن	— work with	

Derivatives

	Verb		Noun		Adj	ective
produce	ينتج	production producer		نتاج مُنتج	productive	, SI
innovate	يبدع/يبتكر	innovation innovator		إبداع/فكرة مبتكرة مبتكر	innovative	مبدع/إبداعي/ابتكاري
vary	يختلف/يتنوع	variety		تنوع	various	مفتلف/متنوع
sustain	يدعم/يتحمل/يمدد	sustainability		استدامة	sustainable	مستدام
create	يخلق/ينتج	creation creator		خلق/إنتاج خالق/مبدع	creative	Esia
affect	يؤثر على	effect		تأثير	effective	مؤثر
solve	يحل	solution		حل	solvable	يمكن حله
destroy*	يدمر	destruction		دمار/تدمیر	destroyed (destructive	مىفر (تم تدميره مىفر
organise	ينظم	organisation organiser		منظمة مُنظم	organised	منظم
succeed	ينجح	success		نجاح	successful	نلجع

The army destroyed the settlements of the civilians.

The destruction disappointed the soldiers.

The attacks were destructive.

Words, Synonyms & Antonyms

Word	Meaning	المرادف Synonym	مضاد Antonym	الد
destroy	يدمر	smash/ruin	construct/build	يشيد
extraordina	مميز/رائع ry	amazing/incredible	ordinary/common	عادى
increase	يزيد	raise/expand	decrease/reduce	يخفض
mention	يذكر	name/point out	ignore/neglect	يتجاهل
negative	سلبى	contradictory	positive	إيجابى
source	مصدر	origin	outcome	ناتج
success	نجاح	achievement/ accomplishment	failure/defeat	فشل
sustainable	مستدام	continuous	temporary	مؤقت
variety	تنوع	diversity/variation	similarity/uniformity	تشابه

Vocabulary Check point 2

	The bomb destroyed the b	uilding. The	synonym of the wo		
	a) repair b) const	ruct	c) smash	d) touch	
2	There are no simple solution	ons	the problem of ove	erpopulation.	
	a) to b) in		c) at	d) by	
	Most of the flights from the a result of the pilots' strike		irport had to be ca	ncelled	
	a) for b) as		c) in	d) at	
	My friend is colour-blind a two colours.	nd can't rea	ally the diffe	erence between these	
	a) do b) make		c) watch	d) tell	
5	Young men can mor				
	a) make b) give				
6	You must be happy to work.	an impo			
	a) in b) on		c) with	d) as	
7	He succeeded in his final e "succeed" is "".				
	a) succeeds b) succe	eeded	c) success	d) successful	
8	We all believe that cycling antonym of "sustainable" a) permanent b) temp	is "	en characteristics	d) available	
	(No	otes on	Vocabulary	لاحظ الفرق بين الكلمات الآتية واستخداماتها	
5(وب نوبى بهات الأصلية هى: north – south – east – wes) تحويل هذه الكلمات إلى صفات نضيف (ern)	- My cou اا - In sum t) Egypt.	usins live in the sout mer, temperatures	h of Egypt. are so hot in southern	
2	ocal - محلى (خاص بمنطقة/قرية/مدينة) - أحد السكان المحليين مى (خاص ببلد)	travelle y - We ask a resta Tourism	ed to the city. sed one of the locals urant.	ewspaper before he to recommend he national income of	
i	nternational لی (بین اکثر من دولة)	The Uni	The United Nations is the most important		

cause	۱- سُبُبُ (يتبعها حرف الجر Of) ۲- يسبب	-The major cause of thes speed of vehicles. - The fire caused serious	
	۱ - سبب/تبرير (يتبعها حرف الجر ۲- يفكر/يصل إلى رأى بعد تفكي	 People have different rechange jobs. We reasoned that they vegars. 	easons for wanting to
reason w	یقنع/یتجادل مع vhy + مسب اد جملة	1 111001 10 1000	friend to attend the par why he was absent.
earth	الكرة الأرضية/تراب	The earth is not flat as me the past.	100 St 50 0 01
ground	أرض فضاء/أرضية	On my way home, my bathe ground.	g dropped on
land	اليابسة	The earth consists of water	er and land.
soil	تربة (زراعية/رملية)	This kind of vegetables no sandy soil.	eeds muddy soil, not
floor	طابق فى بناية/أرضية الحجرة	- The floor of the flat need - My flat is on the fourth fl	
		oulary Check point 3	
		a, b, c or d: nd my son and daughter s	itting on the
a) earth		c) floor	d) soil
	o الأناشيد anthems tball matches.	f different countries are pl	ayed at the beginning
a) natio		c) global	d) international
3 I can't th		hy you would want to leave	e your good job.
a) reaso		c) cause	d) share
a) south		as Aswan has very hot weat y c) small	ther in summer. d) shortest
		flowers grow well in sand	
G/ CG			

Practice :



Vocabulary General Exercises

	know that running y	our own business us	sually working		
	b) involves	c) examines	d) starts		
Students are of	fered a wide	of courses in lan	guages and computer		
		c) region	d) variety		
Unfortunately, k	eeping animals requ	ires more land than	cultivating		
a) ingredients	b) floors	c) crops	d) products		
All wood used in	n modern furniture c	omes from	forests.		
a) sustainable	b) consuming	c) unreliable	d) solvable		
When we cut do	wn rainforests, some	of the animal habita	are totally مُواطَن ts		
a) saved	b) created	c) designed	d) destroyed		
A/Anis	a person who studie	es something careful	lly and tries to discover		
a) graduate	b) explorer	c) researcher	d) conductor		
All the rooms in	this hotel cabin have	e a/an heate	er.		
a) electric	b) electronic	c) updated	d) chemical		
The governmen	nt is making great effo	orts to encourage	in industry.		
a) excitement	b) loss	c) source	d) innovation		
The war in Ukra	ine has resulted in a	drop in oil and gas			
a) destruction	b) organisation	c) production	d) inspection		
Tourism can	wealth for any	country if we make t	the best use of it.		
a) take	b) end	c) involve	d) create		
The crises which	h we faced proved th	e importance of	to provide food for		
people if impor	rts were stopped or d	elayed.			
a) fishing	b) agriculture	c) invention	d) researching		
We should make	e more and more eff	orts to mon	ey for our new project.		
a) spend			d) waste		
3 The new drug h	as someside eff				
a) positive			d) successful		
a) nowenanor	b) increase	c) factory	d) charity		
			urces such as wind and		
	long hours. a) consists Students are of software in this a) team Unfortunately, k a) ingredients All wood used in a) sustainable When we cut do a) saved A/An	long hours. a) consists b) involves Students are offered a wide	a) consists b) involves c) examines Students are offered a wide		

1	6 Scientists are	working hard to find r	new to our e	nvironmental p	robles
	a) solutions	h) causes	ciresuits		2
1	7 Some of the p	problems were mention	ned in his report. The	word "mentio	n"is
		ning to the word "	c) ignore	d) invent	
4	a) name	b) neglect	c) ignore	aign made for i	t
1	• The new film	was an immediate	arter the camp	d) success	efll
	a) succeed	b) success	c) succession	6 in less than	orully
1	many world c	ne war, food prices incountries.	creased		a year in
	a) out		c) by	d) of	
2	Eating fast for	od will eventually have	e a bad on yo	our health.	
	a) source	b) effect	c) effective	d) affectio	n
2	1 To keep healt	hy, I can walk to work	instead goin	g by car.	
	a) in	b) at	c) of	d) for	
2	2 We couldn't c	omplete our picnic as	the weather	worse during t	he day.
	a) made	b) got	c) done	d) devised	
2	3 There was a g	reat change in the	of the health ser	vice in many h	ospitals.
		b) organisation			
2		utcome of most service			
		to the noun "			
	a) source		c) explanation		
2	5 The young scie	ntist became rich after h	ea lot of money o	ut of his new in	vention.
	a) did		c) made	d) declared	
2	6 In the future,	we can expect that far	mers will be using	in techno	logy to
	remove too m	uch rainwater from th	e land and use it elsev	vhere.	(Longman)
	a) cultivation	b) irrigation	c) motivations	d) innovation	ons
2	7 Tourism is a g	reat of nation	al income in Egypt.		(Longman)
	a) store	b) means	c) source	d) origin	
2	8 Are you for or	against using chemica	ils to helpgro	ow faster?	(Longman)
	a) products	b) goods	c) careers	d) crops	
2	9 A lot of farme	rs keep for me	eat production.	1	(Longman)
	a) crops	b) seeds	c) stock	d) livestock	
30	Can you	the difference betv	veen the two pictures	? They are near	ly
	the same!				(Longman)
	a) hide	b) tell	c) appear	d) think	

Unit 3



Future Forms

Future simple

المستقبل البسيط



will + inf.

Form

Subj. + will + inf.

· I will draw a picture in the test.

Negative

Subj. + won't + inf.

· I won't draw a picture in the test.

Will + subj. + inf. ...?

Question

• Will you draw a picture in the test?

Obj. + will be + P.P.

Passive

• A picture will be drawn in the test.

(will + inf.) is used with the following:

On-the-spot decisions

القرارات الفورية

I like these shoes. I'll buy them.

Father: I'm thirsty. Son: I'll get you some water.

Future facts

حقائق المستقبل (شيء لا نتحكم فيه)

Mazen will be 9 years old next month.

Today is the 10th of Sept. Tomorrow will be the 11th.

Predictions based on

what we think (without

evidence)

التنبؤ القائم على الاعتقاد (بدون دليل)

Salah will score a goal next match.

It will rain heavily tomorrow.

Offer العرض	I see that you have difficulty with these questions. Wait a minute and I'll help you. Since you're tired, I'll cook dinner tonight.
Request باطلب	Will you help me with my homework, Hazem? Will you get me two kilos of sugar when you go to the market?
التمديد Threat	If you make these mistakes again, I'll punish you. Behave well or I'll tell your father.
Warning التحذير	Factories must stop polluting the air or we won't be able to breathe. If we don't arrive early, we won't find a place to park.
Some verbs, expressions and adverbs مع بعض الأفعال والتعبيرات والأحوال	- Verbs: think/ believe/ expect/ promise/ hope/ predict I promise I will get higher marks on the next exam. I hope my brother will pass his driving test. My parents think that I'll become an artist one day Expressions: be sure/ be afraid I'm sure Osama will win the race Adverbs: perhaps/ certainly/ probably/ possibly Perhaps, my boss will punish me for being late. The police will probably find the criminal.



hoped/thought + would	- I thought (didn't expect) that she would visit us.
promise + to + inf.	- I have promised to come early tonight.
just decided قرار سريع	- He has just decided that he won't join this club.
or + will (won't) + معل أمر	- Get up early or you won't catch the train.



be (am/is/are) going to + inf.

Form

Subj. + (be) going to + inf.

• I am going to fix my bike today.

Negative

Subj. + (be) + not + going to + inf.

• I am not going to fix my bike today.

Question

(be) + subj. + going to + inf. ...?

• Are you going to fix your bike today?

Passive

Obj. + (be) going to + be + P.P.

My bike is going to be fixed today.

(be going to) is used with the following:

For plans and decisions we have already made

للخطط والنوايا والقرارات التى اتخنناها

بالفعل

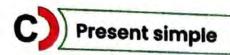
He's going to employ more staff. (plan خطة /intention نية /im going to move to a bigger house next year. (decision قرار)

To make predictions with present reality or evidence

التنبؤ بدليل (شيء نراه أو نعرفه)

Look at him! He is going to win the race. (He is ahead of the other runners).

The wall is moving. It is going to fall.



Form

- He/ She/ It/ singular noun + (v. + s, es, ies)
- I/They/We/You/plural noun + 1st form of the verb without "s"

(Present simple) is used with the following:

When we refer to programmes or timetables (planes/ trains/ busses, etc.).

ـ بستخدم المضارع البسـيط للتعبير عن المسـتقبل مع الجداول المحددة والبرامج والمواعيد الثابتة، مثل: مواعيد الطائرات والحافلات والقطارات والسينما والمسرح والتليفزيون والامتحانات ... إلخ.

The film starts at 9 p.m. (cinema programme)

The plane arrives at Cairo airport at 7:30. (timetable)

The train to Assuit leaves at 6 o'clock tomorrow morning. (timetable)

Present continuous

لمضارع المستمر

Form

(am/ is/ are + v.ing)

(Present continuous) is used with the following:

For fixed arrangements in the near future.

- يستخدم المضارع المستمر للتعبير عن المستقبل مع الأشياء التي تم الترتيب لها في المستقبل القريب.

I'm flying to London tomorrow morning. (I've got the ticket.)

I can't watch the final match with you we're giving a party tomorrow. (Everything has been arranged.)

I am meeting Mr Ibrahim at his office at 10 a.m. tomorrow.

The time conjunctions used with future simple and perfect

الروابط الزمنية

The future simple is used with the following time conjunctions:

Future simple (will/be going to + inf.) after, before, till/until, when, as soon as

Present simple Present perfect

After Ahmed finishes/ has finished his exams, I'll take him for a picnic. The manager is going to see you as soon as he comes out of the meeting. Call me as soon as you get back.



I won't touch (Don't touch) anything before the police arrive. He won't say anything until the boss tells him.

Extra points

be going to يأخذ will ولكن إذا كان هناك دليل نستخدم think يأخذ Bahaa is a careless driver. I think he will have an accident one day.



Look! Bahaa is driving dangerously fast. I think he is going to have an accident.

تدل جمل التحذير (Be careful! – Look out! – Take care!) غالبًا على قرب حدوث الفعل، فالشخص يرى شيئًا قريب الحدوث فيحذر منه لذلك نستخدم بعد هذه الأفعال be going to.



Look out! We are going to crash! There is a car coming.

وأما إذا كان التحذير عامًّا نستخدم Will.

Be careful or you will fall into the newly dug hole on your way to the market.

will نستخدم think/ expect/ predict/ be sure بعد الأفعال



اما بعد الأفعال thought/ expected/ predicted/ (was/ were) sure أما بعد الأفعال I thought they would phone me that evening.

عند التحدث عن الآمال والطموحات الشخصية يمكن أن نستخدم be going to. I think I'm going to be a good football player.

Practice Practise more



Language General Exercises

1	Someone is at the o	loor. I who		و الماريخيين الم
	a) am going to see	b) will see	c) am seeing	d) would see
2	I'm sure my friend	win the nex	kt school championsh	nip in swimming.
	a) should	b) would	c) is going to	d) will
3	They've got the tick			
	a) will have flown		c) are flying	d) will fly
4	The basketball team	two gam	es next week.	
	a) play	b) is playing		d) going to pla
5	The programme	at seven o'clo	ck this evening.	
	a) starts		b) is starting	
	c) will start		d) will be startin	g
6	I think it ho	tomorrow.		
	a) is going to be	b) will be	c) is being	d) would be
7	I Ahmed in t		d.	
	a) am going to meet		b) will meet	
	c) meet		d) would meet	
8	The train to Cairo is	on platform No. 4	and it at 9:30.	
	a) will be leaving	b) will leave	c) leaves	d) is leaving
9	When hene	xt week, he will giv	ve me some money.	
	a) come	b) will come	c) is coming	d) comes
10	Our manager	dinner with the	minister next Thursda	y as appointed.
	a) has		b) had	
	c) is having	V	d) is going to hav	/e
11	She is flying to Italy	next week, her flig	ht off at 7 a.m	
	a) took	b) taking	c) take	d) takes
12	She to Spair	next spring.		A. A. Santa
	a) is travelling	b) travels	c) has travelled	d) would travel
13	A: Have you got any	plans for tomorro	w? B: Yes, I my	grandparents.
	a) would visit		b) visit	A
	c) am going to visit		d) will visit	

14 I feel terrible with a	severe stomachache.	I think I be s	ick.
a) should	b) am going to	c) am to	d) will
15 My brother has dec	aled to immigrate ماجر	. He next m	onth.
a) will travel		b) travels	
c) is going to travel		d) travelling	
16 I'm looking for my	-book reader. I	an e-book on it.	
	b) am going to read		d) read
17 There are a lot of pe			d a chair.
a) will be		b) is going to be	
c) is being		d) will have been	
18 I predict that in the	future mobile phones		ler.
a) are going to be		c) will have been	
	and get some		
		c) Do you go	d) Are you going
20 It is getting hot. I		7,50	
그렇게 되어 하다면 하다 그 그 무슨데 없는데 하다면	b) will be opening	c) open	d) will open
	because it's very hot r		(Longman)
a) will turn	[이 일까지 않는 이	c) going to turn	
	mind to spend the we		
the weekend there			(Longman)
	b) am going to	c) will	d) may
	a successful engine		(Longman)
a) will be	b) is being	c) going to be	d) has been
	towards you.	. 3	(Longman)
a) going to come		b) is coming	
c) will have come		d) will be coming	
	ned, 12 next Fr		(Longman)
a) is going to be	b) was	c) will be	d) has been
28 One of the followi	ng sentences is gramm	natically correct:	
a) It's cold here. I w	vill close the window.		
b) It's cold here. I v	vill have closed the wind	dow.	
c) It's cold here. I w	vill be closing the windo	ow.	
d) It's cold here. Sh	nall you close the windo	w?	

27	Choose the gramm	atically correct sente	nce:	
		ou with your homewo		
		th your homework if yo		
		you with your homev		t.
	Carlotte Committee Committ	vith your homework if		
28		g sentences is gramm		:t:
	a) Liverpool is winni			
		e won the next match		
		to win. They're three-		
	그 그 그 그 그 그 그 그 그 그 그 그 그 그 그 그 그 그 그	winning the next mate		
29		answer to the followi		
	As it's cold and rain			
	a) won't go out toda		b) am going	out today
	c) won't have gone			ing out today
30	400 hay 120 mar 50 40 40 40 40 40 40 40 40 40 40 40 40 40	g questions is gramma		
		ng to do next weekend		
	b) What do you do r			
		ns for next weekend?		
	나 가게 다 이 때 어린 생각이 내려왔다.	nd to do next weekend	?	
31	[[[[시] [[] 함께 기계 시 내 시 시 시 시 시 시 시 시 시 시 시 시 시 시 시 시 시			a meal for ten people.
	a) was cooking	b) am going to cook		d) will cook
32	I promiseha	ard and get high mark	this year.	
	a) to study		b) to studyin	g
	c) will study		d) to have stu	udied
33	It's very hot here			
	a) You are going to to	urn on the air conditior	er.	
	b) Will you turn on the	ne air conditioner?		
		urn on the air conditior	ier?	
	d) You will turn on th			
34	visit the Egy	ptian Museum next we		
	a) Do you		b) Do you offe	er to
	c) Are you suggesting	g to	d) Do you inte	end to
35	Since you don't know	v the way, I'll give you	a lift. This is a k	ind of a/an
	a) suggestion	b) excuse	c) offer	d) request

Test yourself



Part 1 (Lessons 1 & 2)

	Vocabulary			
1	One of my frien for their living.	ds works for a	that gives poor po	eople money and food
	a) newspaper	b) charity	c) shop	d) station
2	of pollution.	at governments must	take action to reduce	e the
	a) reasons	b) studies	c) effects	d) inventions
3	meaning to the	e film, which was amaz e verb	zing. The word "ama	zing" is similar in
	a) terrible	b) extraordinary	c) common	d) awful
4	the opposite of	f	nt store offers. The n	oun "variety" can be
	a) diversity	b) variation	c) similarity	d) detection
9		Garring	rainforests has a b	d) detection ad effect on the planet.
	The state of the s	D/ at	CITOR	T. T
0	ine space proje	ect took a whole	from 2010+- 201	
		DI HIMEHIMITA	c) doc	
1		TOTAL SUBSTITUTE ALICE	OT THE MOST LIKE I	
8		good of pota	toes last year which	led to the increase
	in exports.	7.20.21	, and the second	led to the increase
	a) discovery	b) drop	c) crop	ما مسام
9	We really live in	n an age of technolog	ical where ever	d) exploration rything seems possible.
	a) distortion	b) innovation	c) pollution	yuning seems possible.
10	Scientists alway	s think of new ways to	help farmers to prom	d) population agriculture.
	a) sustainable	b) real	c) toxic	ioteagriculture.
1	Toyota's latest	car has just gone into	for the land	d) unavailable
	a) produce	b) production	c) production Jap	anese market.
12	2 The battery of	the new mobile I hou	c) productive	d) produced
	a) gas	h) health	aur can stole	for one or two days.
1:	Ine study abou	It the COVID-19 vaccine	c, sterigti	d) energy
	a) researchers	b) farmers	was carried out by	d) energyat Oxford University.
1	4 There was a lo	t of rainfall this winter	c) helpers	d) officers
	the country.	t of rainfall this winter	. As a/an, flo	oods happened in
	a) reason	b) result	c) effect	d) impact

15	The train accident got much its drama.	in the national news	papers because o
	a) space b) area	c) gap	d) hole
)	Language	C/ 90P	
16	My parents promised me that the	me a new car.	
	a) are buying	b) will buy	
	c) would buy	d) are going to buy	y
17	Ali will go to the park when he	his homework.	
	a) will finish b) finish	c) had finished	d) finishes
18	They have intended to buy a big	house They buy	it soon.
	a) are buying b) are going to	c) may	d) will
19	I'm very late me to the c	lub please?	199 (1.11)
	a) Do you drive	b) Are you driving	
	c) Will you drive	d) Are you going to	drive
20	What a wonderful shirt, I	it	Janve
	a) buy b) will buy	c) am going to huy	d) am buying
21	Most of our shoppingon	the internet in the future	dy arri buying
	a) will be doing b) will do	c) will be done	d) is going t
22	We the meeting as soon	c) will be done	u) is going to d
	a) start b) have started	as ne arrives.	W
23	There are no clouds in the sky tod	c) started	d) will start
-	a) will be b) will have bee	b c) is going to be	very not.
24	Quick! Give me a paper tissue, I	c) is going to be	d) is
	a) will sneeze b) am going to	again!	W 4
25	Saved thinks that his team	sneeze c) sneeze	d) would sneez
~	a) may be winning b) will be winning		n.
26	A: Oh! I haven't got enough mone	ng c) will be won	d) will win
20	R: Don't worry I	to pay!	
	B: Don't worry. I you som	e.	
27	a) am lending b) am going to I	ena c) will lend	d) lend
	A: Why do you want so many oran		
	B: I make an orange juice		
	a) am going to b) will	c) would	d) won't
28	The programme predicts what life	in 20, 30 or 40 ye	
	a) Will be like b) Will be liking	C) Will have like a	to the transfer
29	Aya is in nospital. On really? I didn	it know. I and vis	it hor
	a) will go b) arri going	c) am going to go	d) will be going
	Lots of people flave said they	to the party.	
	a) will come	b) would come	
	c) came	d) were going to cor	







Lessons 3 & 4



A Vocabulary



المراعة الموص الاستماع والقراءة قم بمسح الصورة على هاتفك المراعة المر



Vocabulary on Reading and Listening Texts

algae (n)	طحالب	heat up (v) (ed)	يزداد حرارة
argument (n)	جدال/حجة	include (v) (d)	يشمل
available (adj)	متوافر/متاح	introduction (n)	مقدمة
boring (adj)	ممل	link (n) (v) (ed)	رابط/يربط
chance (n)	فرصة	lose (v)	يفقد/يخسر
complete (adj)	مكتمل/تام	notice (v) (d)	يلاحظ
conclude (v) (d)	يستنتج/يختتم/ينهى	ocean (n)	المحيط
conclusion (n)	استنتاج/ختام	original (adj)	أصلى
continent (n)	قارة	replace (v) (d)	يستبدل
description (n)	وصف	seaweed (n)	الأعشاب البحرية
efficiently (adv)	بكفاءة	several (adj)	عديد
evidence (n)	دليل	suggest (v) (ed)	يقترح
fact (n)	حقيقة	summarise (v) (d)	يلخص
factual (adj)	واقعى/حقيقى	summary (n)	ملخص
farm (v) (ed)	يزرع/يفلح	tasty (adj)	نو مذاق جيد
fashion (n)	موضة	topic (n)	موضوع
gap (n)	فجوة/فراغ	underline (v) (d)	يضع خطاا تحت
giant (adj) (n)	عملاق	unusual (adj)	غير معتاد/غريب

Workbook Vocabulary

Antarctica (n)	القارة القطبية الجنوبية	leaves (n)	وراق شجر
argue (v) (d)	يجادل/يقدم حجة	main (a <mark>d</mark> j)	Gudul
contain (v) (ed)	يحتوى على	outdoor (adj)	غاج المنزل
control (v) (led)	يسيطر على	predict (v) (ed)	بالبنتم
earn (v) (ed)	يكسب	produce (n) (v) (d)	بناج زراعى/ينتج
flow (n) (v) (ed)	انسیاب/پنساب	reuse (v) (d)	بعيد استخدام
focus (v) (ed)	يركز	specific (adj)	Man
fresh (adj)	طازج	surprisingly (adv)	من المدهش
hydroponics (n)	الزراعة المائية	han (adi)	مننی/مضری
insect (n)	حشرة	urban (adj)	سی

Vocabulary Check point 1

	ct answer nom a, b, c		
1 With the inv	ention of the internet, it is needed.	t is possible to make	learning
a) main	b) suitable	c) available	d) reliable
	ey are rare, wolves are s	till found on the	of Europe.
a) continent		c) island	d) ocean
3 Our office m	anager decided to buy to save electricity.	equipment that distr	ibutes electrical powe
a) surprising	ly b) efficiently	c) negatively	d) passively
4 Police office	rs are trying hard to find	which prov	es the criminal's guilt.
		c) chance	d) evidence
5 Many people	e move from the country	yside to thear	eas looking for jobs.
a) urban	b) rural	c) ocean	d) desert
6 Lagree with	the that violen	ce on TV makes peop	le behave violently.
a) debate		c) summary	
7 The salesma	n showed me the catalo	gue with its detailed	
a) descriptio		c) conclusion	d) infection

- 8 The old church still has its stone floors, which date back hundreds of years.
 - a) factual
- b) original
- c) dispensing
- d) giant
- 9 I the essay's main points in the final paragraph.
 - a) appeared
- b) expected
- c) summarised
- d) divided
- 10 Unfortunately, there is a between the lifestyles of the old and the young in most societies.
 - a) notice
- b) flow

c) gab

d) gap

Expressions, Phrases & Prepositions

in fact	في الحقيقة/الواقع	make sense	ذو معنی
in my view	فی رأیی	over the next few decad	
7100000	0	1	عبر العقود القليلة القادم
lose up to	يخسر حتى	to conclude	وفى الختام
available for	متوافر لـ	grow to	ينمو إلى
based on	معتمد (مرتكز) على	link to	رابط اـ
focus on	يركز على	opinion on/about	رای عن
good for	جيد ل	source of	مصدر ك

Derivatives

Ve	erb	Noun		Adjec	tive
argue	يجادل	argument	جدل	argumentati	ve جدلی
bore	يضجر/يمل	boredom	الملل	boring bored	ممل متضجر
describe	يصف	description	وصف ,	descriptive	وصفى
predict*	يتنبا بـ	prediction	تنبؤ	predictable	يمكن التنبؤ به
replace	يستبدل	replacement	استبدال/بديل	replaced	مستبدل
specify	يحدد	specification	تحديد	specific	محدد
suggest	يقترح	suggestion	اقتراح	suggestive	اقتراحى

Scientists predict that the sun will explode one day.

The prediction caused a lot of arguments.

⁻ This case is not easily predictable.

Words, Synonyms & Antonyms

Word boring	Meaning ممل	المرادف Synonym uninteresting/dull	المضاد Antonym interesting/exciting
control	يسيطر على/يتحكم	dominate/command	obey ويطاع obey
factual	حقیقی/واقعی	real/actual	fictional/false نیالی/غیر حقیقی
notice	يلاحظ	observe/regard	ignore/overlook بممل/يتغاضى عن
predict	يتنبا ب	forecast/anticipate	disbelieve/misunderstand لاہصدق/یسیء فھم
specific	محدد	definite/particular	common/ambiguous مثانع/غامض
suggest	يقترح	propose/advise	oppose/deny يعارض/ينكر
urban	مدنی/حضری	civil	rural ريفي

Vocabulary Check point 2

		-i		vm of the adjective		
	"factual" is "	ains a number of facto	dai errors. The anton	yill of the adjective		
	a) real	b) fictional	c) complete	d) true		
2	It would	sense for the parer	its to share in the de	cisions about their		
	children's educ	ation.				
	a) make	b) do	c) reply	d) devise		
3	The car factory	production has grow	n around 10	00 cars a month over		
	the last two year	[1] [1] [1] [1] [1] [1] [1] [1] [1] [1]				
	a) at	b) to	c) in	d) for		
4	The police did	not specify precisely h	ow many people we	ere in the incident.		
	The adjective from the verb "specify" is "".					
	a) specifies	b) specification		d) pacified		
5		ny old friend for years.	. In, I can't e	ven remember what		
1	he looks like.	\$12-C02-11-15-15-15				
	a) face	b) fiction	c) advance	d) fact		
6		the new plan to build	the new cinema is fa			
•	a) discussion	b) view	c) debate	d) fight		

7 The game was so boring for the word "boring" is "	r the spectators who left early	y. The synonym of
a) special b) interes		d) exciting
	lifficult to control their classe	
similar in meaning to		s. The verb control is
a) damage b) obey		d) dominate
	three main economic proble	
situation.	three main economic proble	ins of the present
700 000 000	c) at	d) for
a) in b) on	c) at	
10 The lifeguard didn't notice t	그러워 하는 경기 없는 이 그런 그런 이 경기 때문에 되었다.	e in the pool. The verb
"notice" is the opposite of t		N
a) ignore b) observ	e c) regard	d) contain
Not	es on Vocabulary	رر لاحظ الفرق بين الكلمات الآتية واستخداماتها
tasty	- My sister makes a really ta	sty dish with chicken
دو مذاق جيد (تستخدم للطعام فقط)	and rice.	
tasteful نو نوق جید (مختار بعنایة)	- The hotel lobby is filled wi and original artwork.	ith tasteful furniture
lose یفقد/یخسر	 - I lost my handbag at the overcrowded. - Our team lost the final materials to last year. 	
miss یفتقد/یفوته شیء	 I really missed my family we month. I missed the train because 	
- طازج - جدید وشیق - جدیث (تم أو يتم من وقت قصیر) - نشیط/ملیء بالحیویة	 I like to have fresh juice with a continuous c	rages having f <mark>resh</mark> جدید وشیق esh. You should wash it حدیث (تم او یتم من وقت قصیر)

She was earning good money during her work at earn the bank. يكسب (مالاً عن طريق العمل غالبًا) - In her first job, she gained experience as a programme manager. gain gain (speed - weight - height) (بكتسب (شيئا معنونًا) - I have gained a lot of weight because of eating fast food. - It's supposed to be easier to win your home games. win - How does it feel to have won the gold medal? يفوز بـ (مباراة/جائزة/مسابقة) ايمزم/يتغلب على - I always beat my friend at tennis; he gets annoyed. beat outdoor Father has liked outdoor activities like camping بالخارج/خلوى (خارج الأماكن المغلقة) صفة and hiking since he was a child. يأتي بعدها اسم. outdoors I asked my wife to have breakfast outdoors. It was بالخارج (خارج الأماكن المغلقة) حال/ظرف sunny and nice. يصف فعثلا. Vocabulary Check point 3 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 1 We had to hurry back so as not to the start of our favourite program. b) gain c) miss a) lose d) earn 2 My cousin a scholarship to study at the American University in Cairo. b) beat c) earned a) won d) gained 3 Fast food can be, but it contains a lot of fat. b) tasty c) tasteless a) tasteful d) taste 4 Samir wants a job that will let him work He doesn't like staying in offices. c) outdoor b) indoors a) indoor d) outdoors 5 Regular exercise will help you feel fresher and fitter. "Fresh" here means c) drinkable b) tasteful

d) energetic

a) new

Practice ...



Vocabulary General Exercises

1	1 Many tourist villages and resorts near the Red Sea are built using locally materials.			uilt using locally		
		b) avoidable	c) available	d) probable		
2	The police came	e to the that	the criminal was no	ot telling the truth.		
	a) introduction	b) experience	c) argument	d) conclusion		
3	Some scientists	believe there may be	abetween car	ffeine and heart disease.		
		b) travel				
4		our research this mo				
		b) reason				
5		e news programme,				
	the main stories					
		b) research	c) summary	d) introduction		
6				it she enjoys the work.		
		b) win				
7				an, especially by people		
	who live near the ocean.					
	a) algae	b) insects	c) fruits	d) meat		
8	In the future, we	e hope, it may be pos	sible toea	rthquakes.		
		b) conclude				
9		at we must use				
		b) dull				
10	is the process of growing plants in water or sand, rather than in soil.					
		b) Hydroponics				
11	Children's television programmes are made mainly for a/anage group.					
		b) available		그 사이 그 전에 내려가 되었다.		
12	The rich busines	sswoman is always dr	essed in the latest	from Paris		
	and Milan.					
	a) flows	b) fashions	c) fictions	d) facts		
13	The doctor tried	to stop the	of blood from the wo	ound that was bleeding.		
	a) produce	b) downpour	c) flow	d) storm		
14	In my	new ways of farming	are very important i	for us.		
	a) view		c) scene			
15	Scientists say the	hat there is real	that the vacci	ne is effective against		
	the virus.					
	a) fiction	b) art	c) evidence	d) science		

▶ 16 While the o	ven is un vo	u can prepare the sauc	e for the chocolate
a) heating	h) speeding	c) hurrying	d) descending
17 The sausage	es in this restaurant a	re really; you n	nust try them.
a) tasty	b) tactoful	c) tasteless	d) taste
18 The attacker	r missed a to	score just before the en	nd of the match and
team lost.	1 111133EU a10	Score just before and	41100
	h) chance	c) gift	d) prize
19 Because of t	he traffic iam we got	to the cinema late and	the beginning
of the movie	ane trainic jaini, we got	to the chieffia has	3
		c) missed	d) completed
20 The conferen	nce on the ef	fects of climate change	on African countries
a) detects	b) distracts	c) derives	d) focuses
21 Experts say t	hat raw vegetables	more potassium	than cooked ones.
a) develop	h) contain	c) enclose	d) dry
22 The hotel is o	distinguished by an	swimming pool	which is overlooked h
most of the r			
a) outdoor	b) indoor	c) internal	d) unattractive
23 Chinese facto	ories cheap o	goods for export to mar	y world countries.
a) avoid	b) present	c) produce	d) consume
24 The bank qua	ard was punished for i	neglecting his duty. The	word "neglect" is
	of the word ""		
a) expect	b) control	c) employ	d) dismiss
		atch news programmes	
are			
a) bore	b) boredom	c) bored	d) boring
		ory of an American sold	·
World War.	and the second country of the second	(3)(1)(3)(3)(3)(3)(3)(3)(3)(3)(3)(3)(3)(3)(3)	
a) at	b) for	c) on	d) about
	ect this sentence as it	doesn't any se	
a) do	b) notice	c) accept	d) make
	ends to give me their o	opinions my ne	
a) for	b) at	c) about	d) over
	metimes seem very	real. The word "real" is s	
the word "			200-0000 MG 2414-0114 C
a) fictional	b) factual	c) available	d) advised
	ve an accurate	of the man who stole	
a) describe	b) description	c) described	d) descriptive
a) acselles			a, acscriptive



Future continuous

المستقبل المستمر

Form

Subj. + will be + v.ing

I'll be playing at 7 p.m. tomorrow.

Negative

Subj. + won't be + v.ing

I won't be waiting for you at 10 p.m. tomorrow.

Will + subj. + be + v.ing?

Question

• Will you be painting your room at this time next week?

الاستخدام USAGE

For actions that will be in progress at a stated future time. يستخدم للأحداث التي ستكون مستمرة عند وقت محدد في المستقبل. Don't phone me at 11 p.m. as I'll be sleeping at this time.

> For actions that will definitely happen in the future as a result of a routine or arrangement (instead of the present continuous). يستخدم للأحداث التي سوف تحدث بالتحديد في المستقبل كنتيجة لروتين أو ترتيب (بدلًا من المضارع

I'll be playing golf on Friday. (I play golf every Friday - it's part of my routine.) I'll be seeing Ramy tomorrow. (see = meet) (We work in the same office so we will definitely meet.)

When we ask politely about people's arrangements to see if they can do something for us or because we want to offer to do something for them. يستخدم عندما نسأل بأدب عن ترتيبات الأشخاص لنرى ما إذا كانوا يستطيعون فعل شيء لنا أو لأننا نريد أن نفعل شيكا لهم.

Will you be going to the supermarket? Can you buy me some tea?

-	
	1
4	
	_
	4

We use may be + v.ing to refer to future events or trends which are possible but not certain:

نستخدم may be + v.ing للتعبير عن الأحداث التي من الممكن أن تحدث ولكن لسنا متأكدين منها. Many more people may be living in Cairo in the next 50 years.

The future continuous is used with the following time expressions: نستخدم المستقبل المستمر مع التعبيرات الزمنية الأتية.

- 5
- all night/ day tomorrow/ next week, etc.
- in an hour's time

 This time tomorrow, I will be watching a film with my family.

Extra points

أفعال state verbs لا تستخدم مع المستقبل المستمر ولكن إذا تغير معناها يمكن أن تستخدم في الاستمرار.



This time next year, I will have had my graduation certificate.

- لا يمكن استخدام will be having لأن الفعل يملك لا يُستخدم مستمرًّا.

This time tomorrow, I will be having my dinner with my family.

- الفعل have هنا ليس بمعنى يملك بل بمعنى يتناول؛ لذلك استخدم في الاستمرار.

لـو كان الحدثان سيسـتمران في المسـتقبل ووجد رابط زمني فالحـدث الذي بعد الرابط الزمني يكون مضارعـُــا مستمرًّا أو بسيطـًا وليس مستقبلًا مستمرًّا.

مضارع مستمر أو بسيط + رابط زمنى + مستقبل مستمر

I'll be studying for my lessons while my father is watching the match tomorrow.

Summary

will + inf.

(be) going to + inf.

Form

- I will attend the meeting.
- I'll attend the meeting.
- I will not attend the meeting.
- Iwon't attend the meeting.
- -Will you attend the meeting?
- Yes, I will.
 - No, I will not. No, I won't.

Form

- He is going to attend the party. He's going to attend the party.
- He is not going to attend the party. Heisn't going to attend the party.
- Is he going to attend the party?
- Yes, he is. Ans. - No, he is not. - No, he isn't.

تنبؤ بدون دليك Prediction without evidence

- I think it will rain tomorrow.
- Our team will win the next match.

قرار سريع

- I think it will rain tomorrow.
- Our team will win the next match.

تنبؤ بدليك Prediction with evidence

- The sky is cloudy. It is going to rain.
- Our team is playing well. They are going to win the next match.

قرارات مسبقة Decisions already made

- I think it will rain tomorrow.
- Our team will win the next match.

زمن المستقبل المستمر Future continuous tense

- Subj. + will + be + v.ing
 - Subj. + will + not + be + v.ing
- Will + subj. + be + v.ing?
- I'll be doing my homework at 6 tomorrow.
- Iwon't be doing my homework at 6 tomorrow.
- Will you be doing your homework at 6 tomorrow?
- For actions that will be in progress at a stated future time.

يستخدم للأحداث التي ستكون مستمرة عند وقت محدد في المستقبل

To ask a question politely about the future. لطرح سؤال بأدب حول المستقبل

- Don't phone me at 11 p.m. as III be studying at this time.
- Will you be going to the supermarket? Can you buy me some tea?

Practice (



Language General Exercises

1 1 tomo	orrow. I've got my plane ti	cket.	
a) will leave	b) am leaving		d) shall leave
	ays hea doctor. T		
a) is being	b) is	c) will be	d) is going to be
3 Tomorrow	a cold sunny day.	7	9000
a) will be		c) is being	d) is
4 I want to buy a	new villa, so Isav	ve a lot of money.	
a) going to	b) will		d) will be
5 I can't visit you	because I for my		
a) might have		b) going to prepar	
c) will prepare	The Health	d) will be preparing	
6 I can't meet you	u tonight as I for t	he exam.	9
a) going to revis		b) will have been re	evised
c) will revise		d) am revising	cviscu
7 Will you	the phone for long? I wa	nt to make some calls	3 - 1 0
a) be using	b) use	c) be used	d) have used
8 I'll tell Hesham	about the party. I	him at work anyway	d) Have used
a) will see	b) will be seeing	-1	d) was social
9 From 6 to 8 tom	orrow, I the final	match on TV	d) was seeing
a) will watch		b) going to watch	
c) watch		d) will be watching	
10 This time next w	eek, I on the bear	ch.	
a) will have sunb	pathed	b) will be sunbathin	a
c) will have been	sunbathing	d) will be sunt - 1	7.81
11 Will you	into town this afternoon?	Can you give me a life	+2
a) be driving	D) drive	c) be driven	
12 Magdyi	n the school concert all ne	ext week.	d) have driven
a) will perform		b) will be performing	
c) performed		d) has performed	1
		- Joinned	

13 I can't meet you beca	ause I my h	omework this evenin	g.
a) will do	b) will have done		d) do
14 This flat is very hot, s	o we a flat	that is far from the be	each next time.
a) will rent		b) aren't going to	
c) are renting		d) don't rent	
15 Our last lesson	at two o'clock th	is afternoon.	
a) will be finishing		b) is finishing	
c) will finish		d) finishes	
16 We a family	party on Saturday.	Would you like to con	ne?
a) are having	b) have	c) will have had	d) have had
17 The boys will watch	the new film after	they their poo	ket money.
a) are going to get		c) will get	d) are sure to get
18 A: to the de		? B: Yes, why?	
A: Can you make a			
a) Are you going		b) Will you have g	gone
c) Do you go		d) Shall you go	
19 I think one day eve	ry new book	as an e-book.	
a) publish		b) will publish	
c) will be published		d) will have publi	shed
20 Don't worry. I'm sur	re you them	again soon.	
a) see	b) are seeing		d) will see
21 More people	electric cars, and	I therefore we will cut	down on pollution.
H. T. H. Britan	1		(Longman)
a) were using	b) had to use	c) going to use	
22 Don't expect him to	o come this evening		
a) going to attend		b) will be attend	
c) will be attending		d) had attended	
	nema with you this e	evening because I	
wedding.		LA - all has manner	(Longman)
a) will prepare		b) will be prepar	
c) had to prepare		d) going to prep	(Longman)
24 What from	o to 8 next evening	g: b) were you doir	
a) will you do		d) have you don	
c) will you be doin	9	di llave you doll	-

2	5 All next year, sci	entists on dec	reasing global warr	ning. (Long)	
	a) are going to w	ork ork	b) will be working	9	
	c) will work		d) will have work	ed	
2	6 Choose the best	correct answer:			
		ny friends for dinner aft	er work tomorrow.		
		my friends for dinner			
		my friends for dinner af			
		y friends for dinner all c		row.	
27		lease. I will be with yo			
	a) will do	b) have done		d) will have done	
28	A: Let's meet at e	eleven o'clock tomorro		20110	
		my boss at this time.			
	A STATE OF THE STA	b) will be meeting		d) meet	
29					
	One of the following sentences is grammatically correct: A: Have you made plans for tonight?				
		sister after work. We	need to discuss sor	ne family matters.	
	이 원래에 가게 하는 것이 없는데 되었다.	sit b) will have visited			
30		ring sentences is gram		26 2011 43 1111-65	
		rrow, I will watch the no			
		rrow, I will be watching			
		rrow, I watch the new fi			
	d) This time tomo	rrow, I will have been w	atched the new film.		
31	I'll help you as soo	on as I my wor	k.		
	a) have finished	b) had finished	c) am going to finish	d) will finish	
32	I can't come tomo	orrow as I the n	natch at the stadium	with my friends.	
	a) will watch		c) watch	d) am watching	
33		at the price of petrol			
		b) will be risen		d) will rise	
34	He promised	me with my home	work.		
	a) he would help		b) to have helped		
	c) he will help me	4.11700	d) that he will help		
35	The rich man's pla	neCairo next v	veek.		
	a) will have reache		d) will reach		
	b) is going to be re	eacned	c) will be reaching		

Test yourself Take a lost



(Lessons 3 & 4)

	Vocabulary			
1		g to an early film and h	aving dinner afterwar	ds. The verb "propose"
		o the verb "".	A second of	d) suggest
	a) divide	b) intend	c) agree	u) suggest
2		es a while to	up and you can prep	are the ingredients of
	the dish.	*	N. K. Transport	d) descend
	a) heat	b) speed	c) hurry	d) descend
3	The war has b	een the main	of most talk shows.	d) to be
	a) clause	b) reason	c) result	a) topic
4	The text provi	des a of the p	lot of Shakespeare's K	ing Lear.
	a) research	b) document	c) theory	d) summary
5	The website o	of the fashion house give	es a full of e	ach product.
	a) describe	b) description	c) described	a) descriptive
6	The air is fresh	n in rural areas. The adj	ective "rural" is the op	posite of
	the adjective	" "		
	a) natural	b) fresh	c) urban	d) helpful
7	You would ha	ve another to	succeed in the test if	you tried again
	and again.			
	a) topic	b) chance	c) study	d) subject
8	On hearing al	bout losing his job, Sar	neh was so angry tha	t his speech didn't
-	sens			
	a) do	b) notice	c) accept	d) make
g	The report's r	nain was that	global warming is a s	erious threat.
	a) study	b) conclusion	c) extension	d) experience
10	At present, w	re have no of I	ife on other planets.	
	a) fiction	b) art	c) evidence	d) science
1	1 Calvin Klein.	Diesel and Christian D		ttract a lot of attention
	as they are w	orld-famous clothes d	esigners.	
	a) wave	b) fashion		d) trend
1	2 The roof of t	the farmer's vard was	in such bad conditio	n that it needed to be
•	completely		HOSPITA BAR OF HER SAL	
	a) replaced		c) disappeared	d) destroyed
4	3 The research	shows a het	ween high cholester	l and an increased risk
-			Moon ingli alloissisis	An alper ners elemented a ser a con-
	of heart atta	CN3.	b) link	
	a) method		d) communication	on
	c) contact		a, communicati	F40.0

14	I thanked my friend for the m	eal she cooked for us	
	a) tasty b) tasteful	c) tasteless	d) testy
15	Access to certain websites is only	o registered users wh	o have to pay for the
	a) readable b) acceptable	c) available	d) probable
)	Language		
16	I can't visit my cousins in June because	e Ifor a chari	ty.
	~ 1 · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		
	c) am being worked	b) will be workingd) will have worked	
17	In the next week's radio programme, v	ve to a famo	us scientist.
	a) will be talking b) talking	c) talk	d) have talked
18	Peoplein houses under wate	r in twenty years' time	: .
	a) may have lived	b) will be lived	
	c) may be living	d) are going to live	
19	This time tomorrow, I for my	father at the airport.	
	a) will be waited	b) will be waiting	
		d) will have been w	aited
20	Don't phone me at 7 o'clock. I		
	a) will sleep b) will be sleeping	c) am going to sleep	o d) sleep
21	You have no chance of getting the job	. You your tin	ne if you apply for it
	a) be wasting b) will be wasting	c) waste	d) won't waste
22	This time next week, Hamidii	n a school football ma	itch.
	a) will play b) may play	c) will be playing	d) will have played
23	I have made a decision. I the	weekend in my village	1.
	a) will spend	b) will be spending	
	c) am spending	d) am going to sper	nd
24	In five years' time, Ali will probably	with his parents	
	a) be lived b) still live	c) be still living	d) still living
25	If you don't take a taxi, you or		
	a) won't arrive	b) aren't going to ar	rive
	c) aren't arriving	d) don't arrive	
26	Ahmed is a terrible driver. He		
	a) is having b) will have	c) is going to have	d) will be having
27	This time next year, Salmafor	her final exam.	
	a) will revise b) will be revising	c) may revise	d) revises
28	A: I've planned my future for the next	rive years.	
	B: That is very clever of you. What	when you retire?	
	a) are you doing b) are you going to c	io c) have done	d) do you do
29	The doctor says that he'll feel a lot bett	er arter hea	rest.
		c) will have	d) had had
30	It rained! I didn't think it	c) was! ·	
	a) is going to rain b) was going to rain	c) was raining	d) had rained



Part 3 Lessons 5 & 6

Act I, Scenes iii-iv

Vocabulary

immediately (adv)	فورا/في الحال
lady (n)	سيدة
ي mad (adj)	غاضب/مجنون
notice (v) (d)	يلاحظ
palace (n)	قصر
pull (v) (ed) يى	ىشد/بىسى
يت rude (adj)	وقح
servant (n)	خادم ال
soldier (n)	جندی
taste (n) يم	مذاق
يع wise (adj)	حكيم/عاقل
	lady (n) mad (adj) notice (v) (d) palace (n) pull (v) (ed) rude (adj) servant (n) soldier (n) taste (n)

Expressions, Phrases & Prepositions

have a taste of her own medicine		have the second	1 2 2 3 2 3 2 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3
45.00	تجنى نتيجة عملها	have the power	يمتلك القوة والسلطة
make problems يسبب المشكلات		the cart is pulling the horse العربة تجر الحصان (تعبير عن انقلاب الأوضاع)	

Practice



Practise more

King Lear Exercises Act I, Scenes iii-iv

1	We'll have a/an	with our sick s		to keep an eye on him
	a) adviser		b) attendant	
	c) consultant		d) guide	
2	I hope the childre	n will well de	uring my brother's	wedding.
	a) behave	b) relieve	c) fight	d) shout
3	The criminals who	robbed the bank we	ere in post	office uniforms.
	a) disliked		b) discouraged	
	c) disguised		d) dissented	
4	I still feelabo	out bad things I said t		when I was a teenager,
	a) guilty		b) happy	
	c) pleased		d) proud	
5	Mum always	us to discuss our		
	a) discourages		b) recognises	
	c) realises		d) encourages	
6	The man was	a large package i	(1) (1) [1] [1] [1] [1] [1] [1] [1] [1] [1] [1]	fell down the stairs.
	a) kicking		b) pulling	
	c) holding		d) tying	
7	When we entered	the restaurant, I	that my friend w	vas sitting at the
	next table.	C		
	a) booked	b) dissolved	c) abused	d) noticed
8	It's to keep	people waiting outs	side your house for a	a long time.
	a) rude	b) polite	c) bored	
9	The rich businessman treats his homekindly and also pays them well.			
	a) servants		b) members	93.46
	c) masters		d) partners	Carte Grand
10		guarding the		rmy camp.
	a) revolvers	b) sailors	c) soldiers	d) instructors
11		a slightly bitter		sed to take it.
0.0	a) shape	b) effect	c) paste	d) taste
12		a/anold won		ed her advice.
	a) lazy		b) wise	
	c) unreasonable		d) wisely	





للمزيد من الشرح والتدريبات يرجى الرجوع لملحق المصارات.

Write an essay about how to feed people sustainably in the future. Tips for writing the essay

Introduction	Reasons for keeping sustainable food: - Increase in the population Decrease in food production.
Main body (1)	 A modern way to grow food. Aeroponics, definition and basic rules.
Main body (2)	- Benefits of aeroponics to keep sustainable food.
Conclusion	 How aeroponics can secure sustainable food. How it is better than traditional methods of agriculture.

Model Essay

There is a big shortfall between the amount of food we produce today and the amount needed to feed everyone in 2050. There will be nearly 10 billion people on Earth by 2050. Moreover, as incomes rise, people will consume more and more. At the same time, we urgently need to decrease greenhouse gas emissions from agricultural production and stop the destruction of the remaining forests on earth. Hence, we need innovative and new ways to keep sustainable food in the future.

One of the most innovative ways to grow food is aeroponics. It is the process of growing plants in an air or mist environment without the use of soil. The seeds are planted in pieces of foam stuffed into tiny pots, which are exposed to light on one end and nutrient mist on the other. The foam also holds the stem and root mass in place as the plants grow. The plant's roots are sprayed with a nutrient-rich water solution.

Aeroponics is suitable for growing many kinds of food. Tomatoes and herbs are the best examples. It enables us to grow food in all available spaces. Besides, the environment is kept free from pests and diseases so that the plants may grow healthier and more quickly. Last, it helps us save water resources.

Aeroponics is a better method of agriculture than traditional soil-based ones. It provides faster growth, and higher yields and also minimises or eliminates the need for herbicides and pesticides. It doesn't need special skills, so everyone can grow food wherever they find available space. In short, aeroponics is one of the most modern ways that can help us keep sustainable food in the future.

Practice



Practise more

Skills Exercises

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

African lions are larger than other big wild cats, including leopards, cheetahs and jaguars. In fact, only Asian tigers are bigger. The African lion is the only cat to live in cooperative groups. These groups are called prides. A pride usually has no more than three unrelated adult males. Together with adult females (lionesses) and young cubs⁽¹⁾, a pride has from three to over 30 members. The females are related, and they usually stay together for life.

Living in a pride gives African lions benefits other cats don't have. Other cats live alone, coming together only to mate. This means the mother must raise the young and provide all protection and food. African lion mothers, however, have a pride of lions to help. Pride members communicate vocally, by roaring, meowing, and snarling. They also use facial expressions, scent, and touch, including rubbing and licking.

The largest male lion's job is to protect the pride, especially the cubs. Males are usually gentle with cubs in their own pride, but not with the cubs in other prides. Females, meanwhile, do most of the hunting. With their smaller size, they can sneak closer to prey through tall savannah grasses. They hunt mostly during the night and in the early morning when the light is poor. Large, fast animals like zebras, buffalo, wildebeest, wild hogs, and gazelles are the lions' favourite prey. However, these fast animals often escape. So lions also hunt smaller animals, such as hares, birds, and reptiles⁽²⁾. They also use their size and numbers to steal dead prey from other predators, including cheetahs and leopards. That's why cheetahs drag their kills⁽³⁾ to hiding places and leopards pull theirs into trees.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1 According to the article, how are lions different from any other wild cats?
 - a) Lions are the largest wild cat species on earth.
 - b) Lions are the only wild cats that live in Africa.
 - c) Lions are the only wild cats that are endangered.
 - d) Lions are the only wild cats to live in cooperative groups.
- 2 What is one reason why female lions, the lionesses, do the hunting instead of the males?
 - a) The females run faster than the males and can catch up to their prey quicker.
 - b) The females are stronger than the males and can take down their prey easier.
 - c) The females are smaller than the males and can sneak closer to their prey in the tall savannah grasses.
 - d) The females have better eyesight than the males to spot prey easier.



(3) قتلی

(2) الزواحف

(1) صغار الأسد (الأشبال)

3	Lions hunt		
	a) large, fast animals only	b) smaller animals only	
	c) dead animals	d) both small and large animals	
4	The synonym of the word "prey" is "		
	a) friend b) victim	c) companion d) mate	
5	Living in groups is good for African ma) the members of the group help ther		
	b) the males are kind to them		
	c) they don't hunt, so they don't run		
	d) males take care of them	Y-	
6	Cheetahs and leopards may hide thei	r prey	
,	a) to keep them fresh		
	b) to eat them with their families		
	c) to preserve them		
	d) because lions can eat the prey by fo	rce	
7	The pride members can communicat	e in many ways except	
	a) odour b) drawing	c) facial expressions d) licking	
8	The best title for the passage is "		
	a) The Life of the Lioness	b) The Species of Cars	
	c) The Prey	d) Prides and Individuals	
	A) Choose the correct Arabic transla	tion:	
31			
	produce food. Agriculture is now that save time and effort.	has really changed the way farmers developed with the help of machines	
	ة إنتاج المزارعين للغذاء. يتـم الآن تطوير الزراعة	فى الخمسين عامـُـا الماضية، غيرت التكنولوجيا حقًـا طريقا بمساعدة الآلات التي تخزن الوقت والجهد.	(a
		فى الخمسـين عامـُـا الماضية، غيرت التكنولوجيا حقًـا طريقا بمساعدة الآلات التي توفر الوقت والجهد.	(b
		فى الخمسين عامــًا الماضية، تغيــر التكنولوجيا حقًا طريقة بمساعدة الآلات التي توفر الوقت والجهد.	
		فى الخمسـين عامــًا الماضية، غيــرت التكنولوجيا حقًا طريقة بمساعدة الآلات التى تحفظ الوقت والجمد.	(d
	2 Organising your life is a necessit	y if you want to achieve your most	
	effective members in life.	eople are the most successful and	
	افك الأكثر قيمة فالأشخاص المنظمون جيد'ا هم) يعد تنظيم حياتك أمر ًا ضروريًا إذا كنت ترغب في تحقيق أهد أكثر الأعضاء نجاحًا وفاعلية في الحياة.	
) يعد تنظيم حياتك أمرًا فرعيا إذا كنت ترغب في تحقيق أهدافا الأعضاء نجادًا وفاعلية في الحياة.	
) يعد تنظيم حياتك أمرًا قانونيا إذا كنت ترغب في تحقيق أهدا أكثر الأعضاء نجاحًا وفاعلية في الحياة.	
	ك الأكثر قيمة فالأشــخاص المنظمون جيدًا هم) يعد تنظيم حياتك أمرًا ثانويا إذا كنت ترغب في تحقيق أهداف أكثر الأعضاء نجاحًا وفاعلية في الحياة. 	a

3 Egypt had its leading role in the economic, political, and educational fields, especially in the Middle East. Thus, we should try to help restore this role.

رة especially in the Middle East. Thus, we عالمات المجالات المجالات المحسر دور متحكـم في المجالات الاقتصادية والسياسـية والتعليمية وخاصة في منطقة الشـرق الأوسـط في وبالتالي، يجب أن نحاول المساعدة في استعادة هذا الدور.

وب المصر دور ريــادى في المجالات الاقتصادية والسياســية والتعليمية وخاصة في منطقة الشــرق الأوســط، أ_{وبالتا}لي، يجب أن نحاول المساعدة في استعادة هذا الدور.

رب المصر دور ريــادى في المجالات الاقتصادية والسياســية والتعليمية وخاصة في منطقة الشــرق الأوســط، والتعليمية وخاصة في منطقة الشــرق الأوســط، والتالي، يجب أن نحاول المساعدة في تصحيح هذا الدور.

وبالتي يرب و روادي من المجالات الاقتصادية والسياسية والتعليمية وخاصة في منطقة الشرق الأوسيط. عن لمصر دور ريادي في المجالات الاقتصادية والسياسية والتعليمية وخاصة في منطقة الشرق الأوسيط.

d) كان لمصر دور ريسادي هي المجالات الاقتصادية والسياسية والتعليمية والتعليمية والتعليمية والتعليمية

4 Mass media play an important role in forming public opinion and effective awareness in our country. Therefore, they should be used properly for useful purposes.

و) تلعب وسائل الإعلام دورًا مهمًا في تكوين الأمر العام والوعي الفعال في بلادنا، لذلك يجوز استخدامها بشكل

"` صحيح لأغراض مفيدة. *** سحيح لأغراض مفيدة.

لعب وسائل الإعلام دورًا مهمًا في تكوين الـرأى العام والوعى الفعال في بلادنا، لذلك لا يجب اسـتخدامها
 بشكل صحيح لإسهامات مفيدة.

ر) تلعب وسائل الإعلام دورًا مهمًا في تكوين الـرأى العام والتعافي الفعال في بلادنا، لذلك يمكن اسـتخدامها

بشكل صحيح لأغراض مفيدة.

d) تُلعب وسائلُ الإعلام دورًا مهمًا في تكوين الرأى العام والوعى الفعال في بلادنا، لذلك يجب استخدامها بشكل صحيح لأغراض مفيدة.

5 Scientists are always researching new methods of food production. They believe that without new and creative ways, the world will face severe hunger.

a) يَبحث العلماء دائمًا عن اختراعات جديدة لإنتاج العُذاء وهم يعتقدون أنه بدون طرق جديدة ومبتكرة، سيواجه العالم الجوع الشديد.

 ليحث العلماء دائمًا عن طرق جديدة لإنتاج الغذاء وهم يعتقدون أنه بدون طرق جديدة وفاعلة، سيواجه العالم الجوع الشديد.

 ربحثُ العلماء دائمًا عن طرق جديدة لإنتاج الغذاء وهم يعتقدون أنه بدون طرق جديدة ومبتكرة، سيواجه العالم الجوع الشديد.

d) يبحث العلماء دائمًا عن طرق جديدة لإنتاج الغذاء وهم يعتقدون أنه بدون طرق جديدة ومبتكرة، سيواجه العالم العطش الشديد.

(B) Choose the correct English translation:

6 من المهم أن يدرك المزارعون أهمية الحفاظ على الزراعة المستدامة للمحافظة على إمدادات الطعام لنا وللأجيال القادمة، وهكذا نستطيع حل مشكلة نقص الطعام.

a) It is important for farmers to recognize the importance of maintaining sustainable agriculture in order to maintain food supplies for us and for future generations. Thus we can solve the problem of food shortages.

b) It is important for farmers to realize the importance of maintaining attainable agriculture in order to maintaining food supplies for us and for future generations. Thus we can solve the problem of food shortages.

c) It is important for farmers to realize the importance of maintaining sustainable agriculture in order to maintain food supplies for us and for future generations. Thus we can solve the problem of food shortages.

d) It is important for farmers to recognize the importance of maintaining sustainable agriculture so that maintain food supplies for us and for future generations. Thus we can solve the problem of food efficiency.

7 لن أنتظرك في محطة القطار لأنني سوف أكون في دورة الشطرنج عندما تصل إلى القاهرة.

a) I didn't wait for you at the train station because I will be at the chess tour when you will arrive in Cairo.

b) I don't wait for you at the train station because I will be at the chess tournament when you will arrive in Cairo.

c) I won't wait for you at the train station because I will be at the chess tour when vou arrived in Cairo.

d) I won't wait for you at the train station because I will be at the chess tournament when you arrive in Cairo.

8 أحد أخطر عيوب الكمبيوتر والتليفون المحمول توسيع الفجوة بين الشباب ووالديهم، حيث يقضون ساعات طويلة في استخدامهما دون التواصل مع الوالدين والعائلة.

- a) One of the most serious disadvantages of computers and mobile phones is the widening gap between young people and their parents, as they spend long hours using them without communicating with parents and family.
- b) One of the most serious advantages of computers and mobile phones is the widening gap between young people and their parents, as they spend long hours using them without communicating with parents and family.
- c) One of the most serious disadvantages of computers and mobile phones is the shortening gap between young people and their parents, as they spend long hours using them without contacting with parents and family.
- d) One of the most serious disadvantages of computers and mobile phones is the widening gap between young people and their parents, as they spend long hours using them without connecting with parents and family.

 9 غرفت مصر على مر التاريخ بأنها أرض التسامح الديني والتعايش بين المسلمين والمسيحيين الذين عاشوا بسلام لقرون عديدة مما يشكل عاملًا هامًا للوحدة بين شعبها.

- a) Egypt has known throughout history as a land of religious tolerance and coexistence between Muslims and Christians who have lived in peace for many centuries, which is an important factor of unity among its people.
- b) Egypt has known throughout history as a land of religious tolerance and coexistence between Muslims and Christians who have lived in piece for many centuries, which is an important factor of unity among its people.
- c) Egypt has been known throughout history as a land of religious tolerance and coexistence between Muslims and Christians who have lived in peace for many centuries, which is an important factor of unity among its people.
- d) Egypt has been known throughout history as a land of religious resistance and coexistence between Muslims and Christians who have lived in peace for many centuries, which is an important factor of work among its people.

10 لابد من وجود قوانين صارمة لمعاقبة كل المصانع التي تتلاعب بتاريخ انتهاء الصلاحية على عبوات منتجات الأغذية المختلفة؛ لما تمثله من خطر على صحة الموطنين وسلامة الغذاء. a) There must be strict laws to punish all factories that play the expiry date on the packaging of various food products. It forms a threat to the health of citizens and food safety. b) There must be strict laws to punish all factories that manipulate the production date on the packaging of various food products. It informs a threat to the health of citizens and food safety. c) There must be strict laws to punish all factories that manipulate the expiry date on the packaging of various food recipes. It reforms a threat to the health of citizens and food safety. d) There must be strict laws to punish all factories that manipulate the expiry date on the packaging of various food products. It forms a threat to the health of citizens and food safety. Write an essay of about ONE HUNDRED AND EIGHTY (180) words on the following: "Trees are very useful. As well as giving us food, what are their other benefits?" I used more than I used the right I used a topic I wrote the a new vocabulary structure. sentence. punctuation. conclusion.

Unit 3



Al-Adwaa Test

40

ho	ose the correct	answer from a, b, c o	or d:	e importance of
1	The food crisis wh	nich the war in Ukrain	ie Causeu snowed th	
	to assur	re food supply.	-) auploration	d) deportation
	a) industry	b) agriculture	c) exploration	
2	Our teacher mixe	d two different chem	icals with water to p	перагс
	the wanted		Xx - 20 (1 a a	d) deduction
	a) transmit	b) transport		
	The government is making great efforts to encourage			
	a) doctruction	b) deterioration	c) innovation	u) Hustiation
4	When my brothe	r failed the test, my m	nother couldn't	her anger and
	started velling at	him.		
	a) consist	b) promote	c) include	d) contain
5	Most chemical fa	actories are polluting	and destroying the e	environment.
	The synonym of	the word "destroy" is '		
	a) damage	b) inspect	c) create	d) establish
6	Farouk El-Baz is	one of the greatest ex	perts geol	ogy, especially in
	the field of remo			
	a) about		c) in	d) with
7		switching on the TV?	B: a	football match.
	a) will watch	Assertation Action Control	b) watch	
	c) am watching	5 3	d) am going to wa	atch
8	When I see you	tomorrow, I	you my new book.	
	a) will show	b) will be showing	c) am showing	d) show
9	I can't go shopp	ing on Monday morn	ing because I	•
	a) will work		b) may work	
	c) will be workin	a	d) will be worked	
10	The population	of the world	to around ten billio	n by the year 2100.
	a) will increase		b) will be increasing	ng
	c) may be increa	asina	d) increases	
1	1 Alia d	good job when he finis	hes his education.	
	a) may be gettir		b) will probably be	e getting
	c) gets	-	d) will probably ge	et

12 Nader is going o	n holiday. This time to	morrow, he	in the sea.
a) should swim	b) will be swimming		d) may swim
13 I'm sorry, but you	u need to stay in the of		your work,
a) have finished	b) will finish	c) are finishing	d) had finished
14 When you	off the train, I		ticket machine.
a) get/will wait		b) get/will be wait	
c) have got/will w	vait	d) get/am going to	
15 you kr	now as soon as the tele	gram	
a) will let/arrives	b) would let/arrives	c) will let/arrived	d) let/had arrived
Read the following			

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

The weather forecast predicts what the temperature and air conditions will be like in the near future. There is a wide variety of types of weather. The weather can be sunny or stormy. It can be warm or cool. It can also be rainy, cloudy or windy. Sometimes, the weather is severe.

A blizzard⁽¹⁾, a thunderstorm or a hurricane may happen quickly. When we get information ahead of time, we can prepare for it. Being prepared helps us stay safe.

A meteorologist⁽²⁾ is a person whose job is to forecast the weather. There are many tools available to help the meteorologist do his job. A common tool for getting an accurate measurement of the temperature is a thermometer. A high temperature probably means plenty of sunshine for everyone.

In the rainy weather, a meteorologist uses a rain gauge⁽³⁾. A rain gauge gives numerical data about how much rain is falling outdoors. After it rains, you may be able to see a rainbow. A rainbow appears when the sun comes out and there is still rain in the air.

The wind brings us the weather. It blows clouds from one place to another. It is helpful to know in which direction the wind is blowing. A wind vane provides this information. Knowing the wind direction helps a meteorologist know what weather is coming.

Weather forecasts are not always right. As our knowledge about the weather gets better, the forecasts become more accurate.



(4) دليل اتجاه الريح

(3) مقیاس

(2) عالم أرصاد الجوية

(١) علصفة ثلجية

Choose the correct answer	from a, b, c or d:				
16 When we are prepared for	r the forthcoming blizzard, we will be				
a) happy	b) safe				
c) in danger	d) strong				
17 The person whose job is	to forecast the weather is called a				
a) psychologist	b) philologist				
c) monologist	d) meteorologist				
18 When the sun comes out	and there is still rain in the air, we can see a				
a) rainbow	b) blizzard				
c) thunderstorm	d) hurricane				
19 The other meaning of "co	mes out" is "" .				
a) hides	b) disappears				
c) appears	d) eclipses				
20 The weather forecast is					
a) seeing the rainbow in t	he sky				
b) having a lot of rain in a	b) having a lot of rain in a day				
c) predicting the conditio	ns of the weather				
d) measuring the speed of	f the wind				
21 If meteorologists don't h	ave the gauge,				
a) they won't predict the	condition of the weather				
b) they won't be able to n	neasure the quantity of rain				
c) they will work more effe	ectively				
d) the direction of the wir	nd will be unknown				
22 What is the relation betw	reen the wind and the weather?				
a) The wind moves the se	a waves.				
b) The wind blows the clo	ouds.				
c) The wind raises the ten	perature.				
d) The wind carries sand o	grains.				
23 The writer's opinion abou	ut the weather forecast is that it				
a) is not always right altho	ough it uses magic				
b) is always right and acco	urate				
c) is not always right and	we need better knowledge about it				
d) is not accurate at all an					

24 Choose the correct English translation: ـ لقـد فشـلت كل محاولات هدم المجتمع المصرى بسـبب الوحدة الوطنية التي تمثل عقبــة كبيرة في وجه كل من يحاول

a) All attempts to demolish the Egyptian society have failed because of the national unit, which represents a major step in the face of anyone trying to tamper with the stability of the Egyptian people.

b) All attempts to demolish Egyptian society have failed because of the national unity, which presents a minor obstacle in the face of anyone trying to tamper

with the stability of the Egyptian people.

c) All attempts to demolish Egyptian society have failed because of the national unity, which represents a major obstacle in the face of anyone trying to tamper with the stability of the Egyptian people.

d) All attempts to demolish Egyptian society have failed because of the national unity, which presents a major obstacle in the face of anyone trying to tamper

with the steadiness of the Egyptian people.

25 Choose the correct Arabic translation:

- Our society needs more individuals that possess good moral values in order to grow and develop the right way. Morals are really the good signs of a civilised society.

a) يحتــاج مجتمعنــا إلى المزيد من الأفــراد الذين يبنون قيمًا أخلاقية جيدة من أجل النمــو والتطور بالطريقة الصحيحة فالأخلاق هي حقًا علامات جيدة لمجتمع مثقف.

 ل يحتاج مجتمعنا إلى المزيد من الأفراد الذين يمتلكون قيمًا أخلاقية جيدة من أجل النمو والتطور بالطريقة الصحيحة فالأخلاق هي حقًا علامات جيدة لمجتمع متحضر.

 رحتاج مجتمعنا إلى القليل من الأفراد الذين يمتلكون قيمًا أخلاقية جيدة من أجل النمو والتطور بالطريقة الصحيحة فالأخلاق هي حقًا شارات جيدة لمجتمع متحضر.

d) يحتــاج مجتمعنا إلــى المزيد من الأفراد الذين يمتلكون قيمًا أخلاقية جيدة من أجــل النمو والتطور بالطريقة العادية فالأخلاق هي حقًا علامات جيدة لمجتمع مثقف.

26 Write an essay of about ONE HUNDRED AND EIGHTY (180) words on the following:

"There have been several scientific inventions from time to time and these have made life more comfortable for human beings. Choose one or two of these inventions to talk about."

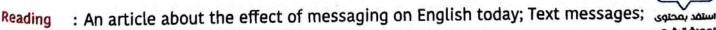




Changing English

Unit 4

Objectives



A text about Shakespeare and language; A blog post

Writing : A blog post about mobile phone use and its effects

Listening: A speaker talking about messaging tips on how to write a successful blog post

Speaking : A debate

Language: Reported speech: could/should have + past participle; reporting orders, requests

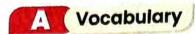
and advice; abbreviations

Life Skills : Communication





Lessons 1 & 2



Key Vocabulary

abbreviation (n)	اختصار	linguist (n)	عالم لغويات
emoji (n)	رمز تعبيري	misunderstand (v)	بسىء القهم
formal (adj)	رسمى	necessarily (adv)	بالضرورة
frown (v) (ed)	یکشر/یعبس	tone (n)	نبرة صوت
innovator (n)	مبدع		

Always speak in a friendly tone to your children.





لقراءة نصوص الاستماع والقراءة قم بمسح الصورة على هاتفك



Vocabulary on Reading & Listening Texts

محادثة	conversation (n)	اختصار (أوائل حروف الكلمات)	acronym (n)
بشكل صحيح	correctly (adv)	بالفعل	actually (adv)
يتناول/يتعامل	deal (v)	يعترف	admit (v) (ted)
عيب	disadvantage (n)	كبار/بالغون	adults (n)
يومى	everyday (adj)	ميزة	advantage (n)
تعبير	expression (n)	تطبيق	app (n)
وجمئا لوجه	face-to-face (adj)	يظمر	appear (v) (ed)
وجھی (بالوجہ)	facial (adj)	يتقدم بطلب	apply (v) (y ied)
فورى	immediate (adj)	ترتيب	arrangement (n)
يزيد	increase (v) (d)	مؤلف	author (n)
جميل	lovely (adj)	أساسي	basic (adj)
يرسل رسالة	message (v) (d)	أساسنا	basically (adv)
المراسلة	messaging (n)	يدردش	chat (v) (ted)
شخصى	personal (adj)	اتصال/تواصل	communication (n)

positive (adj)	إيجابى	suitable (adj)	مناسب	
punctuation (n)	علامات الترقيم	teenager (n)	مراهق	
require (v) (d)	يتطلب	text message (n)	رسالة نصية	
response (n)	رد/استجابة	warn (v) (ed)	يحنر	
spelling (n)	الهجاء	waiti (v) (eu)	يعدر	
Workbook Vocabi	ulary			
ability (n)	قدرة	online (adj) (adv)	على الإنترنت	
blog (n)	مدونة	parcel (n)	طرد بریدی	
care (v) (d)	يمتم	post (v) (ed) (n)	ینشر/منشورًا (علی صفحات التواصل)	
copy (n) (v) (y ied)	نسخة/ينسخ	regret (v) (ted)	یاسف/یندم	
fail (v) (ed)	يفشل	reply (v) (y-ied)	يرد	
fantastic (adj)	راثع	request (n)	طلب	
gift (n)	هدية	selfie (n)	صورة شخصية أمامية	
mark (n)	درجة/علامة	voice (n)	صوت بشری	
meeting (n)	اجتماع			

Vocabulary Check point 1

1	A/An	is someone who stud	dies or teaches the scier	nce of languages.	
	a) linguist	b) botanist	c) astrologist	d) author	
2	In English, 'Dr	'is written as a/an	of 'Doctor'.		
	a) form	b) emoji	c) abbreviation	d) replacement	
3	You are so lucky to live here with all this countryside around you.				
	a) hateful	b) lovely	c) confusing	d) pleased	
4	My family havin life,	e been a very	influence on me and	d helped me succeed	
1	a) passive	b) reflexive	c) negative	d) positive	

	A / A			aned to end the co-
			ne two countries was si	94
	a) normal	b) formal	c) informal	
6	Most people no	wadays are aware o	of some of the	
9	a) distant	b) extra	c) additional	d) basic
7	Online shopping	g less time	and effort than going	around the shops.
	a) requires	b) acquires		d) protects
8	When Wael beha	aved badly, his mot	her and shoo	k her head.
	a) frowned		c) regretted	d) chatted
9	Not speaking En		for you on applying	for the job at
	a foreign compa			
	a) advantage	b) merit	c) disadvantage	d) expression
10	After questionin	the crimina ,استجواب	Ithe murder a	and was sent to prison.
	a) expressed		c) disbelieved	d) admitted
E	xpressions, Phr	ases & Preposition	ns	
get u	pset	ينزعج	pass an exam	يجتاز اختبارًا
have	much fun	يستمتغ كثيرا	post personal inform	
11010	W-74-1-1	N A TO		ينشر معلومات شخصية
intro	duce new ideas	يقدم أفكار ًا جديدة	stay in touch with	يبقى على اتصال مع
make	communication	quicker يجعل الاتصالات أسرع	take a selfie	يلتقط صورة شخصية (أمامية)
advic	e about	نصيحة بشأن	go back	يرجع
apply	for	يتقدم بطلب لـ	increase in	زیادة فی
chat v	with	يدردش مع	talk to	يتحدث إلى

thank ... for

يشكر على

يتعامل مع

deal with

Messages Abbreviations

Abbreviation	Full Form	Meaning
LOL	Laugh out loud	اضحك عالينا
.cul8r	See you later	أراك فيما بعد
3. gr8	Great!	راثع
4. plz	Please	من فضلك
5. idk	I don't know	لا أعرف
6. 2moro	Tomorrow	غدا
7. thx	Thank you	شكراً
8. ASAP	As soon as possible	بأسرع ما يمكن

Derivatives

Verb		Nou	ın	Adjectiv	е
communicate	يتواصل	communication	اتصال/تواصل	communicative	اتصالی
express*	يعبر عن	expression	تعبير	expressive	معبر
fail	يفشل	failure	فشل/شخص فاشل	failing	فاشل
innovate	يبدع	innovation innovator	إبداع مبدع	innovative	إبداعي
regret	ياسف/يندم	regret	اسف/ندم	regretful regrettable	نادم يؤسف عليه
require	يتطلب	requirement	متطلب	required	مطلوب
warn	يحذر	warning	تحذير	warning	تحذيرى

⁻ I'd like to express my gratitude to you.

⁻ Teachers' language should be expressive.



⁻ Your expression is meaningful and clear.

Words, Synonyms & Antonyms

Word	Meaning	المرادف Synonym	Antonym	المضاد
basic	أساسى	main/primary	minor/extra	_{فرعی} /إضافی
care	يهتم	pay attention/consider	ignore/disregard	بتجاهل /يستهين
deal	يتعامل	handle	refuse/deny	ېرفض/ينکر
frown	يكشر/لا يستحسن	disapprove/pout	approve/smile	يقبل/يبتسم
misunder	يسىء الفهم stand	misjudge	understand/percei	ve يفهم
regret	ياسف/يندم	repent	praise/delight	يمدح/يفرح
request	طلب	demand/seek	reply/answer	يرد
require	يتطلب	need/desire	offer/dislike	بعرض/يكره
response	رد/استجابة	reaction	request/question	طلب/تساؤل
warn	يحذر	alert	mislead/ignore	يخدع/يتجاهل

Vocabulary Check point 2

1	She lacks the	most basic skills ne	cessary for the job. The	SVNONVm for the word	
	"basic" is "			y nonym for the word	
	a) minor	b) main	c) extra	d) unnecessary	
2	When I was in Paris, Ia selfie in front of the Eiffel T			Ower	
	a) did	b) left	c) made		
3	Mona spent a long time talkingher grandmother as she likes her much.				
	a) on	b) in	c) to	as she likes her much.	
	The economic		C/ (O	d) for	
4	problems.	. expert mai	ny new ideas about solvi	ng the present	
	a) implied	b) refused	c) introduced	d) agreed	
				3,000	

5 Fortunately, I was able to	in touch with most of m	y secondary
school friends.	c) lose	d) save
a) stay 6 The call centre worker apolog	ised to me and said that no	t all complaints are
dealtso easily.		
blinith	c) for	d) away
7 Pets require a lot of care and	attention. The verb "require"	is similar in meaning
to "b) refuse	c) apply	d) inspect
a) need b) refuse 8 There has been a big increase	the prices of many	exported goods in the
8 There has been a big increase	8	
last few months.	cito	d) in
a) with b) by	c) to	
a) with b) by 9 When it was first introduced,	, the electric car was describ	ied as one of the
most products of the	e year. c) innovative	d) innovation
a) innovate b) innovate 10 We discussed different ways	of dealing with the custom	Cis comp
The verb "deal" is the opposi	te in meaning or	d) inquire
a) reply b) handle	c) deny	d) inquire
Not	es on Vocabulary	لاحظ الفرق بين الكلمات الآتية واستخداماتها.
everyday (adj) یومی (صفة یاتی بعدها اسم)	Exercise should be part of	
every day (adv) کل یوم (ظرف)	My father drives us to scho	ool every day.
communicate	People use more than wor	ds when they
يتواصل/يتفاهم	communicate with each o	uiei.
contact يتصل بـ/يحتك بـ/اتصال	- As my friend is abroad, w -There is very little contact	t between the two cities.
يصل/يربط بين شيئين connect		with most cities in Egypt.

مصدر الفعل بدون (to) + مفعول + 1. make

- We make our children read simple stories.

2. make + مفعول + adjective

- The actor's new film made him famous.

عصدر الفعل + adjective + (to) + مفعول

 The internet makes it easy to communicate with our friends.

make

يسـتخدم الفعــل (make) بمعنــی يجعل باكثر من صيفة:

meeting

اجتماع (لأشخاص غالبًا ينتمون لمكان واحد)

conference

every year. مؤتمر (لأشخاص غالبًا من أماكن مختلفة)

interview

مقابلة شخصية (لوظيفة/صحافة/إذاعة)

The staff are having a meeting next week to discuss the company's problems.

The Arab Summit Conference is held in March every year.

 Mary has an interview next week for a teaching job in Paris.

 A famous reporter is having an interview with the president tonight.

appointment

موعد (مع شخص/طبیب)

I'd like to make an appointment to see the doctor.

d) meetings

Vocabulary Check point 3

	ose the correct	answer nom a, b, c	or u.	
•	Egypt successf	ully hosted the UN C	limate Change	in November 2022.
	a) Meeting	b) Conference	c) Interview	d) Appointment
2		rts of the brain are cl		d) Appointment
	a) connected	b) contacted	c) communicated	d) chattered
3	The internet ha	s become part of all	young people's	life
	a) every day	b) everyday	c) day	
4	My parents always to bed.	ays my little	brother do his homewo	ork before going
	a) make	b) advise	c) blame	all a f
5	Ferial Ashraf has an Olympic chai	s had many mpion,	on TV channels since she	d) ask became
	a) reviews		c) Intervious	

Practice



Vocabulary **General Exercises**

oose the correct	to an ison used in aloc	tronic mossages and	on websites.
1 A/An	is an icon used in elec	conic messages and	d) app
	ne doesn't	call anvone by their	III 3t Harrie.
	n chaomin		
Mrs Ashraf	at her children,	who were getting mi	ud all over
	b) rewarded	c) frowned	ath and music
the second secon	and of the great	CT OI LITE 2	,
	h) actronomer	(astronium	
6 Education inc	b) improbably	c) necessarily	d) excitedly
a) correctly	tor kent his fi	riendly with the stud	lents who came to talk
7 The neadmas	the school trip		
to him about	the school trip. b) tone	c) intention	d) note
a) sound	b) tone	vithoutski	lls of knowing colours,
8 Many childre	n enter kindergarten v	Vicilo de minor	
letters and nu	I \ inconstant	c) trivial	d) basic
a) improper	dio and other forms of	mass have	made the world
9 Television, ra	dio and other forms of	111033	
a global villa	ge.	c) affection	d) communication
a) punctuation	on b) connection	un late suffer a let in	life.
10 People whos	e jobstaying	up late surier a lot in	d) applies
a) appears	b) inquires	c) requires	h caffeine.
11 Some recent	b) inquires studiesagain	ist arinking too muc	d) warn
12 Being tall ga	ve the young player a/a	n over the	d) experience
13 I drank coffe	e with my friend and	about our ex	d) read
14 Choosing a	new car is a matter of	preference v	VNICH differs from one
to another.			
a) personal	b) common	c) public	d) general
15 The cost of	the trip to Sharm El Sh	neikh is 1000 pound	s for and 500
pounds for o	children.		
a) enemies	b) foreigners	c) adults	d) babies

16	6 Ais	a young person betw	een thirteen and n	ineteen year	s old.
	a) kid	b) teenager	c) grown up	d) to	ddler
17	She warned	us not to go too close	to the fire The ver	b "warn" is a	Synony .
	the verb "	"	to the me. The		y worlyin f
		b) ignore	c) denv	d) ale	ert
18	There was an	of fear on th	ne child's face when	he/she saw	the lion
	a) express	b) expression	c) expressive	d) ext	Dressing.
19	I usually use f	acebook and Twitter t	n in touch	with all my	friends
	a) lose	b) miss	cloass	d) stay	/
20	I really	upset when father	cancelled our trip t	o Alexandria	because
	had to go to v	vork.	cancelled out trip t	• , ,, _, , , , , , , , ,	a course N
		b) made	c) got	d) did	
21	The police fire	ed a number of	shots to make th	e people mo	ve away
	a) warn	b) warning	c) warring	d) war	ned
22	A customer se	ervice clerk must be go	and at dealing	people	of different
	ages.	or the dientimuse be g	ood at acaming		o. ameren
		b) at	c) with	d) of	
23		s in the habit of			s for
	the first time.		a serile ili caeri p		
	a) taking	b) doing	c) drawing	d) maki	na
24	Working hard	all the year-round will	help youa	II exams.	
	a) succeed	b) pass	c) fail	d) degra	ade
25	He seemed to	approve of my choice.	The verb "approve"	is an antonyn	n for
	the verb "				
	a) agree	b) accept	c) frown	d) expire	9
26	Nowadays, ma	ss media helps us	with each othe	er easily.	(Longman)
	a) connect	b) communicate	c) join	d) link	
27	Messaging lan	guage may be fun to u	se with friends, but i	it isn't suitabl	e for
	emai	ls.			(Longman)
	a) formal		c) foreign	d) fluent	
28	A is t	he change in your voic	e that shows what ye	ou are feeling	1
	or thinking.				(Longman)
	a) tan	b) tune	c) ton	d) tone	
29	This young ma	n is a/an; he i	sn't arraid to try som	ething new.	
	He introduces	changes and new ideas	c) evolutor		(Longman)
	a) innovator	b) discoverer	't capiorer	d) surveyo	
		of text messages doesn b) acquire	c) require	and the second second	(Longman)
	a) inquire	D) dequire	of require	d) enquire	,



Direct Speech

الكلام المباشر

- هو الكلام الذي يأتي على لسان الشخص مباشرة كما ينطقه هو، ويوضع الكلام المباشر بين علامات اقتباس " ". My brother said to me, "Call me when you go home".

Indirect/Reported Speech

الكلام غير المباشر

- الــكلام غيــر المباشــر هو نقل كلام شــخص فــى وقت غير وقــت الكلام وهذا يســتلزم تغيير الأزمنــة والضمائر والظــروف الزمنية وظروف المكان.

My brother asked me to call him when I went home.

Reporting orders, requests and advice

تحويل الأمر والطلب والنصيحة إلى غير المباشر

لتحويل الأمر والطلب والاقتراح والنصيحة لغير المباشر

١) يتحول فعل القول في الجملة الأمرية إلى أحد الأفعال الآتية:

advise	ينصح	invite	تحعو
	يسأل	order	يامر
encourage	يشجع	teach	يعلم
expect	يتوقع	tell	يخبر
help	يساعد . 	want	and and a second
instruct	يوجه/يعلم	warn	يحذر

٢) تُلغى علامات الاقتباس في الجملة الأمرية المحولة ونربطها بـ to/not to ويأتى بعدهما المصدر.

The teacher said to us, "Stop talking."

The teacher told/asked/ordered us to stop talking.

My mother said to me, "If I were you, I'd have a holiday and relax."

My mother advised me to have a holiday and relax.

My father said to me, "Don't waste time."

My father advised me not to waste time.

Ali said to his friend, "Study science at university."

Ali encouraged his friend to study science at university.

Yed Y

لكى تختار بين to أو not to يجب أن ترجع بالجملة إلى أصلها قبل التحويل فهناك أفعال ممكن أن تتحير في الربط بعدها لأن المعنى باللغة العربية يمكن أن يتماشى مع الجملة مثل:

He warned his daughter (to/not to) walk in the dark alone.

ـ فلريما تترجم وتقول: «هو حذر ابنته أن تمشــى في الظلام» وتختار to وهذا خطأ لأن أصل الجملة إما مثبت فنختار to أو منفى فنختار not to وأصل الجملة هنا هو «... Don't walk» فيكون الاختيار بالطبع not to.

Language Check point 4

ed usour safety belts before taking of
b) fastening
d) don't fasten
nervous before the sports match.
b) to be
d) that I be
e hotel your CV to apply for the job".
b) To send
d) Send
or the test.
b) advised
d) both b & c
nts to write their names at the top of
b) forgetting
d) that they forget

could/couldn't + inf.

- A) could + inf.
 - Refers to the general ability to do something in the past.

استطاعة فعل شيء في الماضي مقدرة بوجه عام وبدون مجهود.

Our team could beat the star team last week.

was/were able to - managed to : للمقدرة في موقف معين نستخدم

Sameh and Kareem played a match yesterday. Kareem played well, but Sameh managed to beat him.

- B) couldn't + inf.
- Unable to do something in the past.

عدم استطاعة فعل شيء في الماضي.

I couldn't get the full mark in maths yesterday as the exam was for giants.

2 It was forbidden/against the law.

لم أستطع لأنه كان غير قانوني.

I couldn't park in Adly Street as parking wasn't allowed there.

could/couldn't have + P.P.

A) could have + P.P.

- تستخدم could have + P.P. كالآتي:

Something was possible in the past.

شيء كان ممكنـُا حدوثه في الماضي (احتمال ضعيف) تساوى might

My friend was absent yesterday. He could/might have been ill.

I didn't see Omar at the party last night. He could have left early.

2 Someone had the ability to do something that they didn't do.

كان في مقدور شخص أن يفعل شيئلاً، ولكن لم يفعل، وتستخدم للانتقاد أحيائـًا.

We travelled to Aswan by train. We could have travelled by plane.

You didn't pass the exam. You could have studied harder.

B) couldn't have + P.P.

دستغدم .couldn't have + P.P کالاتی:



Something wasn't possible in the past.

شيء لم يكن محتمـُلا حدوثه في الماضي أو مستحيـُلا.

My father's keys are on the table. He couldn't have gone to work by car.

can't have + P.P. هو نفس معنى الاستنتاج المنفى في الماضي couldn't have + P.P. لاحظ أن معنى الماضي He couldn't/can't have known about the party from me. I haven't told anyone yet!



: could/couldn't have + P.P.

After wish/If only to refer to the past.

بعد Wish/If only للتعبير عن أمنية لم تتحقق أو ندم في الماضي.

- I wish I could have helped but I was so busy that I didn't have the time.
- I wish I couldn't have bought that expensive mobile.

في جواب شرط الحالة الثالثة بعد if.

If he had known that I was ill, he could have visited me.
Unless he had woken up early, he couldn't have caught the train.

Language Check point 5

1	I can't play fo	otball now, but I	when I was younge	er.
	a) couldn't		b) could have	
	c) should have	re	d) could	
2	The copier is	n't working. You	the ink in a wrong w	ay.
	a) should hav	e changed	b) could change	
	c) couldn't ha	ive changed	d) could have cha	anged
3		ained harder, he	well.	-
	a) should hav	e played	b) could have pla	yed
	c) played		d) couldn't have p	played
4	He at	work yesterday. I loo	ked for him in all buildi	ngs.
	a) shouldn't h		b) could have bee	n
	c) couldn't ha	ve been	d) could be	
5	I was so sick)	esterday that I	get out of my bed.	
J	a) can't	b) couldn't	c) shouldn't	d) could

should/shouldn't have + P.P.

A) should have + P.P./ought to have + P.P.

 We use should have/ought to have + past participle to talk about things we regret.

تستخدم should have/ought to have + past participle للتعبير عن الندم (كان ينبغي فعل شيء لم نفعله).

He was thirsty during the trip. He should have bought more water. I ought to have left earlier to catch the train. I will take the next one.

B) shouldn't have + P.P./oughtn't to have + P.P.

 We use shouldn't/oughtn't to have + P.P. to express feeling sorry about something that happened in the past.

تكستخيم .shouldn't/oughtn't to have + P.P للندم على شيء تم/حدث في الماضي (لم يكن واجـُبا فعله). I shouldn't have insulted him. He was angry and I'm sorry. She oughtn't to have revealed her friend's secret. She was dishonest.

Language Check point 6

ct answer from a, b, c or d:

his father before inviting all
ousehis father before inviting all
b) Should he have askedd) He should ask
tor earlier.
d) should have consulted
irs, but I forgot.
b) couldn't have phoned
d) should have phoned
shower furious This is a kind of
aa. She was furious. This is a kind of c) blame d) offer
to charity.
b) should be given
d) should have been given



Language General Exercises

>	1	The doctor	me to drink plenty	of water.	
		a) warned	b) suggested		d) told
	2	You th	e boat if you had been I	here at one o'clock, b	out it's gone now ar
		it's too late.			, u
		a) could have o	caught	b) could catch	
		c) might catch		d) shouldn't hav	ve caught
	3	They t	o China 3 years ago beca		
		a) could go		b) couldn't have	e gone
		c) should have	gone	d) should go	3
	4	Fatma	phoned me before goin		le.
		a) shouldn't ha	ve	b) needn't have	
		c) should have		d) must have	
	5	I was sitting at	the back of the theatre		ſ.
		a) shouldn't he	ar	b) can't hear	
		c) shouldn't ha	ve heard	d) couldn't hear	
	6	She warned he	er daughternear	the campfire because	se it was dangerous.
		a) not to go	b) to go	c) that she go	d) going
	7	Samir was an e	xcellent tennis player wh	nen he was younger. I	Heanybody
		a) couldn't have	e beaten	b) could beat	
		c) can beat		d) shouldn't bear	t.
	8	He mu	ch harder during the terr	m. He wasted much t	ime.
		a) should work		b) shouldn't have	e worked
		c) should have		d) could work	
	9		r advised him the	front door at night.	
		a) locking	b) that he locking	c) to lock	d) for locking
	10	My brother	to Cambridge Unive	ersity, but he decided	to study in Egypt.
		a) shouldn't hav	ve gone	b) could have go	ne
		c) could go		d) couldn't have	gone
	11		quickly if my suitcase had	dn't been heavy.	
		a) could walk		b) shouldn't have	walked
		c) walked		d) could have wa	lked

12 The situation was bad, and it	worse if he insisted on his ideas.
a) could have been	b) should have been
c) shouldn't have been	d) could be
13 I didn't want to delay Osama, so	l asked him
a) to wait for me if I'm late	b) not to wait for me if I was late
c) to wait for me if I was late	d) not to wait for me if I'm late
44 You yourself yesterday.	It was the right thing to do, but you didn't do it.
a) could behave	b) shouldn't behave
a) aught to have behaved	d) shouldn't have behaved
45 The tour guide warned the tour	ists into the desert on their own.
a) going b) to go	c) that they go d) not to go
s If I had known about the traffic	problems, I a different route.
a) might have taken	b) could take
c) might take	d) couldn't have taken
17 I wasted the time doing nothing	g at the airport. Ia book to read.
a) shouldn't have brought	b) should have brought
c) could bring	d) should bring
18 Galal was lucky. Hehurt	t himself when he fell, but he was OK.
a) could b) should h	have c) couldn't have d) could have
19 What made the police suspiciou	was that l the number of my own
car.	
a) shouldn't have remembered	b) should remember
c) couldn't remember	d) could have remembered
20 You bought a new can	nera; it wasn't necessary. I could have lent you
mine.	
a) should have	b) could have
c) must have	d) shouldn't have
21 I missed the first lecture; I	up late last night.
a) shouldn't have stayed	b) could have stayed
c) should have stayed	d) needn't stay
22 My mother always advises us	avoid making friends with bad people.
a) not to b) don't	c) to d) to not
23 I travelled by train. I by	car, but I felt too tired to drive.
a) had to travel	b) could have travelled
c) might have travelled	d) have to travel

The teacher told u	s to do the evercise	This shows		
a) order				
claunish			vice	
We meat v	when we went to the	market: it was noss	ible butwo-	
to buy fish	when we went to the	market, it was poss	isic, but we prefer	
c) needn't huy	ought			
	vou to loove me in the			
a) could phone				
The fire spread th	rough the Latte	a) snoulant na	ve pnoned	
escape.	rough the building	very quickly, but to	ortunately everybo	
	b) should	c) must	d) could	
Ola was going to t	he shop, so I	her to get me some	flour and sugar	
a) warned	b) suggested	c) advised	d) asked	
The building was empty when the firemen entered. The workers through				
the exit doors.			Transmin triioug	
a) couldn't have escaped		b) shouldn't have escaped		
c) were able to esca	ape	d) can't have esc		
Hehis son	not to make friends	with bad people.	арса	
a) spoke	b) warned	c) suggested	d) recommende	
My son applied for	a job as an accounta	nt, but heh	is own business	
a) Could have set u	p	b) could set up		
c) must have set up)	d) had to cot un		
"Could" is used at p	present to function as	a and sugg	estion	
a) necessity	piplame	c) prohibit	the second secon	
The opposing team were struggling all the time to win, but we heat				
them at the end.				
	b) managed to	c) can	d) should have	
	shed her. She didn't d	eserve it.		
		c) oughtn't to have	ve d) mustn't have	
a) I warned my daughter to avoid walking in dark streets alone.				
DII Wallieu IIIV uac	ICHIEC III VVAIK III MARK E	Troote -1		
c) I warned my day	anter not to avaid	laborate de la constitución de l		
c) I warned my dau	ghter not to avoid wal ughter not to walking in	king in dark streets al	one.	
	a) order c) punishment We	a) order c) punishment We	c) punishment We	

Test yourself



Part (1) (Lessons 1 & 2)

	Vocabulary			
1	He said that his	first reaction was shown noun	ck. The word "reaction	n" is similar in
	a) response	b) activity	c) ability	d) relaxation
•	My mother	upset when I told	her that I lost my mo	bile at school.
	a) made	b) turned	c) got	d) grew
9	My father belie	ves that religion has a	influence on	our society as it helps
3	implanting mo	rals.		
	a) unknown	b) passive	c) positive	d) negative
	Same distant v	illages in Africa lack	services such as	water and electricity.
	a) minor	b) unimportant angrily when he re	c) trivial	d) basic
5	Mohamed	angrily when he re	ad the letter that the	office sent him.
	a) smiled	b) rewarded	c) frowned	a) introduced
6	It took the com	pany a week to reply t	o my letter. The verb	"reply" can be
	a) accept	b) request	c) offer	d) answer
7	We all	about our children and	nate to see them no	It ill ally way.
	a) care	b) ignore	c) devise	d) behave
8	The young cou	ple gave each other so	me at Christi	nas.
	a) mrizos	h) gifts	c) emolis	a) marks
9	Many noonlo	an't huv newspapers a	invinore as they read	MICIII
	a) everyday	b) inline	c) online	u) Orimic
10	The nectman h	rought a/an al	nd some letters for vo	ou.
	alicon	h) sale	c) parcel	a) invention
11	I selling	n my car. It was the wo	rst decision I've ever	made.
	a) regret	b) admit	c) recommend	a) WISTI
12	It is said that d	olphins use sound to	with each oth	er.
	a) contact	b) connect	c) communicate	a) link
13	3 All staff memb	ers are expected to att	end the next importa	int about
	the company's	future.	A	d) appointment
	a) conference	b) interview	c) meeting	a) appointment
14		for the job of a re	ceptionist in person a	35 there will be
	a primary inter		-) samply	d) imply
	a) deal	b) apply	c) comply	
1:	The customer receive his ord	complained that he	trie store six	weeks ago and didn't
		b) warned	c) chatted	d) regretted

	Language				
16	Sara's mother	warned herth	o oven because it was	hot	
	a) not to touch	b) to touch	e Over Decause it was	d) don't	
17	1 my ca	r in a "No parking area	c) touching	d) don't touch	
	a) shouldn't hav			a markad	
	c) couldn't park	ve barked	b) couldn't hav		
18	He has got poor	Cauli (I	d) shouldn't pa	rk	
	a) could get	only. He90%	if he had studied mo	re.	
	a, could get		b) should have	got	
10	c) must have go	ot	d) could have g	ot	
13	The policeman	instructed the people	so fast.		
	a) not to drive	D) to drive	a) that drive	d) driving	
20	. Jos up late till	2 HOLHING: 1	p late last night.	3	
	a) should have:	stayed	b) could have st	aved	
	c) shouldn't hav	stayed e stayed	d) needn't stay	•	
21	phoned the pl	umber because I	smell gas in the kit	chen.	
	a) Carr	b) could	c) managed to	d) couldn't	
22	Habiba	the book, but she bor	rowed it from the libra	ry instead	
	a) Could buy		b) shouldn't hav	e hought	
	c) could have be	ought	d) was able to		
23	The teacher wa	rned the students	to write their name at	the top of the page	
	a) to forget		b) forgetting	the top of the page	
	c) not to forget		d) that they form	at	
24	Our neighbours	down the tree i	n their garden It was a	really beautiful tree	
	a) shouldn't hav	e cut	b) mustn't have o	nearly beautiful tiee.	
	c) could have cu		d) could cut	·ut	
25			no money for my fare		
	A: I had to walk home yesterday. I had no money for my fare. B: Why didn't you tell me! I you the money!				
	a) shouldn't hav	e lent	b) couldn't have I	ent	
	c) could have le		d) could lend	CIIL	
26		eak French when you	went to the university	in Paris or did you	
	learn later?		were to the university	in rails of did you	
	a) Can	b) Could	c) Couldn't	d) Should	
27	I to		e, codidite	u) Should	
1	a) was advised/s		b) was advised/be	2 (00)	
	c) advised/be se		d) advised/see	- 30011	
28		read and write whe			
-	a) can	b) must	c) may	d) could	
29	His health cond	ition got worse and wo	rse. Hea docto	or earlier	
-	a) shouldn't have	e seen	b) ought to have s	een	
	c) could see		d) shouldn't see		
30	The boys	left school before the	end of the day. They w	vere nunished.	
	a) shouldn't have	e	b) must be	a parision	
	c) should have		d) could have been	n	

Study



Part (2) Lessons 3 & 4



Vocabulary



المرادة الموص الاستماع والقراءة قم بمسح الصورة على هاتفك المرادة المر



Vocabulary on Reading and Listening Texts

anymore (adv)	لم يعد	modern (adj)	حدیث/عصری
blog post (n)	منشور على مدونة	partner(n)	شريك/رفيق
check(v) (ed)	يراجع/يفحص	prefix (n)	بادئة (مقطع يُضاف لأول الكلمة)
cite (v) (d)	ینوه/یذکر	procedure (n)	إجراء
conclusion (n)	خاتمة/خلاصة	proper (adj)	مناسب/صحيح
debate (n)	مناظرة	receive (v) (d)	يتسلم/يتلقى
disagree (v) (d)	يعترض/يخالف	section (n)	قسم
findings (n)	اكتشافات	society (n)	مجتمع
frequently (adv)	بشكل متكرر	sub-heading (n)	عنوان فرعي
grandparents (n)	أجداد	suffix (n)	لاحقة (مقطع يُضاف لآخر الكلمة)
headline (n)	عنوان	thesaurus (n)	موسوعة مفردات
image (n)	صورة	tips (n)	نصائح
key (adj)	رئيسى	uncomfortable (a	adj) غير مريح

Workbook Vocabulary

age (n)	عمر/عصر
aim (n)	هدف
Angles (n)	قبائل الأنجلو الإنجليزية
comment(n)(v)(ed)	تعليق/يعلق
compare(v)(d)	يقارن
Greek (adj)	يونانى
helicopter(n)	طائرة مروحية هليكوبتر

We should follow the customs of our society or at least respect them.

hobby(n)	هواية
interest (n) (v) (ed)	اهتمام/يثير اهتمامنا
Latin (n) (adj)	اللغة اللاتينية/لاتيني
member(n)	عضو/فرد
powerful (adj)	قوی/دو نفود
recognisable (adj)	يمكن تمييزه/مميز
record (n) (v) (ed)	سجل/يسجل

remain (v) (ed)	يبقى/يظل	site (n)	موقع
report (n) (v) (ed)	تقرير/يبلغ عن تقرير	social media (n)	سائل التواصل الاجتماعي
result (n)	نتيجة	summarise (v) (d)	بمغل
reuse (v) (d)	يعيد استخدام	survey (n)	براسة/تقييم
Romans (n)	الرومان	title (n)	منوان
Russian (n) (adj)	روسی	Mildren (n)	غزاة الشمال (الفايكنج)
Saxons (n)	قبائل الساكسون الإنجليزية	Vikings (n)	غزاة السمال (السيام)

Vocabulary Check point 1

100	se the correct a	nswer from a, b, c or	r d:	
1	The head teache	er has several	calls from angry pare	nts about
	the condition of			
	a) received	b) disagreed	c) sent	d) designed
2			rs have expressed	
	the novel into a			
	a) debate	b) interest	c) invention	d) discovery
3	The governmen	t aims at delivering	care and treatn	nent to people in
	the countryside.			
	a) probable	b) recognisable	c) proper	d) careless
4			mous socialv	
	a) competition	b) service	c) course	d) media
5	All the staff and	students need to be	trained about safety	during
	earthquakes.			
	a) products	b) production	c) procedures	d) records
6	I just had time to	scan the newspape	r before leavir	ng for work.
	a) captions	b) headlines	c) articles	d) analysis
7	Mohamed Salah	played a/an	role in Liverpool's win	ning seasons.
	a) key	b) minor	c) unimportant	d) aimless
8	There is no reason	on to doubt the infor	mation in the articles	ahove
	a) searched	b) removed	c) recorded	d) cited
9	The chef said tha	at you must stir the sa	auce to avoid	hurning
	a) annually	b) rarely	c) frequently	d) politely
10	The assistant to	d us that the frozen-r	ooasis in the	back of the shop.
	a) section	b) carriage	c) aisle	

Expressions, Phrases & Prepositions

at that time	في ذلك الوقت	give an opinion	يعطى رأيئا
do the same	يفعل نفس الشيء	in general	بشكل عام
ever since	منذ ذلك الحين	keep in touch with	يبقى على اتصال مع
feel special	يشعر انه مميز	make different sounds	يصدر أصواتنا مختلفة
give advice	يعطى نصيحة	take notes	يدون ملاحظات
add to/into	يضيف إلى	take away	يأخذ بعيدا عن
disagree with	لا يتفق مع	talk about	يتحدث عن
suitable for	مناسب لـ	tain about	•

Derivatives

Verb		Noun		Adjec	ctive
compare	يقارن	comparison	مقارنة	comparative	مقارن
disagree	يخالف/يعترض	disagreement	عدم اتفاق	disagreeable	غير مستحب
find	يجد	finding	اكتشاف	found	مكتشف
interest	يثير الاهتمام	interest	اهتمام	interesting interested	شیق ممتم
recognise	يتعرف على/يميز	recognition	تمييز	recognisable	مميز (يمكن تمييزه)
record	يسجل	record	سجل	recorded recordable	مسجل قابل للتسجيل

Words, Synonyms & Antonyms

Word	Meaning	المرادف Synonym	Antonym Ju	المض
compare	يقارن	contrast/analyse	discard/neglect	يستبعد/يهمل
debate	مناظرة	argument/controversy	agreement/harmony	اتفاق/انسجام
interest	اهتمام	concern/passion	indifference/boredon	لا مبالاة/ملل n
modern	حدیث/عصری	contemporary/modernised	old/ancient	قديم

proced	procedure إجراء method/pro		inacti ling	on/inactivity سم نشاط	، إجراء/a
proper		convenient/suitable مناسب/صحیح		per/inappropriat	
recogr	ميز nisable	definite/obvious	ambig	guous/indefinite محدد	مض/غير
report	يلغ	inform/record یا	hide/c	onceal	نی
survey		analysis/inquiry	neglig	ence	مال
Choose	the correct a	Vocabulary on swer from a, b, c o	check point 2		
		e you in your uniforn		verb "recognise" is	S
) recognised	b) recognisable	c) recognisably	d) recogniti	ion
2 1		out my car as the eng			
a) making	b) doing	c) taking	d) replying	
3 A	special expert	the young grad	luates advice about	t finding a suitable	e job.
) made	b) gave	c) devised	d) took	
4 1	chose the quie	t resort because it is	particularly suitable	afamilies.	
a) in	b) on	c) for	d) at	
5 1	n, Japai	nese cars are very reli	able and breakdow	ns are rare.	
i) advance	b) public	c) private	d) general	
6 T	he students co professor as it w	ntinuallynoto as valuable.	es during the lectur	e of the foreign	
i) inspected	b) gave	c) took	d) received	
		sagree with this argu		m the verb "disagr	
	a) disagrees	b) disagreement	c) disagreed	d) disagreeat	ole
,	debate" is "	" .	e of violence. The a	ntonym of the wo	rd
	a) agreement	b) controversy	c) argument	d) denial	
9 1	t's right and pro The synonym of	pper that his family shi the adjective "proper	ould be present at o	graduation.	
	Limproper	b) doubtful	cl a		at C
10 /	recent survey imilar in meani	has recorded over 110	6 species of plants.	d) inappropria "The noun "survey"	is
ã) satisfaction	b) distention	c) neglect	d) analysis	

	Prefix	Meaning	Exa	mples
prefix البادئة هي جزء من كلمة تضاف قبل الكلمة	mis	تعطى معنى يسىء	misunderstand يسىء الفهم	misuse يسىء الاستخدام
لتعطى معنى جديدًا ومنها (mis – re – un)،	re	تعطى معنى مرة ثانية	reread يعيد قراءة	rewrite يعيد كتابة
واستخدام كل منها كما هو موضح بالجدول:	un	تعطى العكس	undo يلغى العمل	unrecognisable لا يمكن تمييزه
	Suffix	Meaning	Еха	mples
suffix اللاحقة هي مقاطع تضاف إلى آخر الكلمة	able	تحول الفعل إلى صفة	understandable یمکن نهمه	recognisable یمکن تمییزہ
لتكوين كلمة جديدة لإعطاء معنى جديد أو لتحديد نوع الكلمة، ومنها (able - er - less)،	er	تحول الفعل إلى اسم	معتم/مراعِ carer	writer کاتب
واستخدام كل منها كما هو موضح بالجدول:	less	تعطى العكس	careless غير حريص	useless بلا فائدة

title

١- عنوان (كتاب/مقال/مسرحية)

- The title of the play we study this year is "King Lear".

- The title "Mrs" is used with a married woman.

- My father's official title is the editor of the newspaper.

- I wrote myaddress in detail in the application

form.

امکان) - You shouldn't post your website address on unknown pages.

The manager addressed the clerks in his first - * - خطاب/يخاطب speech.

address

٢- عنوان موقع إنترنت أو بريد إلكتروني

debate

مناظرة (جدال) غالبًا أطراف الجدال مختلفون

discussion

The two politicians السياسيان will have a debate about their different economic ideas.

Our English teacher sometimes starts his lesson with a short discussion about the new topic.

society

المجتمــع (عموم الناس الذين يربطهم قانون واحد وتنظيمات واحدة) The Egyptian society has been shocked by the violent murder.

...

community

المجتمع/الجالية/جماعة (الناس الذين يعيشون في منطقة أو مدينة واحدة) The president met representatives of the Egyptian community in New York.

Vocabulary Check point 3

Choose	the	correct	answer	from	- h	card.
CHOOSE	HIE	collect	answer	Trom	a. D.	c or a:

1	The young poet's poems we	ere published under the of "Love and
	Romance".	
	a) address	b) title
	c) rank	d) award
2	The government built a new	v hospital to serve the ruralnear
	the Siwa Oasis.	
	a) society	b) government
	c) community	d) business
3	Nuclear power has always b	een a topic of considerablewhether for
	or against it.	
	a) discussions	b) debates
	c) fights	d) battles
4	The young man was accuse	d of giving a false of his office to the police.
	a) award	b) title
	c) headline	d) address
5	There are several projects un	nderand the board must give a decision
	about them soon.	
	a) debate	b) fight
	c) discussion	d) battle
		Romance". a) address c) rank The government built a new the Siwa Oasis. a) society c) community Nuclear power has always b or against it. a) discussions c) fights The young man was accused a) award c) headline There are several projects un about them soon. a) debate

Practice :



Vocabulary General Exercises

		Total Community Visit of Community	A STATE OF THE STA	and the second second second
1	All over the wor		whether we	should use animals in
	a) agreement	b) debate	c) search	d) finding
2			d is being demolished	
ī			c) grandparents	
3			nager, is an excellent c	
	to get great			
	a) reasons	b) purposes	c) conclusions	d) results
4			r progress to	
line.			c) conferences	
5	The website was	arned all participan	ts that any rude or b	ullying will
	122 m 104 m 1 m 1 m 1 m 1 m 1 m 1 m 1 m 1 m 1 m	b) interest	c) product	d) record
6			ain our cor	
	a) part	b) surgeon	c) servant	d) partner
7	The Giza	of the motorway is	closed for repairs until	the end of the month.
Ť			c) section	
8			all competitors to deci	
			c) received	
9			. in bed for a week afte	
			c) last	
10			new passport as I don't	
		b) procedure		d) aim
11	Scientists	the results of b	oth scientific experime	nts carefully.
	a) divided		c) cited	d) remained
12	Stamp collectin		of mine since I was	a child.
		b) challenge	c) tip	d) hobby
13	Many negative	of womer	are found in the medi	a.
	a) photos		c) procedures	
14		l, the of a :	sports team must coop	erate with each other.
	a) organs	b) callers	c) members	d) helpers
15	I recommend th	nat you buy a more.	computer to	get the project
	ready soon.			
	a) powerful	b) helpless	c) ordinary	d) ancient

16 The au	thor's name is usually n	rinted below the	of his or her now.
a) text	h) address	a) speech	a) title
17 We con	ntrasted the two charac	ters of the story. The w	ord "contrast" is simil
meani	ng to the word	iters of the story.	2111119
a) com	pare b) sum un	c) record	d) find
18 My hor	netown is bardly	to me as I last visited	lit in 2001.
a) reco	nnice b) recognition	on c) recognisable	d) forgettable
19 I don't	have any clothos which	are suitable th	e party.
a) for	b) about	c) on	d) over
20 The two	b) about	over who should c	lean their father's
a) disac	roo h) disagragas	ent c) disagreed	d) disagraph
21 Girls lik	b) disagreem	ent c) disagreed	that and access
a) feel	e tospecial, so	they often buy new clo	di bola
22 Do you	b) make	c) work	u) neip
2 Do you	want to add your name	the waiting lis	t for the tickets!
a) With	b) for	c) in	a) to
23 The Jou	rnalists who attended th	ne conference	notes of the most
Importa	int points.		1000
a) filled	b) drew	c) gave	d) took
24 In mode	ern times, advances in te	chnology have made the	e world smaller.
		nodern" is "".	
a) updat	ted b) ancient	c) fashionable	d) helpful
25 My your	nger sister always asks m	e toher my op	pinion of her clothes.
a) take	b) give	c) receive	d) deliver
26 A/An	is added at the begi	nning of a word to chang	ge its meaning. (Longman)
a) acrony	ym b) abbreviation	n c) suffix	d) prefix
27 This man	n standing next to your u	uncle in that photo isn't	; I don't
rememb	er him.		(Longman)
a) recogn	nisable b) valuable	c) arguable	d) talarable
28 The doc	tor the results	of the two blood analy	ses to see how much
the patie	nt nad improved.		(Longman)
a) cured	b) completed	c) compared	المحدث مما
29 A/An	is a discussion on	a particular topic that free	quently lasts for a long
time and	in which several points	of view are expressed.	(Longman)
a) post	b) debate	c) quarrel	CO. ACT
30 A/An	is a web page cor	taining information	
a particul	ar person or about a par	ticular subject, to which	new information is
regularly	added.	in the second	(Longman)
a) email	b) post	c) blog	
			d) title

Language Language



Important Notes



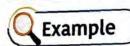
could/could have for other usages

Rule	Usage		
could be (inf.) might be (inf.) may be (inf.)	When we are uncertain about something at present. عندما نكون غير متأكدين من شيء في المضارع.		



A: Where is dad? B: I don't know. He could be at the swimming pool or in the park.

Rule	Usage
can't have + P.P.	l'm certain that something didn't happen. (past deduction).
couldn't have + P.P.	شيء لا يمكن أن يكون حدث في الماضي (استنتاج قوى في الماضي).



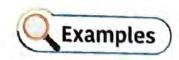
She can't have left the house yet because her car is still outside.

Rule	Usage	
could have + P.P.	The speaker is not sure whether something happened or	
may have + P.P. might have + P.P.	not. المتحدث غير متأكد مما إذا كان شيء ما قد حدث أم لا.	

Example

The copier isn't working. It might have run out of paper. She could have gone to the shops. I'm not sure.

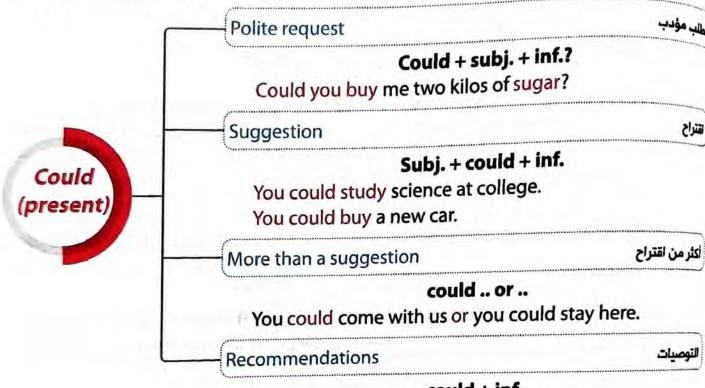
Rule	Usage
could + inf.	After wish/lf only to refer to the present and the future If —> past simple —> could + inf. بعد wish/if only للتعبير عن أمنية في المستقبل أو المضارع، وجواب شـرط الحالة الثانية بعد أل.



I wish/If only I could play the piano.

I wish I could help, but I am so busy that I don't have the time.

He could go with us if he weren't ill.



could + inf.

You could visit the Citadel. It's interesting.

Language Check point 4

1	They	at school. I'm not	sure.	
•	a) could still be	b) are still	c) have still been	d) must still be
	Al: to	Alexandria this m	orning. He is ill in bed!	
2	2 Ali to Alexandria this a) can travel		b) can't have travel d) should have trav	
	c) must travel		u) should have trav	elled
2	Why didn't Salah	come to our part	ty? He have for	gotten or travelled.
	-) should	b) might	c) must	d) mustn't
	During coronavi	rus pandemic, we	enter the train wit	hout a face mask.
4	It was against th	e law.		
	1	DI Cant	c) couldn't	d) shouldn't
	a) mustire	ate he	the train on time	a) should
5	If Yasser got up la	ate, ne	b) couldn't take	
	a) can't have take	aken	d) may take	

should for advice/should have for regret/blame

Advice

should/ought to/had better + inf.

- ·They should (ought to) help the poor.
- ·We shouldn't waste our time.
- They ought to study hard.
- · He had better not use the phone a lot.

Regret/Blame

should/ought to/have + P.P.

- You should (ought to) have gone to bed earlier last night (blame).
- I shouldn't (oughtn't to) have wasted my time (regret).

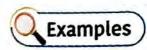
Should + inf. for prediction

should + inf.	to make a prediction
	توقع حدوث شيء بحلول وقت معين في المستقبل (من المفترض/لازم).
ought to + inf.	ت ت ت ت ت ت ت ت ت ت ت ت ت ت ت ت ت ت ت

Osama should arrive soon. He left office at 6.

Passive

-عنـد اسـتخدام modal verbs فـى المبنى للمجهـول إذا كان بعدها المصـدر نسـتخدم be + P.P. وإذا كان بعدها have نستخدم been + P.P. بعد bave.



The Pyramids could be visited tomorrow. We aren't sure.

The bills should have been paid two weeks ago.



Summary

Direct & Indirect orders, advice and requests

Direct

- · The teacher said to us, "Do the quiz".
- My father said to me, "Don't run on the stairs."

Indirect

- The teacher told/asked/ordered us to do the quiz.
- My father advised/warned/told me not to run on the stairs.

Modal verbs (could / should)

Could

+

- I could ride a bike when I was 10.

المقدرة في الماضي

inf.

- Could you lend me some money?

طلب مؤدب في المضارع

We could watch the final match on TV.

الاقتراح في المضارع

- You could buy the book at the fair. It's cheaper.

للتوصيات

Couldn't

- I couldn't ride a bike when I was 10.

• عدم استطاعة فعل شيء في الماضي.

inf.

- I couldn't travel without a ticket. It's forbidden.

• عدم الاستطاعة لأنه كان غير قانوني.

Could have - My friend was absent yesterday. He could have been ill.

* شيء كان ممكنًا حدوثه في الماضي (احتمال ضعيف)

+ P.P.

- He didn't succeed. He could have studied harder.

كان في مقدور شخص أن يفعل شيئًا، ولكن لم يفعل، وتستخدم للانتقاد أحيانًا.

Couldn't have +

P.P.

- He was late for the party. He couldn't have taken the right road.

شء لم يكن محتملًا حدوثه في الماضي أو مستحيلًا.

Practice :



Language General Exercises

1	1 have bo	ooked the tickets last	week. I feel sorry for	not booking the ticket.	
	a) can't		c) couldn't		
2	When you go to	Paris next month, yo			
	a) should have stayed		b) shouldn't h	ave stayed	
	c) could have stay	yed	d) could stay		
3	Hossam wasn't a	t the scene of the cri	me, so heha	ve been guilty.	
	a) couldn't	b) shouldn't	c) could	d) should	
4	You have	seen Hady in the pa	rk this morning. We	were in Cairo together.	
	a) should	b) must		d) couldn't	
5	He have a	asked me before he t	ook my bike. I'm anı	noyed.	
	a) oughtn't	b) should	c) needn't	d) must	
6	He have	been a great doctor	. He had the ability	but he didn't want to	
	work hard.				
	a) can't	b) must	c) could	d) might	
7	Ali have f	orgotten about the n	neeting. I told him t	his morning.	
	a) can't		c) might	d) should	
8	A: I can't decide v	vhat to make for dinr	ner tonight.		
		eat or chicken with so			
	a) couldn't make		b) could make		
	c) could have mad		d) should have		
9	You have	been rude to him. He	e did nothing wrong		
	a) shouldn't	b) couldn't	c) can't	d) should	
10	We have donated some money to the poor. It was the right thing to do,				
	but we didn't do i				
	a) ought to	b) shouldn't	c) must	d) might	
11	Hea lawyer, but he didn't and lost the case.				
	a) might have consulted		b) must have consulted		
	c) consulted		d) could have c	onsulted	
12		have taken the w		N described	
	a) might not	b) may	c) can't	d) should	

13	1 have ea	iten so much chocolate	e! I feel sick!	
	a) couldn't		c) should	d) shouldn't
14	They smo	oke there. They aren't a		
	a) can't	b) must	c) couldn't	d) might
15	He have	been more tolerant. Ev		with him.
	a) must	b) ought to	c) shouldn't	d) might
16		ree. We what w		
	a) couldn't have o		b) should do	
	c) couldn't do		d) could do	
17	A: How did the ro	obbers get in?	X 727 C 22 77 17	
		yet. The old woman	have forgotte	en to lock the doo
	a) must	b) might	c) can't	d) should
18	TO A TO COURT OF THE PARTY OF T	taken this job. I can see		g it.
	a) couldn't	AND THE RESERVE OF THE PARTY OF	c) shouldn't	d) could
19		bly give me a lift to the	next village?	
	a) Didn't	b) Shouldn't		d) Could
20		working in the garage v	when we arrived. Th	at might be why h
	a) could have		b) has	
	c) can't have		d) shouldn't have	
21	I'm so sorry; I	have visited you, bu	it I too busy	<i>i</i> .
	a) shouldn't / am			d) ought / was
22	1 my parag	graph well; it was full of	mistakes.	
	a) should have che		b) shouldn't chec	k
	c) should check		d) shouldn't have	
23	Kamalabr	oad; he is still in Cairo.		S. Ivenese
	a) had to travel		b) must have trave	elled
	c) can't have travel	led	d) shouldn't have	travollod
24	We the w	eekend in Alexandria,	but we preferred t	o be with our old
	friends in the villag	ge.		
	a) had to spend	52.	b) could have sper	nt
	c) shouldn't have sp	pent	a) much have	
25	Don't ring the doo	rbell when you get ther	e. Ola's baby	Sleening
	a) Carrebe		of may not be	siceping.
	c) may be		d) should be	

26	26 Salah should have saved much money to buy a new car. This means that			is means that	
	he it.				
	a) didn't buy		b) regrets buyir	ng	
	c) saved but didn't	buy	d) was wrong to	buy	
27			She for Alexa	ndria.	
	a) has probably lef		b) should have		
	c) can't have left		d) might have le	eft	
28	Fadyhis exam as he seems happy.				
20	a) could have passed b) shouldn't have passed		e passed		
	c) could pass		d) can't have pa	ssed	
20	He his exa	ms. I'm not sure.			
23	a) must have finish		b) can't have fin	ished	
	c) shouldn't have fi		d) might have fi	nished	
30	Which of the follow	wing doesn't show r	egret?	(Longman)	
30	Which of the following doesn't show regret? a) I should have followed my father's advice. (Longman)				
	b) I ought not to have ignored my father's advice.				
	c) I regret not following my father's advice.				
	d) I shouldn't ignor	e my father's advice.		The second second	
31	These flowers shou	uld be watered twice	a week, but I always f	orget to water them.	
	This means it's				
	a) must	h) advisable	c) unnecessary	d) necessity	
32	Ispeak Eng	lish fluently until I w	as 20 when I travelled	to England and met	
	native speakers.				
	a) wasn't able to		b) was able to		
	c) didn't succeed in	1	d) wasn't capable		
33	I shouldn't have wa	asted my time playin	ig and having fun. Thi	s can be a/an	
	a) suggestion	b) regret	c) request	d) offer	
34	A: You bought the	tickets, didn't you?			
	B: No, I, but	t I didn't have enoug	h money.		
	a) couldn't	b) ought to have b	peen c) must have	d) should have	
35	"Doctors are supposed to help sick people" means				
	a) they can't help sick people				
	b) they must be helping sick people				
		helped sick people			
	d) they ought to be	In sick neonle	-4		

Test yourself Take



part (2) (Lessons 3 & 4)

)	Vocabulary		i di a	ance away. The adjects
1	The Cairo Town	er can be recognisa	ble from a long dist	ance away. The adjectiv
	"recognisable"			d) ambiguous
	a) definite	b) reachable	c) clear	that time.
2	Shakespeare's	old English could be	understood	d) for
ı Ŧ	a) in	b) by	c) at	since.
3	We bought this	house in 1986 and	have lived here	d) before
	a) never	b) ever	c) for	ch with the latest
4	It is important	for any business ow	ner toin to	MCII Miti the latest
- 1	technology.			dileave
		b) play	c) make	d) leave
5	The experience	d architect has wor	ked on various build	ing
-	the company c	hose him for an imp	Of tarit project	
	a) scenes	b) views	c) sights	d) sites
	Science is an im	portant part of con	temporary culture. II	he word "contemporary"
U	is a synonym fo	r the word "	".	n i 1
				d) behaved
7	You should	the phone aw	ay from the child as	he has been using it for
•	a long time.			
		b) give	c) break	d) repair
0	Lacked my frien	d about the	of this week's writi	ng as I was absent.
	A C.	h) titlo	CISILE	u) location
9	To ensure high	quality, all products	of the food factory g	o through strict testing
	a) procedures	b) findings	c) results	d) records
40	Exports advise a	Il people to eat	meals instead o	of fast-food takeaways.
	alprobable	b) interested	c) comfortable	d) proper
44	Some sociologis	ts carried out resear	ch into the roles of m	nen and women in
"	today's			
	a) organisation	b) society	c) association	d) interview
10	The of	your essay should b	e clear and brief so th	nat readers finally
12	understand you	r view.		int redució inició
	a) introduction	b) tip		d) start
12	Social hav	e really changed the	way people commun	nicate, work, and shop.
	alcorvice	b) media	c) status	all consults
14	The interview w	ith the new minister	was on the	front page of
	the newspaper.			
	a) summarised	b) commented	c) reduced	d) increased

15 The hospital co	onducted a/an uld be improved.	asking patients to s	uggest ways in whicl
a) inspection	b) search	c) survey	d) estimation
Language			
46 I wish I	go to the stadium	tomorrow.	
al can	b) could	C) WIII	d) may
47 VOU	me that the meeting	has been cancelled.	
a) should infor	m	b) should have into	ormed
c) shouldn't inf	orm	d) shouldn't have i	nformed
c) shouldness	meplay wit		
1	h) don't	c) to not	d) to
a) not to	- dila a with mo all da	v so vou	n him at the park.
19 Hossam was w	Orking with the an ac	c) could have	d) shouldn't have
a) should have	b) Couldn't have	ay. It nearly killed me! I	move
	n-mile run last Saturu	ay, it fically kines	
on Sunday.	13	c) managed to	d) couldn't
a) can	b) could	New I have a virus O	n my lantop.
21 I dov	wnloaded that progra	m. Now, I have a virus o	d) will have
a) can't have	b) could have	C) SHOULDITTHAVE	a) will ride
22 I'm really cold	have brou	ight my coat.	d) might
	h) chauldn't	c) should	ha diving lessons
23 If I had gone v	vith my friends to the	Red Sea, I Scu	ba diving lessons.
a) must have t	aken	D) Call Lilave Lakell	
c) could take		d) could have taken	n
24 Really, I can't r	emember you, but I	you before.	
a) should have	e met	b) shouldn't have h	net
a) might have	mot	d) must met	
25 Ahmed waite	d for you outside for a	a long time and was an	gry. You to
have met him			
a) oughtn't	b) should	c) ought	d) must
26 A. I threw you	rold books into the re	ecycling bin.	A SUBSECTION OF
B: Oh, no! You	have done	that. I need some of the	m for school.
a) mustn't	b) shouldn't	c) can't	a) coulant
27 I wonder why	Ali hasn't come to my	party. I suppose he	have received
the invitation.			
	b) might not	c) might	d) shouldn't
28 You	believe everything yo	u read in the newspape	rs.
a) need	b) must	c) aren't	d) shouldn't
29 Tamer walked	l into a wall. He	c) aren't have been looking w	here he was going.
a) couldn't	b) must	c) might	d) could
30 the	washing-up while I am	doing the cooking?"	
a) Could you h	nave done	b) Did you do	
c) Could you o	do	d) Should you have	done





Part (3) Lessons 5 & 6

Act II, Scenes i-ii

Vocabulary

	The state of the s		The Property of the Paris Inches
پرٹ	inherit (v) (ed)	يقبض على	arrest (v) (ed)
مصاب/ مجروح	injured (adj)	ظمر	back (n)
يقنع	persuade (v) (d)	متسول/ شحاذ	beggar (n)
يتآمر	plot (v) (ted)	دم	blood (n)
ميناء	port (n)	يصرخ	call out (v) (ed)
يتظاهر	pretend (v) (ed)	جحود/عدم ثقة	disbelief (n)
يربح/يستفيد	profit (v) (ed)	واجب	duty (n)
يكافئ	reward (v) (ed)	مخلص	faithful (adj)
طعنة	stab (n)	يتبع	follow (v) (ed)
عمود خشبى في التعذيب	stocks (n)	يصل	get (to) (v)
يعنر	warn (v) (ed)	حارس/يحرس	guard (n) (v) (ed)
	у ца,	oms & Prepositions	Expressions, Idio
يغير رايه	change one's mind	طعنة في الخلف (الظمر)	a stab in the back
يشعر بالغضب	feel angry	يكون فى قتال	(be) in a fight
يلتقط	pick up	مخلص لــ	faithful to

plot against

يتآمر ضد

يرجع/يعد

go back

Practice



King Lear Exercises Act II, Scenes i-ii

1 The young ma	an has been or	suspicion of using a s	tolen credit card.
a) arrested		c) offered	d) demanded
2 Ais s or food.	omeone who is very po	or and lives by asking	people for money
a) teller	b) beggar	c) blogger	d) follower
3 The first repor	ts about the plane cras	h were met with	and people
	b) belief	c) disbelief	d) cheer
a) rejoice4 My mother ha a child.	s always remained	to the good value	es she learned as
a) hateful	b) lawful	c) legal	d) faithful
5 The stadium v security meas	vas protected by armed	police during	the match for
a) gangs	b) enemies	c) guards	d) workers
6 My eldest son	has his mothe	r's patience.	
a) bought	b) inherited	c) harmed	d) tricked
7 Nobody could	Iher to change	her mind to leave the	job.
a) persuade	b) make	c) defy	d) deny
8 The spies were	e accused ofag	ainst the country.	
a) potting	b) putting	c) plotting	d) parting
9 The little girl o	losed her eyes and	to be asleep.	
a) prohibited	b) inhibited	c) attended	d) pretended
10 There was a ris	se in the company's	this year. They ma	ade good money.
a) profits	b) losses	c) publicities	d) publishers
	give their children	for passing exams.	
a) awards	b) rewards	c) punishments	d) medals
12 The old man v	vas killed with a	. to the heart by a fierd	e criminal.
a) pull		c) slab	d) stab
	was about to leave the	when the mach	nine broke down.
a) platform	b) port	c) pavement	d) road
	ees are unable to carry		may be fired.
a) meals	b) rights	c) duties	d) offices



بردي الشرخ والتدريبات بردي الرجوع لمنحق المصارات. بردي الرجوع

Blog post writing

Write a blog post on the topic of mobile phone use and its effects today. Tips for writing the essay:



Consider the following points:

- What is a healthy amount of time to spend using your phone?
- What are the effects of spending too much time on your phone?
- What solutions or advice can you offer your readers on how to use their mobile phone in the most positive way?



Mobile phone! Take care!

Yesterday, I phoned my friend Nahla to ask her about the title of our English assignment this week. Her phone was busy. I continued to try to get her on the phone, but it was busy for 6 hours. Imagine! She had been talking with a friend all that time. Although there is no exact amount of time set for using your phone, experts warn us not to use a mobile that long.

Spending too much time on your phone has dangerous effects on your health as well as your social life. People who use their phones for long suffer health problems such as sleep trouble and obesity. In addition, it can take you away from your family and friends.

There are some things you can do to use your mobile phone positively. You can use it to communicate with your friends, but don't forget to get together with them. You can use it to play games, but don't neglect physical exercises. In short, you should make your mobile phone a means to be controlled, not a device to be controlled by.

Practice



Skills Exercises

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Albert Einstein found school very difficult. His teacher would tap her pointer against the blackboard impatiently while she waited for him to answer her questions. But Albert always had to think about many things before he could answer. After all, he would say to himself, there are many different things to think about before you can say anything is absolutely certain. When his teacher wasn't asking Albert a question, Albert would think of a question to ask her. And often when he did, she would get red in the face and angry at Albert for thinking up questions she couldn't answer. The more Albert learned, the more ideas he found to think about. The more he thought, the more questions he asked.

He knew that the Earth, other planets, the moon, and the sun are just a part of what we call the universe. He knew that the universe is also made up of all the stars we can see with our eyes and millions and millions more than we can see only with the largest telescopes. He thought there must be some rules to explain why everything in the universe acts as it does. Finally, he believed he had some of the answers. And then people started asking him questions because he had answers for many things that scientists had been trying to figure out for many, many years.

	oose the correct answer from a, b, c o					
1	The phrase "would tap her pointer aga	inst the blackboard impatiently"				
	means	And the state of t				
	a) she was very happy	b) she was very angry				
	c) she was very ill	d) she was bored with teaching				
2	When he was young, Albert Einstein					
	a) didn't care about learning					
	b) was very stupid					
	c) always made his teacher cry					
	d) was clever enough to think about eve	rything				
3	If Albert Einstein's teacher hadn't raised					
	a) Albert would have asked her difficult questions					
	b) Albert would have left the class happi	The Committee of the Co				
	c) Albert would have been angry					
	d) Albert wouldn't have answered them					
4	The best title for the passage is "					
	a) Albert Einstein's stupidity	b) Albert Einstein and his teacher				
	c) Albert Einstein and his deep-thinking	d) Albert Einstein's early childhood				

	Albert Einstein concluded that	275 A
	a) there is something called the Earth	b) the Farth is Oval
	c) we live in a massive universe	d) asking questions is useful
•	Albert took time to answer questions	at school because
	a) he was busy	b) he was stupid
	c) the questions were difficult	d) he thought a lot
7	Albert's teacher's face got red when he	a asked her because
	a) she didn't know the answer	b) the questions were embarrassing
	c) the questions were off point	d) he was making fun of her
8	People always asked Albert about a lot	
	a) he claimed prophecy	b) he was a physician
	c) he knew many things	d) he was a clever student
2)	A) Choose the correct Arabic translati	on:
•	Although using abbreviations and e	살이 마루를 하다가 어떻게 하는 그렇다. 이 그렇게 하다는 그리고 있다고 있다. 그렇게 하는 것은 목표
	their friends.	le use them in their everyday chats with
		a) على الرغم من أن اســتخدام الاختصارات والرموز الفنية غير مقبول
		` يستخدمونها في محادثاتهم اليومية مع أصدقائهم.
	بول في اي تعليم غير رسـمي او في الكتابة الرسـمية، فإن معظم	 على الرغم من أن استخدام الاختصارات والرموز التعبيرية غير مقا الشباب يستخدمونها في محادثاتهم اليومية مع أصدقائهم.
	ول في أي تعليم رسمي أو في الكتابة الرسمية، فإن معظم الشباب	 على الرغم من أن استخدام الاختصارات والرموز التعبيرية غير مقبر
	. ف. أي تعليم بس. م. أو في الكتابة البس مية، فإن كل الشياب	يستخدمونها في محادثاتهم اليومية مع أصدقائهم. d) على الرغم من أن اسـتخدام الاختصارات والرموز الفنية غير مقبوا
	ن على بي صفيم رفستي بو على الصب الرفسية، عبى عن الصب	() عنى الرغم من ان استخدام المحتصارات والرمور السيه عير معبور يستخدمونها في محادثاتهم اليومية مع أصدقائهم.
2	Competition in our modern life affects	
	leads to evil deeds. Greed for money ar	nd power is the root of many crimes.
	ى أحيانًا إلى الأفعال الشــريرة فالجشع من أجل المال والسلطة هو	a) تؤثر المنافســة في حياتنا الحديثة على كل فرد في المجتمع وتؤد
	ى أحيانًا إلى الأفعال الخيرة فالجشـع من أجل المال والســلطة هو	أصل العديد من الجرائم. b) تؤثر المنافســة في حياتنا الحديثة على كل فرد في المجتمع وتؤد
	ى أحيانًا إلى الأفعال الشـريرة فالجشــع من أجل المال والطاقة هو	أصل العديد من الحرائم.
		اصل الفديد من الحيائم
	ج أحيانًا من الأفعال الشــريرة فالجشــع من أجل المال والسلطة هو	d) بَوْثُر المنافسـة في حياتنا الحديثة على كل فرد في المجتمع وتنتر
3	We use messaging daily to communicate	اصل العديد من الجرائم. te with friends and family, and its
Ť	convenience has made us want to use i	
	بقد جعلتنا الصعوبة التي توفرها نرغب في استخدامها للتواصل مع	 (a) نحن نستخدم الرسائل يوميًا للتواصل مع الأصدقاء والعائلة، و الشركات أرحًا.
	وقد جعلنــا التلازم الذي توفره نرغب في اســتخدامها للتواصل مع	 أ نحن نستخدم الرسائل يوميًا للتواصل مع الأصدقاء والعائلة،
	بقد جعلتنا الراحة التي توفرها نرغب في اســتخدامها للشــكوي إلى	الشركات أيضًا.) نحن نستخدم الرسائل يوميًا للتواصل مع الأصدقاء والعائلة، و
	وقد جعلتنا الراحة التي توفرها نرغب في اســتخدامها للتواصل مع	الشركات أحاز
	وسرس	الشركات أيضًا.

4 Corruption and indiscipline are the main factors that lead to the deterioration of our economy. That's why the government is trying hard to fight them.

a) يُعد الفساد و الانضباط من العوامل الرئيسية التي أدت إلى تدهور اقتصادنا. لهذا السبب تحاول الحكومة جاهُدة محاربتهم.

- فعد الفساد وعدم الانضباط من العوامل الرئيسية التي أدت إلى تدهور اقتصادنا. لهذا السبب تحاول الحكومة جاهدة محاربتهم.
- ر. d) يُعد الفساد وعدم الانضباط من العوامل الرئيسية التي أدت إلى تقدم اقتصادنا. لهذا السبب تحاول الحكومة جاهدة محاربتهم.
- 5 Cooperation and teamwork are two necessary qualities for the success and progress of any society. They must be taught at an early age.

a) التعاون والعمل الجماعي كميتان ضروريتان لنجاح وتقدم أي مجتمع ويجب أن يتم تعلمهما في سن مبكرة.

- b) التعاون والعمل الجماعي صفتان ضروريتان لنجاح وتقدم أي مجتمع ويجب أن يتم تعلمهما في سن مبكرة.
- التعاون والعمل الجماعي مقداران ضروريان لنجاح وتقدم أي مجتمع ويجب أن يتم تعلمهما في سن مبكرة.
- التعاون والعمل الجماعي صفتان ضروريتان لنجاح وتقدم أي مجتمع ويجب أن يتم تعلمهما في سن باكرة.

(B) Choose the correct English translation:

- 6 أصبح تعلم اللغة الإنجليزية جزءًا هامًا من التعليم في كثير من الدول، وذلك لأنها لغة دولية تساعد في كثير من الأغراض العلمية والترفيهية.
- a) Learning English has become an important part of education in many countries, because it is a national language that helps in many scientific and entertaining purposes.

b) Learning English has become an important part of education in many countries, because it is an international language that helps in many scientific

and propaganda purposes.

c) Learning English has become an important place of education in many countries, because it is an international language that helps in many scientific and entertaining purposes.

d) Learning English has become an important part of education in many countries, because it is an international language that helps in many scientific

and entertaining purposes.

7 أثبتت أزمة كوفيد- ١٩ والحرب الروسية الأوكرانية أهمية أن نحاول تحقيق الاكتفاء الذاتي من إنتاج الغذاء وأن نقلل استيراده a) The Covid-19 crisis and the Russian-Ukrainian war have proven the importance of trying to achieve self-sufficiency in food production and to reduce its export.

b) The Covid-19 crisis and the Russian-Ukrainian war have denied the importance of trying to achieve self-sufficiency in food production and to reduce its import.

c) The Covid-19 crisis and the Russian-Ukrainian war have proven the importance of trying to achieve self-sufficiency in food production and to reduce its import.

d) The Covid-19 crisis and the Russian-Ukrainian war have proven the importance of trying to achieve self-dependency in food production and to reduce its import.

8 يحصــل الأبطال المصريون في الألعــاب الفردية على الميداليات والكلوس، ومع ذلك لا يلقون الاهتمام والدعم مثل الألعاب الجماعية التي لم تحقق الكثير من الإنجازات الكبيرة.

a) The Egyptian champions in individual games get medals and cups, yet they do not receive the same attention and support as the team games that did not achieve many great achievements.

b) The Egyptian champions in member games get medals and cups, yet they do not receive the same attention and support as the team games that did not

achieve many great achievements.

c) The Egyptian champions in individual games get medals and cups, yet they do not receive the same attention and report as the team games that did not achieve many great achievements.

d) The Egyptian champions in individual games get medals and cups, yet they d_0 not receive the same intention and support as the team games that did not

achieve many great achievements.

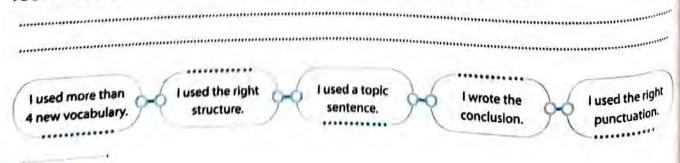
 و يحنر الخبراء من استخدام الأطفال المفرط للإنترنت؛ لأن ذلك يؤدى إلى آثار سيئة على صحتهم؛ لذا يجب تعليمهم ترشيد هذا الاستخدام.

- a) Experts warn against children's repulsive use of the Internet; because this leads to bad effects on their health. Therefore, they must be taught to rationalise this use.
- b) Experts warn against children's excessive use of the Internet; because this leads to bad effects on their health. Therefore, they must be taught to reinvent this use.
- c) Experts warn against children's excessive use of the Internet; because this leads to bad effects on their health. Therefore, they must be taught to rationalise this use.
- d) Experts warn against children's excessive use of the Internet; because this results in bad effects on their health. Therefore, they must be taught to rationalise this use.

10 الأصدقــاء تأثيــر كبير في حياة المراهقين؛ لذلك يجب على الآباء تشــجيعهم على الصحبــة الجيدة، فالصديق الجيد يساعد الشخص على النجاح في الحياة.

- a) Friends have a great impact on teens' lives. Therefore, parents should encourage them to have good partnership. A good friend helps a person succeed in life.
- b) Friends have a great impact on teens' lives. Therefore, parents should encourage them to have good company. A good friend helps a person succeed in life.
- c) Friends have a tiny impact on teens' lives. Therefore, parents should encourage them to have good company. A good friend helps a person succeed in life.
- d) Friends have a great impact on teens' lives. Nevertheless, parents should encourage them to have good company. A good friend helps a person succeed in life.
- Write an email of about ONE HUNDRED AND EIGHTY (180) words on the following:
 - "Your friend wants to improve his/her English and asks your advice the best ways to do so. Give his/her your advice."

Your friend's name is Manal and her email address is: manal 10@gmail.com. Your name is Leila and your email address is: leila 10@yahoo.com



Unit 4

Unit 4 Question Bank

a) shouldn't

b) might



Al-Adwaa Test

1	DA
1	U

"proper" is "		do the job right. The sy	
a) undated	b) suitable	c) fashionable	d) helpless
As a linguisti	ic innovator, Shakespe	eare could add many w	ords and phrases
the	English language.		
a) at	b) for	c) with	d) to
The movie h	as a comic throug	hout although it has so	ome adventure scenes
a) congry	b) sound	c) tone	a) voice
Children mus	st be taught the	rules of hygiene ar	nd sanitation at school
-) bacic	h) extra	c) additional	d) lictional
The teacher	angrily at th	e lazy student who sa	id that he didn't bring
his book to s	chool		
a) smiled	h) rewarded	c) frowned	d) introduced
Some new so	ientific theories take a	very long time to	in our real life.
a) apply	b) reply	c) imply	d) intensify
As soon as I v	valked into the room, I	gas.	
a) could have		b) must have sme	lt
c) can't have	Silieit	d) could smell	
Many people	are demanding that s	omethingab	out pollution.
a) should have		b) should do	
c) should be o		d) shouldn't be do	one
Reham	have got my mess	age. Otherwise, she wo	
a) mustn't	b) couldn't	c) shouldn't	d) could
	r me, Ahmed," said Har		
	med	7.	
a) to wait for h		b) not to wait for h	im
c) didn't wait f	197.11	d) don't wait for hi	
	us to keep qui		
a) suggests	b) wants	c) warns	d) says
Why did you s with Tamer.	stay at a hotel when yo	ou were in Paris? You	

c) must

d) could

13	We didn't know	where Mohamed wa	s. but we	find him in the end
	a) can	b) were able to	c) should	d) might
14	You could have I	eft your phone at wo	rk. This means	
		that you left it there		
1	b) it's necessary t	hat you left it there	4	
G	c) it's advisable th	at you left it there		
	d) it's possible tha	at you left it there		
15 \	Whaty	esterday to avoid ma	king that bad mist	ake? I feel sorry now!
	a) did I have to do		b) should I have	e done
(c) should I do		d) must I have o	lone
Dane	d the falleuder		au the augstions	

wing passage, then answer the q

Glass is a pure compound of sand melted at a very high temperature with the help of catalysts. Silicate, the main component of sand, is heated till it is red-hot. When it has been sufficiently heated, it is wound around a blowing pipe. Specially trained men, who have learnt to control their intake and output of air, will then blow cups, bowls, vases, and bottles from the heated silicate. These men never make a mistake while blowing glass, for any deviation from their methods could burst their lungs or seriously harm their internal organs. Glass makers work for years before achieving the status of master craftsmen. They join the glass works from a young age, working for minimal pay as apprentices.

They soon learn the trade and become ordinary craftsmen. With the benefit of practice and experience, they will one day become master craftsmen. If a particular cup or vase requires a special rim or design, the master craftsman will handle it himself. Otherwise, mass-produced glasses may be moulded in die casts.

Great patience is needed to make a glass, for after it is shaped and left aside to cool, it has to be given along interval to 'contract'. If it is not 'aged' sufficiently, it will crack and disjoint.

ect answer from a,	b, c or d:	
ponent of glass is		
b) bottles	c) silicate	d) cups
Glass makers become craftsmen		-,
ly age	b) after three-ve	ear experience
c) when they join glass works		practice and experience
	ponent of glass is b) bottles become craftsmen ly age	b) after three-ye

		or job is called a/an			
	a) apprentice		c) patient	d) professional	
19 (One of the follow	wing isn't mentioned i	n the passage:		
	a) making glass i	needs a lot of patience			
1	b) making glass	needs a lot of money			
	c) making glass r	needs a lot of experienc	ce		
	d) making glass i	needs a lot of heat			
20	The silicate is he	ated to produce			
	a) sand	b) glass	c) moulds	d) apprentices	
21	Mistakes in this i	industry is unacceptab	le as craftsmen may .		
	a) lose money		c) lose their voice	d) be disabled	
22 .	The master craft	smen are asked to			
	a) handle special		b) take courses		
	c) sell their produ		d) teach older crafts	men	
23	The best title for the passage is "				
	a) The History of		b) The importance of Sand		
	c) Glass Industry		d) Trade		
	Chaosa the corr	ect English translatio	on:		
	ئا مخلصنا ومحبئا، فأنت	ناة وقويئا في وقت المشاكل وشخص	يًا وذكييًا وصبور ًا في ساعة المعان	· ان تکون غیر انانی ومتواضع از رین در در د	
		H	بكتير من الصفات الحميدة.	ردا رئسان ناجع حما، وتتحلي	
- 1	a) If you are unse	lfish, humble, intelligen	t, patient in times of su	affering, strong in	
	times of troubl	e, loyal and lovely, then	you are a truly succes.	stul person, with	
	many good qu	alities.		- of suffering strong	
	b) Unless you are	unselfish, humble, intel	ligent, patient in times	s of suriering, strong	
	in times of trou	uble, loyal and loving, th	en you are a truly succ	cessful person, with	
	many good qu	alities.	The second section at a	ess of suffering	
	c) Although you a	are unselfish, humble, in	telligent, patient in tin	nes or surrening,	
		of trouble, loyal and lov	ring, then you are a tru	lly succession	
		any good quantities.		of suffering strong	
		unselfish, humble, intelli able, loyal and loving, the			
	THE PACE OF THE	inia laval and laving the			

25	Choose th	ne correct Ara	bic translati	on:	0.40	
20			- madale int	he last Olym	pics proved the	at the Egyptians
	The cham	ipions who wo	de enite their	present hard	ships. They on	ly need facilities
	and enco ات علی معجزات	uragement. رون على صنع المعجز قــادرون على صنع الد	ة أن المصريين قــاد نيات والتشجيع. بة أن المصريين غير	ى الأولمبياد الماضي ون فقط إلى الإمكا الأولمبياد الماضب	ين فازوا بميداليات فــ ت الحالية. إنهم يحتاج ـن فازوا بميداليات في حالية. إنهم يحتاجون فازوا بميداليات في الإ	a) اثبت الأبطـــال الذب الرغم من الصعوباد b) اثبـت الأبطال الذيـــ سسب الصعوبات اا
	الرغم	على صنع القدرات علر	المصريين عادرون	,	لية. انهم بدتادهن خ	من الصعوبات الحا
	ات على	رين على صنع المعجزا	سجيع. ن المصريين غير قاد كاذبات مالتشم	ت بى اعداليات وال لأولمبياد الماضية أر تاحون فقط الى الار	ـ بسم يسبون هو ن فازوا بميداليات في ال ت المستمرة. إنهم يح (180) words 0!	d) أثبت الأبطال الذير: الرغم من الصعوبا
			تعانیا <i>ت</i> وانتشجیع. NDDEF	AND EIGHT	(180) words o	n the following:
26	Write an es	ssay of about O	NE HUNDKEL	hand value	(180) words o	seful things."
	"Having f	ree time is son	nething you s	noula value	and spend in u	
14						
19						
						•••••
			an falk		•••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••	
				······	***************************************	***************************************

	,					***************************************

						لمزيد مــن التدريبــات الرجوع للهاية الكتاب
		Assess your progress	< 50%	50:64%	65 : 84%	85:100%
		Diogram	Study again	Practise more	Take more exams	Well done!

Units 3&4

Al-Adwaa Test

	Egypt is hopin people's lives.	g to achieve	. economic growth wh				
	a) movable	b) sustainable	c) perfectible				
•	Hard work, pat	ience and determina	tion are the essential	for success.			
	a) chemicals	b) paints	c) ingredients	d) components			
	The first thing	I noticed about the	little girl was her blue	eyes. The antonym of			
	the verb "notice						
	a) intend	b) protect	c) regard	d) ignore			
-	. We use the	"cm" for "centim	etres", without any full	stop after it.			
	a) indication	b) domination	c) declaration	d) appleviation			
-	The story of the	new car make was r	eported on the busine	ss of			
	the newspaper.		April 1980	Y L. P. Gr. LV			
	Viet	b) college	c) section	d) degree			
	a) title	dea tovour	personal information	on websites that you			
0			Contract of the Contract of th	manage of			
	can't trust.	b) post	c) revise	d) analyse			
,	a) derive b) post Riham is going on holiday soon. This time next week, shein						
1							
	the Mediterrane	h) /ll be calling	c) sails	d) sailed			
	a) will sail	b) II be sailing	w. /some this	afternoon.			
8		ot any sugar. B. I Kilo	b) will have bough	t			
	a) won't buy		d) am going to buy				
	c) will be bough						
9		hild three ne	b) will have been				
	a) is going to be						
	c) will be	10	d) would be				
10	In two years' tim	In two years' time, Imad English at university.					
	a) will be studyin		c) will be studied	u) studies			
11	l expect him	to dinner.		-1) abould como			
	a) coming	b) come	c) to come	d) should come			
				The state of the s			

12	Our son promi	ised to clean his ro	om, but it is still messy.	Heit.
	a) cannot clear	1	h) couldn't have	Clearieu
	c) can't clean		d) shouldn't hav	e cleaned
13	You missed a d	reat narty last nig	ht. You have co	me. Why didn't you
	a) might	b) must	c) should	d) can't
14	He hav	ve committed this	crime. He wasn't even i	n the city that night.
	a) might	b) must	c) shouldn't	d) couldn't
15		Control of the Contro	"said the gardener.	
	a) Don't walk	b) Walk	c) To walk	d) Not to walk

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

You may have seen pictures of astronauts. They float around in space. They fly in a space shuttle. Have you ever wondered why they float? Your feet stay firmly on the ground. Why don't theirs? When you drop something, why does it fall? The answer to these questions is something called gravity. It affects everything we do. Gravity is essential for life on earth. Many years ago, a man named Sir Isaac Newton wondered about gravity, too. He watched and tested the way things move and fall on Earth. He wrote his ideas down. Scientists today use a lot of his ideas. Those ideas are now considered laws of science. Gravity is a force that makes all objects attracted to each other. The bigger the object is, the more it attracts things. Since nothing on Earth is bigger than planet Earth itself, all the things and people on Earth are attracted by Earth. Everything is pulled toward the centre of the planet. That is why things fall to the ground. It is also why people and things stay on the ground instead of floating around in space. Earth is even large enough to attract our moon. That's why we can see it in our sky!

Gravity keeps our muscles and bones, up and working. Gravity allows earth to retain its atmosphere. Gravity, being able to store its energy as "potential energy", allows us to harness it.

- 16 Why do your feet stay on the ground instead of floating?
 - a) Because they are heavy.
 - b) Because there isn't enough air.
 - c) Because of gravity.
 - d) Because the earth is very small.

17	Why are things and people at	ttracted to Earth?				
	a) Because the Earth is attracti	ve.				
	b) Because the Earth is bigger	than other objects.				
	c) Because there is magnetism	n in things and people.				
	d) Because people like the Ear	th.				
18	What can we see in the sky be					
	a) The planets.	b) The stars.				
	c) The sun.	d) The moon.				
19	The synonym of the word "ess	sential" is "".				
140	a) secondary	b) unnecessary				
	c) vital	d) option				
20	Which best described Newton	n's Law of Universal Gravitation?				
	a) Gravity pulling depends on					
	b) The smaller the object, the greater the force.					
	c) The largest object exerts a fo	orce pulling every other object to it.				
	d) All objects exert a gravitation	onal force on all other objects.				
21	Which has a stronger force of	gravity, the Earth or the moon?				
100	a) The Earth.	b) The moon.				
	c) They are the same.	d) The moon has no gravity.				
22	Which has the strongest gravi	itational pull?				
	a) The Earth.	b) The moon.				
	c) The Sun	d) The North Star.				
23	Because of gravity, everything	g is pulled to the of the planet.				
	a) margin	b) centre				
	c) left	d) ground				
24	Choose the correct Arabic to	ranslation:				
	- Some people believe that to	ext messaging is a literary disease that will lead to				
	the downfall of the languag	e. However, young people believe that it is a way				
	of innovation.					
		a) يعتقــد بعــض النــاس أن الرســائل النصية مرض لغوى ســيؤدى إلى ســ طريقة للابتكار.				
	عَوط اللغة. ومـع ذلك، يعتقد الشـباب أنها	b) يعتقــد بعــض النــاس أن الرســائل النصية تطور أدبى ســيؤدى إلى ســ طريقة للاتصال.				
	ـقوط اللغة. ومـع ذلك، يعتقد الشـباب أنما	 ريعتقــد بعــض النــاس أن الرســائل النصية مرض أدبى ســيؤدى إلى ســ طريقة للابتكار. 				
	نماء اللغــة. ومع ذلـك، يعتقد الشــباب أنها	d) يعتقد بعـض النـاس أن الرسـائل النصيــة إبداع أدبي سـيؤدي إلــي				

طريقة للتواصل.

25 Choo	se the correct	English trans	lation:		
ن سوء	الدول النامية يعانون م	زال الناس في بعض	الدول المتقدمة، لا ي	صبحت إحدى مشكلات	ان زيادة الوزن أ
			 الآمن.	مرض بسبب الغذاء غير	يېن ت د. . د .ا. يصابون بال
pec	ile being overw ople in some de from unsafe foo	veloped count	ome a probler	n for developing from malnutriti	Countries
peo	ile being overwo pple in some dev from unsafe foo	veloping coun	ome a problen tries still suffe	n for developed from malnutrit	countries, ion and eveng
peo	le being overwe ple in some dev n unsafe food.	eight has beco reloping count	me a problem ries still suffer	for developed at prosperity an	countries, ad even get sic
peo	le being overwe ple in some dev from unsafe foo	eloped counti	me a problem ies still suffer o	for developing of malnutrition a	countries, and even get
6 Write a	n essay of abou	t ONE HUNDR	ED AND EIGHT	Y (180) words o	n the followin
				r social relation	
	agree? Why? V		- 111 12 17 17 17 17		s Dudiy.
,	agree may	iny not.			
***************************************					***************************************

	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,				***************************************

				***************************************	***************************************
,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,					***************************************
.,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	.,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,				***************************************
	.,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,				***************************************
	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,				***************************************
,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,					***************************************

	*	,	entento anniho anni		
1	Assess your progress	< 50%	50:64%	65 : 84%	85:100%
	****	Study again	Practise more	Take more exams	Well donel
Administrative A	/			me more exams	Well doller



Being smart online

Objectives



Reading

: An article about an online video channel; An Article about how to use

the internet for research

: An email and an essay on how to use social media sensibly Writing

Listening: Two boys discussing how to use social media; Five teenagers talking about

the effects of the internet on young people

Speaking : A presentation

Language: seems to, (be) meant to, (be) supposed to

Life Skills : Critical thinking; Resilience



A Vocabulary

Lessons 1 & 2

Key Vocabulary

banner adverts (n)	إعلانات البانر (اللافتة)	subscribe (v) (d)	پشترك في موقع
consult (v) (ed)		The state of the s	بزيل ملفات سبق رفعها للإنترند
cookies (n)	يستشير	take down (1)	
	ملفات تعريف الارتباط	targeted advertising	الدعاته العوضه
download (v) (ed)	يقوم بتنزيل ملفات	update (v) (d)	يحدث
follower (n)	متابع	upgrade (v) (d) (n)	يرقى/ترقية
reliable (adj)*	موثوق فيه	upload (v) (ed)	يحمل ملفات إلى الإنترنت
search result (n)	نتيجة البحث	up-to-date (adj)	حديث
sponsored adverts (n)	الإعلانات الممولة	views (n)	مشاهدات
	1 7 1 -		

I always get my information from reliable sources.



لقراءة نصوص الاستماع والقراءة قم بمسح الصورة على هاتفك



Vocabulary on Reading texts

advertiser (n)	معلن	junk food (n)	- "
avoid (v) (ed)	يتجنب	keywords (n)	الطعام السريع
confused (adj)	مرتبك	knowledge (n)	كلمات رئيسية
effectively (adv)	بفاعلية	mega meal (n)	معرفة
experience (n)	خبرة/تجربة	research (v) (ed)	وجبة كبيرة (بمطعم)
extra (adj)	إضافي	resource (n)	يقوم ببحث
honest (adj)	مخلص/أمين	save (v) (d)	منبع/مورد
information (n)	معلومات	scan (v) / "	يحفظ
IIIIOIIIIatioii (ii)	•	عدما (۷) (ned) معمه در	يتصفح (يقرأ) للبحث عن شر

skim (v) (med)	يتصفح (يقرا) بسرعة	task (n)
smartphone (n)	هاتف ذکی	URL Uniform Resource Locator
source (n)	مصدر	عنوان URL (على الإنترنت)
The solution of the	I say the ter the Day was	Property and the second

Workbook Vocabulary

مدخل/إمكانية الوصول مدخل/إمكانية الوصول		musician (n)	موسيقار
adapt (v) (ed)	يتأقلم	obvious (adj)	واضح
app (n)	تطبيق	perfect (adj)	كامل/تام
browser (n)	متصفح	print (v) (ed)	يطبع
button (n)	نر	professional (n) (adj)	محترف/احترافي
character (n)	شخصية/حرف أو رمز بالكمبيوتر	provide (v) (d)	يوفر/يزود
collect (v) (ed)	يجمع	publish (v) (ed)	ينشر (كتبـُا/مجلات)
common (adj)	شائع	series (n)	سلسلة
excuse (n)	عنر	sociology (n)	علم الاجتماع
fake (adj)	مزيف	software (n)	برامج الكمبيوتر
identity (n)	شخصية/هوية	spread (v)	ينشر
influence (n) (v) (d)	تاثير/يؤثر على	stamp (n) (v) (ed)	وسم/يوسم/يختم
install (v) (ed)	يركب جهازًا/يثبت برنامجـًا	steal (v)	يسرق
instant (adj)	فوری/عاجل	suppose (v) (d)	يفترض/يظن
Irish (adj)	إيرلندى	trust (n) (v) (ed)	ثقة/يثق في
journalist (n)	صحفی	ian (n)	(adia, ta) 21(d) at
moral (n) (adj)	مغزى/اخلاقى/درس اخلاقي	version (n)	إصدار/نسخة (من برنامج)

Vocabulary Check point 1

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

	1 It is a well-know	vn fact that animals can .	to differer	nt and extreme wearh
	a) adapt	b) adopt	c) exchange	d) update
-	2 Most famous a	ctors use social media si	uch as Facebook to	attract more
	a) beginners	b) followers	c) bullies	d) enemies
	3 You can	a free version of the g	ame from the wel	bsites for free.
	a) collect	b) detach	c) upload	d) download
	4 Before starting	the journey, make sure	you have a	map of the area.
	a) doubtful	b) distant	c) reliable	d) disorganised
	My advice is to	a lawyer about	the matter imme	diately.
	a) consult	b) support	c) encourage	d) check
6	According to th	e rules, all shops in the	mall have to	a smoke alarm.
	a) break	b) instill	c) attach	d) install
7	Leonardo DiCap	orio, the American actor	, played the lead	in Titanic.
		b) character		
8	Advertising exp	erts depend on	to target their cu	istomers' needs.
		b) hackers		
9	Most job intervi	iews focus on the candi	date's ability to co	mmunicate
	a) affectingly	b) effectively	c) horribly	d) excitedly
10	 Car factories use car making. 	e robots to do most of t	he hardir	the process of
	a) rights	b) plays	c) sections	d) tasks

Expressions, Phrases & Prepositions

at the same time	فى نفس الوقت	go online	يستخدم الإنترنت
at the touch of a button	بلمسة زر	have access to للوصول إلى	يمتلك (يحصل على) وسيلة
do research	يقوم ببحث علمى	have experience in	لديه خبرة بـ
do things	يقوم باشياء	keep safe	يحافظ على آمنًا
adapt to	يتأقلم مع	knowledge of	معرفة بـ
careful about	حريص بشان	information about	معلومات عن
find out	يكتشف	read on	يستمر بالقراءة
full of	ممتلئ بـ	worry about	يقلق بشان

Derivatives

Ver	b	N	loun	Adjec	tive
adapt	يتأقلم	adaptation	تأقلم	adaptable	متأقلم
advertise	يعلن عن	advertiser advertisement	معلن إعلان		
apply وظيفة	يطبق/يتقدم ل	application (app applicant	تطبيق/طلب وظيفة (متقدم لوظيفة	applicable	يمكن تطبيقه
collect	يجمع	collection	مجموعة	collective	جماعي
consult *	يستشير	consultation	استشارة	consultative	استشارى
influence	يؤثر	influence influencer ن	تأثير شخص موثر في تفكير الآخري	influential	مؤثر/ذو نفوذ
rely	يعتمد	reliance	اعتماد	reliable	موثوق فیه
suppose	يفترض/يظن	supposition	افتراض	supposed	من المفترض

- I prefer to consult old people to young people.

- Farmers always hold consultations about the agricultural techniques.

- There is a consultative group to ask about your inquiries.

Words, Synonyms & Antonyms

Word N	Meaning	المرادف Synonym	المضاد Antonym
adapt	يتأقلم	adjust/modify	reject/abandon يرفض/ينبذ/يهجر
fake	مزيف	forged/false	أصلى/حقيقي genuine/real/original
honest	مخلص/أمين	sincere/truthful	deceitful/dishonest مخادع/غیر حقیقی
instant	فوری/عاجل	immediate/urgent	مؤجل/بطیء delayed/slow
obvious	واضح	apparent/evident	غامض/مشکوك فيه ambiguous
professional	محترف	expert/experienced	هاوِ/غیر کف، amateur/incompetent
reliable	موثوق فیه	trustworthy/respectable	dishonest/unreliable غیر امین/غیر موثوق
speed	سرعة	quickness/acceleration	بطء/تأخير slowness/delay
task	مهمة	duty	irresponsibility اللامسئولية
upgrade	يرقى	promote/improve	يقلل/يخفض reduce/decrease

Vocabulary Check point 2

Choose the corre	ct answer fro	ma, b, c	or d:	
1 We should fi "instant" is "	nd instant so	lutions to	water pollution. Th	e synonym of the word
a) original	b) slow		c) easy	d) immediate
2 He had to bu	y a lot of diff	erent nun	hers of magazines	tohis research
a) make	b) play	cicile num	c) do	d) carry
3 You must ma	ke sure you		our important docu	ments safe
a) stay	h) keen	y	c) reply	d) deploy
4 My friend	DO pro	vious ove	c) reply	ng a farm, but he starte
his own proje	ect.	vious exp	erience of managir	ig a fairif, but he starte
a) had	b) made		c) grew	d) turned
5 It's a good ide	ea to collect r	inumaf	c) grew	The name frame d
"collect" is "	"	inwater	or use in the garden	. The noun from the ver
a) collects	b) collec			N
6 With the inter	rnet vou cone	ted	c) collection	d) collective
the touch of a	hutton	get all the	e information you lo	ok for
a) out	Dutton.			
7 We sprayed for	b) for		c) in	d) at
the adjective	ANC SHOW OVA	T TOO Troop	to make it look like	d) at winter. The antonym o
a) false	b)	······································		
8 This is a bott	b) genui	ne	c) fabricated	d) duplicated
similar in mea	ning to "	reliable c	ar than my last one	d) duplicated e. The word "reliable" is
a) trustworthy	h) daylet	·······"•		
- , a discovorariy	o) doubt	TUI	c) dishonest	d) vaque
				rugue
	Not	tes on	Vocabulary	ر لاحظ الفرق بين الكلمات
	The same of the sa		recubuldity	لاحط الفرق بين الحصات الآتية واستخداماتها.
load		- The far	mers word land	الاثنة واستحداث
دا/ دوولة/عبدًا	يحمل (بضائع/برام	the care	were loading	some vegetables into
	يحمل ربصائع ببرات	- Newcon	o.	4.045
unload		TI	ners couldn't afford	the load of the work.
	36 51	The drive	er unloaded some b	oxes from the back of
W. St.	يفرغ حمولة	the truck		oxes from the back of
overload			ALL STREET, ST. ALL STREET, ST	
(الاستخدام)	يفرط في التحميل	Be carefu	I not to overload +L	2 20 1000
download		H. T. SHOW	Though th	e washing machine.
and the second s		There are	some games the	the time to the column and the second
	يحمل ملفات من ا	free from	the internet.	can be downloaded
upload		It might +	ale to	- Induded
	يرفع إلى الإنترنت	the web-	ake 10 minutes to !!	pload this video to
	, 5,6%	rie webs	ite.	this video to

effective The new vaccine is highly effective against مؤثر/فعال (له تأثير) the disease. impressive Mohammad Salah has an impressive career which makes him a legend. مؤثر (يترك/ترك انطباعـًا جيدًا)/رائع The film about the poor girl was so affecting that affecting مؤثر (يوحي بالشجن) it made my mother cry. - He had no previous experience for the job he experience applied for. ١- خبرة (اسم غير معدود) - The two children in this story have suffered a lot ٢- تجرية حياة (اسم معدود) from difficult experiences in their life. Scientists usually do experiments on animals for experiment تجربة (علمية/معملية) new medicines. publish The novel was published last year. ينشر (عملًا فنيئًا/جريدة/تقريرًا)

spread

۱- بنتشر/بمتدایفرد

٢- ينشر (خبرًا/إشاعة/مرضًا)

- Fire quickly spread through the building.

- The disease spread rapidly amongst the village.

- Mum spreads sandwiches with cheese like a chef.

- How dare you spread such evil lies!

Vocabulary Check point 3

1 Astronauts per	formed some scientifi	cduring the	ir expedition in
the space statia) conditions2 COVID-19 is pr	on. b) experiments rimarily from p	c) experiences person to person thro	d) licences ough coughing
and sneezing.			
a) spread	b) published	c) extracted	d) sprayed
3 It might take a	while for this video to	to your blog	g as it is long.
a) load	b) overload	c) upload	d) download
4 The recent res	earch about the virus		ience Journal.
a) spread	b) published	c) sprayed	d) defined
	solution to traffic		roads.
a) effective	b) impressive	c) affecting	d) pleasant

Practice



Vocabulary General Exercises

Choose the correct answer from

	correct	answer from a, b, c	or a:	
1 Nal	ndet Misr is	a famous organisation	on which di	ifferent kinds of boo
a) 9	preads	b) hides	c) publishes	a) believes
2 Ma	ny YouTube Innels.	rs resort to legal and	illegal ways to make	people to
		b) adopt	c) activate	d) take part
3 The	company's	name isacc	ross the top of the le	tters they send
a) c	arved	b) published	c) printed	d) spread
4 San	ny found it l ve there.	nard toto li	fe in the countryside	when his father ha
a) a	dapt	b) adopt	c) exchange	d) update
the	website.	me minutes to	these high-defin	ition photos to
a) (oad .	b) download	c) upload	d) overload
the	m a lot of m	oney.	ble them to show ad	verts which makes
a) C	omments	b) posts	c) cookies	d) shares
	MCD3ILE GO	estit seem to be	there are lete of	C
inte	rest and act	ivity on the internet	sements that appear	to people out of th
a) B	anner	h) Planner	-A A	d) Targeted
9 Use	rs have to pa	y to be able to	the trial antivirus	to the full version
a) d	iffuse	b) upload	c) upgrade eceive millions of c) refuses	d) socure
10 Cele	brities' post	s on Twitter usually re	eceive millions of	d) secure
a) SI	ghts	b) views	c) refuses	or their fans.
ente	will pay ertainment s	higher rates to be all hows.	c) refuses ple to use the prime-t	excuses (ime الأعلى مشاهدة
210	11040	110		
12 You	can find the	site by typing the	c) Advertisers	d) Rivals
a) ke	eys	b) keywords	c) Advertisers "forest bird" on c) images	the search page.
13 Unfo	ortunately, m	ost young people ge	et all their	d) results
socia	al media.	, 5,p.c gc	c) images et all theirabo	out politics only from
14 Chin	a is a countr	y which has few ener	gy	d) knowledge
a) sta	ations	b) reactors	c) election gysuch as oi c) resources	il of its own.
patrimenayation	acameter control of the control		-sources	d) wells

15 1 the w	aiting list quickly for m	y name.	
-) ccanned	h) researched	c) applied	d) replied
E Fmail password	should be at least 8	long and not	more than 15 ones.
-\ norconalities	b) characters	c) personnel	a) photos
The actor was W	earing a/an moust	cache and beard for the	e role of an old warrior.
a) fake	b) figured	c) updated	d) covered
an The text messa	ge was ambiguous as i	t was written in a sec	ret code.
The adjective "a	ambiguous" can be the	opposite of the adje	ctive
-) cmart	b) undated	c) vaque	a) opvious
a) Smart	for our children who	online a lot s	o as to be careful that
they aren't mis	led		
a) come	b) go	c) travel	d) view
a) Come	her can play video gan	nes and talk on the pl	hone
the same time			
	h) in	c) for	d) by
a) at	or, you have to be care	ful the roles	you accept.
21 As a young act	b) on	c) in	d) about
a) at	ison a compu	ter and a mobile pho	ne if you like.
22 You can run u	b) application	c) applied	d) applicable
a) apply	nost every young man	or woman	access to the internet
23 Nowadays, all	mobile phones	Of Woman management	40.00
through their	mobile phones. b) make be considered a	c) have	d) win
a) do	be considered a	document for eve	rvone who uses
24 This essay Can	De Considered a		
social media.	b) consulted	c) consultative	d) consultant
a) consult	our sincere thanks. The	e adjective "sincere" is	a synonym of
the adjective		. dajacin e jamaa	
a) obvious		c) honest	d) clear
36 Nowadays w	e have good to		(Longman)
a) stress	b) accent	c) across	d) access
	my doctor; I have a c		(Longman)
a) result	b) insist	c) consult	d) insult
28 I need to	my antivirus softw		onal computer
fully protecte			(Longman)
	b) update	c) deactivate	d) vibrate
	videos to YouTu		(Longman)
a) upload	b) download	c) load	d) overload
30 are	small pieces of informa	tion which tell websi	tes where we've been
	hat we were looking at	THE REAL PROPERTY.	(Longman)
a) Cookies	b) Antiviruses	c) Downloads	d) Hackers



seem to/(be) meant to/(be) supposed to

seem/seems/seemed

We use "seem to" to talk about how something or someone appears to be.

للحيث عن كيف يبدو شيء ما أو شخص ما وخاصة عندما لا نكون متأكدين تمامًا.

	Rule	Usage
	seems + adj.	He seems angry. You seem ill.
	seem to be + adj. seem to be + n seem to be + v.ing seem to + inf.	He seemed pleased with his new job. ing منة أو اسم أو فعل مستمر بـ to be صفة أو اسم أو فعل مستمر بـ He seems to be clever. It seems to be true. He seems to be a driver. He seems to be playing a game. يمكن أن يأتى بعد 10 أي فعل في المصدر. Belal seems to like his new laptop. They seem to work hard.
	seem to have + P.P.	اتعبير عن الماضي. You seem to have made a lot of money. I seem to have lost my car keys.
	seem to have been + P.P.	التعبير عن المجمول في الماضي. The car seems to have been repaired by a clever mechanic Ola seems like a nice girl
_	seem like/as if يبدو كما لو	The last few days seemed like a dream. It seemed as if the end of the
	اt seems that + جملة	It seems that our team will lose the next match.
	There seem to be	There seem to be a lot of people outside.

Negative

Rule	Negative	Examples
seem	don't seem	They don't seem to be playing well.
seems	doesn't seem	Farah doesn't seem to be happy at her new school.
seemed	didn't seem	Lack of money didn't seem to be the main problem.



- لا تستخدم seem في المجمول ولا في الاستمرار بعد v. to be

He is seeming happy.

He seems happy.

The vase is seemed to be broken.

The vase seems to be broken.

2 mean/means/meant

Rule	Usage
A LEGISLA N	تأتى mean بمعنى "يقصد/يعنى".
m ean	The red light means 'Stop'.
mean (that)	I mean (that) we'll have to leave early - that's all.
eans	من المفترض أن: للحديث عن الغرض أو الحقيقة من شيء ما. School is meant to be educational.
(be) meant to + inf	للحديث عن شيء متوقع.
	للحديث عن شيء مقصود. It was meant to be a chocolate cake, but I dropped it.

لاحــظ أن be meant to مجهــول ولذلــك دائمـًا قبلها المفعول أما إذا كانت الجملة للمعلوم فلا تســبق ب v. to be ويكون الفاعل عاديًا ويكون معناها أن فلانا قصد شيئا من كذا مثل:

Alexander the Great meant Alexandria to be the capital of Egypt.

وعند تحويلها للمجهول تصبح

Alexandria was meant to be the capital of Egypt.

Negative

Rule	Negative	Examples
mean	don't mean never mean	You don't really mean that, do you? I never mean to hurt or harm anyone.
means	doesn't mean never means	He doesn't mean to insult you. He never means to insult you.
meant	didn't mean never meant	I didn't mean to learn magic. I never meant to learn magic.
be meant	am not/isn't/ aren't meant	You can go, Ahmed, you aren't meant to be helping me.

3 be supposed to + inf.

Rule	Usage	
	to talk about obligation المديث عن الالتزام والاضطرارية. - I'm supposed to cook dinner tonight.	
de de	to talk about what something or someone is likely or expected to do or be الحديث عن شيء ما أو شخص ما يحتمل أو يتوقع أن يفعل أو يكون It is supposed to rain this afternoon.	
supposed to من المفترض أن	to talk about arrangements - l'm supposed to meet my colleagues on Monday evening.	
	to talk about our beliefs about something الحديث عن معتقداتنا عن شيء ما. - Samsung is supposed to be the best phone that you can buy.	

Language Check point 4

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1 I can't join you for lunch. I'm attend a meeting in ten minutes. a) supposing to b) supposing c) supposed d) supposed to 2 He to have been studying for the test all night. b) supposed a) is supposing d) meant c) seems 3 The hospital to help the local people, but everyone came to it. b) was meant a) supposed d) was meaning c) is seemed 4 I hope that you have read the report and understand what it b) is supposed a) seems d) is meaning c) means 5 I am supposed for the job advertised in the local newspaper before next week. b) will apply a) applying d) to apply c) apply



Practice (



Language General Exercises

	The Eiffel Tower	to attract p	eople to one of the	e exhibitions, but it ha
	become one of t		1	d) is sum-
,	There were some	b) seems	c) was meant	d) is supposed
		problems at first, bu		ave been solved.
	a) meant		b) seem	
	c) supposed	and the same	d) will be suppos	ed
3	I shouldn't eat to	o much. I to	be on a diet.	
	a) m supposed	b) 'm not supposed	c) seem	d) was meant
4	It to be a	an apology, but it ma	de her angry.	
		b) is meant		
5	The wedding Did Leila tell you?	to be a secret, s	o how did you find (out about it?
	a) meant	b) is seemed	c) was supposed	d) was supposing
6	Ali always reaches enjoying his job.	s his office before the	appointed time. He	to be
		b) seems		
7		to feed the poor, but		
		b) was seemed		
8	Collecting money	to make us I	happy, but to some	people, it has
	become an aim.			
	a) means	b) is meant	c) is seeming	d) supposed
9	Yasser's phone nev	ver stops ringing. He .	to know a le	ot of people.
	a) seems	b) was meant	c) was supposed	d) is seeming
10	The garbage	today. Please take		
	a) didn't suppose to	o collect	b) is supposed to co	ollect
	c) is supposed to be	e collected	d) was meant to col	lect
11	What are you doing	g at work? You	to be on holiday.	94.7
	w)		c) are meaning	d) 're supposed
12	They stay at home	all the time. They nev	er to go any	/where.
		b) seem	c) are supposed	d) are meant

	g for a technician. The	photocopier doesn	't to be
working. a) mean	b) suppose	c) seem	d) need
	th to be a shir		
	b) was meant		
	eased with me nowada		
	b) is seemed		
	to be a playgr	ound for youth, bu	t it has turned into
a market.	Mark title		15
a) seems	b) meant		
	to be meetin		
a) seem	b) 'm supposed	c) was meant	d) was supposed
18 The burglars mu	ist have come in through	gh the window as t	he lock to
be forced.			
a) seems	b) is meant	c) is supposed	d) needs
19 Mohamed is mu	ich better after his illne	ss, but he's still	to do any
heavy work.			
a) meant	b) not supposed to	c) seemed	d) supposed
20 All my friends	to congratulate	me when I got ma	rried, but only a few of
them phoned n		(C)On the State of the or and	manufacture of the control of the
a) were suppose		b) seemed	
c) meant		d) are supposed	
	to wear seat be		(Longman)
		c) supposed	d) meaning
	ork to be full o		
22 Ramis nomewo	JIK to be fail o	i mistakes, the teat	(Longman)
Narious	h) aumonosos	c) cooms	d) sees
a) means	b) supposes		
	her late at nig		d) to calling
a) to call	b) to be called		
	have a hard time in the	at ractory. She wan	
job.	4.5 (and the second second	(Longman)
a) supposed		c) is seemed	
	osed to arrive tomorrow		
a) ability	h) impossibility	c) prohibition	d) expectation

2	6 One of the following senten	ces is grammatically correct.				
	One of the following sentences is grammatically correct. a) Our guests were supposing to come at 7:30, but they were late.					
	b) Our guests were supposing	o come at 7:30, but they were late.				
	b) Our guests were seemed to	to some at 7:30, but they were late.				
	c) Our guests were supposed	to come at 7:30, but they were late.				
100	d) Our guests were seeming t	to come at 7:30, but they were late.				
27		uniform at work."This meansb) we aren't allowed to do so				
	a) it's necessary to do so	b) we aren't allowed to do so				
	c) it's impossible to do so	d) it's kind of us to do so				
28	One answer to the following	One answer to the following sentence is grammatically incorrect:				
	"You are supposed to obey y	our parents."This means that				
	a) it's necessary to do so	b) it's your duty to do so				
	c) it's forbidden to do so	d) it's advisable to do so				
29	"My friends to wait for 2 hours, but they left after an hour."					
	a) were supposed	b) were meaning				
	c) seem	d) mean				
30	One of the following sentence	es is grammatically correct.				
	a) He was meant to be a doctor, but he preferred to be a squash player.					
		ctor, but he preferred to be a squash player.				
	c) He seemed to be a doctor, but he preferred to be a squash player.					
		octor, but he preferred to be a squash player.				
31	Let's go to the party. It					
	a) is meant	b) is supposing to be				
	c) supposes	d) seems to be				
32	You problems with yo					
O.L	a) seem to be having	b) are supposed to have				
	c) are seemed to have	d) are meant to have				
22		prove agriculture, but it was incorrectly used.				
33	a) was supposing	b) seems to				
	c) was meant to	d) seemed				
04	Maher to be good at i					
34	a) didn't seem/doesn't	b) seemed/did				
	c) doesn't seem/does	d) seems/does				
_	My little brother Engli	그렇게 있다. 그 그 그 그 그 이 이 이 이 이 아이를 가지 않는데 하지 않는데 하다 하다.				
	a) seems learn	b) seems to have learnt				
	c) seems learning	d) is meaning to learn				

Test yourself Take a test



Part (1) (Lessons 1 & 2)

Vocabulary			
- the pacy for	r me to to th	e new regulations in (our company's system.
and the second second	h) adopt	ci admire	u) darring
a Lwas astonished	d at the slowness of r	ny new bike. The nou	n "slowness" is
an antonym to	the noun"		
-) ground	b) speed	-/	d) custom
Li Jong will it	take to this	sand onto the lorry:	
1000000	h) overload	c) download	u) uploud
a) load	rying to discover the	of the crimi	nals who broke into
t to say be			
the bank.	b) description	c) identity	d) prosperity
a) respect	b) description	must have some	working with kids.
5 To apply for the	b) research	c) inspection	d) experience
a) experiment	ot no need to worry	vour weight.	You look smart.
6 You've really go	b) about	c) for	d) at
a) in	b) about	wing a great number	or ofon social
7 Many young p	eople are fond of na	aving a great number	er of on social
networking sit	es.	-) followers	d) advisors
a) bloggers	es. b) loaders	c) lollowers	noks
8 My uncle work	s for a company that	-) doploys	d) publishes
	h) rohoarces	C) debioys	a) baarra
9 Where did you	get your wedding in	vitations	have a creative design.
	L-1 muhlichad	c) printed	u) spicad
40 To beauthofull	intorvious to	the free National Ge	ograpine revis podes
-\	h) describe	CHISCHIDE	a) picosii
11 My little cousi	n doesn't an	yone about his caree	1, 50 He gets in trouble.
a) invent	h) summon	c) expertise	u) consuit
12 Customers ga	into up-to-c	late information thro	ugh a computer
database.			
a) recess	b) exit	c) access	d) entry
13 I always use G	loogle Chrome as my	default internet	
a) image	b) hardware	c) media	d) browser
14 The	of the film was that cr	ime does not pay.	
	b) moral	c) role	d) start

1.	5 The latest Wind	ows automatically	your antivirus	settings.
	a) deteriorates	b) outdates	c) reverses	d) updates
)	Language	b) outdates	c) reverses	
1	6 The match	to start at 8:30, bu	it it was cancelled.	
	a) seemed		c) was supposed	d) wanted
1		to follow rules of safe		And the second
	a) supposed b) are meant c) are seemed			d) must
18	The car engine i	is meant		
	a) to check	b) to have checked	c) to be checking	d) to be checked
19	Cookies are	to make it easier	for us to use the inte	met.
	a) meant	b) seems	c) suppose	d) meaning
20		to do their best to s		Carella Carell
		b) are supposed		d) are supposing
21	Ali to st	tudy hard to get high r	marks.	40.0
	a) suggested	b) is meaning	c) is supposed	d) is seemed
22	What to	do to improve your n	nemory?	
	a) you are suppo	sed	b) did you suppose	
	c) you are meant		d) are you suppose	ed
23	The Great Wall of	f China wasto	be a barrier betweer	n two cities, but it has
	turned into a tou	urist attraction.		
	a) meant	b) seemed	c) supposing	d) meaning
24	We to q	o to the party, but we	got an important me	eeting.
	a) seemed	b) are supposed	c) are meant	d) were supposed
25	Clothes	be getting more and i	more expensive all th	ne time.
	a) soom to	h) are supposed	c) are meant	d) want to
26	There to	o be so many choices	and we've only got	a limited amount of
727	money.	1).		
	a) is supposed	b) meant	c) seem	d) is meant
27	I to buy	groceries this Friday as	s my wife is ill.	
	a) cunnose	b) 'm supposed	c) have supposed	d) 'm supposing
28	A: What is the pro	oblem with her? B: I do	on't know, but she	to have
_	311	a h	igh temperature.	
	a) seems	b) is meant	c) meant	d) supposed
20	If something "ma	kes sense", it	reasonable.	
		b) is meant	c) seems	d) is supposed
	I'm sorry I didn't .	b) supposed		
30	a) meant	b) supposed	c) seem	d) mean





Part (2) Lessons 3 & 4

Vocabulary

Vocabulary on Listening texts

addicted (adj)	مدمن	order (n)	ترتيب		
anyway (adv)	على كل حال	platform (n)			
behaviour (n)	سلوك	pleased (adj)			
birth (n)	ميلاد	presentation (n)	عرض تقديمي		
brainstorm (n)	عصف ذهني	privacy (n)	خصوصية		
connect (v) (ed)	يتصل/يوصل/يربط	profile (n)	العلف الشخصى/التعريفي		
	Annual Annual St. C +Ste 1	programmer (n)	مبرمج		
criticise (v) (d)	ينتقد	programming (n)	برمجة الأحداث		
cute (adj)	لطيف	pros (n)	مميزات		
develop (v) (ed)	يطور	rank (n) (v) (ed)	رتبة/يضع في رتبة (ترتيب)		
each (pron)	کل ا	safely (adv)	بأمان		
employee (n)	موظف	sensible (adj)	عاقل		
entertain (v) (ed)	يسلى/يستضيف	similar (adj)	مشابه		
exciting (adj)	مثير/رائع	solve (v) (d)	يحل		
fire (v) (d)	يفصل من العمل	support (n) (v) (ed)	دعم/مساندة/يدعم		
forever (adv)	للأبد المشاكسة	symbol (n)	رمز		
forum (n)	منتدى	take care (v)	يهتم		
game (v) (d)	يمارس ألعاب الفيديو	teen (n)	مراهق		
guide (n) (v) (d)	مرشد (کتاب إرشادی)/پرشد	unsuitable (adj)	غير مناسب		
imagine (v) (d)	يتخيل	useful (adj)	مفيد/نافع 🤫		
join (v) (ed)	يلتحق بـ	victim (n)			
mention (v) (ed)	يذكر				



لَقُرَاءة لَصُوصِ الاستَمَاعُ والقَرَاءة قَمَ بِمِسَحَ الصَورة عَلَى هَاتَفَكُ



Workbook Vocabulary

represent (v) (ed)	يمثل/ينوب عن	explain (v) (ed)		
feelings (n)	مشاعر	highlight (v) (ed) (n)	لط الضوء/عمل بارز	
register (v) (ed)	يسجل	example (n)	JU	
purpose (n)	غرض	11. 1.1		
viewpoint (n)	وجمة نظر	linking word (n)	الاي نصم	

Vocabulary Check point

Choose	the	correct	answer	from	a.b	. C	or	d:

Choose the corre	ct answer from a, b, c	or a:	
1 Unfortunate	ly, most kids are now	to surfing	the internet and games.
a) addicted	b) depicted	c) avoidable	d) available
the whole we	orld.		man rights in Africa and
a) status	b) image	c) symbol	d) story
3 At the family	party, my uncle, a forn	ner sailor,	d) story us with exciting stories o
his adventure	es at sea.		
a) implanted	b) entertained	c) annoyed	d) departed
			d of January every year.
	b) Championship		
5 It's the parent	s' job to train children	in acceptable stand	dards of
a) behaviour	b) lecture	c) culture	d) rapture
6 The Ministry of	of Education has set up on between the teache	a special	for online learning and
a) pavement	b) building	c) platform	d) facility
7 The actress cor	mplained that the pho ដ of her	tographs taken wit	hout her approval were
a) fame	b) privacy	c) wealth	d) health
8 The oil compan	y is known for paying	the pretty	well.
a) crews	b) employers	c) employees	d) robbers
9 The secretary as	sked the head teacher	how many student	s have for
a) treated	b) retired	c) resigned	d) registered
o Five Egyptian fe	male players are now	In the top	ten squash players in
a) graded	b) retired	c) ranked	d) divided

Expressions, Phrases & Prepositions

after all	على أية حال	in person	شخصيا
as a result of	كنتيجة لـ	in short	باختصار
do a blog post	يعد لمنشور على مدونة	keep in contact with	يُبقى على اتصال مع
for ages	لعصور (لفترة طويلة)	keep entertained	يسلى/يجعلهم مسرورين
have a problem	لديه مشكلة	make rules	يعد القواعد
have an effect on	له تأثير على	on your own	بمفردك
in a few years' time	فى خلال سئوات قليلة	pay attention to	يهتم بـ
divided into	مقسم إلى	set of	مجموعة من
loads of	کثیر من	share with	يشارك مع

Derivatives

Verb		Noun		Adjective	
addict	يدمن	addiction	إدمان	addictive addicted	مسبب للإدمان مدمن
connect	يتصل	connection	اتصال	connected	متصل
criticise	ينتقد	criticism	نقد/انتقاد	criticised	منتقد
employ	يوظف	employment employee employer	توظيف موظف صاحب العمل	employed employable	موظف قابل للتوظيف
entertain	يسلى	entertainment	تسلية/ترفيه	entertaining	مسلٌ
imagine	يتخيل	imagination	خيال	imaginative imaginary الواقع)	خیالی (مبدع) خیالی (بعید عن
register	يسجل	registration	تسجيل	registered	مسجل (رسميًا)
represent	يمثل	representation representative	تمثيل/إنابة عن مندوب/ ممثل	representati (لیباین)	ve نمونجی/تمثیلی

The President was represented at the conference by the Minister.

⁻ These paintings are representative of the modern painting trend.



⁻ The lawyer was very efficient at the representation of the man in trial.

⁻ My brother works as a sales representative for a famous company.

Words, Synonyms & Antonyms

Word	Meaning	المرادف Synonym	Antonym	المضاد ا
criticise	ينتقد	condemn/blame	approve/praise	وعتميانست
cute	لطيف	attractive/charming	hateful/ugly	كيبة/س
entertain	يسلى/يستضيف	amuse/satisfy	annoy/displease	فين
fire	يفصل من العمل	dismiss/sack	employ/hire	وظف/يستاجر
privacy	خصوصية	secrecy	publicity	غيلوا
register	يسجل	enroll/record	erase	بمدو/يزيل
represent	يمثل	serve/speak for	differ/oppose	يفتلف/يعارض
similar	مشابه	alike	different/opposite	مختلف/مقابل
support	معم	assistance/backing	discouragement/hir	ndrance الم تشجيع/إعا

Vocabulary Check point 2

	1 She got fired is "".	from her first job for	r being late. The antonyn	n of the verb "fire"
	a) sack	b) dismiss	c) employ	d) apply
2	I'm sorry, I did	n't attention	n to what the presenter sa	aid about the weather.
	a) pay	b) push	c) cost	d) buy
3	The book is di	ivided six se	ections, each one is abou	t 20 pages.
	a) for	b) into	c) on	d) at
4	All rules are	to ensure tha	t all games are fair for ev	eryone.
	a) called	b) broken	c) done	d) made
5			t more money should be	spent on reforming
	the road system	m.		
	a) At	b) In	c) On	d) Out
6	a) rehearse	ep in closewit b) connection	h you on this subject. Kee c) communication	p in contact with me. d) contact

7 The two houses are similar the adjective "similar" is "	r in size, but different i " .	n style. The	synonym of
a) far b) puzz	led c) repre	sentative	d) alike
8 She has been sharply criti "criticise" is "".	cised for her comment	ts. The nou	n from the verb
a) criticised b) critic	ises c) critic	ism	d) critical
9 She entertained the child is the opposite of "	ren with stories, songs	and drama	a. The verb "entertain"
		,	d) amuse
a) annoy b) satis	the criminal at court.	The verb "r	epresent" is similar in
meaning to "".	ine communature countries	ALC: A STATE OF	
	c) intro	duce	d) speak for
a) differ b) act			39.
	lotes on Vocabulo	ary	لاحظ الفرق بين الكلمات الآتية واستخداماتها.
	- He was holding a	pen in eac	h hand.
each			
تخدم (each) عندما نفكر في الأشخاص لأشياء بشكل منفصل، واحد في كلٌ مرة.	()	isit colonia	A CONTRACTOR
عميه بسخل منقصل، واحد في كل مرة.	essay in person.	-1-	
every خدم (every) عندما نفكر في الأشخاص أشياء معنا، في مجموعة تعنى (كل شيء)	every one of them		nis month. He enjoyed
جميع) أو (الكل).	11 91	5 °29	
platform صيف القطار نصة (يقف عليها المتحدث) نصة الكترونية (مثـل موقـع تواصل	-r into the audience -r - Due to COVID-19	onto the pla e. 9, many ed	ucational platforms
(2)			
pavement	He stopped the c	ar just off t	ne pavement.
represent	He represented h	is compan	y at the meeting.
ينوب عن (منظمة/مجموعة)	يمتل		
act	- My parents are a	always telli	ng me how I should
	act and what Is	hould say.	
ثل (يقوم بدور) في عمل فني		egan actin	g in television

sensible

sensitive

- The young manager is sensible and can take good decisions.

عاقل/ حكيم/ عملي

- It's sensible to keep a note of your passport number.

4

 Our teacher is very sensitive to other people's feelings.

حساس (لفهم مشاعر الناس/ سريع التأثر)

- Coral reefs are very sensitive to changes in seawater temperature.

Vocabulary Check point 3

		or u.
1	Our geography teacher explained the	nat each colour on the map
ų.	a different area.	
	a) represents	b) acts
	c) attaches	d) connects
2	There was a small raisedat of to stand on.	one end of the meeting room for the speaker
	a) pavement	b) side
	c) platform	d) stop
3	There were cars parking along	
	a) both	b) all
	c) every	d) each
4	person should have a role in	the progress of their country.
	a) Neither	b) Every
	c) Either	d) Both
5	It would be to consult a par	ent or a teacher if you faced a problem on
	the internet.	y a raced a problem on
	a) sensible	b) sensitive
	c) insane	d) powerless

Practice Practise more



Vocabulary **General Exercises**

1 You shouldn't add a lot of personal data on your Facebook be misused by any hackers. a) profile b) drawer c) desk d) by the doctor should have the risks of the treatment to the starting it. a) waved b) told c) promised d) expressions as the profile of the treatment to the starting it. b) told c) promised d) expressions as the profile of the treatment to the starting it. b) told c) promised d) expressions as the profile of the treatment to the starting it. b) told c) promised d) expressions as the profile of the treatment to the starting it. b) told c) promised d) expressions as the profile of the treatment to the starting it. b) told c) promised d) expressions as the profile of the treatment to the starting it. b) told c) promised d) expressions as the profile of the treatment to the starting it. b) told c) promised d) expressions as the profile of the treatment to the starting it. b) told c) promised d) expressions as the profile of the treatment to the starting it. b) told c) promised d) expressions as the profile of the treatment to the starting it. b) told c) promised d) expressions as the profile of the treatment to the starting it. b) told c) promised d) expressions as the profile of the treatment to the starting it. b) told c) promised d) expressions as the profile of the treatment to the starting it. b) told c) promised d) expressions as the profile of the treatment to the starting it. b) told c) promised d) expressions as the profile of the treatment to the starting it. b) told c) promised d) expressions as the profile of the treatment to the starting it. b) told c) promised d) expressions as the profile of the treatment to the starting it. b) told c) promised d) expressions as the profile of the treatment to the starting it. b) told c) profile of the treatment to the starting it. b) told c) profile of the treatment to the starting it. b) told c) told c) profile of the treatment to the starting it. b) told c) told	ook patient before xplained can
a) profile b) drawer c) desk d) b The doctor should have the risks of the treatment to the p starting it.	patient before xplained can
2 The doctor should have the risks of the treatment to the starting it.	xplained can
starting it.	xplained can
a) waved b) told lines when they read so that they	can
3 Some people prefer to	
i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i	arken
memorise the information. a) cut b) enlighten c) highlight d) d as they contain s	
a) cut b) enlighten c) right as they contain s	lang
4 The songs of some new lock strigers are	
language. a) punished b) criticised c) rewarded d) p	raised
a) punished b) criticised c) retrained and punished b) criticised b) criticised b) criticised c) retrained by criticised b) crit	nd exciting
a) punished b) criticised c) lewarded 5 Grandmotherher grandchildren with her funny stories a	
songs. d) to	rained
a) entertained b) delayed things for the	emselves in
6 Some experts believe that children need to	*
order to learn from them.	ure
order to learn from them. a) reward b) experience c) award d) c a) reward b) experience c) award d) c	nistory.
7 The club provides a	Δ.
	demand
a) imagine b) stop c) retire d) o	allover
a) imagine b) stop 9 Facebook has become the most important social media	an ove.
the world.	ranal
	to it
10. The man says he's unable to give up smoking as the	
a) addicted b) attained c) attacked d) a	applied
The police officer behaved in a way and didn't lose his se	ell-control
a) sensible b) sensitive c) senseless d) s	sensory
a) sensible b) sensitive c) sensitive to sen	ere were no
d) i	nventors
a) researchers b) victims c) survivors 13 Theshould be informed about the new instructions and	rules in
Y In the convention of the con	
	officers
a) employers b) sections c) employees d) control in the meeting short	ng.
a) employers b) sections 14 The company director will be making shortin the meeting a) complaints b) products c) interviews d) products	oresentations

15	The university	isnumber or	ne in the country for	or engineering.
	a) degreed	b) ranked	c) divided	d) shared
16	Tou can	for the new course	online or in person	n.
	alledister	h) ctudu	-l roboarco	C) TOVOTCO
17	The theme of	the novel is based on t	he of the	writer and doesn's
	to real life.	may an is bused on t	ine	
	a) imagine	b) imaginative	c) imaginary	d) imagination
18	He can only w	alk with the assistance	of a stick The work	d"assistance" is
	the synonym	of the word ""	of a stick. The work	a assistance is
	a) report	b) rapport		مرا مربي
19	The students	who were on the trip w	c) support	a) export
	according to t	heir ago	ere aiviaea	three groups
	a) at	h) into	4 1.7	
20	Although the	b) into	c) with	d) about
	friends it can	mobile helps young per waste their time.	ople toin	contact with their
21	Strict rules sho	b) leave	c) depart	d) pay
75	a) ignored	b) leave ould beto limit	the increase in air	pollution.
22	The teacher or	b) done	c) made	d) finished
	she said	dered the class to stop	talking and	attention to what
	a) spend	EAG		- 11 (2)
23	My little sister	b) buy	c) cost	d) pay
	a) with	loves to share her toys	other child	lren.
	-/			
-		- CONCELL DOMESTIC	and the death of tr	ees.
~	antonym of the	us for hours with his st	Orige and inter- Ti	verb "entertain" is a
	a) annoy			criterialii is al
26	Unfortunately	b) amuse	c) assist	d) delay
	much time usin	my friend has become t ng the internet for unne	echnology	: he spends too
	a) suggested		timigs.	
27	is the	b) protested	c) protected	d) addicted
	a) Publicity	state of being free from	public attention.	
28	Mr Awany is go	b) Piracy ing toour com n behalf of the entire sta	c) Privacy	d) Accuracy
	He will speak or	n behalf of the entire sta	pany at the upcom	ing conference
	alreproduce	h vanue		
29	The little airl is	50 cute. "Cute" is annual	c) introduce	d) produce
	a) poor	b) represent so cute. "Cute" is opposit b) rich	e in meaning to "	Produce
30	There were	of people standing	c) ugly	d) attractive
	match in the clu	b) rich of people standing ib.	around a TV set wa	tching the final
	a) loads	b) loans	c) leads	
	a) 10aus	D) IOUI IS	CHESAS	(Longman)



Other uses seem to/(be) meant to/(be) supposed to

seem/seems/seemed

	Rule	Usage
eems/seemed	It seems to somebody (that)	يبدو لشخص ان It seems to me that you don't have much choice.
	seem (state verb)	فعل غير حركى (حالة) يسمى linking verb يربط الفاعل بالاسم أو الصفة ولا يأتى بعده الحال مثل الأفعال الحركية (dynamic/action) The boys seem satisfied with the teacher's explanation.
	doesn't seem himself	لوصف العاطفة. لا يبدو في حالته هذه الأيام.
em/s	seeming (adj)	ظاهری (صفة قبل اسم فقط) We were suspicious of their seeming enthusiasm حماس ظاهری.
seem/se	seemingly (adv)	ظاهريا (حال غالبا لوصف الصفة والجملة) She was seemingly unaware of all the activity around her. Seemingly, he borrowed the money from the bank.

2 mean/means/meant

	Rule	Usage			
1 2	mean	يقصد/يعنى (تأتى آخر السؤال) وليس بعدها to. What does this word mean?			
	be meant to be +	تستخدم be بعد to ثم v.ing للتعبير عن استمرار حدث في المضارع. Come on, Osama, you're meant to be cleaning the room.			
	mean + v.ing = involve	یشمل – یضم Being a doctor means working long hours.			
mean/means/meant	mean + to + inf. = intend	وى – يعدف الى I wasn't criticising you, I really meant it for the best. I didn't mean to upset you.			
mean	mean that + جملة	The high cost of housing means that many young people can't afford to buy a house.			
lean/	a means – means	تعنی وسیلة وهی مفرد وبها s والجمع به s ولکن بدون a. The train is an important means of transport.			
E	mean something to	الدلالة على اهمية شيء بالنسبة لشخص. I know how much your work means to you. Time meant nothing to me while I was travelling.			
	mean (adj.)	تستخدم كصفة بمعنى قاس أو غير عطوف وبمعنى بخيل أيضًا. It was mean of him not to invite her. Don't be so mean to her! He's too mean to buy a present for his wife.			

لانستخدم الفعل mean في الاستمرار في معظم أحوالها. What is this word meaning? X This is meaning trouble. X What does this word mean? This means trouble. be supposed to Rule Usage ر فير be + not supposed to عن المنع والحظر وعدم السماح وخاصة مع النفي. You're not supposed to do something= you aren't be + not supposed to suppose/be supposed to allowed You're not supposed to park your car here. It's private parking only. ب تستخدم be supposed to بمعنى يقال/قيل. be supposed to He is supposed to have twelve children. = be said to = He is said to have suppose (verb) يفترض What makes you suppose we're going to sell the house? It is supposed that إذا استخدمنا that فنستخدم جملة بعدها. جملة 🕂 It is usually supposed that girls are less aggressive than boys. تأتي في أول الجملة بديلًا لـ if بمعنى الافتراض (شيء غير حقيقي). Suppose/Supposing Suppose you lost your job tomorrow, what would you do?

Language Check point 4

	1	She means to o	pen her own shop. Th	e word "means" here i	means" "		
		a) intends	b) must	c) needs	ما الما الم		
	2	The internet is an important means of communication. The word "means" here means a/an					
		a) intention	b) way	c) need	d) indication		
3	3	After being fire	d) Indication				
		a) seemed	b) was supposed	c) was meant to	d) meant		

summary

seem to + inf.

seem + adj.

- She seems angry today.

- He seems disappointed.

→ The story seems to be true.

seem

seem

v.ing ------ She seems to be doing her homework.

seem + to have + P.P.

- The winner seems to have trained hard last week.

للتعبير عن الماضي.

be meant to + inf.

To talk about what the purpose or truth of something should be.

للحديث عن الغرض أو الحقيقة من شيء ما.

- The finished project is meant to be more than just a power station.
 - This building was meant to be a huge museum.

To talk about something that is expected. be

للحديث عن شيء متوقع.

meant

- They were meant to arrive by now.

to

- He was meant to get home now.

+ inf.

To talk about something that is intended.

للحديث عن شيء مقصود.

- It was meant to be a chocolate cake, but I dropped it.
- Her child's present was meant to please her, but she was sad.

be supposed to + inf.

To talk about obligation.

للحديث عن الالتزام والاضطرارية.

- I'm supposed to get up early tomorrow to catch the train.

be supposed To talk about what something or someone is likely or expected to do or be.

للحديث عن شيء ما او شخص ما يحتمل او يتوقع ان يفعل او يكون.

- It is supposed to rain this afternoon.

to + inf.

To talk about arrangements.

للحديث عن الترتيبات.

-I'm supposed to meet my colleagues on Monday evening.

To talk about our beliefs about something.

للحديث عن معتقداتنا عن شيء ما.

- Samsung is supposed to be the best phone that you can buy.

Practise more



Language General Exercises

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or	d:
---	----

			** T , 421 E , 1	
1	My teacher	to be happy.		
		b) seemed	c) meant	d) are supposed
2	It's blue, but it w	as to be pu	urple.	
	a) meant	b) seemed	c) supposing	d) meaning
3	Amal to	phone me last nigl		
		b) is supposed		d) is supposing
4		be a mistake in the		3
			c) were supposed	d) seems
5	I'm sorry. I didn't	to break ye	our vase.	
		b) suppose		d) supposed
6			orother while my paren	
			c) am supposing	
7	Do you know wh	at the weather	to be like tomorro	w?
	a) is seemed	b) is supposed	c) is meant	d) does seem
8	I seem tl	ne first student to a	rrive at school today.	a, acco seem
	a) to be		c) be	d) to being
9	Being a teacher n	neansa lot	of homework.	-,
	a) to check	b) to be checked	c) checking	d) checked
10	The high cost of h	nousingtha	at many young people	can't afford to buy
	a house.			- and a local to buy
	a) seems	b) means	c) supposed	d) is supposing
11	Why are you outs	ide the factory? You	to be working	L.
	a) seem	b) mean	c) are supposed	d) are seemed
12	This old compute	r doesn't to	be working properly.	a) are seemed
	a) mean	b) suppose	c) need	d) seem
13	I can't join you for	lunch. I'm	attend a meeting in ter	minutes
	a) supposing to	b) supposing	C) Supposed	
14	I don't know how	long Hany's been w	orking on that project,	but it
	like weeks.		1 2 1 1 1 2 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	
	a) seems	b) supposes	c) means	

15 T	hese shoes don'	t to fit. They	re a little small.		
a) mean	b) seem	c) suppose	d) want	
16 F	actories are	to employ a lot	of people and satisfy	our needs.	
		b) supposing		d) meant	
17 E	gyptian student	s to study d	lay and night to get t	he full mark.	
	a) are supposed		c) are seemed	d) suppos	ed
18 H	lelike a	n honest person, bu	t then we found out	he wasn't.	
	a) supposed	b) is meant	c) seemed	d) is supp	osed
40 [on't wait for me	The state of the s	y uncle in hospital af		
	a) seemed		c) am meaning	d) suppos	sed
00 1	ife in Siwa will n	robablya li	ttle strange to you at	first, but you	'll get
	used to it.	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	SANGE TALL OF		
	a) seem	h) suppose	c) mean	d) want	
	a) seem		isn't fashionable.		(Longman)
		te the new raining is	b) isn't seemed		
	a) doesn't seem		d) not supposed		
	c) isn't supposing	dy my room before l			(Longman)
		b) seemed	c) meaning	d) suppo	sed
-	a) have	b) seemed	e didn't see the car		
23	He to b	e absent-minded, ii	le didire see the car		(Longman)
		10000000000	c) meant	d) seeme	d
	a) opposed	b) supposed	The state of the s		(Longman)
		read many books; I	ne is really knowledge	d) should	
	a) seems to	b) supposed to	c) cant		
25	The factory	to provide work	opportunities for mo	ore trium two	(Longman)
	hundred people		on the second and	d) seem	(conginal)
	a) supposed	b) is meant	c) is meaning		
26	People aren't su	oposed to get on the	train without a ticke	t, Inis means	
	a) it isn't a good	idea for people to ge	t on the train without	a ticket	
	b) it is against th	e law to get on the tr	ain without a ticket	200	
	c) it is advisable	for people not to get	on the train without a	ticket	
	d) it is inadvisable	e for people not to g	et on the train withou	t a ticket	

27 One of the following sentences is gra	mmatically incorrect:
a) He seems that he is innocent.	mudically interiors
b) He is seeming to be innocent.	
c) He seems to be innocent.	
d) He seems innocent.	
28 One answer is grammatically correct:	
a) We seem to interrupt you while you	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
b) We didn't mean to interrupt you	were asleep.
b) We didn't mean to interrupt you whi	le you were asleep.
c) We supposed to interrupt you while to d) We weren't supposed to interrupt you while to	you were asleep.
d) We weren't supposed to interrupt yo	u while you are asleep.
29 One answer to the following sentence Amr seems a good day.	is grammatically incorrect:
a) that he has	Waste A
c) to have	b) has
30 One answer to the following sentence	d) to be having
"My uncle's new car"	is incorrect:
a) seems like a luxurious one	matter to the second of
c) seems a luxurious one	b) seems to be a luxurious one
31 These tablets be good for the	d) is seeming to be a luxurious one
a) means to b) seem	nerves and sleeplessness.
32 What to do to improve your Er	c) are meant d) seem to
a) do you seem	
c) do you mean	b) are you meant
33 A: What is Ahmed's problem? B: I don't a) is meant to be b) is supposed to be	d) you are supposed
a) is meant to be b) is supposed to be	C) supposes to b
34 The children have been playing for an ho a) are meant having	c) supposes to be d) seems to be
a) are meant having	b) are supposed to a wonderful time.
c) seem to be having	b) are supposed having d) were supposed to have
35 "You weren't supposed to do that." mean	ns:
a) You should do that, but you don't.	
b) You should have done it, but you didn't	t,
c) You shouldn't have done it.	
d) You shouldn't do that, but you do.	

Test yourself Take



Part (2) (Lessons 3 & 4)

	Vocabulary	10000			
1	All the patients a	at this hospital have	health proble	ms; it is specialised in	
	treating patients	s with bone diseases.			
	a) different	b) similar	c) sincere	d) resourceful	
2	The teacher	a big problem wi	th the slow learners	in the school.	
		b) does		d) owns	
3	The head teache	er seems to be liked by	single pers	son in the school.	
•	a) both			d) each	
4	The company w	here my father works			
	a) employers	b) sections	c) employees	d) officers	
5	The famous act	or is in charge of the p	publicity for next year	ar's festival. The noun	
9	"nublicity" can b	be the opposite of the	noun "		
	a) privacy	b) property	c) probability	d) acceptability	
•	I hought mothe	r a new setki	tchen knives as a bir	thday present.	
O	a) of	b) for	c) in	d) with	
7	The lazy worker	was dismissed from h		niss" is similar in	
'	The lazy worker was dismissed from his job. The verb "dismiss" is similar in meaning to the verb "".				
	a) wolcome	b) retrieve	c) defy	d) fire	
	The report	the importance of	f exercise to maintain	n a healthy body.	
•	a) deprived	b) declined	c) granted	d) highlighted	
,	a) deprived	ourabout the	new system, but do	not share it.	
,	i understand yo	b) quarrel	c) viewpoint	d) treaty	
4	a) importance	ried to make his speec	h more for t	he audience.	
1	o The politician t	b) entertainment	c) entertaining	d) entertained	
	a) entertain	blem is difficult; you ca	n't do it	ur own.	
7			c) in	d) about	
	a) at	b) on took the tourists are			
1			c) speech	d) guide	
	a) pioneer	h has become a			
1			Of the succession	-3/1/	
	who can serve		c) symbol	d) means	
-3	a) signal	b) claim	and inappropriate sco		
17	14 The film was	for the violent a	c) rewarded	d) praised	
	a) CHILCISEO	ni niinishea	C) ICVVIIICU	COLUMN TO THE STREET	

15	The World Heal	th Organisation prov	vides the best	for the exchan
	views and ideas	about world pander	mics.	
	a) firm	b) corporation	c) farm	d) forum
	Language			
16	The police are lo	ooking for him. He	to have a crimi	nal background
	a) supposes	b) seems	c) moons	d) appears
17	They are happy:	they be have	c) means	a) appears
	a) are meaning t	o b) supposed to	ring a nice time.	N. c. and R.
18	You're	O start word to	c) seem to	d) won't
	a) seemed	o start work at 8:30	every morning.	
19	She is determine	b) meaning	c) wanted	d) supposed
	of money.	ed to get a ticket for t	the concert even if it n	neansa l
20	The interest	b) to pay	c) to be paid	d) to paying
20	THE INTESTITIES	to be more imp	Ortant than it was live!	, 15 p=)g
		LILIS SI IDDOCCOC		
21	going to buy	this car it	. h	d) seeming
	, - occinica	DI Was seemed	c) is supposed.	A Marie Comment
22	What b	y "globalisation"?	c) is supposed	d) suppose
	a) are you meani	na .	LV.	
	c) do vou mean	Y = -	b) supposed to me	
23	Khalid's little box	is a live wire! He sta	d) are you seeming	to mean
	a) seems	b) supposes	d) are you seeming ys all day and never C) means	to get tired
24	That bag	too hours for the	c) means	d) wants
	a) is supposed	too heavy for the o	ld woman to carry.	
	, - sabboaca	D) IS ITHEADT	c) in	d) seems
-	as II (nere will be rain soon	/	4) 3661115
26	This is a maint	b) is meant	c) seems	۸۱
20	is a painting	of an elephant, but i	t was	d) supposed
	a) seemed	b) meant	c) like	norse.
21	Sne to f	inish her homework,		d) supposing
	a) is supposed	b) supposes	c) is seemed	us.
28	He's so1	hat he wouldn't give	c) is seemed a beggar a crust of bre	d) is meaning
	a) seemed	b) supposed	c) manne	ad.
29	You to p	lay loud mount of	74116	d) mean
	a) are supposed	b) are meant	site disturbs th	e local residents
30	Hethat y	ve must do our bost t	c) are not supposed	d) are sooned
	a) means	b) seemed		are seemed
اليوا	,	a) seemed	c) seems	d) is meaning
4	Unit 5			a) is ineaning

Lessons 5 & 6

Act ii, scene iii & Act iii scene i

Vocabulary

apologise (v) (d)	يعتذر	patience (n)	صبر
bear (n)		ring (n)	خاتم
blow (v)	تمب (الرياح)	room (n)	مكان/حيز
cave (n)	كمف	shelter (n) (v) (ed)	مأوى/يحمى/يقي
choice (n)	اختيار	spy (n) (v)	جاسوس/يتجسس
disagreement (n)	خلاف	wet (adj)	مبلل/مطير
double (v) (d)	يضاعف/ضعف	wind (n)	رياح
joke (n)	نكتة/فكاهة	WITIG (II)	1//

Expressions, Idioms & Prepositions

at the right time	في الوقت المناسب	go mad	يصاب بالجنون
lock somebody out	يحظر/يمنع من الدخول	turn someone's back on	يتجاهل/يتنكر ل
for all time	اللابد الاالماء	keep you warm	يبقيك دافئا
set eves on	تقع عيناه على		





تابع مستواك الدراسى من خلال تقارير تقييم الأداء شاملة جميع المواد.

> نزل التطبيق أو ادخل علم موقع الأضواء: www.aladwaa.com

Practice Practise more



King Lear Exercises Act ii,scene iii & Act iii scene i

	1 You should to your cus	tomers for wasting their time.			
	a) rejoice	b) please			
	c) affect	d) apologise			
1	2 Ais a large hole that w	vas formed by natural processes in the side			
	a cliff or hill or under the ground.	ras formed by masses,			
	a) palace	b) hut			
	c) cave	d) cottage			
3	Money is a source of he	etween many couples these days. It causes			
	them a lot of disputes.	tweeti many couples are any site causes			
	a) pride	b) disagreement			
	c) shame	d) species			
4	The material I was buying for the	se shirts suddenly in price, so th			
	are expensive.	se simes suddering In price, so th			
	a) doubled	b) decreased			
	c) divided	d) applied			
5	The soldier's experiences in the wa	or affected him so much that he			
	mad.	anceted fill 30 frideri triat fie			
	a) came	b) went			
	c) fell	d) gave			
6	This is a silly old				
	a) research	b) view			
	c) joke	ط/ وإطارا			
7	Wildlife photography requires a lot	of			
	- Jose Piloto	rod have to wait much for			
	a) speed	b) failure			
	c) patience	d) atmant			
8	When it started raining, they took	under an old forest bridge.			
	,	b) vanity			
	c) pride	d) shalter			
9	The soldier was arrested on suspicion of being an enemy				
	۵, ۹۲)	b) presenter			
	c) prey	d) director			
10	Manmoud is a good man and would	neverh) grew			
	a) got	2) giew			
	c) turn	d) face			



An email to a friend

للمزيد من الشرح والتدريبات يرجى الرجوع لمنحق المهارات.

. Write an email to your friend Hesham advising him how to use social media well.



Layout of an E-mail

New message	Cle beim suit has bed to them the here
← → C • → C • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	the Holes and the second secon
From	اسم كاتب الرسالة وعنوان البريد الإلكتروني
То	اسم المُرسَل إليه وعنوان البريد الإلكتروني
Subject	موضوع الرسالة

Hi Hesham,

I hope you are fine. This is my advice to you in order to use social media well and effectively. Social media is now a critical part of our lives so we must use it carefully. Therefore, you can depend on social media for several purposes, such as communication, study, paying money, gaining money and so on. But firstly you should decide on your goal and make a plan to achieve it. This will help to measure your results. Social media is not only for fun. Many businesses depend on it for publicity or to promote their products.

As students, we can get benefitted from it by learning language courses online, attending educational lectures, and downloading dictionaries.

I regularly read English novels and stories on some specialised websites and this helped me to improve my English.

The most important thing is that; you shouldn't share your private details and information easily on social media because this is not completely safe nowadays. Also, don't log into weird sites or pages as this will waste your time without any benefit.

Thanks for your time **Bye**



Send

Practice



Practis more

Skills Exercises

(2) الأغلبة

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

While technology is taking control steadily⁽¹⁾ over individual lives, the reading habit is fast vanishing into thin air. TV and the silver screen are filling the minds of the modern youth, taking the majority⁽²⁾ of their free time. We have to think seriously about how the growing generations will find time to read.

Video and television are responsible for the declining⁽³⁾ interest in reading among youth. They do nothing to build up reading skills. If the children's time is devoted to reading, the population would be better educated.

Reading a story is an active partnership between a writer and a reader. Ideas are sketched and the mind of the reader creates the rest, but watching something is totally passive⁽⁴⁾.

The problem is that many children read very slowly. It is hardly surprising that such children declare that they find reading boring and prefer to watch television.

Their difficulty is not reading the words – it is interpreting⁽⁵⁾ them. They need to be able to read fast enough to feed the mind's hunger for a story. Only by reading daily a child will become a strong and independent reader.

Parents need to be convinced⁽⁶⁾ of the importance of preventing their children from wasting their time. Without the television, the child is likely to turn to books for entertainment.

2	(5) يفسر (6) مقتنه	(3) منځفض (4)	(۱) بثنات
	c) Doing sports.	d) TV and video.	332,
	a) Lack of free time.	b) Not going to scho	ols.
5	What is the reason behind th	ne decline in the reading habit ar	nong youth?
	c) self-centred	d) self-determining	
	a) active	b) intelligent	
4	The synonym of the word "ir		
À.	c) an effective	d) not a cheap	
	a) not an effective	b) an encouraging	
3	According to the writer's vie	ew, TV is means of entert	ainment.
	c) children	d) reading skills	
	a) the youth	b) video and televis	ion
-	The underlined pronoun "The world have the world have been seen to be a seen to be		1.15
2			d) good writer
	a) well-paid b) good a	actors c) well-educated	No.
1	Reading helps people to be	- All Annual Control of the Control	

6 There is a fruitful partnership betw	een a writer and a reader when
a) a video is watched	b) a short story is read
c) an article is published	d) a book is sold
7 Children, who read slowly,	•
a) like TV	b) speak fast
c) like reading	d) are disabled
8 The best title for the passage is "	
a) The Importance of Reading	b) Technology Pros
c) The Benefits of Technology	d) Children's Preferences
c) The Benefits of Technology	
(A) Choose the correct Arabic trans	siation.
Mobile addiction has become	one of the psychological problems which
	. Doctors have special courses to treat it like any
psychological disease.	a) أصبح ادمان الماتف المحمول من المثاكل الحرب تراسي .
	 أصبح إدمان الهاتف المحمول من المشاكل العصبية التي يعاني من خاصة لعلاجه مثل أي مرض نفسي.
ها الكثير من الشباب، والأطباء لديهم دورات	 اصبح إدمان الهاتف المحمول من المشاكل النفسية التي يعاني من
	خاص لعلاجه مثل أي مرض نفس
ها الكثير من الشباب، والأطباء لديهم دورات	d) اصبح إدمان الهاتف المحمول من المشاكل النفسية التي يعاني من
	المسابق المساب
2 Due to technology, advertising	g has become a real science. Some colleges
I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I	partments which are specialised in this science.
ىض الكليات بالفعل بإنشــاء أقســام جديدة	 a) بسبب التكنولوجيا، أصبح الإعلان "علمًا" حقيقيـًا ولقد قامت بع متخصصة في هذا العلم.
يض الكليات بالفعل بانشاء أقس ام حديدة	 ل بسبب التكنولوجيا، أصبح الإعلام "علمًا" حقيقيـًا ولقد قامت بع
	متخصصة في هذا العلم. 2) بسبب التكنولوجيا، أصبح الاعبلان "علمًا" دوروزًا ماور والمرات
بض الكليات بالفعل بإنشاء مقررات جديدة	متخصصة في هذا العلم
- ض الكليات بالفعل بانهاء أقسيام جديدة	d) بسبب التكنولوجيا، أصبح الإعلان "علمًا" حقيقيـًا ولقد قامت به
3 Egyptian history is full of great	at women who were ready to sacrifice their
lives so that Egypt could get	a better future. So, we should all remember
thom	
بأرواحهن حتى تحصل مصر على مستقبل	 التاريخ المصرى يزدحم بالنساء العظميات المستعدات للتضحية أفضل. لذا، يجب أن نتذكرهن جميعًا.
نهن جتى تحصل مصد على وستقبل أفضال	b) التاريخ المصري مليء بالنساء العظميات المستعدات للتضحية براحة
<u> </u>	لذا، يجب أن نتذكرهن جميعًا. C) التاريخ المصيري هلي و بالنسياء العظمرات المستحرات التراسية
بأرواحهن حتى تحصل مصر على مســتقبل	مختلف. لذا، يجب أن نتذكرهن جميعًا.
باروامهن متر، تحصل مصر على مستقبل	d التاريخ المصري علىء بالنساء العظميات المستعبات التضمية
 	أفضل. لذا، يجب أن نتذكرهن جميعًا.

- 4 Charities play an important role in helping poor people and providing assistance to them. That's why we should support them with our time and money.
 - ناب الجمعيــات الخيرية قاعدة مهمة في مســاعدة الفقراء وتقديم المســاعدة لهم ولهذا الســبب يجب أن
 - ندعمهم بورية الخيرية دورًا مهمًا في مساعدة الفقراء وتقديم المساعدة لهم ولهذا السبب يجب أن نحرمهم ما عن وقتنا وأموالنا.
 - من للمن الجمعيات الخيرية دورًا مهمًا في مساعدة الفقراء وتقديم المساعدة لهم ولهذا السبب يجب أن ندعمهم بوقتنا وأموالنا. تلعب الجمعيات الخيرية دورًا مهمًا في مساعدة الفقراء وتقديم المساعدة لهم ولذلك يجب أن ندعمهم بوقتنا وأموالنا.
- 5 The New Administrative Capital is a huge project which will take years to complete. However, it will provide a perfect solution to the problem of overcrowding in Cairo.
 - العاصمة الإدارية الجديدة مشـروع ضخم سيسـتغرق سـنوات حتى يكتمل ومع ذلك، فإنه سـيوفر حلًا عارضًا
 - لمشكلة الازدحام في القاهرة. þ) العاصمة الإُدارية الجديدة مُشــروع ضخم سيســتغرق ســنوات حتى يكتمــل ومع ذلك، فإنه ســيوفر حلًا مثاليًا
 - لمشكلة الازدحام في القاهرة. و العاصمة الإُدارية الجديدة مُشروع ضخم سيستغرق سنوات حتى يكتمل ولذلك، فإنه سيوفر حلًا مثاليًا لمشكلة
 - الازدحام في القاهرة. d) العاَّصمةُ الإِّدارية الَّجديدة مشــروع ضخم سيســتغرق ســنوات حتى يكتمــل ومع ذلك، فإنه ســيوفر حلًا مثاليًا لمشكلة السكان في القاهرة.

(B) Choose the correct English translation:

- و يجب ألا يصدق الناس أو يشاركوا كل ما يقرءون على صفحات وسائل التواصل الاجتماعى؛ فهى مليئة بالشائعات التي قد تدمر سمعة الناس واقتصاد البلاد.
- a) People don't have to believe or share everything they read on social media pages. They are full of rumours that may destroy people's reputation and the country's economy.
- b) People should not believe or divide everything they read on social media pages. They are full of rumours that may destroy people's reputation and the country's economy.
- c) People should not believe or share everything they read on social media pages. They are full of fiction that may destroy people's reputation and the country's economy.
- d) People should not believe or share everything they read on social media pages. They are full of rumours that may destroy people's reputation and the country's economy.
- هامًا من الحياة الحديثة ولا يمكن للشباب الاستغناء عنها.
- a) Social media, especially Facebook, have changed the way people communicate, especially young people. Therefore, they have become an important part of modern life and young people cannot stand them.
- b) Social media, especially Facebook, have changed the way people connect, especially young people. Therefore, they have become an important part of modern life and young people cannot do without them.
- c) Social media, especially Facebook, have changed the way people communicate, especially young people. Therefore, they have become an important part of modern life and young people cannot do without them.
- d) Social media, especially Facebook, have changed the way people communicate especially young people. Nevertheless, they have become an important part of modern life and young people cannot do without them.

 8 كثيرًا ما تُتهم وسائل التواصل الاجتماعي بانتهاك خصوصية المستخدمين رغم تأكيدها على حرصها على البيانات الشخصية لكل من يمثلك حسابًا يها.

a) Social media are often accused of violating the privacy of users, despite their assertion that they are keen on the personal data of everyone who has an account with them.

b) Social media are often accused of expecting the privacy of users, despite their assertion that they are keen on the personal data of everyone who has an account with them.

c) Social media are often accused of obeying the privacy of users, despite their assertion that they are keen on the personal data of everyone who has an

account with them.

d) Social media are often accused of violating the privacy of users, despite their deformity that they are keen on the personal data of everyone who has an account with them.

9 كلما تقدم العلم والتكنولوجيا زادت المشـكلات النفسـية التي قد يعاني منها الناس ويتناولها الكُتاب في قصصهم

والمخرجون في أفلامهم.

a) The most science and technology advances, the greater the psychological problems that people may suffer from, and writers deal with them in their stories and directors in their films.

b) The more science and technology advances, the greater the psychological problems that people may suffer from, and writers deal with them in their

stories and directors in their films.

c) The more science and technology advances, the greatest the psychological problems that people may suffer from, and writers deal with them in their stories and directors in their films.

d) The most science and technology advances, the greatest the psychological problems that people may suffer from, and writers deal with them in their

stories and directors in their films.

10 تحذر وسائل الإعلام الشباب من الهجرة غير الشرعية إلى أوروبا لأنها قد تؤدى إلى فقدانهم حياتهم و ذلك لأنهم يسافرون عبر طرق خطيرة.

a) Mass media admit young people against illegal immigration to Europe because they may lead of their loss of life as they travel through dangerous routes.

b) Mass media warn young people against legal immigration to Europe because they may lead in their loss of life as they travel through dangerous routes.

c) Mass media warn young people against illegal immigration to Europe because

they may lead to their loss of life as they travel through dangerous routes.

d) Mass media warn young people against illegal immigrants to Europe because they may lead for their loss of life as they travel through dangerous routes.

Write an essay of about ONE HUNDRED AND EIGHTY (180) words on the following: "Everyone should understand the importance of water in our life and the problems faced during scarcity of water."

lused more than 4 new vocabulary.

I used the right structure.

I used a topic sentence.

I wrote the conclusion. I used the right punctuation.

Unit 5



Al-Adwaa Test



> Cł	noose the corre	ct answer from a, b,	c or d:	
			rts to spread our proc	lucts widely.
		The second secon	c) shared	
2			s given a high	
			c) character	
3	The World Yout	this held in S l over the world.	harm El-Sheikh and is	attended by young
			c) Seminar	d) Forum
4	The weak stude their skills.	ents of the 6 th grade v	vere offered Saturday	courses to
_	a) subscribe	b) outdate	c) upgrade	d) install
3	lext messaging	enables people to ke	eep in closeat	all times.
	a) link	b) connection	c) contact	d) contraction
•	"criticise" is "	been criticised as a w	vaste of money. The ar	ntonym of the verb
7	a) praise	b) retreat	c) denounce	d) reverse
•	nere to	be a problem with the	he trains this morning	.>
	a) is supposed	b) is meant	c) means	d) seems
8	ringing a job m	eans many in	terviews.	
9		b) to attend w last week.	c) to be attended	d) being attended
	a) seems	b) didn't suppose	c) wasn't supposed	, N
10	Libraries	to be places for read	ing.	d) meant
V.	a) seem	b) are meant	c) supposed	- A. C. S. M. C. S.
11	I want to see tha	t film. It to be	good.	d) were meant
	a) means	hl meant		
12	Planes are suppo	sed to be the most co	c) seemed omfortable of t	d) 's supposed
	a) means	b) mean	c) suppose	transport.
13	There is no reaso	n toshe's lyin	g.	d) seem
2)	a) suppose	b) seem	c) mean	d) be supposed

	They to be landing the plane may be diverted.	at Cairo airport. But if the fog gets any thicker,
	a) mean	b) are seemed
	c) are supposed	d) are supposing
	Wael to be happy to	oday You're right, he has just had good news!
	a) opposes	b) supposes
	c) seems	d) is seeming

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Uncle Azmy is my favourite family member. He is above sixty years old, but he has the power to lift a bag containing thirty kilos of potatoes: he always does so to help his wife, Aunt Fateema, as a sign of admiration. He is very healthy and always eats fruits and vegetables from his own field. He loves jokes and funny stories. My dad calls this silliness, that's why they are not on the same page. Dad was born five years before Uncle Azmy's birth, so he is wiser and more thoughtful.

When we gather as a family, Uncle Azmy must play a prank on someone. Last time, he secretly put hot sauce in his wife's dish. She got hot and her face was red. Instead of helping her, he tumbled around on the floor, laughing hysterically. Nobody was surprised because that wasn't the first time to see such a situation. I got used to these deeds because I really understand him. This guy had a very strict life throughout his career as an officer. He wasn't allowed to even smile. He always gave and took commands and instructions. When he retired, he was born again as he described his feeling. The only one who is against his actions is my father. He is a seventy-year-old retired man and prefers a strict lifestyle although he hasn't joined the army before.

Uncle Azmy gives me positive <u>vibes</u> about life. Age is never an obstacle to doing whatever you want. Once I tried to create a Facebook account for him I was shocked when I knew that he had it a year before and had already one thousand friends. I immediately searched for him; his account was named Azmy Pranks. What an old man!

16 Although Mr Azm	y is old, he is
a) wise	b) weak
c) strong	d) helpfu

17	Mr Azmy lovos his wife L				
	Mr Azmy loves his wife so he				
	a) helps her carry heavy bags	b) buys fruits for her			
18	c) plays silly pranks on her	d) calls her darling			
	Mr Azmy is years old.				
	c) sixty five	b) about fifty			
19	Mrs Fateema's face got and	d) seventy five			
	a) because she put much hot sauce				
	c) because of her husband's prank	b) because she was embarrassed			
20	The writer's father decar's like him	d) when she saw the red sauce			
	The writer's father doesn't like his bro a) he does better tricks	ther's tricks because			
	c) he thinks they are silly	b) he is an army officer			
21	What happened to Mrs Establish	d) the tricks are dangerous			
	What happened to Mrs Fateema wash a) everybody likes tricks	i't a surprise as			
	b) everybody knows Uncle Azmy's character				
	c) the writer told them about the trick p	acter			
	d) Uncle Azmy did that by mistake	previously			
22	The underlined word "vibes" means				
	a) feelings				
	c) components	b) ideas			
23	The best title for the passage is "	d) actions			
	a) The Elderly Life	b) Mr Azmy's Rebirth			
	c) Cooperation and Love	d) Mr Azmada II III			
24	Choose the correct English translation:	d) Mr Azmy's Healthy Lifestyle			
	• تسهم المشروعات القومية الكبرى التي يتم تنفيذها في كل أنحاء مصر في حل الكثير من المشكلات الاقتصادية وتوفير				
	- تسهم المشروعات القومية الكبرى التي يتم تنفيدها في حن حدد حسر عن التي التي يتم تنفيدها في حن الساء				
	فرم العمل الشياب الطامح إلى حياة العصر.				
	Egypt contribute to solving many economic problems and providing job				
	opportunities for youth aspiring to a better life.				
	D) IDP major national projects the				
	Volith achiring to a base lice				
	oppositionities for the second				
	contribute to solving many economics opportunities for youth aspiring to a b	al problemented throughout Fount			
	opportunities for youth aspiring to a h	etter life and providing ich			
	7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7	arrel life'			

25 Choose the correct Arabic translation:

- It is said that many bad habits such as smoking, drug addiction and violent behaviour usually start in teenage. So, teenagers should be careful not to do this at their age.
 - a) يقال إن العديد من العادات السيئة مثل التدخين وإدمان الأدوية والسلوك السيء تبدأ عادة فى سن المراهقة.
 لذلك، يجب أن يحرص المراهقون على عدم القيام بذلك فى سنهم.
 - لقال إن العديد من العادات السيئة مثل التدخين وإدمان المخدرات والسلوك العنيف تبدأ عادة في سن المراهقة.
 لذلك، يجب ألا يحرص الشباب على عدم القيام بذلك في سنهم.
 - يقال إن العديد من العادات السيئة مثل التدخين وإدمان المخدرات والسلوك العنيف تبدأ عادة في سن المراهقة.
 لذلك، يجب أن يحرص المراهقون على عدم القيام بذلك في عصرهم.
 - d) يقال إن بعض العادات السيئة مثل التدخين وإدمان المخدرات والسلوك العنيف تبدأ عادة في سن المراهقة. لذلك، يجب أن يحرص المراهقون على عدم القيام بذلك في سنهم.

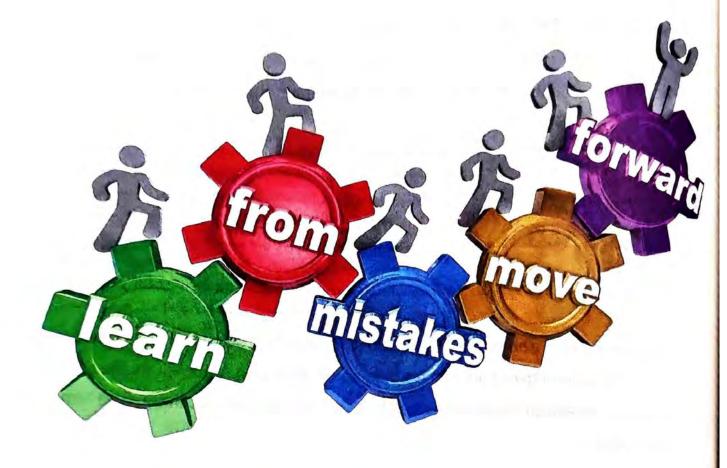
6 Write an email of about O	NE HUNDRED	AND EIGHTY (180) words on	the following:
"Your friend will take par	rt in a reading	competition (on Arab write	rs. He asks
your advice about the so	ources he can	use to researc	h about them	n. Give him
your advice."		4.5		
<u> </u>				
			.,,	
***************************************				لمزيـد مـن التدريـــات لا الرجوع للهاية الختاب م
Assess your progress	< 50%	50:64%	65 : 84%	85 : 100%

Well done!

Take more exams

Practise more

Study again



Learning from our mistakes

Unit 6

Objectives



: Two extracts from an abridged version of A Christmas Carol by Charles Dickens

Writing

: Captions for a picture story

Listening : A radio programme about regrets, listening for detail

Speaking: Role-play about recognising mistakes

Language: Conditionals (zero, first, second and third)

Life Skills: Learning from our mistakes



Study (



Lessons 1 & 2



Vocabulary

Key Vocabulary

beg (v) (ged)	يرجو/يتوسل	mean (adj) (v)	بخيل/يعنى/يقصد	
carol (n)	ترنيمة (أغنية دينية مسيحية)	pile (n)	كومة	
Christmas (n) عيد الميلاد				
fire (n) (v) (d) نار/مدفأة/يطلق الرصاص/يفصل من العمل		sigh (v) (ed) (n)	يتنهد/يتحسر/تنهيدة	

When I play football, I sigh heavily because I run a lot.





Vocabulary on Reading texts

The state of the s	a will the state of the state o	I will have been a fire with the appropriate to a re-	in the transfer of the same
actually (adv)	بالفعل	life (n)	حياة
alone (adj) (adv)	بمفرده	mistake (n)	خطا
assistant (n)	مساعد/بائع	nephew (n)	ابن الأخ/ابن الأخت
boss (n)	رئيس العمل	novel (n)	رواية
breath (n)	نفس/تنفس	office (n)	حجرة مكتب
continue (v) (d)	يستمر	pay (v)	يدغع
disappointed (adj)	محبيط	poor (adj)	فقير/مسكين
dream (n) (v)	حلم/يحلم	probably (adv)	من المحتمل
employer (n)	صاحب العمل	race (n)	سباق
enormous (adj)	ضغم الاتها	suddenly (adv)	فجاة
faraway (adj)	بعيد	surprised (adj)	مندمش
foggy (adj)	ضبابی/مغیم بالضباب	tone (n)	نبرة صوت
friendly (adj)	لطيف/ودود	treat (v) (ed)	يعامل/يعالج
including (prep)	مشتملًا على/بما فيه	1	
large (adj)	كبير	upset (۷) (adj) (adj)	
The second secon			

Workbook Vocabulary

call (v) (ed)	يتصل	logical (adj)	منطقى
donation (n)	تبرع	map (n)	غريطة
free time (n)	وقت الفراغ	museum (n)	متحف
generous (adj)	كريم	regret (v) (ted)	ماسف/يندم
health (n)	صحة	waste (v) (d)	يمدر/يسرف
international (adj)	دولی	(A) (-d)	
invite (v) (d)	يدعو	water (v) (ed)	پروی

Vocabulary Check point 1

Cho	ose the correct	answer from a, b, c	or d:			
1		watching TV, Moth	er came in carrying a	of ironing in		
	her arms. a) pile	b) hay	c) hole	d) wreckage		
2	We were shock	ed to see homeless	children for	food on the street.		
			c) attacking			
3			was started deliberate			
	a) shot		c) fire			
4	The New Capita	al has a/an	airport that can rece	ive planes from all ove		
	a) local	b) vague	c) intimate	d) international		
5	a) local b) vague c) intimate d) international The clerk sadly as he looked at the files he had to finish on his desk.					
	a) cheered	b) sighed	c) laughed	d) velled		
6	You have to	for the tickets	s at some cinemas in c	ash.		
	a) take	b) borrow	c) credit	d) par		
7	My friend is det	ermined not to repe	eat the he ha	d made verses		
	a) mistakes	b) favours	c) decisions	d) 6-L-		
8	By law, all	have to offer a s	safe work environmen	t for their		
	a) employees	b) customers	c) employers	AV 0		
9	Our neighbour	s so that no	e never even buys his w	de- 1 1 . 1		
	alcheenul	D) dellelous	Careless	-10		
10	My aunt has no	children, that's why	sne considers hav			
	a) nieces	b) nannies	c) nephews	d) sisters		

Expressions, Phrases & Prepositions

at the beginning	مْى البداية	get burnt	يحترق/يتأثر بحرارة الشمس
change his mind	يغير رايه	get lost	يضل الطريق
do exercise	يمارس تمرينات	keep warm	يحافظ على الدفء
feel alone	يشعر بالوحدة	make friends	يصادق/يكو'ن صداقات
feel healthy	يشعر بصحة جيدة	miss the train	يفوته القطار
ask for	يطلب	run off	یجری بعید'ا
feel about	يشعر بشأن	smile at	يبتسم بوجه
pay for	يدفع مقابل	work for	يعمل لصالح
plenty of	وفرة (كثير) من	WOIKIO	Ç

Derivatives

Verb		Noun		Adjective	
assist	يساعد	assistance assistant	مساعدة مساعد	y) (S alatanya)	
continue	يستمر	continuation	استمرار	continuous	مستمر
donata	1 10	donation	דיים די בייייי		
donate	يتبرع	donor	متبرع		
invite	يدعو	invitation	دعوة	inviting	واع
regret	ياسف/يندم	regret	ندم	regrettable regretful	مأسوف عليه نادم
surprise	يفاجئ/يدهش	surprise	مفاجاة	surprised surprising	مندهش مفاجئ
treat*	يعامل/يعالج	treatment	معاملة/علاج	treatable	يمكن علاجه
Waste	يهدر/يسرف	waste	هدر/إسراف	wasteful	مبنر

[·] l always treat my employees well.

My treatment of my employees affects work.
 Some people think that mental illness is not treatable.



Words, Synonyms & Antonyms

Word	Meaning	المرادف Synonym	ضاد Antonym	الم
assistant	مساعد	helper/aide	opponent/enemy	نصم/ عدو
beg	يرجو/يتوسل	request/urge	give/reply	يعطى
disappointe	محبتط be	depressed/dissatisfied	cheerful/comforted	45
donation	تبرع	charity/assistance	blockage/hindrance	غلق/منع
foggy	مغيم بالضباب	cloudy/misty	clear	صافر
generous	كريم	hospitable/charitable	mean/miserly	بخيل
mistake	خطا	error/fault	correctness/soundnes	S صواب/سلاه
treat	يعامل	deal with/conduct	abandon/ignore	يترك
waste	يسرف/يمدر	exhaust/misuse	maintain/save	يحافظ على

Vocabulary Check point 2

hoc	ose the correct	answer from a, b, c	or d:			
1		re very disappointed is "	d about his bad exam	results. The synonym		
	a) pleased	b) depressed	c) impressed	d) infected		
2	The young boy	ylost durin	g hiking in the mount	ains and it took three		
	days for the po	olice to find him.				
	a) got	b) fell	c) made	d) did		
3	When my little brother asked me to help him with his homework, I smiledhim and agreed.					
	a) in	b) about	c) at	d) of		
4	Leaving the he		wastes electricity. The	antonym of the word		
		b) damage	c) puzzle	d) ignore		
5	My brother is o	letermined to have a	new job; nothing will	make him		
	his mind.					
	a) decide	b) plan	c) change	d) design		
	11-11-6					

	adjective "generous" is	c) miserly		
a) us		the same compa		
The second second		tile same compa	ny, but in different	
	ches. b) for	c) on	d) among	
a) as		d the meeting as he	The state of the s	
a) los	1.4		d) missed	
a) 10.	,,,		99	
			لاحظ الفرق بين الكلمات	
	Not	es on Vocabulary	الآتية واستخداماتها.	
life	الحياة بشكل عام (لا تجمع)	Poor people usually suffer	much in life.	
a life		Sami says that marriage has helped him live		
	طريقة العيش يسبقها أداة نكرة	a happy life.	The Later Commence	
the life		I read an exciting book about the life of Nelson		
أداة معرفة	حياة شخص أو فئة من الناس يسبقها	Mandela.	11.38 Tr. 11.38	
treat		Patients are treated with a	combination of	
	يعالج (يتخذ إجراءات العلاج)	medication and exercise.		
cure	يعالج/يشفي (من مرض)	It might be several monthsMany formerly fatal disea		
heal	تلتئم (الجروح والكسور)	 The wound took a long time to heal. Vitamin K is needed by the body for healing cuts and bruises. 		
let	يترك/يسمح (المصدر بدون <mark>(to</mark>	We let our children read sir	mple stories.	
make	يجعل (المصدر بدون to))	We make our children read simple stories.		
cause	يسبب (المصدر + to)	He caused the little girls to cry.		
allow	يسمح (المصدر + to)	Using good seeds allows farmers to get better crops.		

All the nurses in this hospital are qualified to work work with with children. يعمل/يتعامل مع - My brother works for a big company in the city. work for - We all should work for the improvement of our society I hope to work in medical research when I'm older. work in يعمل في The writer said that he was working on a new novel, work on يعمل على (مشروع/إنجاز) My grandfather worked as a journalist in work as Al-Ahram newspaper a long time ago. يعمل كـ (بوظيفة)

Vocabulary Check point 3

The fault cause	ed the whole co	omputer system de	own.
a) chutting	h) shut	c) shuts	d) to shut
Mechanica	vorking	a software developer for	one of the biggest
computer com	panies.	u sortivare adversp	
alwith	b) as	c) for	d) on
Some people s	seem to let thei	r kids whatever th	44.5
a) do	b) does	c) doing	d) to do
It took three m	onths for my b	roken arm to prop	erly.
alcoroad	b) cure	c) treat	d) heal
a) spieau	Mr Fssam, is a	cheerful man who seems to	o love
very much. a) the life	b) a life	c) life	d) lives
	a) shutting My brother is v computer com a) with Some people s them happy. a) do It took three m a) spread Our new boss, very much.	a) shutting b) shut My brother is working computer companies. a) with b) as Some people seem to let their them happy. a) do b) does It took three months for my b a) spread b) cure Our new boss, Mr Essam, is a covery much.	My brother is working a software developer for computer companies. a) with b) as c) for Some people seem to let their kids whatever the them happy. a) do b) does c) doing It took three months for my broken arm to prop a) spread b) cure c) treat Our new boss, Mr Essam, is a cheerful man who seems to very much.



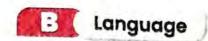
Practice Practise more



Vocabulary **General Exercises**

My family were	e with the lo	w marks I got in my m	aths exam.
a) disappointe	d b) appointed	c) acquainted	d) satisfied
2 I'm not going at once.	to any more	time on more plans fo	or the project and start
a) henefit	b) waste	c) keep	d) save
a The relationsh	ip between workers a	andshould be	e good in order to
achieve good	profits.		
a) customers	b) buyers	c) employers	d) clients
4 Our old neigh	bour was a m	nan who never gives p	resents to anyone.
a) main	b) generous	c) kind	d) mean
5 The clerk com	plains that he can't co	oncentrate on his work	cas he shares his
with	other colleagues.		
a) office	b) club	c) court	d) plane
6 It was	of the rich man to do	onate a million pound	s for charity.
a) mean	b) miserly	c) hasty	d) generous
7 Teachers have	been using visual aid	ls such asand	d pictures in
the classroom	for a long time.		
a) machines	b) chalk	c) maps	d) laps ·
8 My son always	s savs he wishes I wou	ld stophim li	ike a child.
a) treating	b) curing	c) healing	a) affecting
9 The Davis Cup	is an important	tennis champions	hip in which all
the countries	take part.		
a) local	b) national	c) limited	d) international
10 I not	wearing a thicker coa	t as I got wet in the rai	n.
a) regretted	b) repeated	c) pleased	d) rejoiced
11 It's dangerous	to leave your little ch	ildren at hom	ne and go out.
a) lonely	b) private	c) alone	d) particular
12 The church ch	is rehearsing s کورال oir	ome to be su	ing on Christmas Eve.
a) films	b) carols	c) games	a) stations
13 The poor lady agreed.	the doctor to	o see her sick child and	d he immediately
a) begged	b) ordered	c) refused	d) yelled
14 The young bo	y with relief	when he saw that he p	assed the test.
a) pleaded		c) fought	d) sighed
	-,		

1	5 Several police	shots were	at the criminals, but r	o one was injured
	a) breathed	b) designed	c) fired	d) warmed
11	6 The old house	had been knocked	down, and there was n	othing left but
4	of stones.	. Had been knocked t	iowii, and there was	
		h) pilos	c) wells	d) pools
1	7 We made too	many errors and tha	t cost us the game. Th	e word "error" is
1	a synonym of	the word "".	t cost us the game. Th	
	a) prize	b) correctness	c) mistake	d) clearing
18	I received my f	friend's to hi	is wedding and I was v	ery happy for him.
	a) invite	b) invitation	c) invited	d) invention
19	Doctors advise	all people to	exercise to keep he	althy and feel relaxed.
			c) do	
20			to pay the co	
	brought.		, o pu)	10.01 10.01 10.00 10.00 10.00 10.00 10.00 10.00 10.00 10.00 10.00 10.00 10.00 10.00 10.00 10.00 10.00 10.00 10
		b) about	c) in	d) for
21			a lot, especially	
-	a) head	b) mind	c) brain	d) matter
22	The passenger	arrived ten minutes	late, so he th	e six o'clock train
-	a) missed	h) lost	c) arrived	e six octock train.
23	Lalways advise	my sister not to make	c) arrived	u) scored
20	a) wasto	b) wasted	unnecessary long ca	is as they are
24	The man I work	v isn't kind t	c) wasteful	d) wasteless
24	a) for	ISN t KING. F	le can easily dismiss a	ny worker.
-	a) for	D) ON	c) as	d) at
25	antonym of the	noun "".	third round. The nou	
	a) enemy	b) assistant	c) competitor	d) accuser
26	He's too to	buy a toy for his little	e nephew despite the	money he has "
	a) main	b) mean	c) generous	ما مد:
27	The children	their father to	take them to the funf	air on Friday "
	a) agreed	b) looked	c) made	
28		disease can't easily		d) begged
		b) dealt		(Longman)
29	the bed	ginning of the film, a	mysterious man appe	d) cured
	strange things.	,	mysterious man appe	eared to be doing
	a) At	b) In	c) Out	(Longman)
00	Ho falt corru for a	all the opportunities	ha had missa I	d) Away
0 1	ie ieit sorry ior a	an the opportunities	he had missed, so he	out in despair.
				(Longman)
	a) sighed	b) signed	c) sent	d) sighted
4	Unit 6			gritea



If Conditional Forms

حالات أا الشرطية

The Zero Conditional

الحالة الصفرية

We use the zero conditional to talk about facts and things that are always true: نستخدم الحالة الصفرية لنتحدث عن الحقائق والظواهر الطبيعية والأشياء التي دائعنًا حقيقية والعادات التي تتكرر لدى الشخص. وتتكون من:



- ▶ If/When you heat water to 100°C, it boils.
- If/When the sun goes down, it gets dark.
- ▶ If/When I use the computer for a long time, I usually/always have a headache.
- If we go out with friends, we normally go to a restaurant.

Active	If you heat ice, it melts.	
Passive	If ice is heated, it melts.	
Yes/No question	Does ice melt if/when you heat it?	-
Wh- question	What happens if/when you heat ice?	7

2 The First Conditional

الحالة الأولى

We use the first conditional to talk about events or situations that we think are probable or possible in the future:

- نستخدم الحالة الأولى للأحداث والمواقف التي نعتقد أنها محتملة أو ممكنة في المستقبل.



If we study hard, we will do well in the exam.

If I have a lot of time tonight, I can go to the party with you.

If he runs very fast, he may catch the bus.

👔 نستخدم (should) في جواب الشرط للنصيحة والاستحباب و (have to/must) للوجوب والإلزام.

- If you want to get high marks, you should study hard.
- If you lose your credit card, you have to ring the bank.
 - 🔁 تعبر الحالة الأولى عن وعد أو أمنية أو تمديد.



- If you come first at your English test, I will give you this good camera.
- If I win the gold medal, I will be very famous.
- I won't lend you any money if you insist on spending it carelessly.
 - [3] إذا كانت الجملة حالة صفرية ووضع لها زمن أو مدة فإنها تتحول إلى موقف خاص وليس حقيقة مثل:



- If you sit in the sun, you get burned.
- If you sit in the sun today, you will get burned.

4] نستخدم الفعل في الأمر بدون Will في جواب شرط الحالة الأولى.



If you see Ali, tell him to call me.

Language Check point 4

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1 If my husband cooks, he usually the food.
 - a) would burn

b) burns

c) will burn

- d) burnt
- 2 If I feel ill tonight, I at home.
 - a) would stay

b) stay

c) will stay

- d) stayed
- 3 Whatif you feel unhappy?
 - a) do you do

b) would you do

c) you did

- d) have you done
- 4 When I read in bed, I always asleep.
 - a) fell

b) would fall

c) will fall

- d) fall
- 5 1 early if you
 - a) come/want

b) come/will want

c) will come/want

d) will come/will want

The Second Conditional

الحالة الثانية

. We use the second conditional to talk about situations that are imaginary or unlikely in the present or future. It is also used for advice.

- نستخدم الحالة الثانية للتعبير عن المواقف الخيالية وغير الممكنة في المضارع والمستقبل. وتستخدم أيضا في النصيحة.



If I had a lot of money, I would buy a new car.(I don't have much money at present.) If I discovered a planet, I would give it my name.

I'm not a bird. (untrue in the present)

If I were a bird, I could fly.

* For advice:

تُستخدم أا للنصيحة كالآتي:

If I were you, I

would + Inf. wouldn't

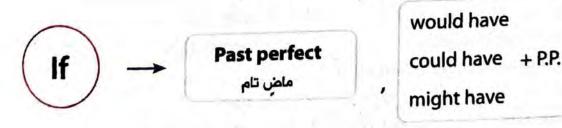
- If I were you, I'd study harder.
- If I were you, I wouldn't buy this expensive mobile.

The Third Conditional

الحالة الثالثة

 We use the third conditional to talk about past situations or actions that did not happen:

- نستخدم الحالة الثالثة للحديث عن المواقف الماضية أو الأحداث التي لم تتم.



If he had behaved well, the teacher wouldn't have punished him.

(He didn't behave well.)

If I had locked the car, it wouldn't have been stolen.

(I didn't lock it.)

Practice Practise more



Language General Exercises

1	If you need mo	oney, I yo	u some.	
	a) iend	b) can lend	c) would lend	d) lent
2	What will you o	do if you	the exam?	
	a) would fall	b) will fail	c) fail	d) had failed
3	If it snows,	drive to the o	coast?	
	a) you will		b) will you	
	c) would you		d) would you hav	<i>v</i> e
4	I would have co	ome home earlier if	I you were v	vorried.
	a) KITEW	b) d know	c) 'd known	d) know
5	If you work har	der for the next wee	ek. I'm sure vou	Vour exam
	a) Wort pass	D) pass	c) 'd nass	d) will pace
6	If they	me a good salary.	I would have accepted	the ich
	a) riad offered	D) Offered	c) offer	d) hadn't offered
7	raidir t leel III ye	esterday. If I had felt	ill, I at home	a) Hadiri Olleled
	a) will stay		b) would have sta	
	c) would stay		d) stayed	
8	If we had waited	d for another 10 mir	nutes yesterday, we	the minister
	a) Had seen	Carrier to the	b) will see	
	c) would have se	een	d) 'd see	
9	If I need advice	about my life, I usua	illy to my mo	other
	a) talk	b) would talk	c) had talked	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
10	If Magdi had en	ough money, he	a new mobile p	hone
	a) buys		b) will buy	mone.
	c) would have be		d) would buy	
11	If a balloon is fill	ed with hot air, it		
	a) may rise		c) rises	d) will rise
12			o bring me the keys.	
	a) tell	b) would tell	c) will tell	d) won't tell
13	If I ill a	and missed the inter	view, I might have got	the job.
	a) nad fallen		b) hadn't fallen	
	c) fell		d) didn't fall	

14 The teacher happy	if we learnt this lesson by heart	
a) would have been	b) will be	
a) would be	d) was	
15 If he had tried harder, he	in achieving his ambition.	
a) will succeed	b) wouldn't have succeed	eded
\ auld cucceed	d) would have succeede	ed
a car, I would ha	ive to give you a lift to the airport.	
16 IT	b) had had	
a) had	d) was having	
c) have 17 If I hadn't overslept, I	on time.	
a) will have been	b) would have been	
\ and an	d) will be	
c) would go	y if he good at acting.	
18 Ali Would act in the serious pur	b) were	
a) had been	d) would be	
c) will be 19 If I had had my mobile phone	vesterday, Iyou.	
19 If I had had my mobile priorie	b) will contact	
a) would contactc) would have contacted	d) contacted	
20 They on time if they		
a) will have arrived	b) would arrive	
c) might have arrived	d) will arrive	
21 Ice if it gets hot.		(Longman)
a) is melting	b) won't melt	
c) malt	d) melts	
22 If Rami had listened more carefu	ılly to the instructions, he	that mistake.
= intermined instances		(Longman)
a) wouldn't have made	b) would have made	
c) didn't make	d) isn't making	20.700
23 If I hadn't been ill, I'd have wor	ked harder. This means that I	harder
because Iill.		(Longman)
a) hadn't worked/was	b) didn't work/was	
c) didn't work/am	d) had worked/had been	. U . S Significa
	ould have the chance to help the p	oor people in
my area.		(Longman)
a) had b) hadn't had	c) have had d) ha	
25 If our garden after, tre	es would have grown better.	(Longman)
ay ridd been looked	b) had looked	
c) wasn't looked	d) is being looked	

	If youto a) will want		b) wanted		
	c) want		d) had want	ed	
27	If the weather was i	nico today w	a) riad warn	walk	
	a) would have gone	nce today, w		, wans	
	c) will go		b) go		
28			d) would go		
22	One answer of the f	ollowing is g	rammatically correct		
	b) If you want to buy	a good carp	et, you should go to A	Al-Hussein Market,	
	b) If you want to buy a good carpet, goes to Al-Hussein Market.				
	c) If you want to buy	a good carp	et, you would go to A	I-Hussein Market.	
00	u) If you want to buy	y a good carp	et, will go to Al-Husse	ein Market.	
29	One answer of the f	ollowing is g	rammatically incorre	ct:	
	a) If we boil water to 100°C, it evaporates.				
	b) If water is boiled to 100°C, it evaporates.				
	c) When water boils at 100°C, it evaporates.				
	d) If water boils at 10	00°C, it is evap	orated.		
30	One answer gives th	ne same meai	ning to the following	sentence:	
	If Ahmed lived in a b	oig city, he co	uld find a job easily.		
	a) Ahmed didn't live	in a big city, s	o he can't find a job		
	b) Ahmed doesn't live in a big city, so he can't find a job.				
	c) Ahmed won't live	in a big city, se	o he won't find a job		
	d) Ahmed didn't live	in a big city, s	o he found a job		
31	If they to	stop the prot	est, there would have	hoom	
ű,	a) had tried b) tried	c) try		
32	If Hossam	The second secon	hev him	d) could try	
	a) applies/would cho		b) applied/mig	alas al	
	c) applied/will choos		d) applied/mi	grit choose	
33	If you finish early,		ay applied/ [[]]	ght have chosen	
	a) you will help me	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	b) you should	to a to a second	
	c) helped me		b) you should	nelp me	
34	If he had enough mo	nev, he	d) will you help	o me	
100	a) would have bough				
	c) might buy		b) will have bo		
35	If he this b	ook, he	d) might have	bought	
	If he this book, he a lot of knowledge.				
	a) read/can get		DI WIII road		
	a) read/can getc) read/would be able	e to get	b) will read/car d) read/will be	get	

Test yourself a lest



Part 1 (Lessons 1 & 2)

1	Vocabulary			
-		ent has spent a/an	amount of mo	ney on road projects
	-) anormous	b) tiny	c) intense	d) useless
Ŀ	Vagetables wh	nich contain vitamin	Care very important t	to our
-	Muck	b) fortune	c) wealth	d) nealth
	The dontist ha	s her sterilis	دوات e the instruments	every day. يعقم الأد
1	\tiont	b) assistant	c) system	a) toe
	a) patient	nts usually make mo	re than caref	ul students.
	\ :-b+c	h) corrections	c) mistakes	a) bellaviours
L	a) rights	worker vou	must keep doing exer	cises to avoid being fat.
5		b) sports	c) house	d) field
	a) office	b) sports	00 pounds b	reakfast.
6	The price of a r	oom in this hotel is 3 b) including	c) containing	d) enclosina
	a) consisting	b) including	c) containing	adjective "clear" is
7	The weather is	clear today, so we ca	n go on a picnic. The	aujective cicur is
	the opposite of	f the adjective		ما الم
	a) foggy	b) clean	c) high	d) pure
8	Leilah	er friend Mariam like	one of the family.	n 1 i
	a) curoc	h) heals	c) treats	d) advises
9	The Cancer Hos	inital has collected 20	0,000 pounds through	gh online
	a) caloc	b) profits	c) losses	d) donations
10	Within three da	ys the sailors exhaus	ted their supply of fo	od. The verb "exhaust"
	is the synonym	for the verb		
	a) waste	b) spend	c) save	d) try
11	It isn't	that the poor office c	erk can buy such an	expensive car.
	a) logical	b) legal	c) movable	d) legislative
12	The students	the P.F. teache	r to play with them, I	but he knows nothing
	about football.	minimum trie riter teaching		
	4	b) begged	c) managed	d) regarded
13	Although he pra	actised hard, he could	n't win the	
	a) champion	b) path	c) race	d) passage
14	My uncle feels re	eally after the	a death of his wife an	d he is always sad.
	a) alone	b) alike		d) relieved

15	Our children we	ere verv that	we couldn't go to th	e zoo at the weeken
	a) delighted	b) pleased	c) appointed	d) disappointed
)	Language	preduce	-, - - -	
16	If he at	hospital, I'd have to	visit him, but he isn't.	
	a) were	b) has been		d) is
17	If I my	car, I would have a lo		
	a) sell	b) will sell		d) sold
18	If they	well, they would hav	e passed the exam.	
	a) studied	b) have studied	c) had studied	d) study
19	If Ahmed had re	ad that book he	what happened	
	a) knew		wn c) would know	d) will know
20		true, she woul	d have been hanny	C) WIII KITOW
	a) comes	b) came	c) had come	d) hadn't come
21		che. L. a cun	of tea. It always make	s ma fact batter
	a) drink	b) will drink	c) would drink	d) draph
22		more often if you di	dn't live so far away	d) drank
	a) saw	b) will see	c) had seen	AlVassa dai
23		shing if he finishes all	his work before the v	d) would see
	a) had gone	b) will go	c) would go	
24	If my brother had	d a lot of money he	it all on music	d) is going
	a) would spend	b) will spend	c) would have sper	and clothes.
25	If he read the qu	estions slowly, he	thom	nt d) spends
-	a) will understand			
	c) understands		b) would understandd) can understand	nd
26		horror movies, she	at night	
~~	a) will sleep	b) wouldn't sleep	c) does not -l-	
27	When you put to	o much water in rice	c) does not sleep when you cook, it	d) hadn't slept
	a) would get	b) will get	c) got	
28	I think I can fix it	tomorrow. If not, you	wait till Frid	d) gets
~	a) will have to	b) might have	c) mustn't	
20	If I an to hed late	Lalways dre	eadful in the morning.	d) won't
20	a) would have felt	b) will feel	c) would feel	
20	If anyone calls	them I'm not a	at home and I'll	d) feel
30	a) would have tol	d	at home and I'll come b) would tell	back in an hour.
		4	d) will tell	
	c) tell		24 WILL CELL	





Lessons 3 & 4



Key Phrases

a back	يعيد ذكريات	hang out with	يقضى وقتا مع	
bring back	يتوقف عن التعامل بلطف/يتعارك مع	keep in touch with	يبقى على اتصال	
get into	يبدأ الاستمتاع	lose touch	يفقد الاتصال	
get on with	ينسجم مع			

I never fall out with my elder brother; we share our objects easily.





لقراءة نصوص الاستماع والقراءة قم بمسح الصورة على هاتفك



Vocabulary on Listening texts

improve (v) (d)	يحسن
magazine (n)	مجلة
mall (n)	مركز تسوق
memory (n)	ذاكرة/ذكري
prompt (n)	مثير/محفز
ich (v) (ed) (n)	يتمنى/أمنية
WISH (V) (Eu) (II)	
	magazine (n) mall (n) memory (n)

Workbook Vocabulary

amount (n)	كمية	necklace (n)	فلادة
conversation (n)	محادثة	opposite (adj)	عکس/مقابل/مواجه لـ
friendship (n)	صداقة	organise (v) (d)	ينظم
high school (n)	مدرسة ثانوية	own (v) (ed)	يمتلك
leader (n)	قائد	pocket (n)	جيب

polite (adj)	مؤدب	rain (n) (v) (ed)	مطر/تمطر
prep school (n)	مدرسة إعدادية	relationship (n)	علاقة
pretty (adj)	جميل	reunion (n)	اعادة جمع (اتحاد)/لم الشمل
primary school (n)	مدرسة ابتدائية	unusual (adj)	غير معتاد

Vocabulary Check point 1

		inswer from a, b, c o		
1	Mohamed has i	never on w	ith his cousin and th	ey often quarrel.
	a) went	b) got	c) come	d) received
2	Egypt is keen or	n keeping a good	with all world	countries.
	a) relationship	b) dispute	c) race	d) cure
3			friends when I was	
	a) on	b) in	c) out	d) at
4	I that	my father is angry wi	ith me after losing m	
	a) decline	b) guess		d) object
5	Egypt does its b	est toits in	dustry to limit our in	nports and save
	hard currency.			
	a) prove	b) approve	c) disapprove	d) improve
6	On Mother's Day	y, I bought a gold	for my lovely i	mum
	a) machine	b) necklace	c) serials	d) corise
7	The spokesman	the reporte	er's question and con	Itinued his speech
	a) attended	b) listened	c) increased	d):d
8	European count	ries have a tense	with Russia du	e to the last war
v.	a) relationship	b) dispute	c) race	
9	Seeing those pic	ctures on TV	back all bad memor	ries about my
	accident.		A COLOR	ics about my
	a) brought	b) got	c) dated	d) ropested
10	Many world	met to discuss	the environmental pr	d) repeated
	Sharm El-Sheikh	Climate Conference	last November.	-~ieilis in
	a) armies	b) enemies	c) fighters	d) los
				d) leaders

Expressions, Phrases & Prepositions

according to	طبقنا لـ	get worse	يسوء
	كالمعتاد	keep attention on	يستمر في الاهتمام بـ
as usual	يشعر بالحزن	share sad moments	يشارك اللحظات الحزينة
feel sad feel uncomfortable with	يشعر بعدم الراحة مع	take an interest in	لديه اهتمام بـ
	يشعر بالأسى	go past	يمرب
feel sorry	يجادل مع	interested in	ممتم بـ
argue with	سیئ ل	pick up	يلتقط.
bad for	and the second s	ma 2010 (1711)	

Derivatives

Verb		Nour	Adjective		
Vein	يظمر	appearance	ظمور/مظمر	apparent	واضح/ظاهر
appear		ignorance	جمل	ignorant	جاهل
ignore	يتجاهل	improvement	تحسين	improved	محسن
improve	يحسن	Improvement	ذاكرة	memorable .	بارز/جدير بالذكر
memorise	يحفظ	memory	داخره ,	memora-	

⁻The moon appears in the sky.

⁻ The moon is very apparent among the clouds.



Words, Synonyms & Antonyms

Word Meaning Synonym		المرادف Synonym	المضاد Antonym	
apparently	A PARTY OF	obviously/clearly	vaguely/uncertain بشکل مبھم/غیر مؤکد	
close	قریب/مقرب	nearby/intimate	far/distant بعيد	
guess	يخمن/يظن	suppose/presume	يتساءل question/wonder	
memory	ذکری	remembrance/ memorisation	forgetfulness/ignorance نسیان/تجاهل	
organise	ينظم	arrange/coordinate	scatter/confuse یبعثر/یربك	
prompt	مثىر/محفز	hint/motive	إعاقة hindrance	
relationship	علاقة 0	relation/connection	separation/disconnection	

⁻The appearance of the moon is impressive.

Vocabulary Check point 2

Choose the correct answer fro	om a,	b, c or d:
-------------------------------	-------	------------

	He began to lose "memory" is "		ory as he	grew older. The synd	onym of the word
	a) remembrance	b) souve	enir	c) memorial	d) amnesia
2	The doctors fear	that our g	randfath	er's health condition	will worse a
	he is very old.				
	a) pick	b) turn		c) get	d) fall
3	Don't get too clo	se to the f	fire. The a	ntonym of the adjec	tive "close" is "
	a) near	b) nearly	/	c) happy	d) distant
4	Our neighbour le	eft the chil	ldren at h	ome with the babys	itterusual,
	a) like			c) for	d) in
5 1	We went	all the n	new build	ings on our way to th	ne suburb.
	a) on				d) out
	guess that you'l		ng for a ne	ew job now. The verb	guess" is similar in
i	a) question	b) wond	er	c) request	d) suppose
	said hello but th	ne teacher	ignored i	me. The noun from t	he verb "ignore" is
á	a) ignores	b) ignore	ed	c) ignorance	d) ignorant
	ou should try ar he opposite of ".			ne better. The verb o	organise" is
	a) arrange	b) coordi	inate	c) collect	d) confuse
				Vocabulary	الخط الفرق بين الكلمات الأتية واستخداماتها.
	emory شیء معنوی غیر ملموس)	ذاکرة/ذکری (ر	- He has	indfather suffers from lots of happy memo El-Sheikh.	n memory loss. ories of his stay in
501	uvenir دی ینذکر برحلة/حدث)	تذكار (شيء ما	I bought of Paris.	t a model of the Eiffe	el Tower as a souvenir
anı	niversary	ذکری سنویة	October parents'	2019 was the 25th ar marriage.	nniversary of our

title

عنــوان رئيســى في جريــدة أو مجلــة لمقال او خبر/عنوان كتاب.

The titles of the main newspaper articles are usually printed in red capital letters.

subtitle

۱ - عنوان فرعی (تحت عنوان رئیسی)/عنوان فرعى لكتاب.

٢- ترجمــة لفيلــم أو فيديو تظهــر مكتوبة أسفل الصورة. - The subtitle of Taha Hussein's Al Ayam is "A personal autobiography".

- I watched a French documentary in English subtitles about the First World War.

caption

تعليق مكتوب فـوق أو تحت صورة مطبوعة او منشورة.

The photo of the accident was published with the caption "Catastrophe" under it.

conversation

محادثة غير رسـمية لتبادل معلومات (لا تكون غالبنا على التليفون أو إلكترونينًا)

I was having a conversation with a friend the other day.

تكون على التليفون أو الكترونيـًا)

ا محادثة غير رسمية لتبادل الحديث (يمكن أن l've just had a chat with my friend online.

Vocabulary Check point 3

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

	4 -4	a noor	nay suffer much at scho	ol.
1		b) souvenir	c) memorial	d) anniversary
2	a) memory The present Pr	ince of Oatar inher	ited the from I	his father, the former
	Prince.			
	a) address	b) title	c) speech	d) talk
3	My sister spen	ds hours on a	with her friends on	WhatsApp application.
	a) chat	b) murmur	c) rumour	d) conversation

4 The teacher showed us a group of pictures and asked us to think of a/an for each one of them.

a) title

b) address

c) caption

d) rank

Practice :



Practise

Vocabulary **General Exercises**

1 The two neigh	hbours out ov	er the place to parl	c their cars.
a) fell	b) crossed	c) became	d) rose
2 We	on well enough, but we	re not really close	friends.
a) give	b) get	c) take	d) go
3 They were fri	ends in college, but then	they moved to diffe	erent cities and
touch.	ends in conege, but then	they move a	
	b) removed	c) staved	d) lost
4 The young n	nan spent a couple of da	ve out wit	
of their vaca		y3	and the purious and the puriou
	b) hanging	c) returning	d) moving
5 We were sur	prised when their	happy marriage	ended after only
two years.	prised when their	nappy mamaga	
	b) unfortunately	c) untruly	d) apparently
	on the picture says, "Th		
a) caption	20 - "다양이 걸다면 다녔다면 다양이 다 말하다면 하다" 보다.		
	sable to with o		
the internet.		inci people about y	our personal me on
a) fight	b) chat	c) quarrel	d) reverse
e Can you	the number of gue	ests who will come t	o the party?
	b) guess		
	I never my stu		
unimportant			and seem to
	b) welcome	c) ignore	d) apply
	ays to your Eng		
at school.			man your menu-
a) prove	b) remove	c) move	d) improve
11 Grandfather	suffers from a weak	due to his age	and illness.
a) souvenir	b) anniversary	c) memorial	d) memory
12 The tour guid	e told us that the water fro	om the natural well co	ontains a small
of minerals.			
a) quality	b) account	c) amount	d) adjective
13 President Sa	dat was a respected Egyp	otian who	made great
achievement	ts.		
a) officer	b) leader	c) diplomat	d) secretary
14 Don't try to	up your phone	wnile talking to a frie	end.
a) hold	b) raise	c) move	d) pick

15 The	between Arab count	ries should always be	strong becaus	e they
	nmon enemies.			
a) debate	b) relationship	c) argument	d) quarre	1
16 Mr Same	h has always dreamed of	a/an to wor	k and stay wit	h his son
who lives	in America.			
Y	h) separation	c) migration	d) invitat	ion
at Look at th	ne thick clouds; it's appare	ntly going to rain too	day. The oppos	ite of the
I de far	anaronthy"is"			
	Various	c) clearly	d) gradua	ally
a) oovious	ographs brought	many pleasant mem	iories.	
18 The prior	b) in	c) back	d) for	
a) about	b) in edia websites help you	your attention	on your friend	ds' affairs.
	I KOOD			
a) lose	ner problems, she carried o	on working	ısual.	
20 Despite	b) in	c) at	d) on	
a) as	b) in ays arguingher s	sister about sharing th	neir clothes.	
21 She's alw	b) for	c) at	d) with	
a) on	b) for ol bus goesman	v students' houses on	the way to sc	hool.
22 The scho	b) for	c) inside	d) into	
a) past		concerned with her		7
23 The scien	h) appearance	c) appeared	d) appare	ent
a) appear		hic childents leet	**********	
24 A good to	eacher should hever many	c) ignoring	d) ignore	d
a) ignore	b) ignorance cincludes helpful hints for	inexperienced cooks.	The word "hin	it" is
25 The book	m of the word "".		TANK TO THE PARTY OF THE PARTY	
a synony	st b) reserve	c) conservation	d) promp	
a) forecas	b) reserve well with her new c	lassmates, and they a	Il adore her.	(Longman)
26 Samar	ls b) gets along	c) falls out	d) loses to	oucn
a) quarre	b) gets along out with his friends. This m	eans that he	with them.	(Longman)
27 He nung	out with his mends. This w			
a) spent	and the second	d) stopped being	friendly	100
c) lost co	ernmentan intere	st in people with spec	ial needs.	(Longman)
				a d
29 A	is an ornamental chain o	or string of beads or je	wels worn rou	ına
the neck	13 411 01114111111111111111111111111111			
-14	111.00	c) ring	d) necklad	:e
30 I was sur	prised that he me	completely; he prete	nded that he l	naant
seen me				
a) looked		c) recognised	d) realised	
				1



Important Notes

Wish/If only + past perfect	Regret in the past ندم في الماضي	The teacher was angry. I wish I had arrived early. I didn't see my uncle.
Wish/If only + past simple	Wish about present situation أمنية في المضارع	 I wish/If only I were/was taller to be able to play basketball. (I'm not tall.) I wish I had enough money to buy this dress.
Wish/If only + would/could + Inf.	To express a strong desire that we believe is unlikely or impossible. للتعبير عن رغبة قوية نعتقد أنها غير محتملة أو مستحيلة.	► I wish/If only they would stop talking. ► I wish I could speak Turkish.

- عنــد التعبيــر عن الرغبــة والأمنية نرجع بالزمن درجة إلى الوراء، فلو أردنا التعبير عن المضارع نســتخدم الماضى، ولو أردنا الماضى نستخدم الماضى التام، ولا نستخدم شكل المضارع بعد Wish/If only.

▶ He's ill. He wishes he weren't ill.

(Present)

▶ I overslept yesterday. I wish I hadn't overslept yesterday.

(Past)

I wish I could be an engineer when I grow up.

(Future)

Language Check point 4

1	I wish we	enough money	to buy a car.	
	a) were having	b) have	c) had	d) will have
2	She wishes she	to her tead	ther's advice. She didn	4) Will have
	a) listened	b) had listened	c) listens	
3	I wish the school	holidays	longer.	d) would listen
	a) will be	b) are	c) have been	d)
4	Ahmed is angry	with me. I wish I	to his wedding	u) were
	a) had gone	b) went	c) would go	
5	I regret going to	the final match. I wis	sh I there.	d) will go
	a) didn't go	b) hadn't gone	c) wouldn't go	d) won't an

بدائل (۱۴) "Alternatives to using "If"

هناك تعبيرات يمكن أن نستخدمها محل أ ا وتؤدى نفس المعنى:

Providing/Provided that/On condition that/As (So) long as + عملة

You can borrow my pen if/provided that/on condition that/as long as you give it back. لا تحل هذه الكلمات محل أل أ في الحالة الثالثة لأنها تعبر عن المضارع والمستقبل فقط.

Suppose/Supposing/Imagine (that) + جملة

Supposing/Imagine (that) you found a job in Cairo, what would you do?

Supposing it rains, will you go for a picnic with him?

Without + noun or v. + ing = If ... not

فعل الشرط (جملة مثبتة) لولم Unless

جواب الشرط (جملة مثبتة أو منفية)

Unless

he had phoned me,

I wouldn't have visited him.

We can't enter the building

- if we don't wear a helmet.
- unless we wear a helmet.
- without wearing a helmet.

If they hadn't had a ticket,

Unless they had had a ticket,

Without having a ticket,

they wouldn't have been able to watch the match.

in case of/in the event of + noun = if + عملة

Open the door in case of (if there is) an emergency.

In case = If

- نستخدم in case بدون of وتساوى if في شكل الجملة وتختلف عنها في المعنى، لأنها تعنى فعل شيء لتجنب مشكلة محتملة في المستقيل.

Take this money in case you need some.

في حالة/ريما

He took two photos in case one of them didn't come out.

Chain the bike to the gate in case it is stolen.

(not if)

But for + noun = Without = If ... not

But for his advice, we would have got lost.

Should/Were/Had + subject + verb

- تستخدم were/had/should بدلًا من أا كافعال مساعدة بعدها فاعل ثم فعل أساسي. - تستخدم should بدلًا من أا في الحالتين الأولى والثانية ويأتي بعدها المصدر.

▶ Should the plane leave on time, I'll arrive in Paris at noon.

Should he fail to be elected, it would be a great disappointment for him.

Were + subject + noun/adjective Were + subject + (to + Inf.)

- تستخدم Were بدلًا من أل في الحالة الثانية فقط، ويأتي بعدها إما اسم وإما صفة أو (to + inf).

- Were I you, I wouldn't tell anyone about it.
- Were the builders to finish the work to schedule, they would be rewarded.

- تستخدم Had بدلًا من أل في الحالة الثالثة.

Had + subject + P.P.

Had he advised me, I'd have passed my exams easily.

- في النفي نضع not بعد الفاعل.

Had he not advised me, I wouldn't have passed my exams easily.

9 If it weren't for/If it hadn't been for = Without

If it weren't for the underground, I would reach my work late.

(حالة 2)

If it hadn't been for my father's help, I wouldn't have got a job easily.

(حالة 3)

If/Unless + v. + ing + verb



- يجب مراعاة أن (v. + ing) يمكن أن يكون فاعلًا فيأتي بعد 1f أو Unless كالآتي:

If studying online saves time, I'll download the lessons and study them at home.

The Mixed Conditional (النفائقين)

- يمكن دمج الحالتين الثانية والثالثة إذا كان المعنى يتعلق بالماضي والمضارع معًا.

If you had planned things at the start, you wouldn't be in this mess now.

- لو خططت للأشياء من البداية (ماضٍ) لم تكن في هذه الفوضي الآن (مضارع).

If you hadn't left all these dirty dishes, the place would look a bit tidier.

- لو لم تترك كل هذه الأطباق المتسخة (ماضٍ) لكان المكان يبدو أكثر ترتيبًا الآن (مضارع)

If Ali were taller, they would have chosen him in the basketball team yesterday.

- على ليس طويلًا بدرجة كافية ليتناسب مع كرة السلة وهذه حالته فعكس الواقع يوضع حالة ٢ ولكن الاختيار وقع في زمن ماضٍ فيكون حالة ٣. summary

The Zero Conditional الحالة الصفرية

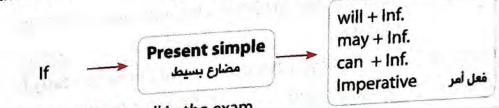
We use the zero conditional to talk about facts and things that are always true: نستخدم الحالة الصغرية لنتحدث عن الحقائق والظواهر الطبيعية والأشياء التي دائمنا حقيقية والعادات التي تتكرر لدى الشخص. وتتكون من:



- If/When you heat water to 100°C, it boils.

The First conditional الحالة الأولى

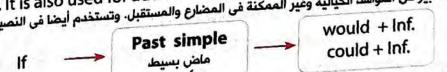
We use the first conditional to talk about events or situations that we think are probable or نستخدم الحالة الأولى للأحداث والمواقف التي نعتقد أنها محتملة أو معكنة في المستقبل.



- If we study hard, we will do well in the exam.

The Second conditional

We use the second conditional to talk about situations that are imaginary or unlikely in the present or future. It is also used for advice. present or future الثانية الثعبير عن المواقف الخيالية وغير الممكنة في المضارع والمستقبل. وتستخدم أيضا في النصيحة



If I had much money, I would buy a new car. (I

(I don't have much money at present).

The Third Conditional الحالة الثالثة

We use the third conditional to talk about past situations or actions that did not happen. - نستخدم الحالة الثالثة للحديث عن المواقف الماضية أو الأحداث التي لم تتم.



- If I had locked the car, it wouldn't have been stolen. (I didn't lock it).

Practice (



Language General Exercises

1	Visitors are we	comedthe	y don't make trouble	5.
	a) without		c) as long as	
2	2 an e	emergency landing, th		
	a) Without	b) Unless	c) In case of	d) Provided that
3		een cleverer, he would		illy mistake.
	a) Should	b) Hadn't	c) If	and the state of t
4	I won't do anyt	hingyou ag	iree.	
	a) without	b) in case of	c) unless	d) but for
5	she i	invited me to her birth	day, I would have atte	ended it.
	a) If	b) Unless	c) Had	d) When
6	Were COVID-19	again, hos	pitals would now be r	eady for it
-	a) to reappear	b) reappeared	c) be reappeared	d) to reappearing
7	You can go out	with your friends	vou come back	hefore midnight
	a) Williout	b) in case of	c) unless	d) as long as
8	Supposing there	eno rivers on e	arth, how would we a	at water for diala
	-) WEIC	b) had been	c) are	-D 1
9	If ity	oar ambitions, we wol	lidn't have reached +k	d) flave been
	-,	b) Hadri t been for	c) wasn't	d back
10	We will be at wo	ork in timet	he bus comes soon	d) had been
	a) unless	b) provided that	c) without	alv i
11	his m	any crimes, he wouldn	o't have been sent to	d) in case of
	a) but for	DI III Case of	c) unlass	
12	Should she	more information ab	out Hany's situation	d) Provided that
	a) had	b) have	c) to have	sne would help him.
13 .	having	g a car, we would have	found it difficults	d) had had
	a) If	b) In case of	c) Without	
14 7	hey wish they	speak French	1,	d) Provided that
	a) could	b) can	c) will	d) may
14 7	hey wish they	speak French	i.	d) Provided that

- 16:+ for	r the medical staff's gre	eat efforts, many peop	ole might die.
15 If it	b) hadn't been	c) hadn't	d) weren't
a) navent been	our umbrella	it rains.	
	Ja unloss	c) in case of	d) without
a) in case	b) unless	e been in big trouble.	
17 your g	generosity, I would hav b) If it weren't for	c) Provided that	d) Unless
a) But for	b) If it weren t ior	* royeal my identity.	
18 I'll talk to the pre	ess they don'	-) without	d) in case of
	Li on condition that	CIANICITORI	
9 I wish I	more revision this ye	ar. I dian i ger nightin	d) had done
	M could do	C) Would a	d) Had do
o If only I	more time for my ho	bbies. I'm very busy.	d) would have
20 11 Only 1	b) had	c) had had	
a) have	b) had elled by express train. T	his means that I regre	et Dy
21 I WISH I Had trave	incu = y		
the express train		b) not travelling	
a) travelling		d) for not travelling	
c) not to travel	-ftoo Lwish		
22 I regret dropping	g my cup of tea. I wish	b) was careful	
a) had been care	ful	d) hadn't been caref	ul
c) wasn't careless		ad bo more	e polite.
23 He feels sorry for	r insulting her. He wish	ed ne	d) will be
- 1 har hoen	h) had been	C)	
24 on tim	ne, he wouldn't miss th	e lecture.	a) Has he arrive
	LANGERON'T ho to arrive	CI MACIE LIC TO MILL	a) rias ric a
os I wish I hadn't SD	ent all this money on s	illy things! This show	S
	1 \ - dvico	CHEGICE	
a) probability	e feddans, he would be	rich anda	new house.
	b) buy	c) will buy	d) buys
a) bought	- fallowing sentence i	s correct:	
27 One answer to tr	he following sentence i nough money, I	around Europe. Bu	ut, unfortunately
and the second s		months and a second	
".مفلس I am broke		b) had had/would b	ackpack
a) had/would ba		d) have/will backpac	
c) had/would have	ve backpacked	a) Have/will backpac	

28 One of the following sentence	s is grammatically correct:
a) Unless I were a doctor, I could	
b) Unless I were a doctor, I could	
c) Unless I weren't a doctor, I co	
d) Unless I weren't a doctor, I co	
29 One of the following sentences	
a) I will lend you my car if you p	그 가구 시간에 그렇게 되었다면 이렇게 가는 걸었다. 그 그 없다.
b) I will lend you my car unless y	
	s you promise to return it today.
	as you promise to return it today.
30 Choose one correct answer to t	
What if you	
a) did you do/had	chough money:
b) had you done/had had	
c) would you have done/had had	. i
d) would you do/had had	
31 The door unless you .	it
a) won't open/push	b) doesn't open/will push
c) isn't open/push	d) won't open/will push
32 You can't take my car	carefully.
a) if you drive	b) unless you drive
c) provided you drive	d) in case you drive
33 Hossam can get high marks	he does his best
a) in case of	b) without
c) provided	d) unless
34his bravery, the house	would have been burnt
a) II	b) In case of
c) If it weren't for	d) But for
35 emergency, call the po	lice.
a) Were there	b) Unless there is
c) In case of	d) Had there been
protection and the second of the second of	

Test yourself (1981 1981



Part 2 (Lessons 3 & 4)

Vocabulary			
1 I guess you're	e mad at me for losing	your sunglasses. The	verb "guess" is an
	I-l cumpaca	c) presume	hana ayary day
a) fights	b) chats	c) quarrels	a) reverses
Doctors say t	b) chats hat you will feel better	r if youyour :	sad moments with you
close friends.			N
		c) split	a) argue
	ila hava heen intimale	Illeling suice cimans	od. The adjective
intiliate is:	b) far	c) distant	d) close
a) nated	b) far my clothes at the	near our house b	ecause of the variety
of shops in it	b) pharmacy	c) mall	d) restaurant
a) theatre	b) priamacy	will make its	more powerful.
I need new c	b) pharmacy omputer parts which v b) anniversary	c) memorial	d) memory
a) souvenir	b) armiversary	thor it up im	mediately.
When the ph	one rang, my little bro b) picked	c) moved	d) rose
a) held	b) picked	cweet memories 0	four honeymoon.
Staying at thi	is hotel brought	-) back	d) for
a) about	b) in	La will waar the new	dress to the party.
The two siste	b) in out over w	NO Will Mear the Herr	d) rose
a) fell	b) crossed	C) Decame	n and moved on to
o I felt embarra	b) crossed assed when my teacher	r my questio	if and more
the next poir	nt.	N. Samueland	d) applied
		c) ignored	arks in exams.
1 Ladvised my	nis stu	dy well to get nigh in	d) specialise
a) organise	b) recognise	c) realise	attack and it wasn't
2 The doctor sa	b) recognise aid that the old man	died of a neart	attack and it was
a murder.			
A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A	b) fortunately	c) luckily	d) apparently
3 Mother alway	ys tells my little brothe	r that it's not	to talk with his
mouth full.			
	b) rude	c) polite	d) greedy
4 My sister is re	eally interested	reading about the n	ews of actors and
actresses.)		
	b) for	c) in	d) about
a) at	D) 101		

1	5 The two girls school.	have had a long-sta	andingsince	
		b) teenage	c) childhood	d) friendship
	Language			
1	6 We wish we	the matter s	eriously and phoned	the doctor from
	the beginning a) took		c) had taken	d) have taken
1		throw the litte		
		b) wouldn't		d) won't
1	8he be	en invited, he woul	d have come to the pa	rty.
	a) Had	b) Should	c) Were	d) Would
1	9 If Monawhere to go.	someone the wa	y to the museum, she	would have known
		b) would ask	c) asks	d) had asked
2	0 Were you	too much, you	would be fat.	44.44.00
	a) eat	b) to eat	c) ate	d) had eaten
2	1he had	d enough money he	e wouldn't buy his nee	
		b) If		d) In case
22			dn't have called her.	37 3333
	a) Without		c) Provided that	d) Unless
23			here, he	
			b) is/will translate	
	c) were/wouldn	't translate	d) were/could trar	nslate
24	If you need any	thing from the shop	, Iit for you.	Bidte
~		b) get	c) would get	d) act
25			ere would be no life or	Farth
	a) If	b) Unless		
26			would have studied bet	ter
		b) Had	c) Were	d) Have
27	Were you	harder, you'd get	The state of the s	u) Have
-		b) to work		d) worked
28			oin us at the cinema.	d) Worked
		b) unless		d) but for
29		d hard yesterday, I		d) but for
	a) wouldn't have	been	b) would be	
	c) will be		d) wouldn't he	
30	having a	a car of your own is t	roublesome, you can us	e public transport
	a) If	b) Without	c) In case of	d) But for





Part 3 Lessons 5 & 6

Act iii,scenes ii-iv

Vocabulary

blanket (n)	بطانية	hut (n)	كوخ
burn (v)	يحرق	lightning (n)	برق
force (v) (d)	يجبر	philosopher (n)	فيلسوف
forgive (v)	يغفر/يسامح	rise (n)	ينهض
go into (v)	يدخل	stomach (n)	معدة
hard-hearted (adj)	قاسى القلب	straw (n)	<u>ق</u> ش
homeless (adj)	بلا مأوي/مشرد	torch (n)	كشاف/شعلة
horrible (adj)	رهيب	try (v) (yied)	يحاول
norrible (adj)			

Expressions, Phrases & Prepositions

walk in someone's shoes	یکون فی موقف شخ	go around	
win the trust	يكسب الثقة	keep away	





نزل التطبيق أو ادخل علم موقع الأضواء: www.aladwaa.com

يتجول

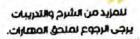
يبتعد

Practice (



King Lear Exercises Act iii,scenes ii-iv

1 During the storm, a flash of	lit up the sky and the children were af
a rightning	b) thunder
c) wind	d) tornado
2 My elder sister would never	me for losing her ring.
a) prohibit	b) forgive
c) allow	d) expect
3 Ais a small simple build	ding with only one or two rooms.
a) palace	b) resort
c) hut	d) hall
4 Closing the factory was a/an	decision as it led to the loss of jobs.
a) hearted	b) easy-hearted
c) soft-hearted	d) hard-hearted
5 All the animals in this small farm s	leep on
a) sheets	b) leather
c) straw	d) skin
6 Our host, Mrs Adams, insisted on	from her chair to greet us
a) raising	b) rising
c) keeping	d) staying
7 Despite the pain, the old woman	herself to get out of bed
a) forced	b) delighted
c) punished	d) pleased
8 The floods have killed hundreds of	people and made thousands
a) speechless	b) sightless
c) homeless	d) useless
9 One of the main symbols of the Oly	mpics is the Olympic which is lit
all through the Games.	Which is it
a) sword	b) torch
c) stadium	d) circle
10 Ahmed's brother lost his life in a/an	train accident
a) effective	b) impressive
c) delightful	d) horrible
· ·	





Write an essay of about 180 words about something that you regret. Draw pictures with captions for your regret.

Last summer, I was going to travel to Rome for a business trip. The plane was at six o'clock a.m. I woke up very early so that I wouldn't be late for the plane. I took a taxi and I arrived at the airport at 4 o'clock an hour before the plane. I checked in and got ready for the plane. As it was still early for the plane, I decided to go to a café at the airport to have

my coffee. I bought a big packet of biscuits to eat with the coffee.

The café was busy and I had to share a room with an old man. I had my handbag which I put on the table and went to bring my coffee to the counter. I returned back to the table. As I sat at the table, I saw the old man smiling at me. A packet of biscuits was on the table and I started to eat the first piece. Surprisingly, the old man took a piece, too. Each time I took a piece of biscuits, the old man took one. Soon, we ate all the pieces except for one piece left. The old man took it, cut it into two halves, took one half and gave me the other. I was very angry and I shouted at the old man very hard. However, the old man didn't say a word. He looked sad, then he left.

When I got on board the plane, I was surprised to see the old man on the same plane. I looked at him angrily and sat on my seat. I opened my handbag to take out a book I wanted to read on the plane. To my surprise, I found the packet of biscuits I bought. I forgot that I had put it in the bag before going to bring my coffee. The packet on the table belonged to the old man who didn't mind sharing it with me. Immediately, I went to the old man's seat and apologised to him. The man just smiled at me and said, "It's all right."



I am arriving at the airport.



I am sitting with the old man at the café.



I am shouting at the old man angrily.



I am finding the packet of biscuits in my handbag.

What can we learn from this embarrassing situation?

Practice ...



Skills Exercises

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

You use energy every day. Energy is the ability to cause change. Any time you move, you are using energy. When you bounce a ball or ride a bike, you use energy from your body to make the ball or the bike move. Your parents cook food for you to eat. They use heat energy to change the food from raw to cooked. Not all energy is used as soon as you get it. Sometimes energy is stored to be used later.

Stored energy can be chemical energy stored in a battery or in your body. It can also be potential energy. Potential energy is based on the position of the object. A ball at the top of a hill has potential energy. A soccer player standing ready to kick a ball has potential energy, too.

Energy of motion is also called kinetic energy. Potential energy converts, or changes into kinetic energy when the thing or person begins to move. When the ball starts rolling downhill, kinetic energy is at work. When the soccer player kicks the ball, kinetic energy is at work there, too. Energy often changes forms.

When you switch on the light, electricity converts into light. When you eat, chemical energy from your food converts into thermal and mechanical energy that allows you to move and work. When you switch on a cell phone, chemical energy from the cell phone's battery converts into sound energy and light energy.

light
rt
li

- 6 When a person starts to move, a) his motion energy turns into a kinetic one
 - b) his motion energy turns into a chemical one c) his kinetic energy turns into a chemical one
 - d) his potential energy turns into a kinetic one
- 7 Which one is not mentioned in the passage?

a) The energy in a battery.

b) The energy in a mobile phone.

d) The energy of heat.

c) The energy in a basketball. 8 The best title for the passage is ".....

a) Types of Power

b) What Is Energy?

d) Energy Consumption

c) Sports and Energy (A) Choose the correct Arabic translation:

1 Friendship is one of the best things in life as friends can give you all the help and support to do better in your life.

الصداقة هي واحدة من أفضل الأشـياء في الحياة حيث يمكن للأصدقاء أن يقدموا لك كل المسـاعدة والدعم للقيام بعمل

الصداقة هي واحدة من أفضل الأشياء في الحياة حيث يجب للأصدقاء أن يقدموا لك كل المساعدة والدعم للقيام بعمل (b

ح) الصداقــة هي واحدة من أفضل الأشــياء في الحياة حيث يمكن للأصدقاء أن يقدموا لــك كل العاليات والدعم للقيام بعمل

الصداقة هي واحدة من أفضل الأشياء في الحياة حيث لا يمكن للأصدقاء أن يقدموا لك كل المساعدة والدعم للقيام بعمل

2 We can solve many of our social problems if we teach our children to realise and change their bad mistakes. Parents and schools have a great role in this.

a) يمكننا حل العديد من مشاكلنا الاجتماعية إذا علمنا أطفالنا التعرف على وتغيير أخطائهم السيئة وللوالدين والمدارس دور كبير في هذا.

b) يمكننا حل العديد من مشاكلنا الاجتماعية إذا علمنا أطفالنا إدراك وتغيير أخطائهم السيئة وللوالدين والمدارس دور كبير في هذا. يمكننا حل العديد من مشاكلنا الاجتماعية إذا علمنا أطفالنا إدراك وتغيير أخطائهم السيئة وللوالدين والمدارس قاعدة كبير في هذا.

d) يمكننا حل العديد من مشاكلنا النفسية إذا علمنا أطفالنا إدراك وتغيير أخطائهم الجيدة وللوالدين والمدارس دور كبير في هذا.

3 The Olympic Games are now a political question as all athletes try hard to win so as to honour their country. So, the Games may have lost their original meaning.

a) أصبحت الألعاب الأولمبية الآن سؤال سياسي حيث يحاول جميع الرياضيين جاهدين الفوز من أجل تكريم بلادهم. لذلك، ربماً فقدت الألعاب معناها الأصلي.

أصبحت الألعابِ الأولمبية الآن مسألة سياسية حيث يحاول جميع الرياضيين جاهدين الفوز من أجل تكريم بلادهم. لذلك ربما فقدت الألعاب ربحها الأصلى.

 أصبحت الألعاب الأولمبية الآن مسألة سياسية حيث يحاول جميع الرياضيين جاهدين الفوز من أجل تكريم بلادهم. لذلك، ربِما فقدت الألعاب معنَّاها الأصلي.

أصبحت الألعاب الأولمبية الآن مسألة سياسية حيث يحاول جميع الرياضيين جاهدين الفوز من أجل إراحة بلادهم. لذلك، ربِما فقدت الألعاب معناها الأصلى.

4 Literature can play a vital role in solving many social problems. That's because it is one of the best means to portray these problems and look for solutions for them.

يمكن أن يلعب الأدب دورًا عاديًا في حل العديد من المشكلات الاجتماعية. هذا لأنه من أفضل الوسائل لتصوير هذه المشكلات والبحث عن حلول لها.

b) يمكن أن يلعب الأدب دور الحيويًا في حل العديد من المشكلات الاجتماعية. هذا لأنه من أفضل النتائج لتصوير هذه المشكلات والبحث عن حلول لها.

يمكن أن يلعب الأدب دوراً حيويًا في حل العديد من المشكلات الاجتماعية. هذا لأنه من أفضل الوسائل لتصوير هذه المشكلات والبحث عن تعويض لها. d) يمكن أن يلعب الأدب دوراً حيويًا في حل العديد من المشكلات الاجتماعية. هذا لأنه من أفضل الوسائل لتصوير هذه المشكلات والبحث عن حلول لما.

5 Retirement age can be considered a time of rest for a lot of people. However, many old people want to continue working for social and financial reasons.

هن اعتبار ســـــــن التقاعد وقت راحة لكثير من الناس. ومع ذلك، يرغب العديد من كبار الســـن في مواصلة العمل لأسباب

لمكن أعتبار سن التقاعد وقت باقى لكثير من الناس. ومع ذلك، يرغب العديد من كبار السن في مواصلة العمل لأسباب

اجماعية ومالية. و يمكن اعتبار ســن التقاعد وقت راحة لكثير من الناس. ومع ذلك، يرغب العديد من كبار الســن في مواصلة العمل لأسباب اجتماعية ومالية.

... مكن اعتبار ســن التقاعد وقت راحة لكثير من الناس. ولذلك، يرغب العديد من كبار الســن في مواصلة العمل لأســباب اجتماعية ومالية.

(B) Choose the correct English translation:

۵ ما لم تحاول تطوير مهاراتك و اكتساب مهارات جديدة فلن تستطيع الحصول على أى ترقية أو مرتب أعلى في هذه الشركة.

a) Unless you tried to develop your skills and acquire new ones, you would not be able to get any promotion or a higher salary in this company.

b) Unless you try to develop your skills and acquire new ones, you will not be able to get any promotion or a higher salary in this company.

c) Unless you had tried to develop your skills and acquire new ones, you would not be able to get any promotion or a higher salary in this company.

d) Unless you try to develop your skills and acquire new ones, you are not be able to get any promotion or a higher salary in this company.

7 صورت قصص نجيب محفوظ المجتمع المصرى بكل قيمه ومشاكله، في الوقت الذي عاش فيه وقد حصل على جائزة نوبل بسبب تأثيره الكبير في الأدب العربي.

a) The stories of Naguib Mahfouz portrayed the Egyptian society with all its values and problems, at the time in which he lived. He was awarded the Nobel Prize because of his great influence on Arabic literature.

b) The stories of Naguib Mahfouz photographed the Egyptian society with all its values and problems, at the time in which he lived. He was awarded the Nobel Prize because of his great influence on Arabic literature.

c) The stories of Naguib Mahfouz portrayed the Egyptian society with all its values and problems, at the time in which he lived. He was rewarded the Nobel Prize because of his great influence on Arabic literature.

d) The stories of Naguib Mahfouz painted the Egyptian society with all its evaluations and problems, at the time in which he lived. He was awarded the Nobel Prize because of his great influence on Arabic literature.

8 يعانـــى الكثيـــر من الناس من غلاء المعيشــة فى العالم كله، فيجب على أفراد المجتمع العمــل على زيادة الإنتاج وتغيير عاداتهم الاستهلاكية لمواجهة الأزمات المختلفة والزيادة المستمرة فى الأسعار.

- a) Many people suffer from the high rise of living all over the world, so society members must work to increase production and change their consuming habits to face various crises and the continuous increase in prices.
- b) Many people suffer from the high cost of living all over the world, so society organs must work to increase production and change their consuming customs to face various crises and the continuous increase in prices.

- c) Many people suffer from the high cost of living all over the world, so society members must work to increase production and change their consuming habits to stand various crises and the continuous increase in prices.
- d) Many people suffer from the high cost of living all over the world, so society members must work to increase production and change their consuming habits to face various crises and the continuous increase in prices.

9 لا تؤثـر البطالـة فقـط على الأفـراد ولكن أيضـًا على نمو البلد؛ حيـث إن لها تأثيرا سلبيـًا على النمــو الاجتماعي والاقتصادي للبلاد، لذا لابد أن نضع حدًا لها.

- a) Unemployment affects not only the individuals but also the growth of the country as it has a negative impact on the social and economical growth of the country, so we must put an end to it.
- b) Unemployment affects not only the individuals but also the growth of the country as it has a negative impact on the social and economic growth of the country, so we must put an end to it.
- c) Unemployment affects not only the individuals but also the growth of the country as it has a different impact on the social and economic growth of the country, so we must put an end to it.
- d) Unemployment affects not only the individuals but also the growth of the country as it has a negative impact on the social and economic growth of the country, so we may put an end to it.

10 هنــاك الكثيــر من العيــوب للتكنولوجيا، فبســبب ارتباط الشــباب بأدوات التواصــل الاجتماعــي التكنولوجية، مثل: الكمبيوتر والتليفون المحمول، يفقد بعضهم فن الحوار مع باقي أفراد المجتمع.

- a) Technology has many advantages. Because of the youth's contact to technological social media tools, such as computers and mobile phones, some of them lose the art of dialogue with the rest of society.
- b) Technology has many disadvantages. Because of the youth's attachment to technological social media tools, such as computers and mobile phones, some of them lose the portrait of dialogue with the rest of society.
- c) Technology has many disadvantages. Because of the youth's attachment to technological social media tools, such as computers and mobile phones, some of them lose the art of dialogue with the rest of society.
- d) Technology has many disadvantages. Because of the youth's attachment to technological social media kits, such as computers and mobile phones, some of them lose the art of dialogue with the rest of society.
- Write an essay of about ONE HUNDRED AND EIGHTY (180) words on the following: "Many people should be thanked due to their efforts towards us."

I used more than 4 new vocabulary.

I used the right structure.

I used a topic sentence.

I wrote the conclusion. I used the right punctuation.

Unit 6



Al-Adwaa Test

_	aπ	
7	w	

not be hated.
nd
m all people.
ops
h my friends,
oving
rry.
out
d.
en
ror.
arly
sterday.
been
ped
3

13 If your grades good in	n the first term, you will have to work harder in
the second term. a) weren't c) hadn't been 14 If Ianywhere in the w a) could go	b) aren't d) had been rorld, I would go to Egypt to see the Pyramids. b) had gone d) was gone nistoric places if the holiday he had
longer. a) had c) had had	b) had been d) has had

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Did you know that electric eels have quite a misleading name? They do! That's because even though it's true they are electric, they're actually not eels! Instead, they are a kind of fish called "knife fish". The most interesting thing about electric eels is that they can produce an electric charge.

The shock can go up to 600 volts. This can knock down a full-grown horse. Electric eels use their charge to hunt and protect themselves. They also use the charge in another way. Since these eels have poor eyesight, they don't rely on their eyes to see. Instead, they give out a weak electric signal that they use like radar. This radar helps them find their way around. It also helps them locate their prey.

Electric eels live in fresh water. They are nocturnal, which means they sleep during the day and are active at night. They mostly live in rivers in South America. They like dark waters, mud and caves. Most of their time is spent underwater and will regularly come to the surface about every ten minutes to inhale air through their mouth, then they will swim back to the bottom of the water.

Electric eels are carnivores, so they love to eat meat. They are very good at attacking their prey and their teeth are really sharp. If you saw an electric eel, you might think it looks like a snake. They have long, thin bodies. They can be white, black, blue, purple, or grey. They rarely harm humans. In fact, they are afraid of people. In some cultures, people eat electric eels. They are a delicacy. Since the blood can be toxic, the eels need to be fully cooked. Would you eat one?

- 0	hoose the correct answer fr	and to the seconds
1	6 Where might you find an el	om a, b, c or a:
	a) in the doop waters of the	ectric eei?
	a) In the deep waters of the	Pacific Ocean.
		ers of the Mediterranean Sea.
	c) In the fresh waters of the A	
	d) Only in zoos because they	are extinct in the wild.
1	What does delicacy mean in	"In some cultures, people eat electric eels.
	They are a delicacy."?	
	 a) A specialty food item. 	
	b) A common snack food.	
	c) A symbol of good luck,	
	d) An unlucky omen.	
18	How are electric eels differer	nt from most fish in the way they obtain oxygen to
	breathe?	
	a) Electric eels get oxygen thr	ough the food they eat.
		e surface to breathe air through their mouths.
	c) Electric eels have an extra se	et of gills on their bodies.
		obtain oxygen to survive like other fish.
19	The antonym of the word "to	
	a) innocent	b) poisonous
	c) harmful	d) harmless
20	The electric eels use electricity	
	a) hunt their children	b) feed their children
	c) hunt and move	d) breathe
21	Electric eel's name is misleadir	ng as
	a) it is not electric	b) it is not a fish
	c) it's not a knife fish	d) it's not an eel
22	If you eat an electric eel, you m	nust
	a) have it with salad	b) cook it well
	c) make it toxic	d) get it broiled
23	The best title for the passage is	,
	a) The Wildlife	b) A Knife Fish
	c) Electricity in the Sea	d) How to Cook an Fel

24 Choose the correct English translation:

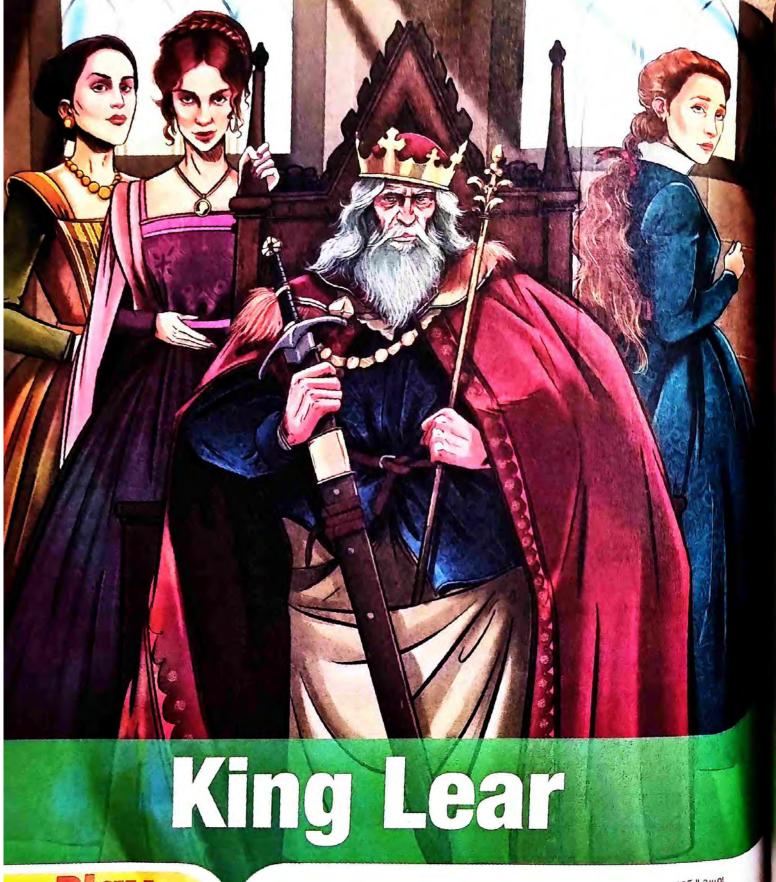
- واجبنا تجاه أصدقائنا أن نقدم لهم النصائح المفيدة والتي اكتسبناها خلال تجاربنا وتعلمناها من أخطائنا.
- a) It is our duty towards our friends to offer them useful advices that we have gained through our experiments and that we have learned from our mistakes.
- b) From our duties towards our friends is to offer them useful advice that we have won through our experiments and that we have learned from our mistakes.
- c) It is our duty towards our friends to request them useful advices that we have earned through our experiences and that we have learned from our mistakes.
- d) It is our duty towards our friends to offer them useful advice that we have gained through our experiences and that we have learned from our mistakes.

25 Choose the correct Arabic translation:

- Some scientists believe that science has no limits. This can lead them to dangerous experiments which can create problems or even new viruses.
 - a) يعتقــد بعــض العلماء أن العلم ليــس له حقوق وهذا يمكن أن يقودهم إلى تجارب خطيرة يمكن أن تخلق مشــكلات
 - b) يعتقـد بعـض العلماء أن العلم ليس له حــدود وهذا يمكن أن يقودهم إلى تجارب خطيرة يمكن أن تخلق مشــكلات أو حتى فيروسات جديدة.
 - رحمت العلماء أن العلم ليس له حدود وهذا يمكن أن يقودهم إلى تجارب خطيرة يمكن أن تحل مشكلات أو تقضى على فيروسات جديدة.
 - d) يعتقــد بعــض العلمــاء أن العلم ليس له حدود وهذا يمكــن أن يقودهم إلى تجارب خطيرة يمكن أن تحل مشــكلات أو تصنع لقلحات جديدة.

26	26 Write an essay of about ONE HUNDRED AND EIGHTY (180) words on the following:
_	25 ,,,,,,,	- 14/1

				-
,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,				
			Photo water and the same	
			اللطلبة الفائقين	لمزيد من التدريبات
			اللطلبـة الفائقين ص 304	لمزيـد مـن التدريبــات الرجوع لنهاية الختاب
	,		304 🗅	مرجوع معاله الحتاث
Assess your progress	< 50%	50 : 64%	عب 304 عب 304 65 : 84%	لمزيد من التدريبات الرجوع لنهاية الختاب 85 : 100% Well done!



Play

- Introduction
- Summary
- Exercises



لفراءة نص القصة من كتاب الصالب

Introduction

(A) The Writer (William Shakespeare)

William Shakespeare was an English poet, playwright and actor. Shakespeare is considered as the greatest writer in the English language. He wrote about 38 plays, 154 sonnets, two long narrative poems. His plays have been translated into every major living language and are performed more often than those of any other playwright.

. Shakespeare was born in Stratford-upon-Avon in 1564. His father was a merchant and his mother was a housewife. Shakespeare received little formal education, but he was clearly an excellent reader. He began writing plays in the late 1580s and his first works were performed in the early 1590s. Shakespeare's career was successful and he became a wealthy man. He married Anne Hathaway in 1582 and they had three children. In 1601 Shakespeare withdrew to Stratford-upon-Avon, where he died in 1616.

(B) The Play

• King Lear is a tragedy play written by William Shakespeare. It is a depiction تصوير of the slow descent into insanity جنون of the main character King Lear. This occurs after his disposal of his kingdom to two of his daughters due to their flattery نفاق. This play studies the correlation between appearances and reality as well as the result of putting too much trust in appearance than reality.

(C) Characters in the Play

: The King of Britain KING LEAR

: King Lear's eldest daughter **GONERIL** : King Lear's second daughter REGAN : King Lear's youngest daughter CORDELIA

: He wants to marry Cordelia. KING OF FRANCE

: He also wants to marry Cordelia. DUKE OF BURGUNDY

: Goneril's husband DUKE OF ALBANY : Regan's husband DUKE OF CORNWALL

: A good friend of King Lear DUKE OF KENT DUKE OF GLOUCESTER: A good friend of King Lear

: Gloucester's eldest son **EDGAR**

: Gloucester's youngest son EDMUND

FOOL : Lear's clown OSWALD : A servant

OLD MAN : A man who helps Gloucester

GENTLEMAN : A friend of Kent

CAPTAIN : One of Edmund's soldiers

Servants, soldiers and messengers of the King and his family

Act I, Scene i Summary

- The play begins with a talk of two noblemen, Gloucester and Kent. Gloucester introduces his son, Edmund, explaining that Edmund is the younger of his two sons, while Edgar is the older. King Lear enters with Cornwall and Albany and his three daughters, Regan, Goneril and Cordelia. Gloucester and Edmund leave. King Lear announces his plan to divide the kingdom among his three daughters. He asks his daughters to say which of them loves him the most, promising to give the greatest share to that daughter.
- Lear's older daughters, Goneril and Regan, respond to his test with flattery telling him that they love him more than anything else. But Cordelia, Lear's youngest (and favourite) daughter, refuses to flatter her father saying that she loves him exactly as much as a daughter should love her father, and that her sisters wouldn't have husbands if they loved their father as much as they say. Lear becomes very angry, deprives يحرم Cordelia of her share of the kingdom, and divides it between her two sisters.
- The Duke of Kent is the only one who disagrees with the king's actions. Kent tells Lear it is foolish to reward the flattery of his older daughters and deprives Cordelia, who loves him more than her sisters do. Lear turns his anger on Kent, banishing ينفى him from the kingdom and telling him that he must be gone within five days.
- The King of France and Duke of Burgundy are at Lear's court, waiting for his decision as to which of them will marry Cordelia. Lear calls them in and tells them that Cordelia no longer has any title or land. Duke of Burgundy withdraws بسحب his offer of marriage, but the King of France is impressed by Cordelia's honesty and decides to make her his queen. Lear sends her away without his blessing بركة.

Practice

Act I, Scene i Exercises

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

4	King Lear want	ed tohis king	gdom into three parts.	(Student's book)
	a) divida	b) share	c) connect	d) collect
9	The old king h	ad a large amount of	IKE SIIVEI and 90	id. (Student's book)
	al heauty	b) riches	c) power	a) strength
2	Cordelia could	n't think of a good	for her father.	(Student's book)
	a) search	b) questionnaire	c) answer	d) survey
	Kent thinks th	at it's to tell C	ordelia to go away.	(Student's book)
4	a) honest	b) political	c) foolish	d) financial
	The O	f Kent was a powerful	person in England.	(Workbook)
5	a) King	b) title	c) kingdom	d) Duke
	a) Nilly	to do son	nething, you must do it.	(Workbook)
6	-) scope	b) disguise	c) title	d) duty
	a) scene	mething you can use	to cut things or fight pe	ople. (Workbook)
1			c) sword	d) gun
	a) stick	ides to give his		(Workbook)
	King Lear dec	h) title	c) kingdom	d) sword
	a) duke	anded to give a	of his kingdom to each	daughter. (Longman)
,	King Lear inte	h) three	c) thirdly	d) thirteen
	a) third	nost in my journey to	Sinai is the natural	of the landscape.
1	o what riiked i	b) beauty	c) cost	d) wisdom
	a) riches	n were very to	o go out in a boat in such	bad weather.
	n mensieme	h) wise	c) foolish	d) sensitive
	a) sensible	n gives a bott	le of perfume to their cus	stomers as samples.
	a) down	b) off	c) in	d) away
	13 Llike my neio	hhours very much be	cause they are good and	people.
	a) cruel	b) deceitful	c) honest	d) foolish
	14 Only world le	eaders and noblemen	were invited to the coror	of His تتویج nation
	the l	King of Britain.		
	a) Minister	b) Majesty	c) Superior	d) Officer
	15 Mr Rafat, ou	science teacher, has	been single for so long, I	don't think he'll ever
		e meneral en esta entre entremente a la revel Salore a Lopare (M. 1995 (S. 1996) (S. 1996)		1
	a) marry	b) depart	c) believe	d) divorce
		1		202

Act I, Scenes i-ii Summary

- Cordelia says goodbye to her sisters before leaving England and begged them to take care of their father. Goneril and Regan get together in secrecy السرية. Although they know that they now have complete power over the kingdom, and they agree that they must act to reduce their father's remaining authority السلطة thinking that he is becoming mad in his old age.
- Edmund enters the scene in Gloucester's house talking out loud to himself. Edmund expresses his dissatisfaction عدم الرضا about his father's decision that his elder brother, Edgar, will get his land when he dies. He decides to do something to solve this problem. Edmund reveals يكشف عن his plan to undermine his brother's position by tricking his father with a forged مزيف letter, which he presents to Gloucester. In it, Edgar, as Edmund suggests, is trying to persuade him to get rid of يتخلص من their father. Gloucester gets very angry and asks Edmund to look for Edgar and catch him to be punished.
- •Edmund also succeeds in convincing Edgar that he's looking out for his safety when he suggests that Edgar carry a sword as protection from their father's anger. Edmund convinces Edgar to hide away from his father.



Practice

Act I, Scenes i-ii Exercises

e the correct a	nswer from a, b, c o	r d:	
			his parents. (Workbook)
a) invention	b) robbery	c) inheritance	d) deceit
My younger bro	other always tells the	He never lies	(Workbook)
a) truth	b) trust	c) anger	to loarn to control it
It is natural to fo	eel with someth	ing, but it is important	(Workbook)
a) content	b) anger	c) hunger	d) respect
We really want	ed to climb the moun	itain, and we all felt ve	iy nappy which
a) inspected	b) failed	c) passed	d) succeeded
The man in the	market says that all r	115 Walches are new, by	at I don't amminute
-) don't	h) trust	c) doubt	d) punish
a) derly	per had a small	as a cleaner, but she	never had very much
My granumou	iei riau a sirian		(Workbook)
The state of the s	h) health	c) income	d) treasure
a) wealth	ing for money says if	is from the bank, but	t I think it is trying to
	b) docarve	c) award	d) forgive
a) deceive	b) deserve	av and through	h a different door.
			(VVOIXOOOK)
a) ctav	h) break	c) deceive	d) exit
1411	a vour heart T	nev nuri vour leelinus a	Ila Illanc Joa alliappy
	la laconc		4/10/03
a) Dieaks	important to me. so	I want friends who wil	I always stand by my
	y important to me, so		(Workbook,
- VI - valent	h) Inheritance	c) Riches	d) Beauty
a) Loyalty	to his father to helieve	something that isn't t	rue, so he him.
i Edmund Wan	13 fills lattice to believe		(Workbook
a) attacles	h) decerves	c) deceives	d) believes
a) attacks	ad for his lovalty to his	colleagues. "Lovalty" i	s similar in meaning to
2 He was admir	ed for fils loyalty to fil.	concagaes, 20,2.4,	(Longman,
	h) nonularity	c) faithfulness	d) hatred
a) envy	b) popularity	to win the mate	ch. (Longman,
3 Our team was	s very bad, we didn t	s) observe	d) deserve
a) conserve	b) reverse	before so I bayo no rea	son to doubt his word
My friend has	never to me	perore, so i nave no rea	d) faced
al tricton	6) 121d	C) IIPO	u/ luceu
love to him.	er, King Lear sent Cord	elia pecause si	
a) away	b) in	c) of	d) out
	Mr Ahmed did in a) invention My younger broa) truth It is natural to form a) content We really want a) inspected The man in the I think they are a) deny My grandmoth money. a) wealth This email ask a) deceive You can go int a) stay When someon a) breaks My friend has a a) attacks He was admir a) envy 3 Our team was a) conserve 4 My friend has a) trusted 15 In a fit of angulation to him.	Mr Ahmed did not buy his nouse. It is invention b) robbery My younger brother always tells the a) truth b) trust It is natural to feel	My grandmother had a small

Act I, Scenes iii-iv Summary

- In the palace of Goneril and the Duke of Albany, the scene opens with Goneril asking her servant, Oswald, if Lear hit her servant. Oswald confirms يؤكد the incident. Goneril instructs يرشد Oswald to keep Lear waiting when he needs something, and if the King is unhappy with this treatment معاملة, he should be told to move to Regan's palace. Goneril then commands تأمر her servants to treat the King's company with coldness since the soldiers are starting to behave badly.
- Kent, earlier banished مننى by Lear, reappears in disguise متنكر as a poor old man. Lear enters and begins asking Kent questions about his identity موية and his intention. Kent asserts يؤكد his loyalty and willingness to serve the King. Kent's obvious admiration impresses Lear.
- When the King asks to see Goneril, Oswald leaves without responding رد to the request. A soldier reports that Goneril is unwell and unavailable. The soldier also tells Lear that all the members of Goneril's household افراد الأسرة are treating the king rudely.
- Goneril enters, complaining about the King's Fool and his soldiers. Goneril demands that Lear reduce the number of soldiers in his service. In anger, the King declares that he will pack up his people and move to Regan's palace, where he is sure to receive a warmer reception استقبال حار.



Practice

Act I, Scenes iii-iv Exercises

choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

hoc	se the correct an	Swel Hollid, 2, 4	and careful.	(Workbook)
1	He rarely makes	mistakes. He is very	manners and a second	d) wise
				(Workbook)
2			c) behaves	d) regrets
	a) fights	D) SHOULS	different hooks	(Workbook)
3	My father usually	/us to read	c) punishes	d) deploys
	· II III OOC	ni elicoulages		(Workbook)
4	Don't be	, or you if be pullist	c) wise	d) respectful
10.5	a) rude	b) honest	- over steals anything	from the house.
5	We have a very h	onest wno	never steals anything	(Workbook)
			a) manager	d) relative
	a) boss	b) servant	c) manager	't recognise him.
6	The criminal tried	d to Illinser	1, 30 the p	(Workbook)
			1 Handelo	d) reinvent
	a) improvise	b) revise	c) disguise	ge (Workbook)
7	Don't be cruel to	animais; the little	- Vichiele	d) cart
	a) cruiser	b) lorry	c) vehicle	it (Workbook)
8	If you did someth	ning bad, then you	are or doing	it. (Workbook) d) criminal
	a) quilty	b) free	c) innocent ave a taste of her own	if her child is
9	King Lear thinks	that Goneril will ha	ave a taste of her own	if her child is
9	cruel to her.		Section whereas	d) medicine
	a) riches	b) loyalty	c) inheritance	important person
10	A/An is so	omeone whose job	is to travel or live with	an important person
10	and help him or	her.		all almor
			c) attendant	a) arrested
11	The criminal	the old man W	th a plokeli porriet pa	t he was arrested.
	a) attached	h) affacked	c) attracted	d) intended
12	We really must be	ave or we	will miss the train.	n talke
				d) gradually
12	Children have to	their parer	nts' hand when they cr	oss the road.
10	a) detest	b) hold	c) leave	d) tie
14	My younger brot	her used to	problems at school,	but he doesn't do this
17	any younger brot	Her used to	. Pisate	
	anymore.	h) follow	c) do	d) make
15	a) solve	b) follow	otel room was the effic	cient air conditioner.
10	The first thing I	about the n	c) noticed	d) delayed
	a) told	b) hated	c) Hoticed	Special receives and the consensation to the special and the s

Act II, Scene iii - Act III, Scene i Summary

- Lear's sadness grows when Regan refuses to host يستضيف him and his hundred soldiers. Goneril, conspiring يتامر with her sister, proposes that Lear dismiss بطرد his soldiers. With Oswald and Goneril now present, Cornwall admits to Lear that he ordered Kent's punishment عقاب.
- The King, angered by his daughters' rejection, calls for his horse. Lear says that he would rather live outside under the stars or beg shelter in France than stay in the company of those who disrespect his proper place as father and King. Regan and Goneril tell Gloucester not to stop their father from going out in the storm. Regan and Goneril remain unmoved and unconcerned غير معتم that the old king is going out into a severe storm.
- In a field in the countryside. The storm continues. Kent enters with a soldier. Kent learns that Lear and his Fool are out in the storm. Kent tells the soldier that there's a disagreement between the Dukes of Albany and Cornwall. They both have servants who are really spies for the King of France. They have noticed that the Dukes are both against the King. Now the King of France has sent an army, and the French have spies at some of our ports. Kent instructs the soldier to go quickly to Dover, and when he gets there, to make known the treatment that Lear has suffered. Kent gives the messenger رسول a ring for delivery to Cordelia. Kent leaves to search for Lear.



Practice

Act II, Scene iii - Act III, Scene i Exercises

choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

oose the december	so small that there isn	't enough fo	or a desk.	Student's book
1 My bedroom is	50 Small that there is i	c) room	d) gap	State III S GOOK)
a) hole	b) palace	n to watch but lifet	him watch a	comedy
2 We had a/an	about which filr	n to water, but riet	mm water a	Student's book)
		V-Line Land		
a) agreement	b) disagreement	c) treaty	d) coop	
3 Your brother n	nakes us laugh when h	e tells funny	••	Students book)
a) inkes	b) locks	c) scripts	u) lesea	icii
A He plotted aga	ainst his country. He wa	as a		(Student's book)
3 - 1 1 -	h) natriot	c) SDV	d) moda	
E We can	in this shop until the	rain stops.		(Student's book)
	h) occane	c) appear	u) leply	
- Numer pood t	o have a lot of	so they can be kind	to people.	(Workbook)
6 Nuises need t	b) beauty	c) patience	d) power	er
a) anger	mad if I need to	do this again.		(Workbook)
7 Ithinki wiii	b) send	c) come	d) go	-
a) talk	man because I was late	meeting her at the	cafe.	(Workbook)
the second secon	h) analogicad	c) persuaded	u) sala	
a) told	so I was locked	of our house until n	ny mum cam	e home.
9 Host my key,	SO I Was locked	0,00,00		(Workbook)
	LYador	c) into	d) off	
a) out	b) under	0	7.0	(Workbook)
	turn youron m	c) front	d) back	
a) side	b) head	ement! eve	s on him.	(Longman)
	ved the little boy the mo	oment i	d) sat	
a) fell	b) set	c) hit		d. (Longman)
	wore a beard ar	na moustache to be	d) fire	
a) free	b) fake	c) fair		
	he hole in the ozone lay	er nas III siz	d) deter	iorated
a) reduced	b) formed	c) doubled	stain or one	hat is
14 Ais a	large hole in the side o	or a mill, clim, or mour	italing of other	
underground		a) funnal	d) chan	nel
a) well	b) cave	c) funnel		
	er saved the girl when h	e reactieu nei	d) again	st
a) at	b) of	c) for	٠, ٣٠٠	

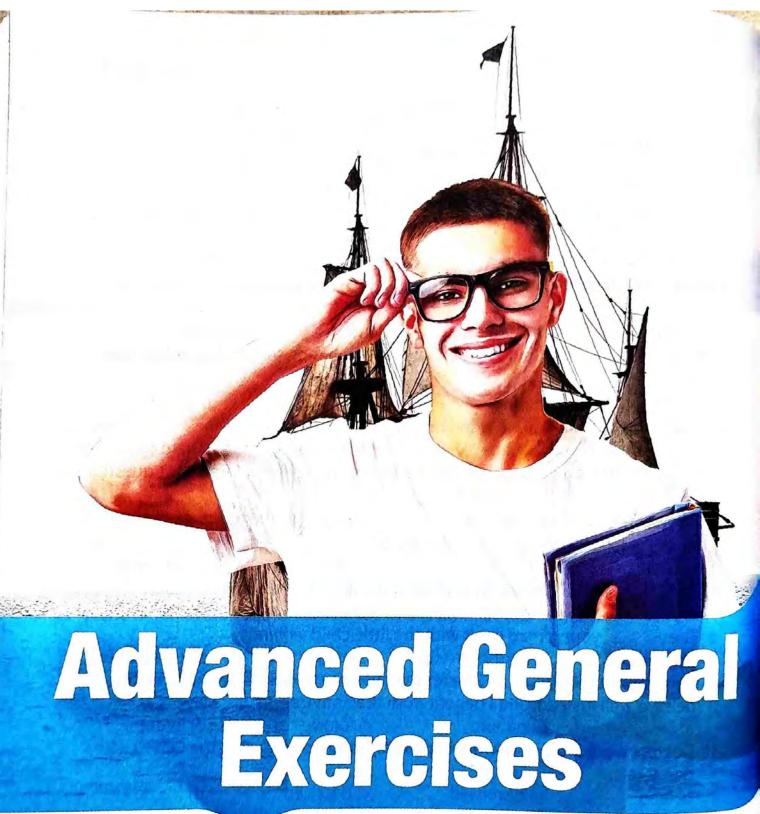
Act III, Scenes ii – iii – iv Summary

- In another part of the field, King Lear enters with the Fool. The storm continues. of the storm as he rages against his شدة matches the intensity حالة مزاجية daughters' bad treatment. The Fool tries to persuade the King to take shelter. Kent arrives and points to a nearby hut for protection, while he returns to Gloucester's castle to ask that they admit the King.
- At Gloucester's castle. Gloucester enters with Edmund. Gloucester tells his son that when he asked Regan and Cornwall to leave, so that he might help Lear, they asked him not to do this. Gloucester also tells Edmund that he has a letter telling that some of the French army has already reached Dover. The letter is locked in his bedroom. He asks Edmund not to tell anyone about that. Gloucester exits. Alone, Edmund plans to gain Cornwall's favour by revealing the plan to aid the King.
- In a field in front of a hut. King Lear enters with Kent and the Fool. Although Kent directs Lear to a hut for shelter, the King refuses to protect himself from the storm. The Fool runs from the hut, exclaiming that a madman is in the hut. The madman is really Edgar disguised as Poor Tom. Lear has a short conversation with him.
- · Gloucester enters the scene, carrying a torch. He has found both warm shelter and food for the King, but Lear declines يرفض, claiming that he needs to talk more with the poor man. The disguised Edgar complains of the cold and everyone moves into the shelter.

Practice

Act III, Scenes ii – iii - iv Exercises

-0-22	the correct ans	swer from a, b, c or	d:		
Choo	grandmother	is scared of thunder	and She hic	les under the	e stairs.
P 1	My grandine				(Workbook)
	vi-htning	b) lighting	c) wind	d) breeze	
	a) lighting	e used to light a	with fire. Today,	we use batte	eries.
2					(Workbook)
		b) torch	c) bow	d) pot	
	a) sword	hard to Haz	zem for what he said	in that onlin	e post.
3	Hatem's finding it	Hard to			(Workbook)
1		1116	a) forgive	d) award	
	a) deny	b) forget	c) forgive	a) avvaia	(Workbook)
4	lasked my brothe	er, but he won't neip	me. He is very	d) hard-h	eartened
	The second secon	b) Wall ballayad	C) KING-HEALTEG	d/ Hala I	icui cci icu
5	Hatem could be	abecause n	e likes to think about	important	questions.
111111111111111111111111111111111111111			4		(VVORKDOOK)
	a) photographer	b) journalist	c) philosopher	a) painte	:r
6	My horse loves to	sleep on a bed of fi	resn		(WOUNDOON)
	William St. American	h) ctraw	C) SOIA	d) cucun	nber
7	We got lost in the	mountains and spe	nt the night in a wood	den	(Workbook)
		h) coring	c) nui	U) WEII	
	The vou	ng man dealt with th	c) young		(Longman)
100	a) generous	b) hard-hearted	c) young	d) kind-h	nearted
	My narents usua	lly me for th	e mistakes i make. In	ey show me	11011 10
	hehave well inst	ead, and I benefit fro	m their advice.		(Longinary
	a) fire	h) nunish	c) forgive	d) forget	
1	Doctors were	to work impos	sibly long hours duri	ng the COVII	D-19
	pandemic.				
	a) fired	b) dismissed	c) deprived	d) forced	
1	11 When we arrive	d. my grandmother	from her chai	r to welcome	e us.
	a) sat	b) laid	c) rose	d) fixed	
-		ny decision, you have	e to in my sho	oes.	
	a) live	b) walk	c) keep	d) run	
	13 Many families w	ere left after	the earthquakes in T	urkey and Sy	/ria.
	a) homeless	h) healthy	c) wealthy	a) sport	y
-	14 lalways ask my	hildren to keep	from the kitchens	o as to avoid	accidents.
	a) in	b) away	c) of	a) 101	
	15 The clerk is wor	king very hard in ord	ler to the trus	t of his new	boss.
	a) lose	b) delay	c) win	d) earn	
		-,,			



- Advanced General Exercises
- Advanced General Exercises Answers

Unit (1)

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

hauld wach	the dress in cold wat	er so the colours don't	t
You should wash	the dress in cold wat b) bleed	c) raise	d) add
a) match	ting those heavy weigh	ahts you'll do yourself	
If you keep on III	b) benefit	c) injury	d) loss
a) attention	stablished a naval	on the lananese	island in the 1950s.
The Americans e	stablished a navai	on the Japanese	d) base
a) space	b) table	c) column	tc .
El Maraei is a lea	ding manufacturer of	dairy produc	d) publicity
- Mahal	b) origin	c) source	a) publicity
	har huchai	na ny ten years.	
	h) deceased	c) surviveu	a) divorced
1 maaks	V VOLING DEODIE	additist traditional	· uiu oo
	a) voicet	() leat t	
-1	h) dangerous	C) Cicative	
the the share	+ an hour to det there.	The second of the second	-/
A - Ilean	h) allowing	c) allowed	a) anotra
The Audante las	arned how to calculate	the or a trial	igic.
	h) dictanco	CLOISHILL	u) uica
a) region	npression of being rat	her conventional, but	under the
I - Itive			
she is creative.	b) well	c) surface	d) wall
a) roor	last nightspe	nd all morning cleanir	ng up the mess.
1 We had a party	b) I've been to	c) I've had to	d) I need
a) I must have	eys. I ought th	em in a safe place.	
	eys. I ought	c) to be putting	d) to put
a) that I put	b) to have put		
	ne else in the post offi	b) needn't wait	-
a) didn't need to	wait	d) needn't have wa	ited
c) mustn't wait		a) needit have wa	he absentees didn't
	ave been at school y	esterday. The list of t	ine absenies
include her nan		1.6	d) mustn't
a) must	b) can't	c) needn't	d) mostre
	mbrella. It rain	The state of the s	d) has to
a) should	b) must	c) may	
16 You mustn't tak	ce photos near military		d) it isn't good
a) you can't	b) you are allowed	c) it's unnecessary	u) it isn't good

d) Needs d) unnecessary langer. d) must d) were to andela. l) disrespecting
d) unnecessary anger. d) must d) were to andela.
d) must d) were to andela.
anger. d) must d) were to andela.
d) must d) were to andela.
d) were to
andela.
andela.
l) disrespecting
) story
the company
deny
be useful to me
made
distracted
ries about
valid
valia
ocation
will work.
ocnoct
ing the job.
ewarded It not all
cident
ncident
al
S
1

	or and Omar	are the same heigh	t. They areea	ch other.
12	a) as tall as	b) taller than	c) as tall than	d) more tall than
i	a) as tall as	mation about the fli	ights, you can call the	travel agency.
				d) furthest
6	a) farther	tion we have is not e	enough to proceed.	
14	informa	b) Little	c) A little	d) The little
	a) Late	:- friends either gen	iuses or idiots, and I fe	ell into the
15	He considered n	IS Menus entrer gen	1000	
	category.		c) latest	d) late
	a) latter	b) later	correctly structured:	
16	One of the follow	ving sentences isn t	correctly structured: b) How big a car h	ne has!
	a) What a big car	ne nas!	Di Horr Dig a con	
	Author a big car	has hel	d) How big his car	1 13:
17	We cannot act u	ntil orders t	rom our boss.	d) farther
	-1	b) further	c) the faithest	u) laitilei
18	They are waiting	for theupo	lates in this matter.	d\ latact
	a) latter	b) late	C) last	d) latest
10	Toyota or Merce	des: which do you li	ke?	1) 1
	al acod	b) well	c) better	d) best
00	The red car is	more expensiv	ve than the black one.	
20	a) many	b) very	c) pretty	d) slightly
		Unit	(3)	
.	so the correct a	nswer from a, b, c o	r d:	
.1100	se the correct a	- minture of calt an	d water which has ma	ny medical uses.
1		b) transport	c) solution	d) deduction
- 2	a) transmit	D) transport	is is just a drop in the	for such a vas
2		are to be built, but th	is is just a drop in the	
	country.	CVLI	c) sea	d) rain
	a) ocean	b) lake	Ly sea	
3		nis, it will ma	ke you able to get to	d) way
	a) connection	b) contact	c) link	
4	No doctor at the were all busy.	e hospital was	for comment abou	
	a) replaceable	b) available	c) helpful	d) acceptable
5	These days, poo	or people find it very	difficult to the	eir keep.
	a) win	b) award	c) apply	d) earn
6	When I read the immediately.	e job, I found	it suitable for me and	applied for it
	a) interview	b) prescription	c) description	d) division

7	Competition be	tween the two cor	npanies isup.	
	a) warning	b) cooling	c) decreasing	d) heating
8		the fire in	the building after thre	9
	a) contained	b) involved	c) enclosed	d) included
9	The nursery tead	her gets ready for	a new of stud	lents every year.
	a) flock	b) team	c) crop	d) line
10	The news of the	promotion had a/a	an effect on th	e employees who we
	waiting for us.	promotionnaaar		wele
	a) electronic	b) electric	c) shocked	d) exclusive
11		radio on while		
	a) I study	radio off Willie III.	b) I'm studying	
	c) studying	Y E	d) all are possible	
12		r television off		
	a) before you lea		b) when you wer	nt to bed
		got bored		
13		while he		
		b) wait		d) has waited
14		n's stopped,		s, no maned
	a) can you want		b) are you wantin	a
	c) do you want		N 1	•
15	I promised my fa		Ill marks in the next ex	am.
	a) will get		b) would get	
	c) to get		d) am going to ge	et
16	My friend is very	intelligent. He	the test easily.	
	a) is going to pas	S	b) will pass	
	c) is passing		d) would pass	
17		towards you	J.	
	a) is coming		b) is going to com	e
3.2	c) will be coming		d) will come	
18	"Shall I carry you	r bag for you?"The	right situation for the s	entence is
	a) request		b) promise	
40	c) offer	any arabla	d) on-the-spot dec	cision
19	a) will bayo	any proble	ms when you land in Fr	rance.
20	a) will have	b) won't have nap, youa	c) will have had	d) will be having
20	a) feel	b) will feel	c) will have left	
	4/1001		-) will have left	d) will be feeling

Unit (4)

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

100	a ilding the Ne	w Capital in Egypt	took a greato	of time and effort.
	10 Sept. Sept. 10 Sep	h) quality	C) Section	u) deal
	a) part	on six basketball	in the local cha	impionships.
	- TANK TOWNS	hinamas	Cilleadings	a) addiesses
	a) titles	well enough to	visitors, so we ca	ncelled the party.
	The Control of the Co	h) dollyar	CHIVILE	u) Cillist
	a) receive	be are important sir	nce they set the	for the rest of the job.
4	Opening remai	b) tone	c) sign	d) report
	a) music	ob bas a/an	for making friends e	asily.
5	My cousin, Sam	b) present	c) gift	d) image
	a) comment	b) plesent	rtant enough to make	the
6	The story of the	murder was impor	c) addresses	d) headlines
	a) differences	.b) interests	ing centre in	
7	The architect d	rew the new shopp	c) progress	d) record
	a) section	b) general	broke the Olympic	by 44 records.
8	The runner wor	a gold medal and	broke the Olympic	d) medal
	a) prize	b) headline	c) record	n other people.
9	He joined the E	gyptian Cancer	to be able to help	potner perp
	a) Community		b) society	
	c) District		d) Area	my's
10	The advertisem	ents are intended t	o improve the compa	d) image
	a) photo	b) location	C) site	u) irrage
11	That was a ques	stion nobody	answer.	d) should
	a) could	b) cannot	c) can	a) snould
12	You the	job. Why didn't yo	u use a chance?	
	a) may take	2-10-10-10-10-10-10-10-10-10-10-10-10-10-	b) can take	Core
	Alberta sales		d) could have ta	iken
13	It rained heavily	every day during t	heir holiday, so they.	have had a very
	nice time.			
	a) can't	b) must	c) should	d) could
14	Two hundred ve	ears ago, not many	peopleread o	or write.
	a) couldn't	h) could	c) can't	a) could have
15	She could have	taken the undergro	ound to save time and	I money, but she
	a) couldn't	h) doorn't	r) hasn't	u) didire
16	Nader hav	ve carried the desk	by himself. Someone	must have helped him.
93	a) shouldn't	b) should	c) could	d) couldn't
	-/ strouturit	D) SHOULD	c, could	

17	a) should have s		the secret? Youb) could have said	nothing about it.
	c) shouldn't hav	e said	d) couldn't say	
18	My younger bro		years ago, but he	swim very well
	now. a) could/can	b) can/could	c) could/can't	d) couldn't/can
19	In a hundred ye	ars' time, we	out of water to drink.	
	a) must have rui		b) could have run	
	c) should have r		d) may have run	
20	This application	last week.		
	a) should be ser		b) must have sent	
	c) ought to have		d) should have sent	

Unit (5)

100	se the confect at	iswer monna, b, c	o. u.	
1	The young artist	asked the expert t	ohis drawings.	
			c) criticise	
2			ting her best to	
			c) character	
3			aurant makes it look ver	
	a) reformation	b) updating	c) reflection	d) presentation
4	The patient's bra of his disease.	in is regularly	so that doctors can	detect the progress
	a) scanned	b) skimmed	c) scaled	d) stated
5			heir school. It's part of n	
			c) collect	
6	Most people objetheir neighbourh		ory as they want to pres	erve theof
	a) feeling	b) character	c) direction	d) assumption
7	I missed the	flight to New Yo	ork, so I spent the night	at the airport.
			c) communicating	
8	When the photog	grapher the	e film, he was astonished	by what he saw.
	a) manufactured	b) designed	c) spread	d) developed
9	Because of pollut	ion, this lake is nov	v too acid to fish	L
	a) hunt	b) support	c) catch	d) poison
10	The earthquake	3 on the Ric	thter scale.	
	a) weighed	b) graded	c) registered	d) linked

	ı ildrən İ	n our street do not like b) suppose	that man. They say h	e is
11	The children	b) suppose	c) supposed	d) mean
	a) seem	are meant be	efore the match.	
12	Hard exercise	s are meantbe b) to have done	c) to be done	d) done
	a) to do	that they will lose the	election.	
13	likely	b) It seems	c) He seems	d) They seem
	a) It seem	b) It seems to be a secret, bu	ıt everybody	to know about it.
14	The plan is	to be a secret, a	b) seemed/mean	it
	a) meant/ see	1113	d) rupnoces/mea	ns
	c) seemed/see	supposed to listen to t	he teacher's explanat	ion. This is
15			c) prohibited	d) obligatory
•	a) not necessa	ry b) predictable	riands	
16	He stayed in E	urope more than this t	c) needed	d) meant
		ni sperilicu		343,000
47	Galileo is supp	oosed the tele	b) to invent	
•	a) having inve	ntea	d) have invented	
			a) have invented	nces
10	Charles Dicke	ns' writings seem	by his life experied	nees.
10	a) to influence		-	
	c) to be influe	nced	d) to be influenci	s bit with the
19	It was	nced . to be a chicken sand	wich, but they'd been	a Dit
	chicken.	w.	b) supposed/mea	
	a) meant/supp	posed	d) supposed/mea	an
	c) meant/seer	n	ien't fashionable.	
20	He to	n like the new T-shirt; it	b) doesn't seem	
	a) isn't suppos	ing	d) not supposed	
	c) isn't seemed		a) Not supposed	
		Unit	(6)	
hoo	se the correct	answer from a, b, c o	r d:	a
4	The business	nan made a of	cash on the sale of o	ne of his companies.
	a) bolo	h) mountain	c) pile	d) hill
2	The Health	b) mountain linister has come und	der from all	sides because of the
2	ine Health IV	inister has come une		
	accident in the		c) pocket	d) shot
2	a) rocket	b) fire ne park outside the city	for a of fresl	n air.
3	im going to th	ne park outside the city	c) quantity	d) quality
	a) breath	b) push	cont children from all	and religions.
4	international :	b) push schools in New York ac	c) competitions	d) races
	a) heights	b) wealth	c) competitions	1-44

5	The carpenter	the wood	with a waterproof sea	lant عاندة عاد to protect it.
	a) cured	b) treated	c) processed	d) operated
6	Samy shouldn	't let his elder broth	erhim aroun	d like that.
	a) depart	b) accept	clhoss	d) head
7	Sales of the prinvestment.	oducts at present lo	ow prices would be a .	of the company's
	a) waste	b) miss	c) profit	d) benefit
8	I'll tell you wha happened.	at happened, but I d	lon't want to get	all the reasons why it
	a) back	b) into	c) on	d) out
9	I know he brok	ke the window, but s	so far, he hasn't	up.
	a) possessed	b) spent	c) owned	d) admitted
10	In some parts	of the country, there	e are still of vio	olence and unrest.
	a) packets	b) piles	c) resources	d) pockets
11	If I had heard r	my phone ringing, I	it.	
	a) would have	had to answer	b) would have to	o answer
	c) would answe	er	d) would have a	nswer
12	Would you kno	ow what to do	a heart attack?	
	a) but for	b) in case	c) in case of	d) providing
13			es Celsius, it	
	a) will boil	b) is boiled	c) is boiling	d) boils
14	If I had gone to	university, I	a lawyer now.	
	a) would have I	been	b) would be	
	c) will be		d) am	
15	studyir	ng Turkish bothers ye	ou, you can stop it.	
	a) If	b) Without	c) In case of	d) But for
16	If I talle	er, they would have t	aken me in the team y	esterday.
	a) wasn't	b) had been	c) were	d) have been
17	If Ia ca	r, I you a lift.		
	a) had/would h		b) had/would hav	e to give
	c) had had/wou		d) had had/would	give
18	You're free to d		tyou respect t	he rules.
	a) provide	b) unless	c) even if	d) provided
19		w the instructions, h	e wouldn't do that silly	mistake.
	a) Should	b) did	c) Had	d) If
20		ed us, we wo		4
	a) yesterday	b) that day	c) today	d) then

Answers

Advanced General Exercises

Unit 1

- 1, b) bleed
- تستخدم bleed هنا بمعنى (يختلط اللون بآخر).
- 2. c) injury
 - يستخدم التعبيـر do oneself an injury بمعنى (يسبب
- 3. d) base
- تستخدم base هنا بمعنى (قاعدة عسكرية).
- 4. a) label
 - یستخدم التعبیـر own label/own brand بمعنی (منتج من مارکة محددة).
- 5. c) survived
 - يستخدم Survive هنا بمعنى (يعيش أكثر من شخص أخر).
- 6. c) react
- يستخدم react against بمعنى (يرفض/يكره).
- 7. a) severe
- تستخدم severeهنا بمعنى (جاد/حازم).
- 8. b) allowing
- تستخدم allow for بمعنى (مع احتساب).
- 9. d) area
- تستخدم area هنا بمعنى (مساحة شكل هندسي).
- 10. c) surface
 - تســتخدم under the surface بمعنى (تحت السطح شيء عكس ما هو ظاهر).
- 11. c) I've had to
- 12. b) to have put
- 13. a) didn't need to wait
- 14. a) must
- 15. c) may
- 16. a) you can't
- 17. b) Need
- 18. c) not allowed
- 19. d) must
- 20. a) must

Unit 2

- 1. c) celebrating
 - تستخدم celebrate هنا بمعنى (يحتفى/يمجـد شخصـًا أو حدثًا).
- 2. a) event
 - يستخدم التعبير in the event of بمعنى (في حالة حدوث).
- 3. c) extract
 - تستخدم extract هنا بمعنى (يستخلص/يستنتج).
- 4. d) made
 - یستخدم التعبیـر make it a rule بمعنـی (یتأکـد من فعل شـی، دائما).
- 5. b) native
 - تستخدم native هنا بمعنى (موجود أساسنا في مكان محدد).
- 6. a) spicy
- تستخدم spicy هنا بمعنى (مثير و غير لائق).
- 7. c) climate
 - تستخدم climate هنا بمعنى (الجو المحيط أو الشعور السائد).
- 8. d) respect
 - يستخدم التعبيـر with all (due) respect بمعنى (مع كل الاحترام اللازم).
- 9. c) served
- تستخدم serve هنا بمعنى (يقوم بدور).
- 10. b) occasion
 - يستخدم التعبير on occasion بمعنى (أحيانكا/بشكل غير مستمر).
- 11. c) famous German medical
- 12. a) as tall as
- 13. b) further
- 14. d) The little
- 15. a) latter
- 16. c) What a big car has he!
- 17. b) further
- 18. d) latest
- 19. c) better
- 20. d) slightly

Unit 3

- 1. c) solution
- تستخدم solution هنا بمعنى (محلول).
- 2. a) ocean
 - يستخدم التعبيـر a drop in the ocean بمعنــى (قطـرة في محيط/جهد قليل بالنسبة لشيء أكبر).
- 3. c) link
 - تستخدم link هنا بمعنى (رابط لموقع أو صفحة إنترنت) .
- 4. b) available
 - تستخدم available هنا بمعنى (موجود لأداء عمل).
- 5. d) earn
 - يستخدم التعبير earn their keep بمعنى (يكسب قوت يومه).
- 6. c) description
- تستخدم job description هنا بمعنى (طبيعة الوظيفة أو مهامها).
- 7. d) heating
- تستخدم heat up هنا بمعنى (يزداد حدة).
- 8. a) contained
 - تستخدم contain هنا بمعنى (يحتوى النار أو يطفئها).
- 9. c) crop
- تستخدم crop هنا بمعنى (جيل/دفعة لتعليمها).
- 10. b) electric
- تستخدم electric هنا بمعنى (مثير/مؤثر).
- 11. d) all are possible
- 12. a) before you leave home
- 13. a) is waiting
- 14. c) do you want
- 15. c) to get
- 16. b) will pass
- 17. a) is coming
- 18. c) offer
- 19. a) will have
- 20. b) will feel

Unit 4

- 1. d) deal
- . تستنيم deal هنا بمعنى (قدر/مقدار).
- 2. a) titles
- . نستندم title هنا بمعنى (لقب في لعبة أو مسابقة).
- 3. a) receive
- . نستندم receive هنا بمعنى (يستقبل ضيوفنا).
- 4. b) tone
 - يستخدم التعبير set the tone بمعنى (يحدد الاتجاه السائد في مقابلة أو مكان).
- 5. c) gift
- تستخدم gift هنا بمعنى (موهبة).
- 6. d) headlines
 - بستخدم التعبير make the headlines بمعنى (يظهر في عناوين الأخبار).
- 7. a) section
 - بستندم التعبير in section بمعنى (على مقاطع/أجزاء).
- 8. c) record
 - يستخدم التعبير break the record بمعنى (يحطم الرقم القياسي).
- 9. b) Society
- تستخدم Society هنا بمعنى (جمعية).
- 10. d) image
- تستخيم image هنا يمعني (صورة/موقف).
- 11. a) could
- 12. d) could have taken
- 13. a) can't
- 14. b) could
- 15. d) didn't
- 16. d) couldn't
- 17. a) should have said
- 18. d) couldn't/can
- 19. d) may have run
- 20. c) ought to have been sent

Unit 5

- 1. c) criticise هنا بمعنى (يحكم على/يفحص جيدًا).
- تستخدم profile هنا بمعنى (صورة فوتوغرافية باحد جوانب الوجه).
- 3. d) presentation منا بمعنی (طریقة عرض). عنتخدم presentation هنا بمعنی عرض).
- 4. a) scanned تستخدم Scan هنا بمعنى (يجرى فحصنا بالأشعة).
- 5. c) collect - تستخدم collect هنا بمعنى (يحضر شخصًا من مكان).
- 6. b) character - تستخدم character هنا بمعنى (الميزة المعروفة عن مكان).
- 7. a) connecting بمعنى (رحلة جوية connecting flight بمعنى (رحلة جوية مكملة (ترانزيت) إلى مكان).
- 8. d) developed
 يستخدم التعبيــر develop the film بمعنــى (يقوم بطبع
 الصور الفوتوغرافية على أحد أفلام الكاميرا).
- 9. b) support
 تستخدم support هنا بمعنى (يوفر البيئة المناسبة لحياة
 كائن حي).
- 10. c) registered - تســتخدم register هنــا بمعنى (يســجل رقمـُـا علــى مقياس محدد).
- 11. d) mean
- 12. c) to be done
- 13. b) It seems
- 14. a) meant/seems
- 15. d) obligatory
- 16. a) supposed
- 17. c) to have invented
- 18. c) to be influenced
- 19. d) supposed/mean
- 20. b) doesn't seem

Unit 6

- 1. c) pile
 - يستخدم التعبير a pile of cash بمعنى (قدر كبير من المال).
- 2. b) fire
 - يستخدم التعبير under fire بمعنى (معرض للنقد الشديد).
- 3. a) breath
 - يستخدم التعبير a breath of air بمعنى (نسمة من المواء).
- 4. d) races
- تستخدم race هنا بمعنى (عرق/جنس بشري).
- 5. b) treated
 - تستخدم treat هنا بمعنى (يعالج خشبـًا بمادة كيميائية).
- 6. c) boss
- تستخدم boss هنا بمعنى (يمارس سلطة/تحكم).
- 7. a) waste
- تستخدم Waste هنا بمعنى (إهدار لموارد).
- 8. b) into
- تستخدم get into هنا بمعنى (يعرض/يناقش).
- 9. c) owned
- تستخدم OWn up هنا بمعنى (يعترف).
- 10. d) pockets
 - تستخدم pocket هنا بمعنى (جيوب/مناطق عنف/إرهاب).
- 11. a) would have had to answer
- 12. c) in case of
- 13. d) boils
- 14. b) would be
- 15. a) If
- 16. c) were
- 17. b) had/would have to give
- 18. d) provided
- 19. a) Should
- 20. c) today

Vocabulary on Translation Exercises

achievement	إنجاز	distinguished	متميز
acquire	يكتسب	economic	اقتصادى
addiction	إدمان	emerge	لشنيا
advances	التقدم	evil deeds	أغعال شريرة
aspiring	الطموح	excessive	مفرط
assistance	مساعدة	expiry date	تاريخ الصلاحية
attempts	محاولات	facilities	إمكانيًات/مرافق
attention	انتباه/ اهتمام	factor	عامل
awareness	وعى	food shortage	نقص الطعام
boon	نعمة	formal	رسمى
challenges	تحديات	form	يشكل
characterised	يتميز	generations	أجيال
charitable	خيرية	good qualities	صفات حميدة
civilised	متحضر	Greed	الجشع
coexistence	التعايش السلم	humanity	البشرية
contribute	يساهم	humble	متواضع
convenience	راحة	illegal immigration	العجرة غير الشرعية
cooperation	تعاون	impact	تاثير
crisis	ازمة	indiscipline	عدم الانضباط
customs	عادات	individual games	الألعاب الفردية
data	مۇسسات		
demolish	يعدم	Integral	متكامل

limits	حدود	relieve	يخفف
Literature	الأدب	reputation	žea
mass media	وسائل الإعلام	restore	يستعيد
methods	طرق	retirement	عداقت
misdistribution	إساءة توزيع	rumours	إشاعات
moral values	القيم الأخلاقية	sacrifice	يضنى بـ
national unity	الوحدة الوطنية	self-sufficiency	اكتفاء ذاتي
obstacle	عائق/ عقبة	severe	شىيد
oppose	يعارض	stability	استقرار
perfect	كامل/ تام / ممتاز	strict	صارم/ حازم
perseverance	المثابرة	suitable	مناسب
political question	مسالة سياسية	talents	مواهب
portray	يصور	tamper	يتلاعب بـ
poverty	الفقر	teamwork	العمل الجماعى
privacy	الخصوصية	tolerance	التسامح
productive	منتج	tools	أنوات
progress	التقدم	trade	التجارة
psychological	نفسی ر	unemployment	البطالة
public opinion	الزأى العام	vaccine	لقاح ينتمك
rationalise	يرشد الاستملاك	violate	يعس



Lessons 1 & 2

Reading Text

HOW TO PERFORM FIRST AID

- 1 If you find an ill or injured person, you must check the area around them first to make sure it isn't dangerous. Then move closer to the person and look carefully at him/her.

 Does he/she seem to be very ill? Does he/she have severe(1) injuries?
- **2** If the person is awake but not bleeding⁽²⁾, you have to ask him/her how he/she feels and what happened. Check his/her body for signs of injury or infection⁽³⁾. You don't have to touch the person's body to do this.
- **3** If the person doesn't reply, touch his/her shoulder or foot and shout to see if he/she reacts⁽⁴⁾, and remember to check for normal breathing.
- ینزف (2)
 عدوی (3)
 یقوم برد فعل (4)
 یقوم برد فعل (5)
 خدمات الطوارئ (5)
 عملیة إنعاش رئوی قلبی (6)

شدید (1)

ىضغط (8)

- **4** If the person isn't breathing, someone must call the emergency services⁽⁵⁾ immediately (123).
- **5** If you know how to perform CPR⁽⁶⁾, you have to do this to help the person start breathing again. However, you mustn't do CPR unless the person is lying on their back on a flat surface such as the floor.
- **6** Place your hand on the centre of the person's chest⁽⁷⁾. Put your other hand on top of the first hand and lock your fingers together. Make sure that your shoulders are above your hands.



Step 1



Step 2



Step 3

7 You don't have to press⁽⁸⁾ down on the person's chest very much – only five to six centimetres. Keep your hands on their chest and allow it to rise up again. You have to do this 100 to 120 times a minute until the person starts breathing again.

Listening Text (1)



Most of us know that we need to stay healthy and many of us enjoy sports. But some young athletes⁽¹⁾ believe that they don't need to worry about heart problems until they get very ill. However, health experts agree that athletes must get a special heart examination⁽²⁾ before they can be completely sure that they don't have a problem.

For example, in 2006, Mohamed Abdelwahab was an Egyptian footballer from Fayum who seemed to be very healthy. At that time, football clubs didn't have to check their players' hearts, but then Abdelwahab fell down while he was training⁽³⁾. Sadly, although the emergency services took him to hospital, Abdelwahab didn't survive⁽⁴⁾.

(1) رياضيون (2) (2) فحص/اختبار (2) يتدرب (3) يتدرب (4) ينجو/يبقى على قيد الحياة (5) لحسن الحظ (5) (6) (7) لله (8) مدير تنفيذى (8) رئيسى (9) رئيسى (9) مانفسات (10) بطولات (11)

Fortunately⁽⁵⁾, Egypt became a pioneer⁽⁶⁾ in athletic heart care in 2018 when it established the first Athletic Heart Centre in the Middle East in Wadi el Nil Hospital.

It was decided that the AHC had to have the best technology to check every detail⁽⁷⁾ of an athlete's heart. And Dr Hazem Khamis, the Hospital Director, has said that the centre will help to protect everyone who enjoys sport in Egypt, and it will work with Liverpool John Moores University to help athletes abroad.

Dr Ahmed Ashraf Eissa, who is the Executive Director⁽⁸⁾ of the centre, also believes that anyone who does any kind of sport should check the health of their heart first. For example, the members of the Egyptian national handball team take full tests of their hearts before major ⁽⁹⁾ competitions⁽¹⁰⁾, such as the World Handball Championships⁽¹¹⁾.

And now Dr Hazem and Dr Ahmed have published a book together so that everyone can understand the importance of having a healthy heart. It's called Athletic Heart: Between Dreams of a Trophy and Sudden Death. Young athletes, and their families, mustn't miss this chance to learn about the importance of heart examinations to stay fit and healthy.

Listening Text (2) (Workbook)

Of course, not everyone will become an athlete or a footballer, but that does not mean we should forget about our hearts. So what should parents do to help their children stay free from heart disease?

يضخ (1) يضخ (2) عضلة (2) يهتم بـ/يبدأ رياضة (3) ملصقات (4)

Your heart pumps⁽¹⁾ about 380 litres of blood through your body every hour. This is a lot of work. In fact, your heart has to work harder than any other muscle⁽²⁾ in your body. That is why we need to keep it fit and healthy.

We all need to exercise for 30 minutes every day if we can. We should all get lots of exercise – that means Mum and Dad as well as the children. Try to walk, cycle, swim or play games outside as often as you can. Play together as a family and it will be more fun. If a child decides to take up a new sport⁽³⁾, send them to visit a doctor to check their heart first. They'll probably be fine, but the doctor will need to do some tests to check.

Eat healthily, too. Show your children that they need to look at the labels⁽⁴⁾ before they buy something. They mustn't eat too much of something if it has a lot of salt or fat in it.

Eat well, do lots of exercise and you should have healthy hearts for life!

Unit (

Lessons 3 & 4

Reading Text (1)







Hi, Fares,

How are you?

It's great that some of your friends are going to take a first aid course⁽¹⁾ next week! I really think you should join⁽²⁾ them because everyone has to know how to do first aid. You never know when someone you know will injure themselves and you'll have to help them. You would want other people to help you too, Right?

- منهج تعليمي (1)
- يفكر بسرعة (3)
- يبقى هادئًا (4)
- يصبح خبيرًا (5)

I'm sure you would be great at doing first aid because you can think fast⁽³⁾ and you know how to stay calm⁽⁴⁾ in difficult situations. You don't have to become an expert⁽⁵⁾, just learn enough so you can help someone until the emergency services arrive. The two-day course your friends want to do sounds perfect.

Talk to you soon!

Mahmoud

Reading Text (2) Workbook







To: healthtoday@mail.com

From: shady@mail.com

Dear Health Today,

My cousins, Imad and Munir, are visiting me again for a few days, and it's always a pleasure⁽¹⁾ to see them.

Unfortunately⁽²⁾, because they are both less than seven years old, they sometimes forget how important it is to keep clean and stay healthy. At the moment, many people in my area have the flu⁽³⁾ and so these things are even more important than usual. What can I do to persuade ⁽⁴⁾ my cousins to change how they behave? They often come very close to show me things, like photos they have taken on their phones or something funny that they have found. And when they

سعادة/سرور (1)

لسوء الحظ (2)

الإنفلونزا (3)

يقنع (4)

يسعل/يكح (5)

یُذکر (6)

cough⁽⁵⁾, they do not cover their mouths. They don't seem to understand why it is so important and it worries me a lot.

I'm also worried when I see them come inside because I don't think that they always wash their hands after they have been playing outside, touching things and getting dirty. They will clean their hands when I ask them, but I always have to remind⁽⁶⁾ them to do it.

I have heard that young children don't usually get very sick from flu and so they don't give the flu to older people, but I don't know if that is true. Do you think that I am right to worry?

I look forward to hearing from you.

Yours,

Shady

Listening Text



Our organs⁽¹⁾ are the parts of our bodies that help us to do things, like the brain⁽²⁾ that thinks, or the heart that sends blood around our bodies. The immune system⁽³⁾ comes from the cells⁽⁴⁾ and organs that work together to protect⁽⁵⁾ us from diseases.

The immune system does this by destroying⁽⁶⁾ things that get into our bodies like viruses. A virus⁽⁷⁾ is a very, very small thing that causes a disease. The disease could be something ordinary⁽⁸⁾, like the kind of cold we all get sometimes, or it could be something serious like COVID-19, which first appeared at the end of 2019.

When a virus gets into a part of the body, a message is sent to the immune system. Then the immune system reacts by sending cells to find the virus. Cells are the smallest, separate⁽⁹⁾ living things in our bodies and they are small enough to fight against a disease.

Some people's immune systems work better than other people's. We all want our immune systems to be strong so we can stay healthy, so what can we do to help?

	أعضاء (1)
	مخ (2)
	الجهاز المناعى (3)
	خلایا (4)
	يحمى (5)
	تدمير (6)
	فيروس (7)
	عادی (8)
	منفصل (9)
	يدع/يعزز (10)
	بانتظام (11)
П	

We can boost⁽¹⁰⁾ our immune system by eating a lot of fruit and vegetables, especially vegetables with green leaves. We also need to exercise regularly⁽¹¹⁾. We don't have to run 50 kilometres every day, but we need to be as active as possible.

We also need to make sure that we get enough sleep. For most people that means at least seven hours every night. Finally, we must do things like washing our hands regularly, which will help us to avoid getting a virus or an infection in the first place.

We also need to do things like covering⁽¹²⁾ our mouths when we cough to stop other people getting an infection or virus.

Video Script (Unit 1)

Have you heard of CPR? It's short for cardiopulmonary resuscitation and it's a technique you perform on a person who isn't responding⁽¹⁾ and isn't breathing. CPR can help someone to stay alive until an ambulance⁽²⁾ arrives.

So, before you start performing CPR on someone, you need to call an ambulance. Then while you're waiting for the ambulance, you can start performing CPR with your hands. This is the easiest way of performing CPR and the technique that's used the most often.

- ىستحىب (1)
- عربة الإسعاف (2)
 - أساس/قاعدة (3)
 - عظمة (4)
 - یکرر (5)

Start by getting down on the floor next to the person and putting the base⁽³⁾ of your hand on the bone⁽⁴⁾ in the centre of their chest. Then put your other hand on top of that hand and put the fingers from both hands together.

Move so that your shoulders are above your hands and press 5 or 6 centimetres down onto the person's chest. Then keep your hands on the person's chest, but stop pressing on it. The chest will come back up again.

Repeat⁽⁵⁾ this one hundred, or one hundred and twenty times a minute, every minute until the ambulance arrives.



Unit 2

Lessons 1 & 2

Reading Text (1)

An Old-Fashioned Thanksgiving

In September 1620, a ship called *the Mayflower* arrived in North America with 102 passengers.

Many died, but some were able to grow food and survive with help from Native Americans.

Thanksgiving is a day when families get together⁽¹⁾ to remember these events. It is celebrated⁽²⁾ in the USA every year on the fourth Thursday in November.

In 1882, Louisa M. Alcott wrote a short story called *An Old-fashioned Thanksqiving*. Here is an extract:

When they woke, there was still a large amount⁽³⁾ of snow outside. Tilly made a good breakfast for the seven children.

"Now, about dinner," she said as they all finished eating. "Ma said that we could have whatever we liked, but she didn't expect us to have a traditional (4) Thanksgiving dinner."

"Have you ever cooked a turkey?" asked Roxy.

"Ma said I should decide what to do," replied Tilly.

All you children have to do is keep out of the way and let Prue and me work."





- يتجمع/يتقابل (1)
- يحتفل بـ (2)
- مقدار/كمية (3)
- تقليدي (4)
- يعد/يجهز (5)
- يخدم/يقدم طعامًا (6)

The younger children walked out of the kitchen and into another room. As Tilly and Prue started to prepare⁽⁵⁾ the big meal, they got out all the spoons, dishes, pots and pans that they could find.

"Now, sister, we'll have dinner at five," said Tilly. "Pa will be here by that time and he'll be surprised to find us ready to serve the food. There's such a lot to do, and I'm a bit worried about the turkey. It's so big!"

"I know," said Prue. "I fed it all summer and now it will feed me," she laughed.



Reading Text (2)

As one year changes to the next, many countries around the world choose to celebrate the start of the New Year with special food. However, different countries eat very different things to enjoy the occasion.

In Mexico, for example, many people eat out at the many restaurants around the country on New Year's Day. The most popular⁽¹⁾ dish is always tamales, which is made from meat, cheese and vegetables that are cooked inside banana leaves.

However, when the New Year arrives in Japan, people make special little cakes from sweet rice. Then they get together with their family and friends to eat them and celebrate.

In Spain, it is traditional to eat twelve grapes (2) to welcome (3)

the New Year. The Spanish people eat this particular amount of grapes late at night, when the clock reaches midnight, or twelve o'clock, and they have one grape for each hour of the clock.

In Poland, people start to prepare a fish called 'herring'4' at least five days before they eat it. They put the fish in a jar⁽⁵⁾ with water, onions and sugar and then they wait for the big day.

Finally, in Greenland, it is traditional for the men to serve a special meal of whale⁽⁶⁾ for women to enjoy. It takes months for the meat to become ready to eat and people say the smell⁽⁷⁾ is very strong.

(1) محبوب/مشهور (2) عنب (2) يرحب بـ (3) يرحب بـ (4) سمك الرنجة (4) إناء/برطمان (5) لحم الحوت (6)

رائحة (7)

Listening Text (1)



: So, did you ask your parents about visiting our Amv home for Thanksgiving, Hoda?

Hoda: Yes. They like me to try new things and they thought it would be a great idea. My mum was very curious(1) about the food you eat.

: You'll love the food at Thanksgiving, Hoda. Have you had turkey before? It's a lot like chicken but it's verv bia.

فضولی (1) بطاطا (2) تحلية (3) فطيرة البقطين (القرع العسلي) (4)

Hoda: Well, I like chicken, so that should be okay. What else do you have?

: We have a special kind of bread, called cornbread. It's delicious. And we have sweet potatoes⁽²⁾. They're like normal potatoes, but much nicer.

Hoda: That sounds great. What do you have for dessert (3)?

: My mum makes the most wonderful pumpkin pie⁽⁴⁾. It's very sweet and heavy. Sometimes I fall asleep after I eat it, so I'll try not to eat too much.

Hoda: Now I'm feeling hungry.

: Me, too. But the best thing about Thanksgiving is that we all have to help with the cooking. It's a great time to meet and catch up with friends and family. That's why we're all really looking forward to seeing you.

Hoda: Great. I can't wait!

Listening Text (2)





()		(٤	,	L	2	•	!											
(2	2)	١		4	5)	1		9	2										

المحار (3)

نادر (4)

قائمة طعام (5)

Oysters are a type of shellfish⁽³⁾ that people dig out of the earth under the sea. They're rarer⁽⁴⁾ than most other types of seafood and you can only eat them for seven months of the year. During these months, thousands of oysters are eaten in France because many people believe they're one of the most special foods you can eat. This means that oysters are usually one of the most expensive meals on the menu⁽⁵⁾ in French restaurants.

can get it either in restaurants or from people who cook food on

the side of the road.

Mochi are sweet, round rice cakes which are smaller than most of the cakes people eat. They look like little balls and they're made in many different colours. In Japan, where they come from, mochi are the most popular type of cake and the Japanese eat large amounts of them. Mochi were first made about one thousand years ago and people thought that they brought good luck. Today, different colours and types of mochi are more popular than others on different special occasions. For example, when the Japanese celebrate New Year's Day, flat, white mocha is the most popular type of mochi to eat.

Listening Text (3) (Workbook)

The UK did not use to be known for its good food, but it has got a lot better in recent⁽¹⁾ years. Probably the most popular dish is fish and chips⁽²⁾. The fish and potatoes are fried and they are usually very salty. Fish and chips are usually cheaper than most other takeaway⁽³⁾ food, too. The British also like spicy food. Indian food is usually the spiciest and Indian restaurants are very popular. One of the most traditional dishes in the UK is roast lamb⁽⁴⁾, which people often eat for Sunday lunch with potatoes and vegetables. The British also like a lot of sweet things such as ice cream. In 2018, the British ate more than 320,000 ice creams. They mostly eat ice cream in the summer when the weather is hotter.

حدیث (1)
شیبسی (2)
طعام جاهز (3)

لحم ضأن مشوى (4)

Lessons 3 & 4

Reading Text

- (A) Personally, I think it's important to respect⁽¹⁾ our older relatives. When South Korean families eat together, the oldest person at the table always starts to eat first. The rest⁽²⁾ of the family waits until this person has finished eating before they finish their meals. It is believed that this shows your respect for the most important people in your family.
- (B) As you probably know, people in China usually use chopsticks(3) to eat their food. However, you need to be خفيف (6) careful about what you do with them when you're eating there. It is considered very rude to put your chopsticks vertically into your bowl of food, for example. I understand that this is a Chinese tradition⁽⁵⁾, but for me, foreigners who do this don't mean to be rude at all.
- (C) In my opinion, lunchtime isn't the best time of day for eating a large meal. However, in Russia it is thought that people should eat their largest meal of the day between 1 o'clock and 3 o'clock in the afternoon. In the evening, people usually eat some light⁽⁶⁾ food, such as bread and cold meat followed by tea. This is a traditional way of eating in Russia.

Listening Text



When you're writing a questionnaire⁽¹⁾, you need to ask the right questions. Some questions are a lot more useful than others. And, very often, small changes to a questionnaire can make a lot of difference.

Firstly, it's important that the questions are easy to understand, so it's always helpful to use simple⁽²⁾ language. If you use complicated⁽³⁾ language, people will need to read or hear the questions two or three times.

Secondly, it's important to use words with clear meanings. Words like 'most' and 'many' mean different things to different people. So, use words that are easier to understand, such as 'almost all' and 'almost none' instead.

(1)	رأى	طلاع	استد

- بسيط (2)
- معقد (3)
- اختيارات (4)
- مرتبك (5)
- بعيد (6)
- ممل (7)

Thirdly, don't have too many options⁽⁴⁾. People get confused⁽⁵⁾ when there are more than six options to choose from.

Don't ask personal questions, like questions about money. People don't like talking about these things.

Remember to ask one question at a time. Don't put two questions into one, for example: 'How often do you eat out with your family?' Some people will eat out quite often, but not with their family. And others might eat with their family all the time, but only at home.

Finally, make sure the answers to your questions are easy to remember. Don't ask about events in the distant⁽⁶⁾ past, especially if they are about something that was boring⁽⁷⁾.

Then, when you know the questions you want to ask, think about the best time to ask people. If you're going to ask people about a recent event, for example, do it before they start to forget.

Video Script (Unit 2)

People in different countries celebrate different festivals. but they all cook special meals for their families when they're celebrating together. Let's look at three examples of special meals from around the world.

Many Egyptians celebrate the festival of Eid-al-Adha⁽¹⁾ every year. The most popular meal to eat on this occasion(2) is a

traditional fattah⁽³⁾. Egyptian families usually eat fattah for breakfast.

In Britain, Christmas is the most popular festival of the year. British families come together on this occasion to eat a special meal, which is usually roasted⁽⁴⁾ turkey with potatoes and other vegetables.

And, finally, let's go to China where the New Year is the most important festival⁽⁵⁾ of the year. Families like to have lots of different things on the table when they get together to eat at Chinese New Year. This usually includes spring rolls⁽⁶⁾, noodles⁽⁷⁾, fish and chicken.



عيد الأضحى (1)

مناسبة (2)

فتة (3)

مشوى (4)

مهرجان (5)

ملفوفات الربيع (6)

Lessons 1 & 2

Reading Text (1)

1) New solutions for our growing world

According to the United Nations, there will be almost 10 billion people in the world by 2050. As a result, we will have to increase our food production⁽¹⁾ by about 70 percent. However, farmers do not



have space to keep more livestock⁽²⁾ and grow more crops⁽³⁾. Instead, they'll need to look for more sustainable⁽⁴⁾ solutions and this will involve producing a wider variety⁽⁵⁾ of food.

How would you feel about eating a burger that was grown in a laboratory? Scientists think that it could be more sustainable than keeping livestock. Some of the people who

have eaten these burgers say that they can't tell the difference between the new burgers and real meat.

2) Changes in agriculture that can save the land

Researchers from the United Nations have found that some kinds of agriculture⁽⁶⁾ are seriously damaging the land. This is not sustainable. If farming continues to cause so much damage, there won't be enough land left for food production. In Europe, most of the damage is due to farmers using too many chemicals, so they will need to find new



ways to help their crops grow without having to use so many chemicals. In southern Africa, the problem is that there is too much rain in the summer. In the future, we can expect that farmers in southern Africa will be using innovations⁽⁷⁾ in technology to remove water from the land and use it elsewhere.

- إنتاج (1)
- ماشية (2)
- محاصيل (3)
- مستدام (4)
- تنوع/مجموعة متنوعة (5)
- الزراعة (6)
- أفكار مبتكرة (7)

Reading Text (2) (Workbook)

The future of forests

The world has been losing millions of trees from the rainforests(1) every year for a long time. Many trees get cut down so that we have wood to make furniture, and many more get cut down because people need the land to grow food. However, there may be hope for the future because countries around the world are changing the way we think about these important areas⁽²⁾.



Changes started a long time ago in Costa Rica. Around 60% of the rainforest in this small central⁽³⁾ American country was lost in the 1980s. But in the 1990s, the government started working with local⁽⁴⁾ farmers and persuaded them to look after the rainforest instead of cutting down more trees. This encouraged⁽⁵⁾ tourists to visit the country, and soon the local people started to make more money from tourism⁽⁶⁾ than from cutting down trees.

It was a great success⁽⁷⁾, but things got worse in other parts of the world, such as the Amazon rainforest, until 2004. Then many people and governments around the world started to change how they thought about rainforests, and the number of trees cut down

غايات استوائية (مطيرة) (1) مناطق (2) الوسطى (3) محلی (4) يشجع (5) السياحة (6) نجاح (7) يحمى (8) مميز/رائع (9)

there has been getting smaller every year. Many parts of the Amazon rainforest are now protected and, like Costa Rica, it is hoped that more people will be visiting and enjoying this extraordinary (9) place in the future. Finally, we can all hope that our children will be learning about the rainforests for many years to come.

Listening Text (1)



ضىف (1)

جزيرة (2)

منظمة (4)

تعليم (5)

هطول المطر (3)

Interviewer: Hello, everyone. In today's show, I'll be talking to

my guest⁽¹⁾, Dr Sarita Parker, who's an expert on the rainforests in Borneo. Welcome to the show,

Dr Parker.

Dr Parker: It's great to be with you, John.

Interviewer: Now, we all think that we know what a rainforest is, but

how would you describe it?

Dr Parker: A rainforest has a lot of trees and many different types

of animals and plants live in it. And it's a place that's

usually very hot and it rains a lot, too.

Interviewer: And what can you tell us about the rainforests in Borneo?

Dr Parker: Well, Borneo is a large island⁽²⁾ in South-East Asia, and it has one of the

oldest rainforests in the world. However, recently the island has become hotter and there has been less rain than usual. And scientists think that

there will be even less rainfall⁽³⁾ on the island in the next few years.

Interviewer: Why is that?

Dr Parker: Unfortunately, some farmers are cutting down trees and starting

fires so they can grow crops and keep livestock there. Now the rainforest is about thirty percent smaller today than it was forty years ago. And if there's less rainforest, there's less rain and the island will get even hotter, you see. So, we're very worried that farmers are going to continue to damage the rainforest over the next few decades. That would be terrible for the animals and plant life in the

rainforest, and Borneo would heat up even more.

Interviewer: Do you think those farmers will keep cutting down so many trees in

the future, or will they use more sustainable ways to grow crops and

keep livestock?

Dr Parker: Well, it won't be easy. Of course, many farmers are just trying to

feed their families, however, we hope that in a few years' time, more farmers will be using sustainable farming techniques and things will improve. They need more information about how they can plant new trees and move crops around from one field to another each year. But farmers won't change until they understand why they need to change and they have everything they need to do that.

My organisation⁽⁴⁾ will be running an education⁽⁵⁾ programme next

month to help them.

Interviewer: Thank you very much for your time, Dr Parker.

Listening Text (2)

The population⁽¹⁾ of Egypt is growing⁽²⁾ by nearly two percent a year. That means that there are one million more people living in its cities every six months. This is a problem in a country where 95 percent⁽³⁾ of its population live on about four percent of its land. It is thought that the population of Egypt will be around 128 million by 2030. So what are the solutions⁽⁴⁾ to these problems? One plan is to invest⁽⁵⁾ billions of pounds in a new capital city outside Cairo. This is one of the big projects⁽⁶⁾ that will help the 700,000 young people who start looking for work each year.

- السكان (1)
- ينمو/يزداد (2)
- بالمائة (3)
- حلول (4)
- مشروعات (6)

Lessons 3 & 4

Reading Text (1)

Is algae the future of food?

We will need to find sustainable sources of food in the future because there will be more people to feed and many places will be too hot and dry for agriculture. So, why don't we think about farms in the sea?

Algae⁽¹⁾ are plants that grow very quickly in water and wet places. They are eaten by everything from the smallest fish to giant whales. Some kinds of algae are called seaweed⁽²⁾, and this is a very popular food in China and Japan.

- طحالب (1)
- أعشاب بحرية (2)
- المحيط (3)
- يلاحظ (4)
- يستبدل (5)

Algae is very healthy and some scientists believe that a lot more people will be eating it in the future. They hope that farmers won't need to damage the environment, because they will be growing our food in the ocean⁽³⁾. In fact, scientists think that growing algae will help to clean the sea and improve the air that we breathe because algae makes a lot of oxygen.

But will you want to eat it? Well, you might not even notice⁽⁴⁾. Scientists are already using seaweed to replace⁽⁵⁾ salt in bread and some other foods to make it much healthier.

Reading Text (2)

This essay will focus on the future of agriculture.

First, I will explain the reason why agriculture needs to change. After that, we will look at several ways that agriculture could change. Finally, I will give my opinion on what farmers should do to prepare for the future.

The Earth's surface is heating up and soon there will be less land that farmers can use.

In the case of Africa, the continent⁽¹⁾ could lose up to 18 percent of its farmland in the next fifty years. As a result, farmers will need to farm their land even more efficiently(2).

Due to the fact that there will be less land available⁽³⁾ for agriculture in the future, farmers will need to grow a greater variety of crops. Evidence⁽⁴⁾ suggests that keeping livestock will not be sustainable and we may start the production of new sources of food, like algae, instead.

In my view, farmers should see this is as a chance to try new things and to start using new technology, such as robots, on their farms. They should start doing this immediately so they're prepared for the future.

To conclude⁽⁵⁾, agriculture is clearly going to change a lot over the next few decades and farmers will need to change the way they farm, too.

يستنتج (5)

Reading Text (3)

Hydroponics

With the population of the world predicted to grow to around 10 billion by 2050, one problem we will have is finding enough land for food production. A possible solution to this problem is using something called hydroponics⁽¹⁾.

Hydroponics is a way to grow plants without using any soil. Instead, farmers grow the plants in special water which contains⁽²⁾ all the food that plants need to grow. This is a big help for farmers living in areas with poor soil⁽³⁾. Hydroponics uses a lot less space than traditional farming and, surprisingly, it also uses less water because any water that the plants do not

(1) الزراعة المائية (1) يحتوى على (2) تربة (3) تربة (4) حشرات (4) ثمرة (5) ثمرة (6) أوراق شجر (6) انسياب (7) القارة القطبية الجنوبية (8)

use is reused. There are also fewer problems with insects⁽⁴⁾. Almost, any plant can grow using hydroponics and many plants produce more fruit⁽⁵⁾ and leaves⁽⁶⁾ this way.

Some people argue that hydroponics is not very good for large farms because they need expensive computers to control the flow⁽⁷⁾ of water, light, etc. to the plants, but others argue that it could offer the best solution to future problems. Many scientists think that in the future; we will be using hydroponics to grow food even in places where nothing grows now, such as deserts, Antarctica⁽⁸⁾ or even space.

Reading Text (4) (Workbook)

Urban farming

This essay will focus (1) on something my uncle is planning to . do to help food production: something called urban⁽²⁾ farming.

My uncle lives in London and first, I will explain what urban farming is and why he wants to do it with a group of his friends. Urban farming is growing food in our cities. Of course, cities are not usually good for farming due to the fact that there is so little green space, but he says they will be using flat roofs⁽³⁾, gardens and open spaces to grow what they can.

يركز (1)
مدنی (2)
أسطح (3)
طازج (4)
يكسب (5)
إنتاج زراعي (6)

خارج المنزل (7)

In the case of London, people already grow a lot of flowers

in their gardens, but next year, the group of friends will be planting more fruit and vegetables in any open spaces they can use. At the end of the year, they will be eating fresh⁽⁴⁾ fruit and vegetables from these spaces.

In my view, urban farming is a great idea. It will help my uncle and his friends to save money in the shops, and it might also help them to earn (5) money. They hope they will be selling some of the produce to local restaurants and markets.

To conclude, urban farming is an interesting idea. All the evidence suggests that it could help us grow our own food in the future, even in cities without much outdoor⁽⁷⁾ space.

Listening Text

Amir: Is that your homework, Hany? **Hany**: Yes. What's wrong with it? It took me ages. Amir: I can see that. It's very long. ملخص (1) **Hany**: So what? ىلخص (2) **Amir**: Well, we were asked to write a summary⁽¹⁾, and yours looks longer than the text we're summarising(2)! You know it يضع خطئا تحت (3) should be shorter, right? فجوات (4) **Hany**: Yes, I know that. But I didn't want to miss anything أصلي (5) important. Amir : So, what was the text about? يشمل (6) **Hany**: I can't remember, but it's all in my summary. Amir: My friend, you need to think more and write less. Start by reading the whole text and try to understand as much as you can. Ask yourself: What's the main idea? How would I explain it to a friend quickly? Don't start writing anything until you've done that. **Hany**: But you know me. I always forget something important. Amir: Then you should read the text again. But the second time, underline(3) the most important words or phrases in it. These are usually nouns for the things or people that the text is about, verbs for important actions, or phrases for times and places. **Hany**: Okay. Amir: After that, try to only look at the important words that you underlined when you're writing your summary. And just write complete sentences that fill in the gaps⁽⁴⁾ between those words. **Hany**: I see. Amir: It's also helpful to use words or phrases that show the order in which things happen. Phrases like 'first', 'after that' or 'finally'. **Hany**: And then? Amir: When you've finished writing your summary, read it again. Check that it's

clear, and then look back at the original (5) text to see if you've included (6) all

the important information.

Video Script (Unit 3)

Would you like to do more to help the environment by living a more sustainable life? It's actually easier than you might think. There are many small changes you can make that will help to protect the Earth. Here are three of them.

السئة (1)

شخص نباتی (2)

غازات (3)

Let's start with food. You don't have to become a vegetarian (2), but eating less meat will help the environment. Livestock produce dangerous gases and they can damage the land they live on.

بدلًا من (4)

أشياء/مواد (5)

When you need to travel, think about whether you really need to go in the car or take the bus. It's often possible to walk or ride a bike instead and these are more sustainable ways of travelling.

Everyone likes to get new things, but before you ask your parents to buy you new clothes or new games, ask yourself if you really need them. It isn't sustainable for people to continue buying so much stuff⁽⁵⁾!



Revision (1)

Reading Text (1)

Kareem

I'm a runner who regularly runs very long distances. I need to eat large amounts of pasta, fruit, potatoes and other vegetables so I have enough energy to run for 30 or 40 kilometres each day. I also need to eat a lot of different foods that will make me stronger, such as meat, fish, and eggs. I drink a lot of orange juice to boost my immune system, which means that I'm less likely to get ill and have to stop training. I usually prepare my own food at home but when I want to eat out with my friends or family, I usually go to an Italian restaurant!

Amr

I'm a boxer, so I need to eat larger amounts of food than other athletes. When I started boxing, I started eating in a different way. Instead of three large meals a day, I usually eat six smaller meals, but I don't eat a wide variety of food. I usually eat eggs or white meat, like chicken, for almost every meal. Eating like this helps me to be stronger than the people I fight, which means I'm less likely to be injured. Before a big fight, I have to do a lot of training and I eat as much as possible, without eating unhealthy, fatty food, such as cakes and chocolate.

Reading Text (2)

To : aya@gmail.com **From** : hadeer@gmail.com

Hi Aya,

How are you today? I think it's great that you're going to start cooking healthier food. I'm sure it will give you more energy and make you feel a lot better. I'd also like to learn how to cook meals that are healthier than the fast food that I usually eat. Do you want to do a cooking course with me so we can learn together? There's a new course that's going to start in two weeks' time at the local college. It's every Tuesday evening from 6 p.m. to 8 p.m. And it's only for teenagers!

You don't need to go to the college to register, you can do it on their website. Just search for the cooking courses and it's the first course you'll see. I can do the course on my own if you can't make it, but it would be a lot more fun to learn with a friend.

Talk to you soon!

Hadeer

Listening Text



Interviewer: Hello and welcome back to the show. Next, we're going to talk to Mariam

Mohamed from Gizeh who has just started to do an interesting hobby.

Could you tell us what you do, Mariam?

: Yes, sure. In my free time, I'm learning to help people who are ill or Mariam

who have had an accident.

Interviewer: That sounds great. So you can learn new skills and help other people

at the same time.

: Exactly. I'm doing a first aid course with about twenty other young Mariam

people at our sports centre.

Interviewer: And will you receive a certificate at the end of the course?

Mariam : Yes. I have to go to at least fifty hours of lessons. Then I'll get my first

certificate which shows that I can perform basic first aid.

Interviewer: Great! So you're learning simple techniques to start with and then

you'll learn more techniques, is that right?

Mariam : Yes. At the start, you need to learn simple things like how to put a

bandage on someone. You don't have to know how to perform CPR,

for example. I'm sure I'll be taking courses for the next few years so I

can learn as much as possible.

Interviewer: And why do you enjoy learning first aid so much? What's so interesting

about it?

Mariam : Well, it's great to learn something you can use to help people in the

future, and the course is really fun, too. You don't need to sit at a

desk and read books to learn first aid, you need to do it. Our teacher

understands that and he makes sure that the lessons are fun.

Interviewer: So you can learn something useful and have fun at the same time.

Fantastic!

Lessons 1 & 2

Reading Text

Plz read this article ASAP. It's gr8. Hope u 🍃 it! 🥲





For any readers who can't understand the language of text messaging, the translation is: Please read this article as soon as possible. It's great. I hope you like it.

In text messages, abbreviations⁽¹⁾, emojis⁽²⁾ and numbers are all used to make communication quicker. The language of text messages doesn't require(3) correct spelling, or difficult grammar and punctuation.

Messaging language is appearing in everyday English more often. When people write emails, many of them use a lot of abbreviations and emojis (2). Some people use less punctuation, but others use more than they need!!!!!!

اختصارات (1) رموز تعبيرية (2) يتطلب (3) مراهقون (4) لغويون (5)

So, is messaging language damaging English? Messaging language may be fun to use with friends, but it isn't suitable in formal emails. And now teachers are worried that some teenagers⁽⁴⁾ are no longer able to speak or write using English correctly.

However, some linguists (5) suggest that people who use messaging language are actually language innovators (6), introducing new ideas into English.

They argue that messaging language is quick, short and communicates a lot in a small space.

Whether or not you like messaging language, English is continuing to change. Perhaps it would be a good idea to learn some of the basic abbreviations so you can enjoy talking to your friends with fun, short messages!

Listening Text



مؤلف (1)

جميل (2)

اعترف (3)

رد فعل (4)

مميزات (5)

أساسيًا (7)

يكشر (8)

نبرة صوت (9)

وجهاً لوجه (6)

Presenter: Hello everyone, thanks for joining me today on Afternoon Talktime. And today we are talking about messaging. My guest today is Dr Magda Morsy. She is the author⁽¹⁾ of the book A Guide to Messaging which encourages us to use messaging positively. Welcome to the programme, Magda.

Dr Magda: Thank you. It's lovely⁽²⁾ to be here.

Presenter: So, many parents are worried about their children and messaging. I myself have a 15-year-old daughter and we had an example of a messaging problem just yesterday when she came down to dinner very upset. She couldn't stop crying. Eventually, she admitted(3) that she was upset because of her friend. They were messaging and having

fun, but then my daughter, Talia, had written LOL - laugh out loud - in response⁽⁴⁾ to a photo her friend, Mona, had posted of herself. Talia thought it was a funny photo. She waited for an hour, but Mona didn't reply. Talia couldn't understand what the problem was and was worried that Mona was upset with her.

Dr Maqda: This is a good example of why we need to be aware of the advantages(5) and disadvantages of messaging, and how it can very easily make us worried and upset if we get it wrong.

Presenter: Because messaging is different to speaking face-to-face (6), isn't it?

Dr Magda: Exactly! Sometimes face-to-face communication can be confusing, it's easy to feel the other person isn't listening for example, or isn't interested in what you are saying, but messaging can be much more confusing. And this is basically because you can't see the other person's face – is he or she smiling or frowning⁽⁸⁾? And you can't hear their voice – are they angry? Are they making a joke? Are they feeling sad? And you can't see their body movements. When we speak to someone face-to-face, we notice all these things; facial expressions, body movements, and the tone⁽⁹⁾ of what they are saying. When we message, we have to guess a lot of these things. This means we can often misunderstand what the other person is trying to communicate.

Presenter: So, that's the negative side of messaging. Is there a positive side?

Dr Magda: Yes, of course. Messaging is great for staying in touch with friends but remember that messaging

أوائل حروف الكلمات (10)

is designed to be short and quick so don't expect to have long conversations, and don't get upset when you get one word or even an abbreviation or acronym⁽¹⁰⁾ as a response to your message.

Presenter: So, what should my daughter, Talia, have done yesterday evening?

Pr Magda: Well, first of all, she shouldn't have got upset so quickly. Just because you don't get an immediate reply does not necessarily mean that the person is not interested in chatting with you. People are busy and they have got other things to do. So, she shouldn't have sat in her room for an hour looking at her phone and waiting for Mona to reply. She should have put her phone down and done something else and checked her phone later. And of course, if she was really worried, she could have called and spoken to Mona. She could have messaged and said, 'Can I call you?'

Presenter: So, I think Dr Magda is telling us to remember that sometimes more traditional communication is important.

Dr Magda: I am! Absolutely. Messaging is one form of communication, not the only form of communication.

Presenter: Great – thank you, Dr Magda Morsy. Next on the programme

Lessons 3 & 4

Reading Text (1)

Shakespeare and the English language

Language is always changing, and new words are created | all the time. We need new words to describe new technology, ideas, and situations. For example, before people took photos of themselves on their phones, we didn't need a word for that. But when everyone started doing it, the word 'selfie' became very useful, and it was added to dictionaries⁽¹⁾ in 2013. Many famous dictionaries add new words every year, and sometimes they remove words and phrases that we don't use anymore⁽²⁾.

قوامیس (1)
لم يعد (2)
بادئة (3)
لاحقة (4)
غیر مریح/غیر مرتاح (5)

Shakespeare was a great innovator with language, and he added more words and phrases into the English language than anyone else. He made new words by changing verbs into adjectives, changing nouns into verbs, and connecting words to make new words. He also added prefixes(3) and suffixes(4), for example, he created 'uncomfortable⁽⁵⁾' from 'comfortable'.

Today the language that Shakespeare used can sound difficult, but he was writing in a way that made his stories easy for people to understand at that time.

Like messaging language, Shakespeare made new words from other words that everyone already knew. Then he used his words to describe the things that people most wanted to talk about.

Reading Text (2)

Emoji fun!



Yesterday, my four-year-old sister sent her grandparents some text messages from my phone. The problem is, there are no words⁽¹⁾, just a long line of emojis. This is confusing⁽²⁾ because our grandparents⁽³⁾ think the messages were from me! Should I have taken the phone away from my sister?

When a child begins to learn how to speak, they first make different sounds. It seems that children do the same with messaging. They use emojis rather than proper words to communicate what they want to say.

But is this a good thing? Yes! Young children are learning to communicate. With text messages, children can receive⁽⁵⁾ and read replies which are written just for them. I'm sure this will make them feel special and they will want to communicate more.

So, instead of taking phones away from children, perhaps we should give them our phones more often and say, "Send your grandparents a message".

(~)		
(2)	مرىك	

يتسلم/يتلقى (5)

Reading Text (3)

Endless change

The Romans spoke a language called Latin⁽¹⁾ and they first took it to the country they called Britannia almost two thousand years ago. However, the English language came from Germany when people called Angles and Saxons arrived about 500 years later. Soon the Land of the Angles became known as England and the English have been using and misusing⁽²⁾ foreign words ever since.

For example, words like cake, eggs, and happy all come from Old Norse, which was the language spoken by the Vikings⁽³⁾ who came to England a few years after the Angles. However, many more English words came from the French, who arrived in 1066.

اللغة اللاتبنية (1) إساءة استخدام (2) غزاة الشمال (الفايكنج) (3) مميز/يمكن تمييزه (4) قصر (5) يعيد استخدام (6) طائرة مروحية هليكوبتر (7)

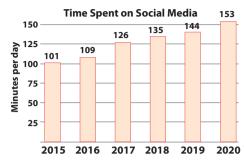
Unlike the poor people, who continued speaking English, all the rich and powerful people spoke French. That's why there are so many words in English with similar meanings. French words are recognisable⁽⁴⁾ because they usually describe something which is better. For example, the word house is an English word, but a big house is called a mansion⁽⁵⁾, which is a French word.

In the modern age, we often reuse⁽⁶⁾ old words from the past to make new international words for technology. For example, the first part of the word helicopter⁽⁷⁾ is Greek and the second part is Latin, but the word was first used by a Russian speaker living in America.

Reading Text (4) (Workbook)

How to write a brilliant blog

- **1.** Choose an interesting title.
- **2.** Don't worry about spelling grammar or punctuation mistakes.
- **3.** You shouldn't use images or photos.
- **4.** Include a few links to other sites.
- **5.** Don't organise your ideas dearly.
- **6.** Give your personal opinion.



The aim of this report is to summarise⁽¹⁾ the findings of the survey⁽²⁾ into the time students spend using social media⁽³⁾.

Between 2015 and 2020, we asked 1,200 students about the amount of time they spent using social media. We also asked them how they used social media, and what they liked and disliked about using it. We recorded⁽⁴⁾ our results and compared⁽⁵⁾ them.

Most of the students that we spoke to were surprised by how much time they spent on social media when they thought about it carefully.

Many students thought that they were spending too much time on social media and some students said that they would try to spend less time on social media. Some students reported⁽⁶⁾

(1) يلخص (1) دراسة/تقييم (2) دراسة/تقييم (3) وسائل التواصل الاجتماعي (4) قارن (5) قارن (5) أخبر (6) تعليق (7) يبقى على اتصال مع (8) اهتمامات (9) بشكل عام (10)

that at least one member of their family had made a negative comment⁽⁷⁾ about it.

However, almost all of the students reported that they enjoyed using social media and most of the students did not want to stop using it.

Most students used social media on their phones. The students used social media to keep in touch with⁽⁸⁾ their friends, and to follow their interests⁽⁹⁾ or hobbies.

In general⁽¹⁰⁾, students enjoy social media and they are using it more often. However, it is making a small number of students worried because they feel that they are spending too much time on it.

Listening Text



Speaker 1: Tips⁽¹⁾ on how to write a successful blog post:

- 1. Start with your topic. Think about what will interest and inform your reader.
- 2. Start with a headline⁽²⁾ for your blog. A headline should tell the reader what the blog is about. It should be short, give information, be interesting and make the reader want to read the rest of the blog.
- 3. Find a suitable photo or picture that will show the reader what the blog post is about.
- **4.** Plan the sections⁽³⁾ of your blog. Add a sub-heading⁽⁴⁾ for each section/new point.
- 5. Write your introduction paragraph. Be clear what the purpose of this blog post is. Speak to the reader – use first and third person. Include a question.
- **6.** Write the main body of the blog. Keep sentences and paragraphs short. Include images⁽⁵⁾ where useful. Do research to find facts to include.
- 7. Write a conclusion. Refer back to your headline and your introduction. Do not include new information in your conclusion. Speak to your reader again and include yourself; use 'we'.
- **8.** Read and correct your blog post. Check spelling, grammar and punctuation. Check that you have not repeated key ideas too frequently. Use an online thesaurus⁽⁷⁾ to avoid repeating the same word too many times.
- **9.** Ask a friend to read your blog post. Does it make sense to them?
- 10. Cite⁽⁸⁾ all your sources of information.

نصائح (1)
عنوان رئيسي (2)
أقسام (3)
عنوان فرعی (4)
صور (5)
بشکل متکرر (6)
موسوعة مفردات (7)
يذكر (8)

Video Script (Unit 4)

Smartphones are changing the way we choose to communicate with each other. More people use their phones to send and receive messages than they do to make phone calls. Messaging is quick and cheap. We can keep in contact with friends, make and check arrangements⁽¹⁾, send photos, ask questions and receive answers within seconds.

- ترتيبات (1)
- يزيد (2)
- اتصال (3)
- محادثة (4)

Messaging is now more popular than emails, especially between friends and family. Messaging increased⁽²⁾ by 7,000% in the ten years between 2007 and 2017 and is still rising. Reports suggest that more than 560 billion text messages are sent around the world every month. And it seems that teenagers send more than most adults.

Staying in contact⁽³⁾ with people is really important and messaging is a fun way to do this, but we need to remember that text messaging is not the same as having a conversation⁽⁴⁾ or spending time with someone: that's important too.



Unit 5

Lessons 1 & 2

Reading Text (1)

Doing research online

Your teacher has given you a homework task⁽¹⁾. Where do you start your research? The internet is very useful with lots of information, but how do you avoid spending hours reading unhelpful websites? Read on to find out how to use the internet effectively.

- 1 Look for websites by people, companies or universities, who have experience⁽²⁾ in or knowledge of the topic you are researching. If you know who wrote the website, try to find out more about their experience.
- 2 Think about who has written the website. Is it a company who may be trying to sell you something?
- (1) مهمه
 (2) خبرة/تجربة
 (3) حديث (3)
 (4) موثوق فيه (4)
 محدث (5)
 محدث (7)
 مصادر (7)
 عنوان الموقع (على الإنترنت) (8)
- **3** Check if the website is up-to-date⁽³⁾. Is the information still reliable⁽⁴⁾ and useful? When was it updated⁽⁵⁾?
- **4** Always consult⁽⁶⁾ more than one website. The advantage of looking at few different sites is that you can check the information and you may find extra facts.
- **5** What does the website look like? If it is badly designed and is full of grammar and spelling mistakes, then it is probably not very reliable.
- **6** Websites that have named their sources⁽⁷⁾ are usually more reliable and useful than sites that do not name their sources.
- **7** Save the URL (uniform resource locator)⁽⁸⁾ of any useful pages or images so you can find them easily.

Reading Text (2)

Targeted advertising

Our computers and smartphones keep small pieces of information called cookies⁽¹⁾, which tell websites where we've been online and what we were looking at. Cookies are meant to make it easier for us to find things that interest us, but they also help advertisers⁽²⁾ to sell things to us. So, when we see an advert for something that seems to be exactly what we want, it is because advertisers know what we like. This kind of advertising is called targeted advertising⁽³⁾.

- ملفات تعريف الارتباط (1)

 معلنون (2)

 معلنون الاستهدفة (3)
- إعلانات البانر (اللافتة) (4)
- الاعلانات الممولة (5)
- نتائج البحث (6)

Sometimes advertisers know where you like to go and when you like to do things, so they can advertise to you when you are most interested. For example, they advertise places to eat when you're hungry. They can also send adverts to your friends at the same time if they think you'll go together.

Sometimes it's easy to see that something is an advert, like those large banner adverts⁽⁴⁾ that always seem to appear on websites when you're trying to read.

And there are adverts that seem to appear in the strangest places, like the small sponsored adverts⁽⁵⁾ that you find in search results⁽⁶⁾.

Adverts are supposed to be honest, but we must be careful. When you see an advert online, think about why you might be seeing it and whether you can believe what it says.

Reading Text (3) (Workbook)

Are you internet smart?

Do you really know how to protect yourself online? There are several things you can do to stay safe.

- Choose a strong password. Did you know the most common password in the world is '123456'? The best passwords should have numbers, letters and even a special character e.g. Tl342mS!* It will be easier to remember if you make it personal in some way.
- (1) متصفح نصائح (2) نصائح (3) واضح (3) سرقة (4)
- ▶ When you go online, make sure you have upgraded your browser⁽¹⁾ with the latest software update before you open a webpage.
- Be careful what you upload. Check what others can learn about you from what they can see behind you, and take down any photos you do not want others to download.

All of these tips⁽²⁾ seem obvious⁽³⁾, but you'll be surprised how many people are careless online. Stealing⁽⁴⁾ someone's identity⁽⁵⁾ is more common than you think.

Do not make the mistake of thinking that it can't happen to you.

Reading Text (4) (Workbook)

Don't believe everything you read!

The title of this article is a piece of advice which we may have heard from our parents or grandparents. Although it was true in the past, the speed⁽¹⁾ at which we have access⁽²⁾ to new information means that this warning is even more important now.

In the past, professional⁽³⁾ journalists⁽⁴⁾ always checked the facts that they wanted to publish against at least two reliable sources to make sure the story was correct. Checking sources, and the time needed to print⁽⁵⁾ something in a newspaper, meant that the news, which was meant to be new, was actually a day or two old.

Today the internet provides⁽⁶⁾ instant⁽⁷⁾ news and is a place where anyone can share information with the rest of the world at the touch of a button⁽⁸⁾. This means that journalists often need to publish their stories quickly, so fact-checking isn't as good as it is meant to be. This is why not everything you read is what it seems to be.

Even serious newspapers, which are supposed⁽⁹⁾ to be reliable, can make mistakes. Shane Fitzgerald, an Irish sociology⁽¹⁰⁾ student, wanted to test the influence of the internet. He posted a fake⁽¹¹⁾ phrase online. It was supposed to be something that a French musician who had recently died had said. Almost immediately several newspapers published the phrase and it was read all over the world.

The moral⁽¹²⁾ of the story is to listen to those with more life experience than you and remember not to trust everything you read online without checking it first.

(.,

(2)	خل/سبيل	مد
(~)		

Lessons 3 & 4

Listening Text (1)

Hamdi: Hey Khaled, can you help me? I'm doing a blog post on how to use social media well. Can you help me think of some interesting points to include please?

Khaled: Yes, sure. What have you got so far?

Hamdi: OK, I think I'm going to begin by talking about your profile⁽¹⁾. That's important on social media.

Khaled: Definitely!

Hamdi: Great! What shall I write?

Khaled: Well, I like seeing who I'm chatting with on social media, so I believe you should always put up a nice picture of yourself on your profile. I hate it when people have symbols⁽²⁾ or something instead of their photo – you don't know who you are talking to.

Hamdi: I disagree; symbols tell you more about what someone thinks.

Khaled: Really, Hamdi? Well, I think it's important that people don't know too much. For example, in my opinion, it's a bad idea to include your date of birth⁽³⁾ to show your age.

Hamdi: I see your point. Did you know that about 50% of teenagers have experienced bad behaviour⁽⁴⁾ on social media? So, I think you're right not to give people too much information about yourself.

Khaled: After all, you have to be sensible on social media if you want to enjoy it safely.

Listening Text (2)



Narrator 1

Dalida: Hi, I'm Dalida. I think the biggest effect that the internet has on young people is it keeps them entertained – there's always something to watch or listen to, and I'm never bored.

مدمن (1)(2) يتخيل (2)

يمارس ألعاب الفيديو (3)

برمجة (4)

منتدیات (5)

مبرمجین (6)

Narrator 2

Injy

Hi, I'm Injy. Like most of my friends, I think I'm addicted to the internet. If I'm not checking my social media apps, I feel worried that I'm missing something important. It means I have a lot of arguments with my parents at mealtimes and when we go out together.

Narrator 3

Ayman: Hello. I'm Ayman. I am so pleased I have the internet to help me with my homework. Imagine⁽²⁾ if you had to go to the library and read loads of books for every homework or project!

Narrator 4

Osama: Hi, my name's Osama. I game⁽³⁾ online which is really fun, so I think the internet has a good effect on my life, but I do worry about my sister. She gets sad because she thinks her friends all have better lives than her and do more exciting things. She can't understand that they only post the good things and not the bad things.

Narrator 5

Girl 2: Hi, Radwa here. I love the internet. I love computer programming⁽⁴⁾ so I go on forums⁽⁵⁾ to chat to other programmers⁽⁶⁾ – students and people who do it for a job. I have learned so much. And if I have a problem that I can't solve to do with programming, someone on the forum can usually help me.

Listening Text (3) (Workbook)



Hanan: Leila, did you see the post that Hany put up the other day
about social media behaviour in Egypt?

: No, I was too busy updating my profile. Do you know how Leila difficult it is to take a good photo of yourself?

Hanan: I know what you mean. I just used a photo of my cat. Anyway⁽¹⁾, as I was saying, did you know that Hany's post said that 22 million people in Egypt connect⁽²⁾ to one popular social media app every day?

Leila: Wow! That's something like 20% of Egypt all on just one social media platform(3)! But getting back to your profile photo, why don't you use a photo of yourself?

على أبة حال (1)

يتصل (2)

منصة (3)

فصل من العمل (4)

نقد (5)

للأبد (6)

ضحية (7)

Hanan: Don't you worry about what all those people might see on your profile? For example, imagine you post a photo of yourself doing something stupid now, and in a few years' time you apply for a job and the company look at your social media profile to see what kind of person you are. What opinion will they have of you?

Leila : I see your point, but in my opinion, social media should be personal and has nothing to do with your job.

Hanan: I disagree. I read about a man who was fired⁽⁴⁾ from his job for criticising⁽⁵⁾ his company on his personal profile. You can never be too careful. You don't know who might see your posts.

: I didn't think posting a photo was so important!

Hanan: The thing is that as soon as you post something, it is there forever⁽⁶⁾. So be careful with those selfies you're taking! Plus, Hany told me that he was once the victim⁽⁷⁾ of bad behaviour after posting a photo of himself in some old jeans. He reported it and everything is fine now, but it really affected him at the time.

: Wow! Well, I might think twice about updating my profile picture and Leila just keep the photo of my dog. I think she's so cute and my selfies all look terrible anyway!

Hanan: I agree, I think your dog is lovely and it's a safer photo too.

Leila : Hey, look! Have you seen what Mona's wearing in the photo she's just posted?

Video Script (Unit 5)

Social media can keep us in contact with friends, entertain⁽¹⁾ us and keep us up-to-date. So, it's important to know how to use it safely.

First of all, take care⁽²⁾ with privacy⁽³⁾ settings. Make sure that the only people who can see what you're posting are people who you want to contact online.

Think carefully about the information that you share. Why not use a nice image instead of your face in your profile? And never put real details about yourself online, such as your date of birth, school, home address or your telephone number.

يسلى/يستضيف (1)

يهتم (2)

خصوصية (3)

ينضم إلى/يلتحق بـ (4)

بمفردك (5)

Don't be unkind. If you haven't got anything nice to say, don't say anything. And always check that you know who you are sending messages to. Is it one person or a large group?

If you want to meet more people online, there are lots of groups that you can join⁽⁴⁾. Look for one with people who share your interests. But if anyone asks to meet you in person, tell an adult. Never meet them on your own⁽⁵⁾.



Unit 6

Lessons 1 & 2

Reading Text (1)

A Christmas Carol⁽¹⁾

It was the end of December. It was dark outside and the streets were foggy. Scrooge was a very rich businessman, but he was mean⁽²⁾ and people didn't like him. Scrooge was working in his office with his assistant, Bob Cratchit. He was very cold because Scrooge wouldn't pay for a big fire⁽³⁾ to keep them warm.

There was only a small fire and it was very far away.

"It's late. Can I go home, Mr. Scrooge?" Bob begged(4).

"Have you finished your work?" asked Scrooge.

Bob looked at the enormous pile⁽⁵⁾ of work left to do and sighed⁽⁶⁾.

"You can't go home if you don't finish your work," continued Scrooge.

"If I finish all this work tonight, will you let me come to work a bit later tomorrow morning?" asked Bob.

"No," said Scrooge.

Suddenly the door opened and Scrooge's nephew, Fred, came into the office. He gave his uncle a friendly smile.

"Bah!" said Scrooge, "Why are you here? And why are you so happy? You're poor. What have you got to be happy about?"

"If you are so rich, why are you so sad?" replied Fred. "Perhaps if you were poor like me, you'd be happy like me, too."

"Have you come to ask me for money?" asked Scrooge in an unfriendly tone.

"No," replied his nephew. "I've come to invite you to dinner."

"Bah!" said his uncle.

- ترنيمة عيد الميلاد (1)
- رديل/سيئ الطباع (<u>2</u>)
- مدفأة (3)
- يرجو/يتوسل (4)
- كومة (5)
- يتنهد/يتحسر (6)

Reading Text (2)

A Christmas Carol: After a dream



The next morning, Scrooge woke up in his bed. He'd had a terrible dream⁽¹⁾, but now he could see his mistakes⁽²⁾. If he hadn't felt so alone, he wouldn't have cared only about money. And if he hadn't cared about money so much, he would have treated⁽³⁾ other people better. Then he would have had more friends, and he wouldn't have felt so alone. But now he would change. He ran to his window and saw a boy in the street. "You! Boy!" he shouted out of the window. "Do you know the butcher's shop?"

(2) أخطاء (3) يعامل (4) مندهش (5) يدفع

حلم (1)

يغير رأيه (6)

"Yes, Mr Scrooge," shouted the boy. He was surprised⁽⁴⁾ to see Mr Scrooge smile.

"I want you to buy the best food and take it to Bob Cratchit's house as a gift from me to his family. Will you do this for me if I pay⁽⁵⁾ you?"

"Of course," said the boy and then he ran off before Mr Scrooge changed his mind⁽⁶⁾.

Scrooge went out in the street and said, "Good morning," to all the people he met and he smiled at them. Everyone was surprised to see Mr Scrooge smiling, but they replied, "Good morning, Mr Scrooge," and that made Scrooge very happy.

Then he went to his nephew's house and asked if he could have dinner with him. Of course, his nephew smiled and invited him to come inside.

Lessons 3 & 4

Reading Text (1) (Workbook)

How are your friendships?

Have you ever met a friend to spend time with them and, when you're in the middle of a conversation(1), when you're they start looking at their phone? When that happens, many people feel ignored and upset. And the problem may be getting worse because over 81% of Egyptian teenagers between the ages of 15 and 17 now own⁽²⁾ a phone.



Studies have shown that just having a mobile phone out while having a conversation makes friends feel uncomfortable with each other. And many people think that when someone is using their phone, they are not being polite⁽³⁾ and not really listening. So, using a phone like this can damage even good friendships⁽⁴⁾.

However, there are ways to have a phone without losing your friends. Understanding the problem is important. So, the next time you are going to pick up⁽⁵⁾ your phone while talking to a friend, think about what you are doing and stop. Is your phone really more important than your friend? Perhaps you should keep your attention on the person you are talking to. And if a friend ignores (6) you, tell them about it because they may

not understand how it makes you feel.

So, if you want to be a kind and honest friend, keep your phone in your pocket⁽⁷⁾ and your eyes on your friendship.

محادثة (1)

يمتلك (2)

مؤدب (3)

صداقات (4)

ىلتقط (5)

يتجاهل (6)

جيب (7)

Listening Text (1)



Presenter:

In today's show, we're going back in time and looking at some of our regrets. Now I've got a message from Tarek. And Tarek has a story that, I think, will bring back⁽¹⁾ memories for many of us. This is what he says ...

I used to talk to my family and play with my brothers after school. I also used to phone my grandparents and my cousins.

But then I got into⁽²⁾ using social media more.

بدأ الاستمتاع (2)
انسجم مع (3)
قضى وقتا مع (4)
فقد الاتصال (5)
يتوقف عن التعامل بلطف (6)

ىعىد ذكرىات (1)

I started using social media to talk to my friends after school too. We all liked the same things. It was fun and we all got on with⁽³⁾ each other. Sometimes I'd hang out with⁽⁴⁾ them online for hours chatting.

I guess I lost touch with ⁽⁵⁾ my cousins and my grandparents a bit. I still saw them sometimes, of course, but I didn't call them. I didn't tell my grandparents about my day at school.

But when my friends started falling out⁽⁶⁾ with each other online, I stopped chatting with them, too. Now, I'm sorry. I shouldn't have ignored my family. I wish I'd kept in touch⁽⁷⁾ with my cousins more. I should have called my grandparents, and I wish I could change what happened.

Sadly, this kind of thing seems to happen so often these days. I guess, when we're getting into something new, we can forget to take an interest in the people who really care about us. Thank you for sharing your story with us, Tarek.

Listening Text (2)

Judy: Hoda was my best friend. We'd always hang out together at school. We made each other laugh a lot and we were very close.

Sometimes, we'd hang out together after school as well. We'd listen to music, look at magazines⁽¹⁾ and chat⁽²⁾ for hours.

One weekend, we went shopping at the mall⁽³⁾. We had a great time as usual⁽⁴⁾, but that was when she showed me her new smartphone.

Apparently⁽⁵⁾, it was a really good phone and Hoda couldn't stop using it all the time. She got really into social media and made lots of new friends online.

Listening Text (3) (Workbook)

Hoda: Hey, Lamia! Have you seen this from Ola? She's posted some old photos from when we were in prep school.

Lamia: Really? Let's see. But, I don't remember an Ola in our class.

Hoda: Yes, you do. She used to sit opposite⁽¹⁾ you in class and you would always fall out when we played any game together because you both wanted to be the leaders.

Lamia: Ahhh, yes. I remember now. I shouldn't have argued with her so much because she was a kind person really.

Hoda: Look! Here she is in the photo.

Lamia: Ahh, wow!

Hoda: ... and look at us! Oh, no way! Just look at your hair!

Lamia: Oh, that's terrible! And what about your dress!

Hoda: Oh no! Not that dress! It brings back so many bad memories⁽²⁾. That was the dress I was wearing when I lost my favourite necklace⁽³⁾. I wish I hadn't taken it to school that day.

Lamia: But the necklace was very pretty⁽⁴⁾ and if you hadn't taken it to school, Samira wouldn't have spoken to you about it and you two wouldn't have got on so well!

Hoda: That's true I guess, and we are still very good friends now.

مجلات (1)
يدردش (2)
مركز تسوق (3)
كالمعتاد (4)
بوضوح (5)

مواجه لـ (1)

ذکریات (2)

قلادة (3)

جميل (4)

Lamia: And look! There's the old group of friends we used to hang out with. I was sad when they moved away to go to high school⁽⁵⁾ and really wish we hadn't lost touch with them.

مدرسة ثانوية (5)

ينظم (6)

ينظم (7)

Hoda: Yes, we had some great times together and if we had stayed in touch, we would have been able to organise⁽⁶⁾ a school reunion⁽⁷⁾. I wish we hadn't left prep school! We had a lot less homework!

Hoda: That's true! Perhaps we can keep in touch with them on social media.

Lamia: Good idea! Let's post a message asking if anyone knows anything about them.



Video Script (Unit 6)

Charles Dickens was born in England in 1812. He wrote fifteen novels⁽¹⁾ including *Great Expectations*, *Oliver Twist*, *David Copperfield*, and *Hard Times*. His most popular novel is probably⁽²⁾ A Christmas Carol, which was published in 1843.

من المحتمل (2)

روایات (1)

من المحتمل (2)

مشتملًا على/بما فيه (3)

كبير (4)

صاحب العمل (5)

In A Christmas Carol, Dickens wrote about some of the problems in Britain at that time. Many people were very poor and Dickens thought that rich people should be kinder and help the poor people who worked for them.

The main character is Ebenezer Scrooge. At the beginning of the story, he is mean and he won't help anyone, including⁽³⁾ his employee, Bob Cratchit, who is very poor with a large⁽⁴⁾ family and a sick child.

However, by the end of the story, Scrooge has changed and he sees life in a completely different way. We are told that Scrooge became as good a friend, as good an employer⁽⁵⁾ and as good a man as the good old city of London had ever seen.



Revision (2)

Reading Text (1)

New technology often changes the way we do things. In the past, people could only tell stories by talking to each other, but this changed when stories could be written down and read. Modern technology means we can read e-books and listen to audio books, but there are always new ways to enjoy great stories. Chat stories are short stories that you can read on your smartphone. They look like messages between the characters in the story. And when you finish reading one part of the conversation, you tap the bottom of your screen to show the next message. Reading a chat story feels like you're reading someone's messages. Some chat stories also include photos, audio and videos, so you can see what a character looks like and the expressions on their face. And some chat stories let you make choices about what happens next. But some storytellers want us to go further. They invite us to imagine how our phones could show the world around us like we were in a film or a video game. Through our phones, we could also meet the characters from our stories. They think that we will learn to enjoy stories in a new way because we will be at the centre of the action. However, we must remember to make the stories fun and interesting because technology can become boring when we forget to include human feelings.

Reading Text (2)

Digital footprints

Scientists have discovered human footprints in Australia that are 20,000 years old. There are footprints of a family with a small child, and five men who ran as fast as Olympic athletes. Footprints can tell us a lot about what people did, and they can last for a long time. The phrase 'digital footprint' describes all the information that we leave behind when we use the internet. It includes things like our social media profiles, posts and the photos we upload, as well as the groups that we've joined and posts from other people that we've shared. Our search history is also part of our digital footprint. Emails can remain online for years, and the comments that we make on videos can be seen by anyone. Taha El-Sayed is an expert in internet security. He advises people to do an internet search for their own names to see what other people can find. Then we're supposed to remove anything that we don't like, and we're encouraged to close any social media accounts that we don't use anymore. He says that we have to be careful with our behaviour and try to be positive online. When asked about advice for young people, he said, "Think about how other people could react to your photos, videos or comments. Control who can see your posts and keep photos and information private in social media." He also warned young people not to share addresses, phone numbers or the name of their school with anyone online. He said, "Most young people don't mean to give away too much information, but they often forget about security when they meet new friends or join a group online."

Listening Text



Yasser: So, Hany posted a funny picture that he had taken last summer and we were all laughing at it. Gamal was in it. He had fallen into a swimming pool with his clothes on. He looked very surprised, so I was making a few jokes about it with Fady.

But when Gamal saw the jokes, he was angry. He said he'd only fallen into the pool to stop Hany's little cousin, Amir, falling in. He had asked Hany to take a picture but it was wet and he fell over. Gamal stopped him falling in, but then he fell instead.

Gamal wasn't hurt but he wasn't happy, so he asked Hany not to show anyone the picture. Hany had agreed, but then he posted a lot of pictures from last summer and I guess he'd forgotten about that one.

So, now I think Gamal isn't my friend any more.

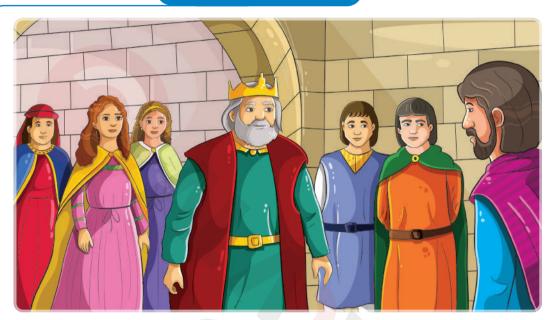


King Lear

By: William Shakespeare

Act I, Scene i

Scene Text



[In King Lear's Palace]

(DUKE OF) GLOUCESTER: Ah, the Duke⁽⁶⁾ of Kent! Hello, my friend. Have you met my son, Edmund?

(DUKE OF) KENT: I haven't, Kent. He's a fine young man. You must be proud of him.

GLOUCESTER: I'm very proud of him.

EDMUND: I'm pleased to meet you, sir⁽⁷⁾.

GLOUCESTER: Edmund is my second child. I also have another son, Edgar, who is about a year older than Edmund.

EDMUND: Listen! The King is coming.

[King Lear enters with Cornwall and Albany and his three daughters, Regan, Goneril and Cordelia. Gloucester and Edmund leave.]

KING LEAR: Listen, everyone. I want to tell you all about my plan. I've decided to give everything in my kingdom⁽⁸⁾ to my three daughters, Goneril, Regan and Cordelia. I will also give an answer⁽⁹⁾ to the King of France and the Duke of Burgundy. They have both asked to marry my youngest daughter, Cordelia.



(1) دوق (لقب الحاكم)

(3) مملكة(4) إجابة/رد

First, look at this map of my kingdom. I have divided⁽¹⁾ it into three. I want to give the largest part to the daughter who loves me the most. So tell me, my daughters, which of you loves me the most? Goneril, you are the eldest, so you can speak first.

GONERIL: Father, I love you more than anything. No child can love a father more than I love you. I love you more than health, beauty⁽²⁾ and riches⁽³⁾.

CORDELIA: [To herself] I love my father, but I don't know what to say!

KING LEAR: [Pointing to the map] Goneril, you can have all this land, with its green forests and beautiful countryside. Now, Regan, wife of Cornwall. What does my second daughter want to say?

REGAN: Father, Goneril has described her love for you very well. But I have more to say. Your love is the only thing that makes me happy. I love nobody as much as you. **CORDELIA:** [To herself] What can I say? I don't have the words to say how much I love my father.

KING LEAR: Thank you Regan. I will give a third⁽⁴⁾ of our beautiful kingdom to you and your children.

[To Cordelia] Now, Cordelia, my youngest daughter. What can you say to make me give you more than I gave to your sisters?

CORDELIA: I can say nothing, father.

KING LEAR: Nothing? Cordelia, if you say nothing, I will give you nothing. Speak again. CORDELIA: I cannot put my feelings into words. I love you as a daughter should

love a father; but not more, and not less.

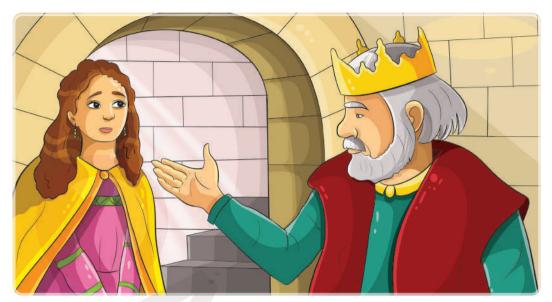
KING LEAR: But this is not kind, Cordelia. Change your speech a little, or your future will change, too.

CORDELIA: You have always been a good father and it is my duty⁽⁵⁾ to love you too. But my sisters say they only love you. How can this be true? Do they not love their husbands, too? If I marry, I will love my husband as much as my father.

KING LEAR: Cordelia. Do you really mean this? Can you be so young but also so cruel? **CORDELIA:** Father, I am young but I am honest.

KING LEAR: Then you are not my daughter any more. You are now a stranger to me. I don't know you.





KENT: But your majesty ...

KING LEAR: Be quiet, Kent! I loved Cordelia, and I wanted her to look after me when I was old. Now she must go! But first, call the King of France and the Duke of Burgundy! While we wait for them, listen to what I say: Goneril and her husband Albany, and Regan with her husband Cornwall, will have half of my kingdom each. They will have all the power and riches that come with being a king. All I want is to keep the title⁽¹⁾ of King, but they will have everything else.



KENT: Your majesty, what do you mean? I must speak honestly when my King is being foolish⁽²⁾. Your youngest daughter does not shout about⁽³⁾ her love for you, but that doesn't mean she loves you the least. You mustn't give your country away⁽⁴⁾ like this.



(3) تفصح عن(4) تترك بلا مقابل

(1) لقب

(2) أحمق

KING LEAR: Say nothing more to me, Kent!

KENT: I am not afraid to make you angry if it will help to protect you.

KING LEAR: Then you must go away too! Leave!

KENT: Let me stay and give you good advice, King Lear. You must learn to see better.

KING LEAR: Oh, you are a cruel man!

[He puts his hand on his sword(1).]

(DUKE OF) CORNWALL: Your majesty, please stop!

KENT: I'll say it again, King Lear. You've done a terrible thing.

KING LEAR: Kent! You've got five days to leave my kingdom, or you'll be killed. Go!

KENT: Then I'll say goodbye to you, my dear King.

[To Cordelia] I hope you stay safe, young lady, because you were honest. And now I say goodbye to all of you; I shall live my life in a new country.

[Gloucester enters with the King of France, the Duke of Burgundy and his men.]

GLOUCESTER: Here are the King of France and the Duke of Burgundy, your majesty.

KING LEAR: Burgundy, I will speak to you first. What do you expect to have if you marry my daughter Cordelia?

(DUKE OF) BURGUNDY: Your majesty, I only expect to have what you promised me.

KING LEAR: I am sorry, but things have changed. Sir, there she is. You can marry her.

BURGUNDY: I don't understand.

KING LEAR: You'll get my daughter and nothing more. Take her, or leave her. It's your choice.

BURGUNDY: I'm sorry, sir. I cannot marry her without some of your land.

KING LEAR: Then leave her, sir.

CORDELIA: Goodbye, Burgundy! I see now that you love things more than you love me, so I shall not be your wife.

KING LEAR: [To the King of France] So, the great King of France, I don't want you to marry someone I hate; so I suggest you give your love to a better girl.

(KING OF) FRANCE: But sir, Cordelia was your favourite daughter! It is very strange that she has suddenly lost all your love. I cannot believe that Cordelia could do anything terrible to anyone.



(1) سيف

CORDELIA: [To King Lear] Father, understand that I show my love in my actions, not my words. Please tell him that I haven't done anything wrong to make you hate me.

KING LEAR: I shall not. Go! You will have nothing from me!

FRANCE: My beautiful Cordelia, you are richer for being poor and I love you more now that you are hated! I'm happy for you to be my wife.

[To the King] Your daughter will be the queen of my country. Say goodbye to them, Cordelia, although they've been unkind to you. You have lost your life here, but you'll find a better one with me.

KING LEAR: She is yours, King of France; I'll never see her face again.

[To Cordelia] Leave now; without my love. Come with me, Burgundy.

[King Lear leaves with Burgundy, Cornwall, Albany, and Gloucester.]

Act I, Scenes i-ii

Scene Text



[In King Lear's Palace]

FRANCE: Cordelia, it is time to leave your country now. Say goodbye to your sisters. **CORDELIA:** Goneril and Regan, I am sad to leave you both. My heart is broken⁽²⁾. Be good to our father. If he still loved me, I'd take good care of him! Please look after him well.

GONERIL: Don't tell us what to do, Cordelia.

REGAN: Yes, go to your husband. You've failed to do what your father asked you to do. Now, you've got what you deserve⁽³⁾.

CORDELIA: I don't know what you are planning, sisters, but remember: everyone discovers the truth⁽⁴⁾ in the end. Goodbye!

FRANCE: Come with me, my dear Cordelia.

[The King of France and Cordelia leave.]

GONERIL: Sister Regan, we must talk. I think our father will leave here tonight. **REGAN:** I'm sure he will, and he'll leave with you. Next month, he'll stay with my husband Cornwall and I.

GONERIL: Our father always loved Cordelia the most, and a poor decision has made him send her away⁽⁵⁾.

REGAN: He is becoming a little mad in his old age.

(5) هزيل

GONERIL: Even when he was younger and healthy, he was a difficult man. So we must be prepared for what ill⁽⁶⁾ health and old age will bring.



(3) الحقيقة

(1) قلبي محطم (2) تستحق

(4) يطردها

REGAN: He was angry when he sent Kent away today. He will probably be angry more often in the future.

GONERIL: Let's sit together and talk. If our father still has some power, his anger⁽¹⁾ will become a problem for us.

REGAN: You are right. Let's think about what we can do.

GONERIL: We must do something, and quickly.

[At the Duke of Gloucester's Castle. Edmund enters with a letter.]

EDMUND: My father Gloucester says that his first son, Edgar, will get his land when he dies. But why should I not have my inheritance⁽²⁾ just because I'm twelve or fourteen months younger than my brother? Is it just because I'm the second son? I'm just as strong and kind as my brother, and as clever too. Well, elder brother, Edgar, I will have your land. Our father loves me, his younger son, as much as he loves you. And I have a letter here. If this letter succeeds⁽³⁾, then Edmund the younger son will beat the older son Edgar!

[Gloucester enters.]

GLOUCESTER: Ah Edmund, my son! Have you heard? The King has sent Kent away! And the King of France has left with Cordelia! And the King has left the palace tonight without his powers! This has all happened so quickly!

[Gloucester notices Edmund hiding the letter.]

What are you doing Edmund? **EDMUND:** Nothing, father.

GLOUCESTER: Why are you trying to hide that letter? What's in it?

EDMUND: Nothing, sir.





(3) ينجح

(2) ميراث

(1) غضب

GLOUCESTER: Then, why did you hide it in your pocket? Let me see it.

EDMUND: Please forgive me, father. It is a letter from my brother Edgar that I

haven't finished reading yet, but I don't think you should read it.

GLOUCESTER: Let me see that!

EDMUND: OK, but I hope he only wrote this to test me and my loyalty⁽¹⁾ to my

family,

GLOUCESTER: [Reads the letter.]

When we respect older people too much, it makes it hard for the young to live well. Our parents keep our money from us until we are too old to enjoy it. Older people only have power because we give it to them. Come and see me, so that we can discuss this. If our father were dead, you could enjoy half his income⁽²⁾, and be loved by your brother Edgar.'

Did my son Edgar write this letter? When did you receive this? Who brought it?

EDMUND: It wasn't brought to me, sir. I found it. It was thrown in through my bedroom window.

GLOUCESTER: Are you sure the writing is your brother's?

EDMUND: Yes, it is his handwriting, father.

GLOUCESTER: Has he ever talked to you about this before?

EDMUND: No, never. But I've often heard him say that when a son becomes an adult, he should be given some of his father's income.

GLOUCESTER: Oh, what a cruel son! Go and find him, Edmund. Where is he? **EDMUND:** I don't know, father. Please, don't be angry with my brother. Let's find out what he meant, then you can decide what to do. I'm sure he wrote this to test my love and loyalty to you, and for nothing more dangerous than that.

GLOUCESTER: Do you really think so?

EDMUND: Yes. Listen, I have a plan. I'll hide you somewhere tonight. I'll discuss it with my brother and you can listen to our conversation. Then you'll know what he really thinks.

GLOUCESTER: My son cannot be so cruel to a father who loves him so much. Edmund, find Edgar and make him talk to you. I want to know the truth.

EDMUND: I'll go and find him immediately.

GLOUCESTER: Find him, Edmund, and be careful. (to himself) What is happening? I cannot believe that Kent has been sent away! He is an honest man. It is all too strange.



(1) إخلاص



[Gloucester exits(1). Edgar enters.]

EDMUND: Ah, Edgar. There you are. How are you? When did you last see our

father?

EDGAR: I am well, Edmund. I saw our father last night.

EDMUND: And did you talk to him?

EDGAR: Yes, we spent two hours together.

EDMUND: Did you say anything unkind to him? He's very angry with you at the

moment. Please don't go near him until he's less angry.

EDGAR: Really? Then somebody has lied⁽²⁾ about me.

EDMUND: That's what I'm worried about. Stay with me for now. I'll take you to see our father when he feels better. Here's my key. Oh, and if you go out, take your sword.

EDGAR: My sword? But why?

EDMUND: That's the best advice I can give you. Please, go quickly!

[Edgar exits.]

EDMUND: My brother and father trust⁽³⁾ me, which makes them easy to deceive⁽⁴⁾. I need these two fools to make my plan work. If I can't get some land in the correct way, I'll have to be clever to get it.

[Edmund exits.]

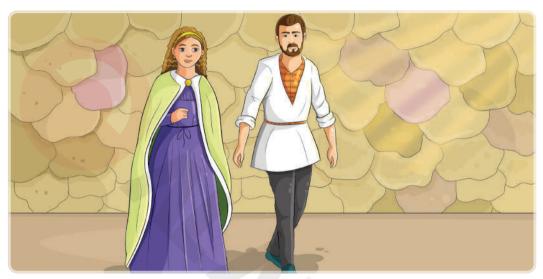


(3) يثقوا (4) يخدع (1) يخرج (من المشهد)

(2) كذب

Act I, Scenes iii-iv

Scene Text



[At the Duke of Albany's Palace. Goneril enters with her servant Oswald.]

GONERIL: Did my father, King Lear, hit my servant⁽⁵⁾?

OSWALO: Yes, madam.

GONERIL: I must do something. His soldiers are starting to behave⁽⁶⁾ badly, and my father gets angry about everything. When he comes here, I won't speak to him. I'll tell him that I am ill.

OSWALD: He's coming, madam; I can hear him.

GONERIL: Tell the other servants not to do what he asks them. If he's unhappy, he can stay with my sister. The foolish old man still wants to have the power that he's given away!

OSWALD: Yes, madam.

GONERIL: I'll write to my sister immediately and tell her my plans.

[She exits.]

[At the Duke of Albany's Palace. Kent enters in different clothes.]

KENT: I've disguised⁽⁷⁾ myself in different clothes, and I have changed how I usually speak, so I can help the man who told me to leave. I still love the King and I'll continue to work hard for him, but he won't know me.

[King Lear enters with soldiers and servants.]



KING LEAR: Get my dinner ready.

[A servant exits.]

[To Kent] Who are you?

KENT: I am a poor but honest man.

KING LEAR: What do you want?

KENT: I want to help you, sir.

KING LEAR: Do you know me?

KENT: No, sir; but I want to help you because I can see that you are an important man.

KING LEAR: What can you do?

KENT: I can give good and honest advice.

KING LEAR: Then follow me. You can be my servant.

[Oswald enters.]

You, where's my daughter?

OSWALD: I'm sorry, sir ...

[He exits.]



KING LEAR: What did the man say? Call him back.

SOLDIER: He said that your daughter wasn't well.

KING LEAR: Why didn't he come back when I called him?

SOLDIER: Your majesty, he was very rude⁽¹⁾. I don't know what the problem is, but the servants, the Duke and your daughter are all being very unkind to you.

KING LEAR: I've noticed that too. But where's my Fool? I haven't seen him for two days.

SOLDIER: He has been very unhappy since Cordelia went to France.

KING LEAR: Don't say her name to me! Go and tell Goneril that I want to speak to her.

[The soldier exits. Oswald and the Fool enter.]

Oh, you, come here! Who am I? OSWALD: My lady's father.

KING LEAR: My lady's father? How rude!

[King Lear hits him.]

OSWALD: Don't hit me, my lord.

KENT: [Hitting him] Don't be rude to the King or I'll hit you, too!

KING LEAR: Thank you. You are a good man.

[Goneril enters.]



KING LEAR: What's the matter, Goneril? Why are you holding your head?

FOOL: You should worry, old King, because you gave everything away, rather than worrying about her head. One day, you will want everything back.

GONERIL: Father, are you encouraging⁽²⁾ your men to behave badly? Your Fool says and does what he wants.

FOOL: Even a fool knows when the cart⁽³⁾ is pulling the horse.

KING LEAR: Does anyone here know who I am? Tell me!

GONERIL: You're old and you should be wise⁽⁴⁾. But you're keeping a hundred soldiers here; they are noisy and rude. Please don't have so many soldiers, and only keep the men who can behave well.



(1) وقح

(2) تشجع

KING LEAR: [Angry] What did you say? Call my soldiers. You won't have any more trouble from me, because now I have only one daughter left.

[Albany enters and he is very surprised.]

[To the soldiers] Prepare my horses.

ALBANY: Please, sir, wait.

KING LEAR: [To himself] Oh, why was I angry with Cordelia? She was not as rude to me as Goneril. Why was I so foolish?

ALBANY: Your majesty, I don't know what's made you angry, but I'm not guilty⁽¹⁾.

KING LEAR: That might be true, but listen. If Goneril has a child one day, and the child is cruel to her, she will understand how I feel. Then she will have a taste of her own medicine⁽²⁾.

[King Lear exits.]

ALBANY: What has happened, Goneril?

GONERIL: Nothing. Let him shout. He is a mad old man.

[King Lear enters again.]

KING LEAR: Goneril, you have told fifty of my soldiers to go!

ALBANY: What is the matter, sir?

KING LEAR: I'll tell you. [To Goneril] I cannot believe that you have the power to make me so unhappy. But you have. I still have one daughter left, and I am sure she will be kind to me when she hears what you have done. She will not be happy with you!

[King Lear exits with Kent and Attendants⁽³⁾.]
GONERIL: Did you hear that, my husband?

ALBANY: You know how much I love you, Goneril, but ...

GONERIL: Do not say more.

[To the Fool] You, go.

[The Fool exits.]

GONERIL: Is it a good idea to let him keep a hundred soldiers to help him in his old age? They might attack⁽⁴⁾ us.

ALBANY: I think you are worrying too much.

GONERIL: It's better to worry and be safe. I've written to my sister Regan and told her everything. I'm not angry with you because you asked me to be kinder to my father, but you are being foolish.

ALBANY: Maybe you know more than I do, Goneril, but I think you are making problems rather than solving them.

[They exit.]



(3) الخدم/الحاشية (4) يهاجمونا (1) مذنب

(2) تتجرع من نفس الكأس

Act II, Scene i

Scene Text



[In the Castle of the Duke of Gloucester. Edmund enters.]

EDMUND: [To himself] So, I hear that the Duke of Cornwall is coming here tonight. That's good! It will help my plan a lot. My father has a guard ready to arrest my brother. But there's one more thing I should do first. Here's Edgar.

[Edgar enters]

Brother, can we talk? Our father's coming here soon, so you must go! He knows you are hiding here. But first, we must pretend⁽⁶⁾ to fight. Pick up your sword. Quickly, before our father gets here⁽⁷⁾. Now run from here, brother.

[Calls out.]⁽⁸⁾ Help me!

[To his brother again] Goodbye, Edgar.

[Edgar exits.]

[To himself] If there's some blood on me, people will think I've been in a fight. [He cuts his arm]

Father, father! Stop him, stop him! Help!

[Gloucester enters with servants.]



(3) يصل هنا(4) يصرخ

(1) حارس (2) نتظاهر **EDMUND:** Look, at my arm, father, I'm injured. **GLOUCESTER:** What happened? Where's Edgar? **EDMUND:** He ran that way when I refused his plan.

GLOUCESTER: You there, follow⁽¹⁾ him!

[Some servants exit.] What plan, Edmund?



EDMUND: His plan is to kill you, father. I told him that I loved you. Finally, when he understood that I didn't want to help with his terrible plan, he cut my arm with his sword. Then he saw that I was ready to fight him, and he quickly ran away.

GLOUCESTER: He'll not run very far. If he stays in this country, we'll soon find him. Then we'll arrest him. The Duke of Cornwall is coming here tonight. I will tell him that there's a reward⁽²⁾ for any man who finds Edgar. And anyone who hides him will be arrested, too.

EDMUND: Father, I tried to persuade⁽³⁾ Edgar to stop his plan, but he wanted to continue with it. I told him that I would tell you all about it.

"Do you think anyone will believe you?" Edgar said. "No. I'll say that it was all your idea. They know that you will profit⁽⁴⁾ most if father dies, not me:'



(3) يقنع

(4) يفيد

(1) اتبع

(2) مكافأة

GLOUCESTER: This is terrible! It is a stab in the back⁽¹⁾. I'll stop people from leaving

England's ports; Edgar won't leave the country. Thank you, my loving son Edmund.

Now I will do everything to help you. You will inherit all my land.

[The Duke of Cornwall enters with his wife Regan and servants.]

CORNWALL: Gloucester, how are you, my friend?

Since I've arrived here, I've heard some strange news.

REGAN: If it is true, it is terrible news!

GLOUCESTER: Oh Regan, my heart is broken!

REGAN: Did your son really try to kill you? Your son Edgar?

GLOUCESTER: Yes, it's true! I wish it were different.

REGAN: I know Edgar spent time with my father's soldiers.

EDMUND: That's correct, madam, he spent some time with them.

REGAN: Then the soldiers have given him the idea of plotting against⁽²⁾ his father, trying to kill him, so that he can use his father's money. I've just had a message from my sister Goneril about the soldiers. She has warned me to be careful of them. If they come to my house, I won't be there.

CORNWAII: Edmund, I hear that you've been a good son to your father.

EDMUND: It was my duty, sir.

GLOUCESTER: Edmund told me of Edgar's plan, and he got this cut on his arm when he tried to stop him.

CORNWAII: Is anyone following Edgar?

GLOUCESTER: Yes, I've sent some guards.

CORNWALL: The guards must arrest him. Edmund, I'd like you to work for me.

I need men like you that I can trust.

EDMUND: I'd be happy to help you, sir.

GLOUCESTER: I thank you, Cornwall.

[They exit.]



(1) طعنة في الظهر

Act II, Scene ii

Scene Text



[In the countryside. Edgar enters.]

EDGAR: I've heard people say that I'm guilty! But I was not caught, because I hid in this old tree. It's not safe for me to go to any port now. Guards are looking for me. So I must disguise myself as a beggar⁽¹⁾. I will change my clothes and make my face and hair look dirty.

[He changes his clothes.] I'll wear these clothes of a poor man, and live outside under the rain. Nobody will see Edgar any more. From now, I'll call myself Poor Tom. [Edgar exits.]

[Enter, Lear, Fool and Knight. Kent is in the stocks.]

KENT: Good morning, my lord.

KING LEAR: [Looks in disbelief⁽²⁾ at Kent in the stocks.] What has happened? Who did this to you?



(1) متسول (2)

KENT: It was your daughter Regan and her husband Cornwall, sir.

KING LEAR: But you are working for the King! They should not do this to you! This is terrible.

Where's my daughter?

[King Lear exits.]

KENT: Fool, why has the King got so few soldiers now?

FOOL: He has no money, so he has fewer people to help him. But I'll be faithful⁽¹⁾ to him; the Fool will always stay and let the wise men run away.

[King Lear and Gloucester enter together.]

KING LEAR: Why don't they want to speak to me? You say they are sick? They are tired? That's no answer.

GLOUCESTER: I'm sorry your majesty, but you know that the Duke of Cornwall easily feels angry. He won't change his mind⁽²⁾.

KING LEAR: What? He's angry! Well, I'm angry, too!

[He sees Kent in the stocks again.]

Why is he sitting in the stocks? Go and tell the Duke of Cornwall and his wife that

I want to speak to them, now!

[Gloucester exits.]

KING LEAR: Oh, my heart, my unhappy heart! [Cornwall, Regan, Gloucester and Servants enter]

REGAN: Father, I'm pleased to see you.

KING LEAR: My dear daughter Regan, your sister is nothing to me. Oh Regan, she's been so cruel to me! You won't believe how badly she has behaved.

REGAN: I don't think my sister could be unkind to you. If she has stopped your badly behaved soldiers, she has only done it to help you.

KING LEAR: I'm very angry with her!

REGAN: Father, please go back to my sister's house; you're the one who is wrong, not my good sister Goneril.



(1) صادق/مخلص

Act II, Scene iii

Scene Text



[In the countryside.]

KING LEAR: Regan, I will not stay with your sister Goneril. Please, give me clothes, food and a bed. Remember, I am old.

REGAN: Please, father! Go back and stay with my sister.

KING LEAR: Never, Regan! She's told half of my soldiers to leave! She's has been cruel and rude to me! I want rain to always fall on her head!

REGAN: You'll want the same to happen to me soon.

KING LEAR: No, Regan, I'll never say bad things about you. Goneril's eyes are cruel, but yours are kind. You would never turn your back on me⁽³⁾. And you'd not lock me out⁽⁴⁾ of your house. You understand how a daughter should help her father. You haven't forgotten that I've given you half of my kingdom.

REGAN: Father, why are you unhappy? **CORNWALL:** Listen! Who's coming?

REGAN: It's my sister. She said in her letter that she would come soon.

[Goneril enters with Oswald].



(2) تمنعني من الدخول

(1) تتخلى عنى تدير/ظهرك لى

KING LEAR: Who put my servant in the stocks? Regan, I hope that you didn't know about this.

[To Goneril] You shouldn't want to look at me. Oh Regan, why are you holding her hand?

GONERIL: Why shouldn't she hold my hand, father? What have I done wrong?

KING LEAR: Oh, how unhappy you've made me.

You're too cruel! Why won't you apologise⁽¹⁾ to me? And why is my servant in the stocks?

CORNWALL: I put him there, sir, because he didn't behave well.

KING LEAR: You? Was it you?

REGAN: Please, father, you're ill today. Stay with my sister until the end of the month.

Then, if you ask half of your soldiers to leave, you can come and stay with me.

KING LEAR: Stay with her, and ask my soldiers to leave? No, I would rather sleep outside under the stars.

[To himself] Return with Goneril? I would prefer to stand in front of the King of France and ask him for food. Go back with her? I would prefer to be the servant of this terrible man. [Points at Oswald]

GONERIL: It's your choice, father.

KING LEAR: Please, daughter, don't make me mad. I won't set eyes on you⁽²⁾ again, my child; goodbye. We won't meet any more. But you will soon feel bad about what you've done. I'll be patient for now, and I'll stay with Regan with my hundred soldiers.

REGAN: That is not possible. My home isn't ready for you. Listen to my sister.

Are fifty soldiers not enough for you?

GONERIL: My servants could help you.

REGAN: Yes, why not, father? We have enough servants. When you come to me (for now I see the danger of so many men), I ask you to bring just twenty-five soldiers. I won't have rooms for any more.

KING LEAR: But Regan, I gave you everything ...

REGAN: And you gave it to me at the right time!

KING LEAR: I gave you enough to live well for all time! I asked for just one thing - to keep a hundred soldiers. Are you really asking me to come with just twenty-five, Regan?

REGAN: Don't talk to me any more about this.

KING LEAR: [To Goneril.] Then I'll go back with you.

Your fifty soldiers is double her twenty-five, so you must love me twice as much as she does.



(1) تعتذر (2) تقع عيني عليكي/أركي

GONERIL: Listen, father. You do not need twenty five, ten or even five soldiers in a house where we have fifty servants to look after you.

REGAN: Why do you even need one soldier?

KING LEAR: Why do I need them? Even the poorest beggars have things that they don't need. If you only give people what they need to live, then they are little more than animals. You are a lady. If you just want to stay warm, you don't need those beautiful clothes you're wearing. They don't keep you warm at all. But, if you ask me what I really need, I need patience!⁽¹⁾ Oh, give me patience, or I will go mad!⁽²⁾

[King Lear exits with Gloucester and the Fool. There is a huge storm.]

CORNWALL: We should go inside; there's a big storm coming.

REGAN: This house is small; there isn't room⁽³⁾ for Lear and his soldiers.

GONERIL: Where is the Duke of Gloucester?

CORNWALL: He followed Lear.



[Gloucester enters.] Here he is.

GLOUCESTER: The King is very angry. He has called for his horse.

CORNWALL: Let him go. He won't listen to anyone.

GONERIL: Yes, don't try to stop him.

GLOUCESTER: But it is nearly night and strong winds are blowing. There is nowhere to shelter for many kilometres.

REGAN: That will teach him a lesson. Lock the doors. He has his soldiers with him, and who knows what they'll persuade him to do.

CORNWALL: Regan is right. Lock the doors, it's a wet night. Come in out of the storm. [They exit.]



(1) مبر (2) يجن جنونى

Act III, Scene i

Scene Text



[In a field in the countryside. The storm continues. Kent enters with a soldier.]

KENT: Who's there, in this terrible weather? Where's the King?

SOLDIER: He's fighting with the wind and the rain. This terrible night would make a bear hide in a cave, but the King is running around outside without even a hat.

KENT: But who's with him?

SOLDIER: Only the Fool, who tries to make him happier with his jokes⁽¹⁾.

KENT: Sir, I trust you. I have got something to tell you. There's a disagreement⁽²⁾ between the Dukes of Albany and Cornwall. They both have servants who are really spies⁽³⁾ for the King of France. They have noticed that the Dukes are both against the King. Now the King of France has sent an army, and the French have spies at some of our ports. If you trust me, go quickly to Dover. There are people there who'll thank you when you tell them about the King's problems.

I'm not the person who you think. I'm really an important man. If you see Cordelia, show her this ring, and she'll tell you who I am. Here's some money. Oh, this storm! I must go and find the King. [They exit.]



Act III, Scene i

Scene Text



[In another part of the field. The storm continues. King Lear enters with the Fool.]

KING LEAR: Blow winds, and let the rain fill our houses with water! Let lightning⁽¹⁾ cut a tree in two, and burn my white hair!

FOOL: Oh, old man, go inside, and ask your daughters to forgive⁽²⁾ you!

KING LEAR: I'm a poor, weak old man. Why is the weather being cruel to me, like my daughters?

[Kent enters.]

KING LEAR: Who's there?

FOOL: Ah, here's someone who is both a wise man and a fool.

KENT: Oh no, why are you here? Even bears want to stay in their caves on a night like this. There's so much wind and rain! The storm is terrible. Your majesty, there's a poor man's hut⁽³⁾ near here. It will shelter you from the storm. Stay there and rest, while I go to the house of your hard-hearted⁽⁴⁾ daughters.

KING LEAR: When I asked for you, they did not let me in their house, so I'll force them to allow you in. But I think I'm going mad!

[To the Fool.] How are you, my boy? I'm cold.

Where's the straw⁽⁵⁾? It's strange how I now want to have horrible things such as a bed of straw to sleep on!

[King Lear exits with Kent.]



(3) كوخ

(4) قلوبهم كالحجر/القاسية قلوبهم

(1) البرق (2) يسامح

Act III, Scene iii

Scene Text

[At Gloucester's castle. Gloucester enters with Edmund.]

GLOUCESTER: Oh, Edmund, I don't like the way Goneril and Regan are behaving with their father! When I asked them to help Lear, they told me not to talk about him or to look after him.

EDMUND: That's very cruel of them!

GLOUCESTER: Go to them; but do not say anything. There is some disagreement between the two Dukes and maybe something even worse than that. I got a letter tonight ...

[To himself.] No, it's too dangerous to talk about it to him.

[To Edmund] I have locked the letter in my bedroom. Some of the French army have already arrived in England. We must help King Lear. I will go and look for him and help him. You go and talk to the Duke of Cornwall and do not tell him where I am. If he asks for me, tell him I'm ill and have gone to bed. Strange things are happening, Edmund. Please be careful.

[He exits.]

EDMUND: [To himself.] I'll go and tell the Duke immediately about your worries for the King, father. I will tell him about that letter, too. Then I'll get rewarded for this, and I'll win the trust that my father loses. The younger man rises⁽¹⁾ as the old man falls!

[He exits.]



(1) يرتفع/ينهض

Act III, Scene iv

Scene Text



[In a field in front of a hut. King Lear enters with Kent and the Fool.]

KENT: Here is a hut where we can shelter, my lord. Please, go inside. This terrible storm makes it impossible for anyone to stay outside.

KING LEAR: Oh, my cruel children! You sent me out into a terrible storm like this. Oh Regan, Goneril! Your kind old father gave you everything! But I'll go mad if I think about this. I won't think about it anymore!

KENT: Please, go inside.

KING LEAR: [To the Fool.] You go in first, my boy.

[The Fool goes into the hut.]

Poor homeless people, you are always outside when there's a cruel storm. How can your hungry stomachs and old clothes help you when it rains? Why have I not thought about this before? Rich people should try walking in a poor person's shoes⁽¹⁾, and then the world would be a better place for us all.

[The Fool enters. He has just come out of the hut and he's very frightened.]

FOOL: Don't go in there, sir. There's a mad man in that hut.



(1) يجربون العيش مكان الفقراء

KENT: Who's in there?

FOOL: A mad man! He says his name is Poor Tom.

KENT: Who are you? Come out here.

[Edgar enters disguised as a madman called Poor Tom.]

EDGAR: Keep away from me!

KING LEAR: Are you mad like me? Have you given everything to your two

daughters?

EDGAR: Nobody gives anything to Poor Tom.

KING LEAR: Have his daughters done this to him?

[To Edgar.] Don't you have anything?

FOOL: No, he only has a blanket.

KING LEAR: Only cruel daughters could have made a man so poor. Who were you?

EDGAR: I was a servant, who was very proud.

KING LEAR: It would be better if you were dead than go around with nothing but

a blanket on a night like this!

FOOL: Look, here comes a walking fire. [Gloucester enters carrying a torch.]

KING LEAR: Who's this?

GLOUCESTER: What's your name?

EDGAR: My name is Poor Tom, and I once had six shirts to wear and a horse to ride,

but now all I have is mice(1) to eat.

GLOUCESTER: Has your majesty nobody to help you apart from this mad man?

Why have our children grown up to be so terrible, my lord? Why do they hate their

fathers?

EDGAR: Poor Tom's cold.

GLOUCESTER: Come inside with me, your majesty. I didn't want to do what your cruel daughters asked me to do. They asked me to lock the doors and leave you outside on this terrible night. I've come to find you and take you home, where there's a fire and food ready for you.

KENT: My lord, please accept this man's offer and go to the house.

KING LEAR: First, let me talk to this philosopher⁽²⁾.

What are you researching?



(1) فئران (2) فيلسوف

EDGAR: I am researching how to keep warm and to kill mice.

KENT: [To Gloucester.] Ask him again, my lord. He's beginning to go mad. He thinks the poor man is a philosopher.

[Gloucester holds his torch it in front of him and looking at Edgar and Kent, but they are both disguised.]

GLOUCESTER: I'm not surprised Lear is mad. His daughters want him to die. Ah, that good man, Kent! He knew what would happen – the poor man! I'm almost mad myself. I have a son who tried to kill me. No father loved his son more than I loved him. What a night this is! Please, your majesty, come with me.

EDGAR: Tom's cold.

GLOUCESTER: Go into your hut, Tom; keep yourself warm.

KENT: This way, your majesty.

KING LEAR: [Pointing to Edgar.] I am going with him! **KENT:** My lord, let him bring the poor man with us. **GLOUCESTER:** OK. Sir, come on; come with us.

KING LEAR: Let's go then, my good philosopher.

[They exit.]

2nd SEC.

Answers to Main Book Exercises

UNIT



Staying healthy

Vocabulary Exercises (Lessons 1 & 2)

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. b) severe
- a) performed
- b) react
- c) technique
- d) bleeding
- b) instructions
- **7. d)** sign
- a) examination
- 9. a) wrapped
- **10.** a) risen

- **11. c)** allow
- 12. d) expert
- **13. b)** else
- **14.** c) responsibility
- **15. c)** CPR
- **16.** b) performance
- 17. a) immediately
- **18.** b) make
- **19.** a) about
- **20.** d) to

- **21. c)** doing
- **22. c)** stay
- **23. b)** injury
- **24.** b) collaboration
- 25. d) infection
- 26. a) acute/d) extreme
- 27. a) performed/c) did
- 28. c) technique/d) method
- **29. b)** do/ **e)** take up
- **30.** b) reacted/d) responded

Language Exercises (Lessons 1 & 2)

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. a) mustn't
- 13. a) had to
- 2. d) didn't have to cook
- **14.** d) weren't allowed to
- **3.** d) didn't have to
- **15.** a) must
- 4. b) have got to
- **16.** a) needed to
- 5. b) needn't have bought 17. b) had to stay
- **6.** d) mustn't
- 7. d) won't have to
- **8. b)** had to
- 9. c) needn't
- 10. a) didn't have to
- 11. c) must
- **12. c)** have to

- **18. d)** mustn't
- 19. c) won't have to
- **20.** b) have to
- **22.** a) must
- 23. b) don't have to
- 24. b) don't have to

- 25. b) didn't have to tidy
- **26.** c) doesn't have to
- 27. c) it's against the law to park here
- 28. b) We didn't need to wear coats yesterday as it was so hot.
- **29.** b) Yasser had to go to the dentist now. His tooth is really hurting.
- **30.** b) Osama has got to find another job.
- **31. b)** have to/ **c)** must
- 32. a) mustn't/d) can't
- 21. a) needn't have written 33. b) It wasn't necessary for you to/
 - e) You needn't have shouted
 - 34. a) don't have to/ e) needn't
 - **35.** a) had to/b) was obliged to

Test yourself Exercises (Lessons 1 & 2)

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. a) severe

7. a) another

13. d) have to

2. a) doing

8. b) trophy

14. c) must

3. c) kit

- 9. d) don't have to

4. b) aid

40 10 . . . 1./(

15. d) have to

5. d) normal

- 10. b) needn't11. c) don't have to
- 16. b) have got to

- **6. b)** regularly
- **12.** a) mustn't

2 Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

- 1. d) There are many running clubs and teams you can become involved in.
- 2. c) To persuade readers to try running.
- 3. a) heart, lungs, and muscles
- 4. b) immune system
- **5. b)** perseverance and focus
- 6. c) helps people think clearly
- 7. c) the internet
- 8. c) self-control

(3) A) Translate into Arabic:

- ١- لقد أصبح أسلوب الحياة الصحية أكثر أهمية مع انتشار الأمراض الجديدة و يعتبر الطعام الصحى والرياضة أهم عوامله.
- ٢- كانت مصر من أوائل الدول الإفريقية التى قدمت لقاحات مختلفة لــفيروس كورونا. حتى إن العلماء المصريين يمكنهم اختراع لقاح
 للفيروس الحديد.
- ٣- السياحة هي ثاني أهم مصادر العملة الصعبة في مصر، كما أنها تضيف كثيرًا إلى الدخل القومي؛ لذلك توليها الحكومة الاهتمام اللازم.
- ٤ إن شياب مصر هو طاقة متحددة بحب استثمارها والاستفادة منها، فيجهودهم يمكن أن نحظي بأمة عظيمة ونحقق التقدم في كل المجالات.
 - ٥- تعتبر منظمة الصحة العالمية المياه النظيفة والطعام أحد الحقوق الأساسية للجنس البشري ولهذا تدعو إلى مكافحة التلوث.
 - ٣- الشياب ليسوا فقط شركاء اليوم لكنهم قادة المستقبل فهم مليئون بالطاقة والحماس للتعلم والعمل والإنجاز.

B) Translate into English:

- 1. Although many developed countries have abandoned the precautionary measures for coronavirus, the World Health Organisation advises developing countries to continue with them because of the small percentage of their people who have taken vaccinations.
- We are proud of our great scientists such as Ahmed Zewail and Farouk El-Baz who made great scientific achievements that shared in/contributed to the progress of humanity in many fields all over the world.

- **3.** Football has become a big industry which attracts a lot of investments and makes greater profits than many other industries. In addition, it receives more media interest/coverage than the other sports.
- **4.** A book is considered man's friend and it is one of the best ways to widen knowledge and fulfill cultured people's needs/wishes. That's why we should encourage children and young people to read in all different fields.

Vocabulary Exercises (Lessons 3 & 4)

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1.	c) cell	11. d) mistake	21. c) do
2.	a) coughing	12. b) Olympic	22. d) stay
3.	a) support	13. b) improve	23. b) addition
4.	c) persuasive	14. b) immune	24. c) boost
5.	d) diet	15. a) announcement	25. a) convincing
6.	b) behaved	16. a) about	26. b) perfect/ c) brilliant
7.	a) reminded	17. b) made	27. a) boost/d) improve
8.	a) reason	18. c) explanatory	28. c) sadness/ e) sorrow
9.	d) boost	19. a) place	29. c) became/ d) got
10.	a) persuade	20. d) support	30. d) about/ e) of

Language Exercises (Lessons 3 & 4)

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

24. c) had to

12. b) must

1.	c) don't need to	13. b) needn't phone	25. b) don't have to
2.	a) mustn't	14. a) had to	26. b) It's necessary for you to see the headteacher at 3 o'clock
3.	d) have to	15. b) mustn't	27. c) needn't
4.	b) needn't	16. c) must	28. a) needn't have written
5.	d) mustn't	17. a) have to	29. a) We can't go away! We must help him!
6.	b) had to	18. a) have to	30. c) It is forbidden
7.	a) have got to	19. c) cannot leave your car here	31. a) Do you need to/b) Need you
8.	c) don't need to	20. c) have to	32. d) a must/ e) necessary
9.	b) need to	21. d) needn't have revised	33. c) don't need to leave/ d) needn't leave
10.	c) don't have to	22. c) needn't have got up early	34. b) have to be dry-cleanedc) must be dry-cleaned
11.	a) don't have to	23. a) invitation	35. b) It isn't necessary/ c) You don't need

Test yourself Exercises (Lessons 3 & 4)

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. b) had **9. d)** mustn't

2. c) situation 10. a) don't need

3. c) get 11. d) must

4. c) perfect **12. c)** has got to

5. b) organ **13. c**) had to

6. c) champion **14. b)** have to

7. c) course **15. c)** has to

8. a) with **16.** a) Does your sister have to/doesn't

2 Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. a) eat before going to sleep
- 2. b) nightmare
- 3. d) quiet and less clear sound
- 4. c) Much eating and good sleep
- 5. c) he was afraid of her
- 6. b) is a bad scary dream
- 7. d) because he fears that he might see the nightmare again
- 8. a) would never eat just before sleeping

(3) A) Translate into Arabic:

- ١- أفضـل طريقة لمكافحة الفيروسـات والبكتيريا هي تعزيز جهـازك المناعي، ويمكن أن يتم ذلك بطرق بسـيطة مثل النظام الغذائي
 الصحى والتمرينات الجيدة.
- ٢- الغرض الرئيسي من التعليم هو التنمية المتكاملة للطالب. كما يهدف إلى إعداد أحيال من العلماء القادرين على مواحهة تحديات المستقيل.
- ٣- تلعب المدرسة دورًا هامنًا في تعليم الشباب قيم الانضباط والعمل الجاد والعمل الجماعي، ومن الأفضل أن يتم اكتسابها في سن صغيرة.
 - ٤- يتأثر الكُتاب بالخبرات التي يمرون بها في حياتهم والمشكلات التي يواجهونها فأعمالهم هي مرآة المجتمع.
 - ٥- البطالة والأمية سببان رئيسيان يؤديان إلى الجرائم والعنف لذلك يجب أن نكافحهما.
- ٦- الأشــخاص الأذكياء ليســوا أولئك الذين يمكنهم العمل لمدة ١٦ ســاعة فى اليوم، ولكن أولئك الذين يمكنهم الموازنة بين عملهم وحباتهم الشخصية.

B) Translate into English:

- 1. Reforming education involves new methods to combine students with special needs with their colleagues with the same curricula. This will help them combine with their society in a better way.
- **2.** Education aims at developing students' abilities and preparing them to fulfill the needs of the work market/workplaces coping with the increasing technological development. This led to the establishment of new schools and colleges during the last few years.
- **3.** Nowadays, air pollution is considered one of the most dangerous problems all over the world especially in big cities because of the large level/standard of the industry.
- **4.** With the coronavirus crisis, online education has become more important. It has become the only way for the students to complete their education after the closure of schools and universities in many countries.

King Lear Exercises (Act 1 – Scene i)

- 1. b) Kingdom
- 2. d) answer
- 3. a) divides
- 4. c) beauty
- 5. d) riches
- **6. b)** third
- **7. a)** duty
- **8. c)** title
- **9.** a) away
- **10. b)** sword
- **11. d**) marry
- **12. c)** cruel
- 13. d) foolish
- **14. b)** honest
- 15. a) promised

Al-Adwaa Test Based on (Unit 1)

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. a) got/e) had
- 2. b) athlete/ d) champion
- 3. b) gentle/e) mild
- 4. c) in/d) with
- 5. c) emergency
- **6. b)** advertisement
- 7. d) immune
- **8. b)** run

- 9. a) had to buy
- **10.** a) mustn't
- 11. a) necessary
- **12. d)** need to
- **13. b)** had to
- **14. c)** need
- **15. b)** mustn't
- **16. d)** must

2 Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 17. d) obesity and our health
- **18.** a) three times
- **19. b)** Obesity affects the level of intelligence of all people.
- **20. d)** Outbreak
- **21.** c) a major cause for
- 22. a) causes many health problems
- 23. b) thirty or more
- **24. d)** genes

25. Translate into English:

- Reading is a very useful hobby because it stimulates your mind. Experts say that it has a calming effect that can relieve stress levels and help you relax. In addition, it enriches your culture.

26. Translate into Arabic:

- يمكن أن يكون وقت الفراغ مفيدًا إذا تم توظيفه/اســتغلاله في تطوير شــخصية الإنسان جســديًا ومعنويًا/عقليًا، لذلك يجب أن ندرك حميعًا أهميته.

UNIT 2



Eating around the world

Vocabulary Exercises (Lessons 1 & 2)

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. b) ce	lebrate	•
------------------	---------	---

a) got 2.

b) old-fashioned

b) native

5. c) curious

6. d) fun

7. b) prepare

a) serve

9. b) dessert

10. c) arrive

11. b) passengers

12. d) spicy

13. c) exist

14. d) taste

15. c) extracts

16. c) occasion

17. d) traditional

18. d) least

19. d) rare

20. b) arrival

21. () keep

22. a) place

23. c) expected

24. c) popular

25. b) probably

26. b) assemble/ e) collect

27. a) amounts/d) quantities

28. b) served/ e) prepared

29. c) recipes/d) dishes

30. b) deny/ d) exclude

Language Exercises (Lessons 1 & 2)

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. b) the most important 13. d) younger
- **25. d)** worse

- 2. c) the most powerful
- **14. b)** the most
- **26. b)** solar

- 3. a) the nearest
- 15. b) more important 27. a) I find physics more difficult than English.
- 4. a) more difficult
- **16.** c) big/bigger
- 5. c) the prettiest
- **17. d)** both a and b
- **6. b)** more populated
- 18. c) quieter
- 31. a) Young people/c) The young

32. a) Nada is the same age as Sara./ Nada isn't older than Sara.

disabled.

28. b) What is the world's most popular sport?

30. c) All society should take care of the

29. d) The blue dress costs more than the red dress.

7. a) the best

8. d) the heaviest

- 19. a) longer
- **20. d)** more
- **9.** b) better

11. a) healthier

- 21. a) the fewer
- 10. c) more serious than
- 22. d) hotter
- **23. c)** taller
- 33. a) much cheaper/b) less expensive
- **34.** a) much easier/ e) easier and easier
- **35.** c) No one in my family is kinder than my grandmother./ d) My grandmother is the kindest one in the family.

12. c) safer

24. c) the cleverer

Test yourself Exercises (Lessons 1 & 2)

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. d) traditional
- 2. b) whatever
- 3. c) catch up
- **4. c)** event
- **5.** a) seafood
- 6. d) amount
- **7. b)** quantity
- 8. c) celebrate

- 9. a) earlier
- 10. b) happier
- 11. c) the nicest
- 12. b) the worst
- **13. c)** nice
- 14. b) better
- 15. a) the most modern
- **16.** c) the hungriest

2 Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. c) People in ancient times, such as the Greeks, chewed different types of tree sap as a form of gum.
- 2. d) He blew a 20-inch bubble in 2004.
- **3. b)** Latex.
- 4. a) cause food or drink to pass down the throat
- 5. c) thousands of years ago
- 6. c) ancient Greeks
- 7. a) rubber
- 8. d) The History of Gum

(3) A) Translate into Arabic:

- ١- سرعان ما تصبح مهرجانات الطعام جزءًا من صناعة السباحة الغذائية وهي نفسها أصبحت جزءًا هامًا من صناعة السباحة عبر العالم.
- ٢- فــى الماضــى كان الناس يأكلون فقط الغذاء المصنوع من المكونــات المحلية والمتاحة لكنهم الآن يأكلون طعامًا مصنوعًا فى أجزاء عديدة من العالم بسبب نمو التجارة العالمية.
- ٣- ينصح الأطباء الموظفين الذين يعملون بالمكتب أن يقوموا بممارسة التمرينات فهى طريقة جيدة للتخلص من الضغوط والإحباط
 في مكان العمل.
 - ٤- تواجه معظم البلاد المشكلات بسبب نقص وظائف العمل للشباب، لذلك تعمل الحكومات بجد لحل مشكلة البطالة.
 - ٥- نحن نعيش في عصر السرعة الهائلة حيث لا مكان للكسل وهذه السرعة تزيد الضغوط وتؤدي إلى أمراض خطيرة.
- ٦- يعتقــد الكثيــرون أن الفــن يمكن أن يلعب دورًا في تعزيز القيم الاجتماعية، فالأفلام والمســرحيات يمكن أن تكافح التدهور الأخلاقي بين الشباب.

B) Translate into English:

- 1. Experts warn young people that fast food can be a threat to their health. Despite its delicious taste, it contains a large quantity of fats and other materials which can lead to weight gain.
- **2.** We hope that charities in Egypt, such as Resala and the Egyptian Food Bank, take part in relieving people's suffering and eliminating poverty everywhere.
- **3.** Reclaiming the desert is the most important way to solve the problem of food shortage in many developing countries. So, the Egyptian government is planning to reclaim one and half thousand feddans of the desert in Egypt.
- **4.** We should look after the old people so that they can feel comfortable after their hard work for us. Many of them sacrificed their health and time for the coming generations.

4 Students' own answer.

Vocabulary Exercises (Lessons 3 & 4)

1.	c) considered	11. d) share	21. c) attractive
2.	a) general	12. d) questionnaire	22. c) show
3.	c) light	13. a) produce	23. a) make
4.	a) mean	14. b) tradition	24. b) belief
5.	b) relatives	15. b) customs	25. c) on
6.	b) achieve	16. a) climate	26. c) goes/ e) travels
7.	c) repeat	17. b) introduction	27. a) considered/d) believed
8.	b) confuse	18. d) with	28. b) close/ d) near
9.	d) details	19. a) distant	29. a) relations/ e) relatives
10.	a) suitable	20. a) belief	30. c) appreciation/ e) esteem

Language Exercises (Lessons 3 & 4)

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. c) as long as 13. b) harder/better **25. c)** worse **2.** a) ever **14.** b) more and more **26.** b) friendly **3. d)** far 27. b) I live farther from my mother than my sister. **15.** a) as a) rather **16. c)** harder 28. a) My brother is as tall as my father. d) less 17. b) the cleverer 29. a) The poor people always wish to live as comfortable as the rich people.
- **6.** b) the least **18.** d) more **30.** c) Bassam is as intelligent as every person in my class.
- 7. c) as beautiful
 19. b) last
 31. a) much more boring/b) less boring
 8. c) the cleverest
 20. c) older
 32. b) farther/c) further
- 9. a) age21. d) as tall as33. a) For me, no other programme is more interesting than watching football.e) For me, watching football is more
 - interesting than any other programmes.
- 10. c) funnier22. b) older34. a) How intelligent a footballerb) What an intelligent footballer
- **11.** d) much better **23.** c) much more **35.** c) Ali and Osama are the same strength. d) Ali is as strong as Osama.
- 12. a) most intelligent 24. b) best

Test yourself Exercises (Lessons 3 & 4)

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- d) respect
 a) share
 c) faster
 d) products
 a) climate
 d) as precious
 - 3. d) rules 9. b) the sunniest 15. a) fewer
 - 4. c) include
 5. d) respected
 10. a) oldest
 16. b) happier than them
- 6. a) introduce 12. b) least

2 Read the following passage, then answer the questions: Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. b) Nahla never had a chance to attend school.
- 2. a) don't have to be old
- **3. d)** Child employment and manipulation.
- **4. c)** farms

- **5. b)** read the newspaper
- 6. a) She worked for long hours and had no education.
- 7. c) read it several times
- **8. b)** escaped from the factory

3 A) Translate into Arabic:

١- تختلف عادات الأكل من بلد لآخر، فبعض الناس يتميزون بالطعام الصحى بينما يفضل آخرون الطعام الشهى سواء أكان صحيًا أم لا. ٢- نقـــص الغـــذاء إحدى أهم المشــكلات الخطيرة التى يواجهها العالـــم فى الوقت الحالى، ويقول الخبراء: إن ذلك يرجع إلى ســـوء توزيع الغذاء وليس وجود عجز فيه.

٣- تفرض معظم الحكومات قوانين لتأكيد أمان الغذاء لشعوبها ومع ذلك فنحن جميعًا مسئولون عن طاعة القوانين بحزم في كل مكان.

٤- تحدث مشـكلات التعلم بسـبب الطريقة التي يقوم بها المخ باســتقبال المعلومات وإجراء العمليات عليها، ولهذا من المهم أن نفهم كنف بعما ،.

و- يتطلب تحقيق تنمية اقتصادية تخطيطًا جيدًا واهتمامًا بالتقدم العلمى، ولذلك يجب أن تقوم الحكومات بالاستثمار في المؤسسات العلمية.
 ٦- إن صحارينا من أهم موارد الثروة الرئيسية لدينا التي يجب أن نعطيها اهتمامًا كبيرًا وبهذه الطريقة سوف نضيف كثيرًا إلى اقتصادنا.

B) Translate into English:

- 1. The Egyptians, like the rest of the peoples of the world, celebrate different fests/festivals which are characterised by specific types of food. Meat is eaten in Eid Al Adha and different sweets are eaten in Eid El Fitr and Christmas.
- 2. With the spread of coronavirus all over the world, doctors advise us to pay attention to healthy foods which contain vitamins. These help our bodies to protect ourselves from/prevent this dangerous virus.
- 3. Learning difficulties didn't prevent some famous people from succeeding in life and investing their abilities and talents. Yet, they achieved success with persistence and hard work.
- **4.** Despite some people's objection to using animals in experiments, many people think that if we hadn't used them, we wouldn't have many of the medicines/drugs which save people's lives.

King Lear Exercises (Act I Scenes i (Continued) -ii)

1.	b) anger	6.	a) forgives	11.	d) away
2.	a) beat	7.	b) income	12.	a) succeed
3.	d) deceive	8.	c) inheritance	13.	c) trust
4.	c) decision	9.	d) loyalty	14.	b) truth
5.	b) deserves	10.	b) power	15.	c) lie

Al-Adwaa Test Based on (Unit 2)

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. b) inconvenient/ c) improper
- 27 ...p. 29 ...
- 2. d) option/ e) choice
- **3.** a) with/ d) by
- 4. a) example/ e) instance
- **5. c)** festival
- **6.** a) together
- **7. b)** serve
- **8. c)** get

- 9. a) more expensive
 - **10. c)** more
 - 11. a) Box B is the smallest box.
 - **12. b)** later
 - 13. c) the easiest
 - 14. d) the saddest
 - **15.** b) more correct
 - **16. d)** Carrots are better for you than cakes.

2 Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 17. a) has begun to give much attention to football
- 18. a) highest point
- 19. c) lose enjoyment
- 20. c) Nations that win in international games prove best on the sports field at least.
- **21. c)** famous
- 22. b) sold their properties
- 23. c) they take the World Cup
- **24.** c) How People Think of Sport

25. Translate into English:

- Unemployment is a very serious problem. It doesn't only affect individuals but also the progress
of the country as it has a negative effect on the economic and social growth and the spread of
crime in society.

26. Translate into Arabic:

- على الفرد أن يزن/يوازن الإيجابيات والسلبيات بعناية قبل الاندماج بإفراط فى مواقع التواصل الاجتماعى، فلو تم استخدامها بالطريقة الصحيحة فستكون نعمة للبشرية.

UNIT 3



The future of food

Vocabulary Exercises (Lessons 1 & 2)

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. c) crop	
--------------------	--

- **2.** a) sustainable
- 3. d) variety
- 4. a) electric
- 5. d) innovation
- 6. c) production
- 7. d) create
- 8. b) agriculture
- 9. c) involve
- 10. b) negative

11. c) researcher

- **12. d)** charity
- **13. c)** save
- 14. a) solutions
- **15.** d) destroyed
- **16. c)** energy
- **17.** a) name
- 18. b) success
- **19. c)** by
- **20. b)** effect

21. c) of

- **22.** b) got
- 23. b) organisation
- 24. a) source
- **25. c)** made
- **26.** c) smash/d) devastate
- 27. b) produce/ e) production
- 28. a) to/d) for
- 29. a) grown/b) increased
- **30. b)** sav/ **c)** tell

Language Exercises (Lessons 1 & 2)

- 1. b) will see
- **2. d)** will
- **3.** c) are flying
- 4. b) are playing
- 5. a) starts
- **6. b)** will be
- 7. a) am going to spend 19. a) Will you go
- 8. c) leaves
- **9. d)** comes
- **10. c)** is having
- **11. d**) takes
- **12.** a) is travelling

- 13. c) am going to visit
- **14.** b) am going to
- **15.** c) is going to travel
- **16.** b) am going to read
- 17. b) is going to be
- **18. d)** will be

- 20. d) will open
- 21. d) finishes
- 22. b) are going to
- 23. c) Will you drive
- **24.** b) will buy

- 25. c) will be done
- **26.** a) It's cold in here. I will close the window.
- 27. b) I will help you with your homework if you want.
- 28. c) Liverpool is going to win. They're three-nil up already.
- 29. a) won't go out today
- **30.** b) What do you do next weekend?
- 31. b) am going to cook/
 - e) have decided to cook
- 32. a) to study/c) I will study
- 33. a) I'll turn on the air conditioner /
 - b) Will you turn on the air conditioner?
- **34.** d) Are you going to/e) Do you intend to
- **35.** b) On-the-spot decision/ c) offer

Test yourself Exercises (Lessons 1 & 2)

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. a) sustainable

7. c) decade

13. c) will lend

2. b) production

8. a) space

14. a) am going to

3. d) energy

9. d) will start

15. a) will be like

4. a) researchers

10. c) is going to be

16. a) will go

5. b) result

11. b) am going to sneeze

6. d) cutting

12. d) will win

Read the following passage, then answer the guestions:

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. c) The constitution

5. d) are asked for a set of requirements

2. d) The citizen's rights and responsibilities

6. a) duties

3. a) obeying

7. c) To practise sports.

4. b) respectable and noble

8. c) money given to the government

3 A) Translate into Arabic:

١- خلال الخمســين عامًا الماضية غيرت التكنولوجيا بالفعل الطريقة التي يقوم بها الفلاجون في إنتاج الغذاي فلقد تطورت الزراعة الآن بمساعدة الآلات التي توفر الوقت والحهد.

٢- تلعب الصناعات الغذائية الحديثة أدوارًا مهمة في الحد من إهدار الطعام وتحســين الحفاظ على الغذاء، وبالتالي تقليل التأثير البيئي الكلى على الزراعة وتحسين الأمن الغذائي.

٣- إن تنظيم حياتك ضرورة إذا أردت أن تحقق أهم أهدافك، فالناس المنظمون جيدًا هم الأفراد الأكثر نجاحًا وفاعلبة/ كفاءة في الحياة.

٤- للهجرة من الريف إلى المدينة آثار سلبية على المجتمع المصرى، وذلك لأنها تؤدى إلى مشكلات اقتصادية خطيرة.

٥- كان لمصر دور قيادي في المجالات الاقتصادية والسياســية والتعليمية وخاصة في منطقة الشــرق الأوســط، ولذلك يجب أن نحاول استرداد هذا الدور.

٣- تلعب وسائل الإعلام دورًا هامًا في تشكيل الرأي العام والوعي المؤثر في يلدنا، ولذلك يجب استخدامها يشكل صحيح في أغراض مفيدة.

B) Translate into English:

- 1. It is important for farmers to realise the importance of keeping sustainable agriculture to preserve the food supply for us and for the future generations. Thus, we can solve the problem of food shortage.
- 2. Dramas affect people a lot, so they must be used to correct social concepts and support values and ethics in society.
- 3. One of the most important disadvantages of computers and mobile phones is widening the gap between young people and their parents. They spend long hours using them without communicating with their parents and family. Therefore, we should face/deal with this serious phenomenon.
- 4. Throughout history, Egypt has always been known as the land of religious tolerance and co-existence of Muslims and Christians. They lived peacefully for centuries; which is considered an important factor of its people's unity.

4 Students' own answer.

Vocabulary Exercises (Lessons 3 & 4)

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. a) algae	11. d) fresh	21. b) control
2. c) available	12. b) Hydroponics	22. d) make
3. b) chance	13. c) specific	23. c) about
4. d) conclusion	14. c) flow	24. b) factual
5. b) fashion	15. a) view	25. b) description
6. d) link	16. c) evidence	26. b) forecast/d) anticipate
7. a) topic	17. a) heating	27. a) topics/c) subjects
8. c) summary	18. b) tasteful	28. c) fresh/ e) new
9. b) win	19. d) boring	29. c) ignore/ e) overlook
10. c) predict	20. c) on	30. a) conclusion/ c) end

Language Exercises (Lessons 3 & 4)

1.	b) am leaving	13. c) will be doing	25. b) will be sleeping
2.	d) is going to be	14. b) aren't going to rent	26. c) I am meeting my friends for dinner after work tomorrow.
3.	a) will be	15. d) finishes	27. b) have done
4.	c) am going to	16. a) are having	28. b) will be meeting
5.	d) will be preparing	17. b) get	29. a) am going to visit
6.	d) am revising	18. a) Are you going	30. b) This time tomorrow, I will be watching the new film.
7.	a) be using	19. c) will be published	31. a) finish/ e) have finished
8.	b) will be seeing	20. d) will see	32. b) will be watching/ d) am watching
9.	d) will be watching	21. b) will be working	33. c) will be raised/ e) will rise
10.	b) will be sunbathing	22. a) will be talking	34. a) he would help/b) to help
11.	a) be driving	23. c) may be living	35. a) reaches/ e) is reaching
12.	b) will be performing	24. b) will be waiting	

Test yourself Exercises (Lessons 3 & 4)

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. b) chance

9. b) will be wasting

2. d) make

10. c) will be playing

3. b) conclusion

11. d) am going to spend

4. c) evidence

12. c) be still living

5. b) fashion

13. d) recognises

6. a) replaced

14. a) won't arrive

7. b) link

15. b) will have

8. a) tasty

16. b) will be revising

2 Read the following passage, then answer the questions: Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. d) Lions are the only wild cats to live in cooperative groups.
- 2. c) The females are smaller than the males and can sneak closer to their prey in the tall savannah grasses.
- 3. d) both small and large animals
- 4. b) victim
- 5. a) the members of the group help them raise the cubs
- 6. d) because lions can eat the prey by force
- **7. b)** drawing
- 8. a) The Life of the Lioness

(3) A) Translate into Arabic:

- ١- يبحث العلماء دائمًا عن طرق جديدة لإنتاج الغذاء فهم يعتقدون أنه بدون طرق جديدة ومبتكرة سوف يواجه العالم الجوع الشديد.
- ٢- يعتقد الكثيرون أن إنتاج الغذاء في المعامل خيال علمي فقط ولا يستطيعون تحمل فكرة أكل لحوم أو فاكهة منتجة بطرق صناعية.
 - ٣- تعتبر الأمم المتحدة استخدام البشر في التجارب العلمية جريمة، كما أنه أحد أهم أخلاقيات المهن الطبية.
 - ٤- لا أحد يولد كاملًا أو مثاليًّا، ويجب على الآباء والمعلمين مضاعفة الجهود لإخراج الإمكانيات الكامنة في الطفل.
- ٥- قد يُدهش المعاقون الأصحاء/الناس العاديين بأشياء رائعة لا يستطيعون هم أنفسهم القيام بها كما قد يحققون أرقامًا قياسية مذهلة.
- ٦- يجب أن يعتنى المجتمع بالأطفال المشردين لمساعدتهم على أن يكون مستقبلهم أفضل، ولهذا السبب تحاول معظم الجمعيات الخيرية
 تدبير/حمع المال لمساعدتهم.

B) Translate into English:

- 1. The United Nations is trying, through its organisations, to secure enough food and medicine for all the people of poor countries which face severe lack, especially with the spread of the novel coronavirus.
- 2. History is full of many prominent Arab writers who enriched the international literature, such as Taha Hussein and Naguib Mahfouz; the only Arab writer who won the Nobel Prize for Literature.
- **3.** Population increase is one of the most important obstacles to development in society. Therefore, the government is working on finding suitable solutions to this problem, such as family planning programmes.
- **4.** There should be strict laws to punish all factories which manipulate expiry dates on cans of different food products. This represents a danger to people's health and food safety.



- 1. b) attendant
- 2. a) behave
- 3. c) disguised
- 4. a) quilty
- **5. d**) encourages
- 6. c) holding
- 7. d) noticed
- **8. a)** rude
- **9.** a) servants
- **10.** c) soldiers
- **11. d**) taste
- **12. b)** wise

Al-Adwaa Test Based on (Unit 3)

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. a) damage/b) ruin
- 2. b) get/d) become
- 3. c) grow/e) increase
- 4. c) in/e) on
- 5. b) agriculture
- 6. c) solution
- 7. c) innovation
- 8. d) contain

- 9. d) am going to watch
- 10. a) will show
- 11. c) will be working
- **12.** a) will increase
- 13. d) will probably get
- **14.** b) will be swimming
- 15. a) have finished
- **16.** b) get/will be waiting

2 Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- **17. b)** safe
- 18. d) meteorologist
- 19. a) rainbow
- 20. c) appears
- 21. c) predicting the conditions of the weather
- 22. b) they won't be able to measure the quantity of rain
- 23. b) The wind blows the clouds.
- 24. c) is not always right and we need better knowledge about it

25. Translate into English:

- All trials to devastate the Egyptian society have failed because of the national unity which stands as a great obstacle in front of anyone who tries to miss/manipulate the stability of the Egyptian people.

26. Translate into Arabic:

- يحتــاج مجتمعنــا إلى أفراد كثيرين يتمتعون بالأخــلاق الحميدة لكى ينمو ويتطور بالطريقة الصحيحــة؛ فالأخلاق هي بالفعل العلامات الحددة على المحتمع المتحضر.

Al-Adwaa Test Based on (Units 1, 2 & 3)

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. b) disease/ c) illne

2. a) isolated/e) remote

3. b) do/ **c)** give

4. d) view/ e) opinion

5. c) techniques

6. b) celebrate

7. c) focus

8. d) course

9. d) the nicest

10. b) mustn't

11. c) am going to call

12. a) the most valuable

13. c) will be playing

14. d) as far as

15. c) must/mustn't

16. b) will be running

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

17. d) motivate us to do well

18. a) admit your failure

19. b) Confidence

20. c) How to achieve success

21. d) perform the task hastily

22. a) when you think that you don't mistake

23. c) after we succeed

24. b) learn from it

25. Translate into English:

- Each country has its own style of cooking and ingredients which chefs use in their dishes. What seems strange in one country becomes familiar and popular in another.

26. Translate into Arabic:

- نقص الغذاء أحد أهم المشكلات التي من المتوقع أن بواجهها العالم في السنوات القليلة القادمة؛ لهذا يعمل العلماء على إيجاد طرق مبتكرة للتغلب عليها.

UNIT 4



Changing English

Vocabulary Exercises (Lessons 1 & 2)

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. b) emoji
- 2. d) formal
- 3. c) frowned
- **4. d)** innovators
- 5. a) linguist
- **6. c)** necessarily
- **7. b)** tone
- **8. d)** basic
- **9. d)** communication
- 10. c) requires

- **11. d)** warn
- 12. c) advantage
- 13. b) chatted
- 14. a) personal
- 15. c) adults
- **16.** b) teenager
- **17. d)** alert
- 18. b) expression
- **19. d**) stay
- **20. c)** got

- 21. b) warning
- **22. c)** with
- 23. a) taking
- **24.** b) pass
- **25. c)** frown
- 26. b) primary/ e) main
- **27.** a) tone/ d) voice
- 28. b) took/ e) had
- 29. b) everyday/ c) daily
- **30. b)** to/ **d)** with

Language Exercises (Lessons 1 & 2)

- 1. a) could have caught
- 2. a) couldn't have gone
- 3. c) should have
- 4. d) couldn't hear
- 5. a) not to go
- **6. c)** to lock
- **7. b)** could beat
- 8. d) should have worked
- 9. b) could have gone
- 10. b) could have walked
- 11. a) not to touch

- 13. a) could have been
- **14. d)** not to go
- **15.** b) might have taken
- 16. b) should have brought
- 17. d) could have
- 18. c) couldn't remember
- 19. a) couldn't have heard
- 20. c) shouldn't have
- **21.** a) shouldn't have parked
- **22.** d) could have got
- 23. d) couldn't have been

- 25. c) could have bought
- **26.** b) could have phoned
- **27.** a) I warned my daughter to avoid walking in dark streets alone.
- 28. c) could have gone
- 29. a) managed to
- **30.** b) were able to escape
- 31. b) advised/ e) warned
- **32.** a) could have set up/ d) should have set up
- 33. a) request/c) suggestion
- **34.** b) managed to/d) were able to
- **35.** b) shouldn't have/ e) oughtn't to have
- **12.** b) ought to have behaved **24.** c) shouldn't have stayed

Test yourself Exercises (Lessons 1 & 2)

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. b) gifts

7. b) apply

13. c) should have

2. d) online

- 8. a) messaged
- 14. b) ought to have seen

3. c) parcel

- 9. a) shouldn't have cut
- 15. d) shouldn't have

4. a) regret

- 10. c) could have lent
- **16. c)** couldn't

- **5. c)** communicate
- **11. b)** Could
- **6. c)** meeting

12. c) should have gone

2 Read the following passage, then answer the questions: Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. b) hot and dry
- 2. c) either tiny leaves or no leaves at all
- 3. a) remain as seeds and do not emerge from the soil
- 4. d) exclude
- 5. a) stores water
- 6. c) survives
- **7. d)** They stay without water for long.
- 8. d) The Desert Hard Life

3 A) Translate into Arabic:

- ١- بالرغم من أن اســتخدام الاختصارات والرموز التعبيرية ليس مقبولًا فى أى تعلم أو كتابة رســمية فإن معظم الشباب يستخدمونها
 فى محادثاتهم/ دردشتهم البومية مع أصدقائهم.
- ٢- تعلــم اللغات الأجنبية وخاصة اللغة الإنجليزية يوسـع الأفق ومجال التعلم؛ لأن معظم الأبحــاث العلمية والمعلومات على الإنترنت
 مكتوبة باللغة الانحليزية.
- ٣- تؤثر المنافسة في عصرنا الحديث على كل فرد في المجتمع وأحيانًا تؤدى إلى أفعال شريرة؛ فالجشع من أجل المال والسلطة هو
 أصل الكثير من الجرائم.
- ٤ نستخدم الرسائل يوميًا للتواصل مع الأصدقاء والعائلة، وقد جعلتنا الراحة التي توفرها نرغب في استخدامها للتواصل مع الشركات أيضًا.
- منتدى شـباب العالم، الذى يعقد سـنويًا فى شرم الشـيخ، هو منبر بناه الشـباب الواعدين. إنه يبعث برسالة سلام وازدهار ووئام
 وتقدم إلى العالم بأسره.
 - ٦- معظم الشباب اليوم أقل من المستوى في الثقافة والمعرفة، وذلك لأنهم يهملون القراءة ومشاهدة البرامج الثقافية.

B) Translate into English:

1. Learning English has become an important part of education in many countries.

That's because it is an international language which helps for many educational and entertaining purposes.

- 2. Everyone should choose a job which suits their abilities and differences with others. They shouldn't only look for a job with a big salary in order to achieve success in life.
- **3.** The Covid-19 crisis and the Russian-Ukrainian war proved that it is important for Egypt to try to achieve self-sufficiency in food production and reduce its imports.
- **4.** The Egyptian champions of individual sports win many medals and trophies. However, they don't receive the same interest and support as team sports, which haven't made many great achievements.
- 4 Students' own answer.

10. b) images

Vocabulary Exercises (Lessons 3 & 4)

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. b) debate
 11. a) remain
 21. a) feel

 2. c) grandparents
 12. d) recorded
 22. d) to

 3. b) report
 13. d) results
 23. d) took

 4. d) partner
 14. c) members
 24. d) negligence
- 4. d) partner
 5. c) section
 6. d) aim
 7. a) comment
 14. c) members
 24. d) negligence
 25. b) give
 26. b) old/d) ancient
 27. c) important/e) power
- 7. a) comment
 8. b) compared
 9. c) hobby
 17. a) compare
 18. c) recognisable
 19. a) for
 27. c) important/ e) powerful
 28. c) findings/ e) results
 29. a) procedure/ d) process

20. b) disagreement

Language Exercises (Lessons 3 & 4)

30. b) keep/ **e)** stay

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1.	b) should	13. d) shouldn't	25. c) shouldn't have
2.	d) could stay	14. a) can't	26. c) may be
3.	a) couldn't	15. b) ought to	27. a) didn't buy
4.	d) couldn't	16. d) could do	28. d) might have left
5.	b) should	17. b) might	29. a) could have passed
6.	c) could	18. c) shouldn't	30. d) might have finished
7.	a) can't	19. d) Could	31. a) important/b) advisable
8.	b) could make	20. a) could have	32. a) couldn't/ e) wasn't able to
9.	a) shouldn't	21. b) could	33. b) regret/d) blame
10.	a) ought to	22. b) should have informed	34. c) was supposed to/d) should have
11.	d) could have consulted	23. a) not to	35. b) They should help sick people e) They ought to help sick people.

12. b) may

24. b) couldn't have

Test yourself Exercises (Lessons 3 & 4)

- 1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:
 - **1. b)** title

9. c) should

a) procedures

10. d) could have taken

d) proper

11. c) might have met

b) society

12. c) ought

c) conclusion

13. b) shouldn't

b) media

14. b) might not

7. a) summarised

15. d) shouldn't

c) survey

- 16. a) couldn't
- Read the following passage, then answer the guestions: Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:
 - 1. b) she was very angry
 - 2. d) was clever enough to think about everything
 - 3. a) Albert would have asked her difficult questions
 - c) Albert Einstein and his deep thinking
 - c) we live in a massive universe
 - 6. d) he thought a lot
 - 7. a) she didn't know the answer
 - 8. c) he knew many things

3 A) Translate into Arabic:

- ١- يحذر الخبراء كل الناس من أن يقوموا بنشــر معلومات شــخصية كثيرة على فيس بوك وتويتر لأن ذلك قد يتم اســتخدامه بشكل سيئ من قبل المجرمين والأعداء أيضًا.
- ٢- لــدى معظم المشــاهير صفحاتهم الخاصة على فيســبوك التي ينشــرون بها أخبارهــم وصورهم، وهذه يتــم متابعتها عن طريق الملايين من الناس في كل أنحاء العالم.
 - ٣- الفساد وعدم الانضباط عاملان رئيسيان يؤديان إلى تدهور اقتصادنا، ولهذا تحاول الحكومة محاربتهما.
- ٤- بحتاج الطبلات المصريون إلى فرص حقيقية لاثنات أنفستهم كقادة ومختزعين. فهناك الكثير من الأدلة على أنهم يستطيعون فعل العجائب.
 - ٥- لقد أدت النزاعات والحروب في العالم كله إلى مشكلات عديدة، إحداها مشكلة اللاجئين التي تزيد كل يوم.
 - ٣- التعاون والعمل الجماعي صفتان ضروريتان لنجاح وتقدم أي مجتمع، ويجب تعليمهما لأبنائنا في سن مبكرة.

B) Translate into English:

- 1. Experts warn of children's overuse of the internet. That's because this will result in bad effects on health. Therefore, we should teach them how to rationalise this use.
- 2. Developing education is one of the most important causes which the government pays attention to. This helps create new generations who are able to face modern challenges and build a productive society characterised by the quality of the 21st century.
- **3.** Friends have a great influence on the lives of teenagers. So, parents should encourage them to have good company. A good friend helps his friend to succeed in life.
- **4.** The government is trying to find untraditional solutions to the energy problem. So, it increases/widens the establishment of solar energy stations and started building Dabaa nuclear station.

King Lear Exercises (Act II, Scene i)

- 1. a) arrested
- 2. b) beggar
- 3. c) disbelief
- 4. d) faithful
- 5. c) quards
- 6. b) inherited
- 7. a) persuade

- 8. c) plotting
- 9. d) pretended
- 10. a) profits
- 11. b) rewards
- **12. d)** stab
- **13. b)** port
- **14. c)** duties

Al-Adwaa Test Based on (Unit 4)

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. b) basic/d) main
- 2. a) introduce/ c) present
- b) suitable/ d) convenient
- 4. d) to/e) into
- **5. b)** tone
- **6. d**) basic
- **7.** c) frowned
- 8. a) apply

- 9. d) could smell
- 10. d) should be done
- 11. b) couldn't
- **12. a)** could
- **13. c)** should
- **14. d)** could
- **15.** b) were able to
- **16.** d) it's possible that you left it there

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 17. c) silicate
- **18. d)** after a lot of practice and experience
- 19. a) apprentice
- 20. b) making glass needs a lot of money
- **21. c)** moulds
- **22. b)** harm their lungs
- 23. a) handle special rim
- **24.** c) Glass Industry

25. Translate into English:

- If/When you are unselfish, humble, intelligent, patient in time of suffering, strong in time of trouble, and a loving person, you will be are a really successful person with lots of good morals

26. Translate into Arabic:

- من الصعب حقًّا أن نفهم لماذا يستمتع بعض الناس بالهوايات الخطيرة مثل تسلق الجبال وسباق السيارات؛ فهم بالفعل قد يفقدون حباتهم في هذه الهوابات

UNIT 5



Being smart online

Vocabulary Exercises (Lessons 1 & 2)

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. c) publishes
- 2. a) subscribe
- 3. c) printed
- 4. a) adapt
- 5. c) upload
- 6. c) cookies
- 7. d) reliable
- 8. d) Targeted
- 9. c) upgrade
- **10. b)** views

- 11. c) Advertisers
- 12. b) keywords
- 13. d) knowledge
- 14. c) resources
- 15. a) scanned
- **16.** b) characters
- **17. a)** fake
- 18. d) obvious
- **19. b)** go
- **20.** a) at

- **21. d)** about
- 22. b) application
- **23. c)** have
- 24. c) consultative
- 25. c) honest
- 26. a) urgent/d) immediate
- **27.** b) do/ d) write
- 28. b) skimmed/ e) scanned
- 29. d) installed/ e) fixed
- **30.** a) task/ d) job

Language Exercises (Lessons 1 & 2)

- 1. c) was meant
- **2. b)** seem
- **a)** 'm supposed
- **4. d)** was meant
- 5. c) was supposed
- **6. b)** seems
- 7. a) was meant
- 8. b) is meant
- 9. a) seems
- **10. c)** is supposed to be collected
- 11. d) 're supposed
- **12.** b) seem

- **13. c)** seem
- 14. b) was meant
- **15. c)** seems
- **16. d)** was meant
- 17. b) 'm supposed
- **18. a)** seems
- 19. b) not supposed to
- 20. a) were supposed
- 21. c) was supposed
- **22.** b) are meant
- 23. b) to be checked
- **24.** b) meant

- **25.** b) are supposed
- **26. c)** Our guests were supposed to come at 7:30, but they were late.
- 27. a) it's necessary to do so
- 28. c) it's forbidden to do so
- **29.** a) were supposed
- **30.** a) He was meant to be a doctor, but he preferred to be a squash player.
- **31.** b) is supposed to be/ e) seems to be
- 32. a) seem to have/d) seem to be having
- **33.** a) was supposed to/ c) was meant to
- **34.** c) doesn't seem/does/ e) seems/doesn't
- 35. a) seems to learn/b) seems to have learnt

Test yourself Exercises (Lessons 1 & 2)

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. c) followers

7. d) consult

13. a) seem to

2. c) printed

8. d) updates

14. c) seem

3. a) subscribe

9. c) is supposed

15. d) 'm supposed

4. c) access

10. b) are you supposed

16. a) seems

5. d) browser

11. c) meant

6. b) moral

12. d) were supposed

2 Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. d) The ability to make a high-pitched sound that bats use to locate things in the dark.
- 2. a) living or residing
- they have great night vision and excellent hearing
- **b**) the ability to see
- 5. b) are active at night
- **6. c)** releasing bad odour
- 7. a) Plants.
- 8. d) animals life at night

3 A) Translate into Arabic:

١- يجب أن نكون جميعًا حريصين عندما نســتخدم الإنترنت فالمجرمون يخترقون معلومات الناس الشـخصية وبخاصة عن بطاقاتهم الائتمانية ليستخدموها في جرائمهم.

٢- بسبب التكنولوجيا أصبح الإعلان علمًا حقيقيًّا، وبعض الكليات بالفعل أنشأت أقسامًا جديدة متخصصة في هذا العلم.

٣- تشجع إنجازات محمد صلاح الكبيرة الشباب على العمل بجد أكثر ليصلوا إلى أصعب أحلامهم، كما أنه يعطيهم الأمل في حياة أفضل.

٤ - يمتلئ التاريخ المصرى بالنســاء العظيمات اللاتى كن مســتعدات للتضحية بحياتهن لكى تحصل مصر على مســتقبل أفضل؛ لذلك يجب علينا جميعًا أن نتذكرهن.

دراســة حياة العلماء والكتاب الكبار تظهر أننا يجب علينا جميعًا أن نبذل جهودا كبيرة للنجاح في الحياة؛ فكما يــــُقال: «لا حصاد/
 مكسب بدون ألم».

٦- إن معرض القاهرة للكتاب أحد أهم الأحداث الثقافية في العالم العربي، فيه الكثير من الأنشطة الثقافية مثل المؤتمرات والندوات.

B) Translate into English:

- 1. People mustn't believe or share/post all that they read on social media. They are full of rumours which may destroy people's reputation and the country's economy.
- 2. All peoples of the world dream of peace. So, we should all work to end wars which spread in many parts of the world, especially the Arab world.

- **3.** Television and other mass media have a great effect on shaping the attitudes of new generations. So, they must be used well to direct /guide them to the attitudes which will benefit them and their country.
- **4.** Social networking sites, especially Facebook, changed the communication ways of people, especially young people. They have become an important part of modern life, which young people cannot do without.

Vocabulary Exercises (Lessons 3 & 4)

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1.	a) profile	11. a) sensible	21. c) made
2.	d) explained	12. b) victims	22. d) pay
3.	c) highlight	13. c) employees	23. a) with
4.	b) criticised	14. d) presentations	24. b) connection
5.	a) entertained	15. b) ranked	25. a) annoy
6.	b) experience	16. a) register	26. c) employ/ e) hire
7.	d) forum	17. d) imagination	27. a) site/d) platform
8.	a) imagine	18. c) support	28. b) every/ c) each
9.	b) platform	19. b) into	29. c) develop/ e) make
10.	a) addicted	20. a) keep	30. c) alike/ d) related

Language Exercises (Lessons 3 & 4)

1.	a) was supposed	13. d) supposed to	25. c) is supposed
2.	d) seems	14. a) seems	26. b) It is against the law to get on the plane withou a ticket.
3.	a) mean	15. b) seem	27. b) He is seeming to be innocent.
4.	b) 'm supposed	16. d) meant	28. b) We didn't mean to interrupt you while you were asleep.
5.	b) is supposed	17. a) are supposed	29. b) has
6.	a) to be	18. c) seemed	30. d) is seeming to be a luxurious one
7.	c) checking	19. b) 'm supposed	31. b) are supposed to/d) seem to
8.	b) means	20. a) seem	32. c) do you mean/ e) are you supposed
9.	b) seemed	21. b) seems	33. a) seems/d) seems to be
10.	a) meant	22. c) seem to	34. c) seem to be having/ e) seem to have
11.	c) are supposed	23. d) supposed	35. c) You shouldn't have done it./e) It was wrong to do it.
12.	d) seem	24. b) is supposed	

Test yourself Exercises (Lessons 3 & 4)

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. d) highlighted

7. a) criticised

13. a) seems

2. c) viewpoint

8. d) forum

14. d) seems

3. c) entertaining

9. a) paying

15. b) is supposed

4. b) on

10. b) are you supposed

16. b) are not supposed

5. d) auide

11. c) seems

6. c) symbol

12. b) meant

Read the following passage, then answer the guestions: Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. c) well-educated

5. d) TV and video.

2. b) video and television

6. b) a short story is read

3. a) not an effective

7. a) like TV

4. d) self-determining

8. a) The Importance of Reading

3 A) Translate into Arabic:

١- لقد أصبح ادمان التليفون المحمول إحدى المشكلات النفسية التي بعاني منها الشيبات، ولدى الأطباء برامج خاصة لعلاجه مثل أي مرض نفسي.

٢- لا يجب أن تثق في إعطاء معلوماتك الشخصية والمالية لمواقع غير معروفة؛ فقد يستخدمها المجرمون لسرقة مالك أو شخصيتك.

٣- تلعب الجمعيات الخبرية دورًا هامـًا في مساعدة الفقراء وتوفير المساندة لهم، ولذا يجب علينا دعمهم بوقتنا وأموالنا.

٤- بدأت الحضارة المصرية منذ آلاف السنين؛ لذلك يطلق على مصر مهد الحضارة.

٥- إن العاصمة الإدارية الحديدة مشروع ضخم سيستغرق سنين ليكتمل، مع ذلك سيوفر حلًّا رائعًا لمشكلة الزحام في القاهرة.

٦- قد يساعد الآباء الأطفال ذوي مشكلات/إعاقات التعلم على تحقيق النجاح بتشجيع نقاط قوتهم ومعرفة نقاط ضعفهم.

B) Translate into English:

- $^{1}\cdot$ Social media are often accused of violating the privacy of their users although they confirm that they are careful about the personal data of all who has an account on them.
- 2. Medical progress is the most important of man's achievements which led to the increase of his happiness and welfare. It also resulted in the increase of the average age of people in the last few years.
- 3. As science and technology develop more, psychological problems, from which people suffer, increase more. Writers and directors deal with these stories in their movies.
- 4. Mass media warn young people of illegal immigration to Europe as it may lead to losing their lives as they travel through dangerous ways.
- Students' own answer.

King Lear Exercises (Act II, Scene iii)

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

_			
1.	d)	apo	logise

2. c) cave

3. b) disagreement

4. a) doubled

5. b) went

- **6. c)** joke
- 7. c) patience
- 8. d) shelter
- **9.** a) spy
- **10. c)** turn

Al-Adwaa Test Based on (Unit 5)

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. a) characters/d) spaces
- 2. b) gain/e) have
- 3. c) contact/d) touch
- 4. a) praise/b) approve
- 5. a) sponsored
- **6. b)** profile
- 7. d) Forum
- 8. c) upgrade

- **9. d**) seems
- 10. a) attending
- 11. c) wasn't supposed
- 12. b) are meant
- 13. d) 's supposed
- **14.** a) means
- 15. a) suppose
- **16.** c) are supposed

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- **17. c)** strong
- 18. a) helps her carry heavy bags
- 19. c) sixty five
- **20.** c) because of her husband's prank
- 21. c) he thinks they are silly
- **22.** b) everybody knows uncle Azmy's character
- 23. a) feelings
- 24. b) Mr Azmy's Rebirth

25. Translate into English:

- The great national projects, which are carried out all over Egypt, contribute in solving many of the economic problems and providing job opportunities for young people who wish for a better life.

26. Translate into Arabic:

- يقال: إن كثيرًا من العادات السـيئة مثل التدخين وإدمان المخدرات والســلوك العنيف تبدأ فى ســن المراهقة، لذلك يجب أن يحترس المراهقون من الانخراط بها.

UNIT 6



Learning from our mistakes

Vocabulary Exercises (Lessons 1 & 2)

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. a)	disapp	ointed
-------	--------	--------

2. c) employers

3. a) office

4. a) treating

5. d) generous

6. d) international

7. a) regret

8. b) waste

9. c) maps

10. c) alone

11. a) begged

12. b) carols

13. c) fired

14. d) mean

15. c) piles

16. a) sighed

17. c) mistake

18. b) invitation

19. b) mind

20. c) do

21. a) missed

22. d) for

23. a) for

24. c) wasteful

25. b) assistant

26. b) depressed/d) dissatisfied

27. a) free/ e) spare

28. b) with/ **c)** among

29. c) scrape/ e) scraping

30. a) maintain/e) save

Language Exercises (Lessons 1 & 2)

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1.	b) (can	len	d
----	--------------	-----	-----	---

2. c) fail

3. b) will you

4. c) 'd known

5. d) will pass

13. b) hadn't fallen

14. c) would be

15. b) would have succeeded

16. a) had

25. d) would have known

26. c) want

27. d) would go

28. a) If you want to buy a good carpet, you should go to Al-Hussein Market.

30. b) Ahmed doesn't live in a big city,

so he can't find a job.

17. b) would have been

6. a) had offered

18. c) were

29. d) If water boils at 100oC, it is

19. c) would have contacted

7. b) would have stayed

31. a) will be able to/e) can

evaporated.

8. c) would have seen

20. c) might have arrived

32. b) applied/might choose

21. a) wouldn't have been

c) had applied/might have chosen 33. b) help me./ d) will you help me?

22. a) were

34. b) might buy/ e) could buy

11. c) rises **23. d)** sold

35. c) read/ would be able to get

d) reads/ will get

12. a) tell

9. a) talk

10. d) would buy

24. c) had studied

Test yourself Exercises (Lessons 1 & 2)

- 1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:
 - 1. d) donations
- **7. c)** race

13. a) would spend

2. a) logical

8. a) alone

14. b) would understand

3. b) begged

- 9. c) had come
- 15. c) does not sleep

4. c) treated

10. a) drink

16. c) gets

- 5. b) assistant
- 11. c) would see
- **6. b)** including
- **12.** a) will go
- 2 Read the following passage, then answer the questions: Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:
 - 1. c) the prey and the predator
- 5. b) hide themselves

2. a) physical features

6. a) can't be seen

3. d) Green.

7. b) the surroundings

4. b) mimicry

8. d) the leopard

- **3** A) Translate into Arabic:
 - ١- إن السعادة هى أكثر من مجرد شعور جيد ووجه ذى ابتسامة صفراء/مصطنعة، إنما هى الشعور بالاستمتاع بحياتك والرغبة فى
 الاستفادة القصوى بها.
 - ٢- يعتقد بعض الناس أن المال قد يجعلك سعيدًا وعندما نمر بتجارب ونشترى أشياء بالمال هذا قد يجعلك سعيدًا.
 - ٣- يمكن للأدب أن يلعب دورا حيويًا في حل الكثير من مشكلات المجتمع، وذلك لأنه إحدى الوسائل المثلى لتصوير هذه المشكلات والبحث
 عن حل لها.
 - ٤ تؤثر وسائل الإعلام على حياتنا كثيرًا فلقد أصبحت إحدى أدوات التغيير السياسى؛ لذلك تستخدم بشكل واسع في كل الحملات السياسية.
 - ٥- يمكن اعتبار سن التقاعد وقتًا للراحة لكثير من الناس، ولكن يرغب الكثير من الناس في الاستمرار في العمل لأسباب اجتماعية ومالية.
 - ٦- لا يتفق المراهقون عادة مع كبار السن لديهم ولا يرغبون في أن يثقوا بأسرارهم معهم، ومعظمهم يلجأ إلى أصدقائهم من أجل ذلك.
 - **B) Translate into English:**
 - 1. Naguib Mahfouz's stories depicted Egyptian society with all its values and problems at the time when he lived. He won the Nobel Prize because of his great effect on the Arab Literature.
 - **2.** The government helps young graduates from the Faculty of Agriculture by granting/ offering them areas of land in different places. They can reclaim them and start their own businesses/projects.

- **3.** Many people suffer from the high cost of living all over the world. Society members must work on increasing production and changing their consuming habits to face different crises and the continuous rise in prices.
- **4.** Universities represent the main source of supplying society with its needs of scientists and researchers in different fields. Therefore, we must provide them all financial support which is necessary for their continuous development.

4 Students' own answer.

Vocabulary Exercises (Lessons 3 & 4)

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

a) fell	11. d) memory	21. d) with
b) get	12. c) amount	22. a) past
d) lost	13. b) leader	23. b) appearance
b) hanging	14. d) pick	24. d) ignored
d) apparently	15. b) relationship	25. d) prompt
a) caption	16. a) reunion	26. a) remembrance/ e) memorisation
b) chat	17. b) organise	27. a) become/ c) get
b) guess	18. c) back	28. d) mall/ e) centre
c) ignored	19. b) keep	29. b) had/ c) caught
d) improve	20. a) as	30. b) far/ d) distant
	 a) fell b) get d) lost b) hanging d) apparently a) caption b) chat b) guess c) ignored d) improve 	b) get 12. c) amount d) lost 13. b) leader b) hanging 14. d) pick d) apparently 15. b) relationship a) caption 16. a) reunion b) chat 17. b) organise b) guess 18. c) back c) ignored 19. b) keep

Language Exercises (Lessons 3 & 4)

1.	c) as long as	13. c) Without	25. b) to eat
2.	c) In case of	14. a) could	26. b) she did not quit her job and she has enough money
3.	c) Had	15. c) weren't	27. a) had/would backpack
4.	c) unless	16. a) in case	28. a) Unless I were a doctor, I couldn't help you.
5.	c) Had	17. a) But for	29. b) I will lend you my car unless you promise to return it today
6.	a) to reappear	18. b) on condition that	30. c) would you have done/had had
7.	a) as long as	19. b) had done	a) won't open/pushd) wouldn't open/pushed
8.	a) were	20. b) had	32. c) without driving/b) unless you drive
9.	b) hadn't been for	21. c) had taken	33. c) provided/ d) if
10.	b) provided that	22. b) wouldn't	34. a) Without/ e) But for
11.	a) But for	23. b) Had	35. b) If there is/ c) In case of
12.	b) have	24. c) Had	

Test yourself Exercises (Lessons 3 & 4)

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. c) back

7. () in

13. d) were/could translate

2. a) fell

8. d) friendship

14. c) In case of

3. c) ignored

9. b) Unless

15. b) to work

4. a) organise

10. a) Without

16. c) in case

5. d) apparently

11. d) had asked

6. c) polite

12. a) will get

2 Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. b) the ability to cause change
- 2. d) convert
- 3. a) potential energy
- 4. c) cooked
- 5. d) motion
- 6. d) his potential energy turns into a kinetic one
- 7. b) The energy in a mobile phone
- 8. b) What is Energy?

A) Translate into Arabic:

- ١- إن الصداقة من أجمل الأشياء في الحياة؛ لأن الأصدقاء يمكن أن يوفروا لك كل المساعدة والدعم لكي تؤدي بشكل أفضل في الحياة.
 - ٢- يحذر الخبراء من أن استخدام التليفون لساعات طويلة قد يكون له آثار خطيرة علينا؛ فقد يسبب مشكلات جسدية ونفسية
- ٣- يمكن أن نحل كثيرًا من مشـكلاتنا الاجتماعية إذا علمنا أطفالنا أن يدركوا ويغيروا أخطاءهم السـيئة، فاللآباء والمدارس دور كبير
 في ذلك.
- ٤- تعتبــر الألعاب الأولمبية الآن مســـألة سياســية؛ لأن كل الرياضيين يحاولــون الفوز لكى يكرموا بلدهم، لذلك قــد تكون الألعاب فقدت معناها الأصلي.
 - ٥- تساعد الاكتشافات العلمية التي تتم في أي بلد على تنميته وتقدمه، والعلم هو أيضًا القوة التي يمكن أن تدفع عجلة الإنتاج به.
- ٦- يجب أن تدرب وزارة التربية والتعليم الأطفال على أمان الطعام من خلال حصص الدراسات الاجتماعية في المرحلة الابتدائية، وذلك سيساعدهم في حياتهم التالية.

B) Translate into English:

- 1. There are many disadvantages of technology. Due to young people's attachment to technological social networking, such as computers and mobile phones, some of them lose ways of communication with other members of society.
- 2. It is said that the secret of success in life is that man should be ready when chances come to him. If he doesn't make use of them, they may not come back again. So, you must take all available chances.
- **3.** Unemployment doesn't only affect individuals, but also the country's growth. It has a bad effect on the economic and social growth. So, we must put an end to it.
- **4.** Sport has a lot of benefits. It can improve our mood and relieve stress. So, many psychologists think that it is the best way to fight depression.

King Lear Exercises (Act III, Scene ii)

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. a) lightning
- 2. b) forgive
- 3. c) hut
- 4. d) hard-hearted
- 5. c) straw

- 6. b) risina
- 7. a) forced
- 8. c) homeless
- 9. b) torch
- 10. d) horrible

Al-Adwaa Test Based on (Unit 6)

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. b) at/c) about
- 2. a) taken/b) shown
- 3. d) mean/e) miserly
- 4. c) obviously/d) clearly
- **5. b)** mean
- 6. b) donations
- 7. c) hanging
- 8. a) on

- 9. d) had been
- **10.** b) stop
- 11. a) didn't exist
- 12. c) hadn't walked
- **13. d)** wake up
- 14. c) would you have done
- **15. b)** aren't
- 16. a) could go

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 17. c) In the fresh waters of the Amazon River.
- **18.** a) A specialty food item.
- **19.** b) Electric eels come up to the surface to breathe air through their mouths.
- **20.** d) harmless
- 21. c) hunt and move
- 22. d) it's not an eel
- 23. b) cook it well
- 24. b) A Knife Fish

25. Translate into English:

- One of our duties towards our friends is to give them useful advice out of the experience which we have gained through our life experiences and learnt from our mistakes.
- 26. Translate into Arabic:

- يعتقد بعض العلماء أن العلم ليس له حدود، وهذا قد يؤدي إلى تجارب خطيرة يمكن أن تخلق مشكلات أو فيروسات جديدة.

Al-Adwaa Test Based on (Units 4, 5 & 6)

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. c) formal/e) official
- 2. a) offer/d) give
- 3. a) modern/e) fashionable
- **4. b)** bad/ **c)** sorry
- 5. c) frowned
- 6. a) titles
- 7. b) consult
- **8. c)** back

- 9. a) In case of
- 10. a) would have lost
- 11. b) couldn't
- 12. c) shouldn't have stayed
- 13. b) is supposed to be
- 14. b) couldn't
- 15. a) to drink
- 16. d) was meant

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 17. c) the internet "advantages and disadvantages".
- 18. d) all of these
- 19. a) hackers
- 20. d) unattainable
- 21. b) the internet
- 22. a) stealing people's personal information
- 23. c) they are all over the world
- **24.** b) fake advertisements

25. Translate into English:

- Speaking more than one foreign language and learning computer skills have become two of the most important qualifications which job markets/workplaces need. This importance has increased with the resort of companies to the internet because of the corona pandemic.

26. Translate into Arabic:

- لعبت التكنولوجيا دورًا هامـًا في تغيير أسلوب حياة الناس؛ فهم يقومون بالدردشة و إرسال الإيميلات للناس بدلًا من التحدث إليهم، ويقومون بلعب ألعاب الفيديو بدلًا من ممارسة الرياضة والتمرينات.

Play



King Lear

Act I, Scene i

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. a) divide
- 2. b) riches
- 3. c) answer
- **4. d)** Duke
- 5. c) foolish
- 6. a) sword
- **7. d**) Duke

- **8. d)** duty
- **9. c)** sword
- 10. c) kingdom
- 11. a) honest
- **12.** a) third
- **13. b)** sword

Act I, Scene i-ii

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. c) inheritance
- 2. a) truth
- 3. b) anger
- 4. d) succeeded
- 5. b) trust
- 6. d) loyalty
- 7. c) income
- 8. a) deceive

- **9. d)** exit
- 10. a) breaks
- 11. c) inheritance
- 12. a) Loyalty
- 13. c) deceives
- 14. a) hurt
- 15. c) deserve

Act I, Scene iii-iv

- **1. d)** wise
- 2. c) behaves
- 3. b) encourages
- **4. a)** rude
- 5. b) servant
- **6. c)** disquise
- **7. d)** cart

- 8. a) guilty
- **9. b)** wise
- 10. b) servant
- 11. d) medicine
- **12.** b) disguised
- 13. a) guilty
- 14. d) encouraged

Act II, Scene i-ii

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. b) ports
- **2. a)** guard
- 3. d) persuade
- 4. c) beggar
- 5. d) faithful
- 6. c) pretend
- 7. b) disbelief

- 8. d) changed
- 9. c) beggar
- **10. d)** plots
- 11. d) inherited
- **12.** a) stab
- **13.** a) guard
- **14. d)** stocks

Act II, Scene (iii) - Act III, Scene (i)

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- **1. c)** room
- 2. b) disagreement
- 3. a) jokes
- **4. c)** spy
- **5.** a) shelter
- **6. c)** patience
- **7. d)** go

- 8. b) apologised
- **9.** a) out
- **10. d)** back
- 11. b) shelter
- **12. d)** mad
- 13. d) shelter
- **14. b**) set

Act III, Scene (ii-iii-iv)

- 1. a) lightning
- **2. b)** torch
- 3. c) forgive
- 4. d) hard-heartened
- 5. c) philosopher
- 6. b) straw

- **7. c)** hut
- 8. c) hut
- **9. a)** room
- 10. a) pardon
- 11. c) lightning
- **12. c)** straw





New Hello!

الصف الثانى الثانوى

الفصل الدراسي الأول

Final Revision & Tests

ملحق المراجعة النهائية والاختبارات

By

Emad Fawzy

Mohamed Abdel Aal

Ahmed Fadel

Ayman M. Ebrahim

Yacoub Moawad



الموحود في ظهر الغلاف واحصل محانًا على حميع مزايا التطبيق.

1234567890

ALADWAA

حمّل تطبيق الأضواء

طالب

- 🖈 اختبارات تفاعلية
 - 🖈 شرح الدروس
- 🖈 تقارير وإحصائيات
- 🖈 هدایا ومکافآت
- اسأل الأضواء
- 🖈 تحدى الأصدقاء

معلم

- 🙀 تابع مستوى طلابك الدراسى من خلال تقارير وإحصائيات. 🖈 كون مجموعة من
 - طلابك وتواصل

معهم

ولى أمر

- تابع مستوى أولادك الدراسى من خلال تقارير وإحصائيات. تعرّف أهم
- مستجدات العملية التعليمية.









Part 1

	General Revision
1) Revision (1) (Units 1-3)	4
2 Revision (2) (Units 4-6)	42

Part 2)

Final Tests

Final Tests84



General Revision

) General Revision





Revision (1) (Units 1-3)





Vocabulary Revision

Key Vocabulary

agriculture (n)	الزراعة
amount (n)	مقدار/كمية
celebrate (v) (d)	يحتفل ب
CPR (cardiopulmonary resuscitation)	عملية التنفس الصناعى
crop (n)	محصول
eat out (v)	يأكل بالخارج
get together (v)	يتجمع/يتقابل
infection (n)	عدوى
innovation (n)	إبداع/ابتكار/فكرة مبتكرة
livestock (n)	ماشية
occasion (n)	مناسبة

perform (v) (ed)	يقوم بـ/يؤدى
prepare (v) (d)	يعد/يجهز
production (n)	إنتاج
react (v) (ed)	يتفاعل/يقوم برد فعل
serve (v) (d)	يخدم/يقدم طعام
severe (adj)	شدید/خطیر
sustainable (adj)	مستدام
technique (n)	طريقة/أسلوب
traditional (adj)	تقليدى
variety (n)	تنوع/مجموعة متنوعة

Helpful Vocabulary

abroad (adv)	بالخارج
achieve (v) (d)	يحقق
advertisement (n)	أعلان
algae (n)	طحالب
area (n)	منطقة
argument (n)	جدال/حجة
argument (n) arrive (v) (d)	جدال/حجة يصل
arrive (v) (d)	يصل

bandage (n)	ضمادة (للجرح)
base (n)	أساس/قاعدة الشيء
belief (n)	اعتقاد/إيمان
bleed (v) (ed)	ينزف
boost (v) (ed)	يدفع/يعزز/يحمس
breathing (n)	التنفس
cause (n) (v) (d)	ببسیا/ببس
cell (n)	خلية
central (adj)	وسط/متوسط
champion (n)	بطل ریاضی

championship (n)	بطولة
charity (n)	مؤسسة خيرية
check (v) (ed)	يفحص/يراجع
chemical (adj) (n)	كيميائى/مادة كيميائية
chest (n)	صدر
chopstick (n)	عصا الأكل الصينية
climate change (n)	التغير المناخى
collaboration (n)	تعاون/اشتراك
complicated (adj)	معقد
conclusion (n)	استنتاج/ختام
confused (adj)	مرتبك
consider (v) (ed)	يعتبر
contain (v) (ed)	یحتوی علی
continent (n)	قارة
create (v) (d)	يخلق/ينتج
curious (adj)	فضولى
damage (v) (d)	يفسد/يتلف
decade (n)	عقد (عشر سنوات)
decide (v) (d)	يقرر
description (n)	وصف
dessert (n)	تحلية (بعد الطعام)
destroy (v) (ed)	يدمر
details (n)	تفاصيل
diet (n)	نظام غذائى
distant (adj)	بعيد
earn (v) (ed)	یکسب
education (n)	التعليم
efficiently (adv.)	بكفاءة
electric (adj)	کھربی

else (adv.)	أخر
emergency services	خدمات الطوارئ
encourage (v) (d)	يشجع
energy (n)	طاقة
environment (n)	البيئة
event (n)	حدث
evidence (n)	دلیل
examination (n)	فحص/اختبار
Executive Director (n)	مدیر تنفیذی
expert (n)	خبير
extract (n) (v) (ed)	مقتبس/يقتبس
extraordinary (adj)	مميز/رائع
factual (adj)	واقعى/حقيقى
feed (v)	يطعم/يغذى
festival (n)	مهرجان
first aid (n)	إسعافات أولية
flat (adj)	مسطح/مستو
focus (v) (ed)	يركز
foreigner (n)	أجنبى
gap (n)	فجوة/فراغ
general (adj)	عام
giant (adj) (n)	عملاق
guide (v) (d)	يوجه/يرشد
heat up (v)	يزداد حرارة
hydroponics (n)	الزراعة المائية
immune system (n)	الجهاز المناعى
include (v) (d)	يشمل/يتضمن/يئشمل
increase (v) (d) (n)	یزید/زیادة
injury (n)	إصابة

introduce (v) (d)	يقدم
invest (v) (ed)	يستثمر
involve (v) (d)	يتضمن/يتورط،
kit (n)	عدة/طقم أدوات
land (n)	أرض
level (n)	مستوى
link (n) (v) (ed)	رابط/يربط
local (adj)	محلی
lung (n)	الرئة
mention (v) (ed)	يذكر
menu (n)	قائمة طعام
muscle (n)	عضلة
native (adj)	أصلى
negative (adj)	سلبى
normal (adj)	طبیعی
old-fashioned (adj)	ذو طراز قديم
operation (n)	عملية
options (n)	اختيارات
ordinary (adj)	عادى
organ (n)	عضو
organisation (n)	منظمة
outdoor (adj)	خارج المنزل
oyster (n)	محار
perfect (adj)	کامل/ممتاز
performance (n)	أداء
personally (adv.)	شخصيا
persuasive (adj)	مقنع
pioneer (n)	رائد
pleasure (n)	سعادة/سرور
population (n)	السكان
predict (v) (ed)	يتنبا ب
press (v) (ed)	يضغط
produce (n)	إنتاج زراعى

products (n)	منتجات
protect (v) (ed)	يحمى
pump (v) (ed)	يضخ
quantity (n)	كمية
questionnaire (n)	استبیان/استطلاع رأی
rainfall (n)	سقوط المطر
rainforest (n)	غابات استوائية (مطيرة)
rare (adj)	نادر
recent (adj)	حديث
regularly (adv.)	بانتظام
relatives (n)	أقارب
replace (v) (d)	يستبدل
respect (v) (ed)	احترام/يحترم
respond (v) (ed)	يستجيب
responsibility (n)	مسئولية
rude (adj)	وقح/غير مؤدب
rule (n)	قاعدة
seafood (n)	مأكولات بحرية
seaweed (n)	الأعشاب البحرية
separate (adj) (v) (d)	منفصل/يفصل
seriously (adv.)	بجدية/بخطورة
share (v) (d)	يشارك
shellfish (n)	المحار
sign (n)	علامة
solution (n)	حل
source (n)	مصدر
southern (adj)	جنوبى
space (n)	مساحة/فراغ/فضاء
specific (adj)	מבננ
spicy (adj)	حار (بالتوابل)
suitable (adj)	مناسب
summarise (v) (d)	يلخص
support (n) (v) (ed)	دعم/یدعم/یساند

Revision (1) (Units 1-3)

PART

survive (v) (d)	ينجو/يبقى على قيد الحياة
taste (n) (v) (d)	مذاق/يتذوق
tasty (adj)	ذو مذاق جید
Thanksgiving (n)	عيد الشكر
tourism (n)	السياحة
tradition (n)	تقلید
unfortunately (adv)	لسوء الحظ
United Nations	ر الأمم المتحدة

unusual (adj)	غیر عادی
urban (adj)	مدنى
vegetarian (n)	شخص نباتى
vertically (adv.)	عموديًا
wake (v)	يوقظ/يستيقظ
windy (adj)	عاصف
wrap (v) (ped)	يلف

Expressions & Idioms

according to	طبقا لـ
achieve a great deal of	يحقق قدرًا كبيرًا من
around the country	حول البلد
around the world	حول العالم
as a result	نتيجة لذلك
at all	أبدا/مطلقا
at any time	في أي وقت
at least	على الأقل
by that time	بحلول ذلك الوقت
catch up with	يلحق بـ/يجارى/يعرف أحوال
do an action	يقوم بالتصرف
do CPR	يجرى عملية التنفس الصناعى
do sport	يمارس رياضة
do the course	يدرس منهج تعليمى
fall asleep	ينام فجأة
feel strong and healthy	يشعر بالقوة والصحة
find it hard to	يجد من الصعب أن
for example	على سبيل المثال
get ready	يجهز/يعد

get better	يتحسن
get ill	يصاب بمرض
get worse	يسوء
go abroad	يسافر للخارج
have a meal	يتناول وجبة
have an infection	یصاب بعدوی
have the flu	يصاب بالأنفلونزا
in fact	فى الحقيقة/الواقع
in my view	فی رأیی
in the first place	فى المقام الاول
make more money	يدر مالًا
make noise	يحدث ضوضاء
make notes	يدون ملاحظات
make sense	ذو معنی
make sure	يتأكد
over the next few decades	عبر العقود القليلة التالية
perform a play	يمثل مسرحية
show respect	يظهر الاحترام
sound nice	يبدو لطيفا

sound perfect (ممتازا) stay healthy يبقى بصحة جيدة take up a new sport ممارس (يتخذ) لعبة جديدة

يميز الفرق(الاختلاف) tell the difference
years to come

Phrases 🚷 Prepositions

amount of	كمية من
ask about	يسـأل عن
available for	متوفر لـ
based on	معتمد (مرتكز) على
care about	يهتم بـ
come off	يسقط/يخرج من مكانه
complete with	يكمل ب
cut down	يقطع
difference between	اختلاف بين
disagree about	لا يوافق (يعترض) على
focus on	يركز على
good for	جید لـ
great at	رائع (عظيم) في
grow to	ينمو إلى
happy with	سعتد نـ
hope for	أمل كـ
increase by	يزيد بنسبة
instead of	بدلا من
interested in	مهتم ب
keep out of	يبتعد عن
kind of	نوع من
learn about	يعرف عن
link to	رابط لـ
lock together	يغلق معا

look after	یعتنی ب
look at	ينظر إلى/يفحص
look for	يبحث عن
look forward to	يتطلع إلى
made from	مصنوع من
opinion on/about	رأی عن
remove from	يزيل من
reply to	يرد علي/يستجيب لـ
rise up	يرفع (يرتفع) لأعلى
solution to	حل لـ
source of	مصدر لـ
spend on	ينفق على
start with	يبدأ ب
take place	يحدث
taste of	مذاق لـ
tell about	يخبر عن
think of/about	يفكر في
travel to	يسافر إلى
variety of	تنوع من
wait for	ينتظر
work with	يعمل مع
worried about	قلق عن
wrap around	يلف حول
write about	یکتب عن

Derivatives

Verb		Noun		Adjective	
act	يتصرف	action	عمل/فعل	acting active	قائم بعمل (فعل)
affect	 يؤثر على	effect	ــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــ	effective	نشیط مؤثر
allow		allowing		allowed	مسموح
arrive		arrival	وصول		
bleed	 ينزف	***************************************	نزیف		
celebrate		celebration		celebratory	
collaborate		collaboration		collaborative	 تعاونی
create		creation		creative	مبدع
decide	يقرر	decision		decisive	حاسم
destroy	يدمر	destruction	دمار/تدمير	destroyed	مدمر (تم تدمیره)
encourage	يشجع	encouragement	تشجيع	encouraging	مشجع
exist	يوجد	existence	وجود	existing	موجود
expect	يتوقع	expectation	توقع	expected	متوقع
guide	یوجه/یرشد	guidance guide	توجیه/إرشاد مرشد	guiding	مرشد/موجه
infect	يعدى	infection	عدوى	infected infectious	مصاب بعدوی معدی
injure	يصيب/يجرح	injury	إصابة/جرح	injured	مصاب/مجروح
innovate	***************************************	innovation	إبداع/ابتكار	innovative	مبدع
operate	يقوم بعملية/يشغل	operation	عملية جراحية	operative	جراحي/مشغل
organise	ينظم	organisation	منظمة	organised	منظم
perform	يؤدى	performance	أداء	performing	مؤدى
popularise	معمم	popularity	شهرة	popular	محبوب/مشهور
prepare	يجهز	preparation	إعداد	prepared	معد/جاهز
produce	ينتج	production	إنتاج	productive	منتج
react	يقوم برد فعل	reaction	رد فعل	reactive	ذو رد فعل
serve	يخدم	service servant	خدمة خا <i>د</i> م	serving	خادم
solve	يحل	solution	حل	solvable	يمكن حله
succeed	ينجح	success	نجاح	successful	ناجح
survive	ينجو	survival	النجاة	surviving	ناجى
sustain	يساند/يؤازر/يدعم	sustainability	استدامة	sustainable	مستدام
vary	يختلف/يتنوع	variety	تنوع	various	مختلف/متنوع
wake	يوقظ/يستيقظ،	waking	الاستيقاظ	awake	مستيقظ

Words, Synonyms and Antonyms

Word	Meaning	المرادف Synonym	المضاد Antonym	
celebrate	يحتفل بـ	commemorate	reproach/dishonour	يعاتب/يوبخ
collaboration	تعاون/اشتراك	participation/ partnership	separation	انفصال
continue	يستمر	proceed	stop/cease	يتوقف
decide	يقرر	determine	delay/postpone	يؤجل
delicious	لذيذ	tasty	tasteless	بلا طعم
destroy	يدمر	smash	construct	يثيد
disease	مرض	illness	health	صحة
examination	فحص/اختبار	observation	neglect/ignorance	إهمال/تجاهل
exist	يوجد	live	depart	يغادر
extraordinary	مميز/رائع	amazing	common/ordinary	عادى
flat	مسطح/مستو	straight	rough	خشن/غير مستقيم
fun	مرح	amusement	sorrow	أسى/حزن
gather	يتجمع	assemble	separate	يفصل
guide	يوجه/يرشد	advise	misguide	يسئ التوجيه
immediately	فورا	instantly/soon	later	فيما بعد
increase	يزيد	raise	decrease	يخفض
infection	عدوى	contagion	sterility	تعقيم
injury	إصابة	wound	comfort	راحة
mention	يذكر	name	ignore	يتجاهل
negative	سلبى	adverse	positive	إيجابى
old-fashioned	ذو طراز قديم	outdated	fashionable	ذو طراز حدیث
perform	یقوم بـ/یؤدی	behave	give up	يتوقف/يقلع
popular	محبوب	attractive	unpopular	غير محبوب
press	يضغط	squeeze	release	يطلق
probably	من المحتمل	possibly	unlikely	من غير المحتمل

rare	نادر	scarce	common	شائع
react	يتفاعل/يقوم برد فعل	proceed	cease	يتوقف
responsibility	مسئولية	duty	irresponsibility	عدم مسئولية
severe	شدید/خطیر	acute	gentle	بسيط/لطيف
skill	مهارة	proficiency	incompetence	عدم كفاءة
source	مصدر	origin	outcome	ناتج
success	نجاح	achievement	failure	فشل
surprised	مندهش	astonished	unsurprised	غیر مندهش
survive	ينجو	remain	die	يموت
sustainable	مستدام	continuous	temporary	مؤقت
traditional	تقليدى	conventional	modern	حديث
variety	تنوع	diversity	similarity	تشابه
welcome	يرحب بـ	greet	exclude/deny	يستبعد/ينكر

Notes on Vocabulary

1	another آخر (للمفرد)	▶ I had to change my old suit with another one.
	۱- الآخر (بمعنى أن هناك اثنين فقط) other ۲- أخرون (للجمع/اسم لا يعد)	I can't find my other shoe.I've got some other friends I'd like to invite.
	others (يأتي بعدها فعل ووضعت «S» بعد حذف الاسم	▶ Some people are at greater risk from the virus than others.
	else ۱ - آخر/أيضا تستخدم بعد كلمات تبدأ بـ (some - any - every - no) ۲ - آخر/أيضا (تستخدم بعد أدوات الاستفهام)	▶ There's something else I'd like to talk about as well. Where else can we meet?
2	sign ۱ - لافتة (ورقية/معدنية) لمعلومة/تحذير/تعليمات ۲- إشارة إلى (حدث يدل على حقيقة)	The sign in the store window says "OPEN."All the signs point to him as the guilty party.
	signal ۱- إشارة (تليفون/إذاعة/تليفزيون) ۲- إشارة (ضوئية/صوتية) كدليل أو إعطاء إذن لشيء	 Satellite dishes receive television signals. The teacher gave us the signal to finish what we were doing.
	landmark علامة بارزة (تميز مكان) مثل برج أو مبنى	▶ The Empire State Building is a familiar landmark on the New York skyline.

	41.1	
3	athlete (رياضى (شخص يمارس رياضة وخاصة ألعاب القوى)	▶ The athletes are training hard for the Olympics.
	athletic ریاضی (صفة لوصف شخص أو شیء ریاضی)	▶ He was a true champion, a man among men, known for his kindness as well as athletic powers.
	athletics (مجموعة من الألعاب تشمل الجرى والقفز والرمى)	▶ Athletics is largely an individual sport.
4	kit عدة/طاقم أدوات (مجموعة من أدوات تستخدم لغرض معين)	▶ My uncle runs a shop which sells sewing kits.
	tool آلة (غالبا يدوية) تستخدم لإصلاح أو تركيب أو العمل على شيء	A saw is a tool for cutting wood.
5	۱- عملية جراحية -۱ ۲- عملية إنجاز (عمل/نشاط) لشركة أو منظمة	She's going to need an operation on her ankle.Britain will carry out a joint military operation with the US.
	process ١- عملية طبيعية أو صناعية لحدوث أو إنتاج شيء ٢- عملية إجرائية (سلسلة من الخطوات لإتمام شيء)	 Breathing and the circulation of blood are life processes. Learning a foreign language can be a long process.
6	advertisement إعلان عن منتج أو افتتاح مكان تجارى أو وظيفة	▶ The advertisement will appear in three magazines.
	announcement خبر	▶ The minister will make a formal announcement tomorrow.
7	organ من أعضاء الجسم	▶ The liver is an extremely complex organ.
	عضو/فرد فی مجموعة کنادی أو فریق member	▶ She's a member of the local band.
8	champion بطل ریاضی	▶ The show will be opened by the former world boxing champion.
	hero بطل في المجتمع أو في قصة أو فيلم أو مسرحية	▶ His father was a war hero, a former fighter pilot.
9	۱- يصل (لا يتبعه مفعول) ۱ ۲- يصل إلى (يتبعه مفعول بعد حروف الجر in/at)	When will the plane from Paris arrive?We arrived at the hotel very late after the party.
	۱- يصل إلى (يتبعه مفعول بدون حرف جر) reach ٢- يصل إلى شيء معنوي	 We were the first people to reach the party. Finally, they reached their goal and became professional footballers.
10	۱- حدث مهم ۲- حدث مرتب (مثل حفل موسیقی/مؤتمر سیاسی)	Getting married is a major event in anyone's life.The conference was an important social event.
	incident (عارض/غیر معتاد) ۱ ۲- حدث (فی فیلم/قصة/مسرحیة)	 The report describes a number of related incidents. The film was boring and it didn't have many incidents.
	accident حادث (شئ خاطئ أو مؤذى حدث بغير ترتيب)	Ahmed had an accident at work and had to go to hospital.



11	special (من نوع خاص) خاص	▶ I don't want an ordinary wedding. I want something special.
	خصوصی (خاص بشخص أو مجموعة محددة) private	▶ He didn't want to discuss his private life.
12	۱ - قائمة طعام (فی مطعم) menu ۲ - قائمة (مهام/إعدادات) فی جهاز	He looked at the menu and decided to have the salad.Select PRINT from the main menu.
	قائمة (أشياء أو مهام تم إعدادها)	▶ Make a list of all the things you have to do.
13	outdoor (adj) بالخارج/خلوى (خارج الأماكن المغلقة) صفة يأتى بعدها اسم	▶ The programme of outdoor activities includes skiing, climbing, and hiking.
	outdoors (adv) بالخارج (خارج الأماكن المغلقة) حال تصف فعلُ ولا يأتى بعدها اسم	▶ They could play outdoors.
14	يفقد/يخسر lose	▶ Hundreds of people lost their homes in the floods.
	miss شئ يفتقد/يفوته شئ	 It was great living in Prague, but I really missed all my friends. By the time we got there, we'd missed the beginning of the movie.
15	earn (مالًا عن طريق العمل غالبًا)	▶ You don't earn much money being a nurse.
	gain (شیئًا معنویـًا)	In her first job, she gained experience as a programme manager.
	يفوز بـ (مباراة/جائزة/مسابقة) win	▶ How does it feel to have won the gold medal?
	beat يهزم/يتغلب على	▶ My brother easily beats me at chess every time we play.
16	ذو مذاق جيد (تستخدم للطعام فقط)	▶ The breakfast is complete and tasty.
	نو ذوق جید (مختار بعنایة) tasteful	▶ The room is filled with tasteful furniture.
17		 You can find all these books in your local library. We asked one of the locals to recommend a restaurant.
	national (خاص ببلد)	▶ These buildings are part of our national heritage.
	international دولی (بین أکثر من دولة)	▶ The island now has an international airport.
18	earth الكرة الأرضية/تراب	▶ The Earth is the third planet from the sun.
	ground أرض فضاء	▶ He fell to the ground, crying out in pain.
	اليابسة	▶ The army fought both at sea and on land.
	تربة (زراعية/رملية) soil	▶ Herbs should be planted in warm soil.
	طابق في بناية/أرضية الحجرة	▶ He grabbed a broom and began sweeping the floor.
19	۱- سَبَب (يتبعها حرف الجر of) Cause ۲- يسبب	We do not know the cause of the building collapse till now.The infection can cause severe pain.
	reason (why/for الجرير (يتبعها حرف الجر بسبب/تبرير (يتبعها حرف الجر عدد الفكير ٢- يفكر/يصل إلى رأى بعد تفكير	 We'd like to know the reason why she didn't accept the job. They reasoned that other businesses would soon copy the idea.

Vocabulary Exercises

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

Key Vocabulary			
1 Egypt is investing n	nore in energ	y resources such as solar and nuc	lear energy.
a) removable	b) avoidable	c) sustainable	d) acceptable
2 Mary the r	new job with a party fo	or family and friends.	
a) celebrated	b) rejected	c) recommended	d) reminded
3 The training has	the students to	deal with any small medical eme	rgency.
a) expired	b) accepted	c) appeared	d) prepared
In modern farming	, the are regu	اlarly sprayed with pesticides لفات	مبت.
a) products	b) crops	c) roots	d) ingredients
5 Scientists are trying	the sou يتتبعوا the sou	rce of of the COVID-19 ir	n China.
a) perfection	b) treatment	c) infection	d) vaccine
6 The new hotel's 200	rooms come in a	of sizes; single, double or su	ites.
a) property	b) variety	c) difference	d) site
7 In America, it is	to eat turkey and	d cranberry sauce on Thanksgivin	g.
a) traditional	b) fashionable	c) modernised	d) recent
This powerful comp	outer can ma	ny tasks at once.	
a) design	b) assign	c) make	d) perform
The number of peo left the countryside		has fallen in the last few years	because many people
a) industry	b) agriculture	c) commerce	d) economy
We aren't used to e	atinga lot. W	'e prefer our mother's cooking.	
a) inside	b) down	c) out	d) across
The recentwork.	in information techr	nology have completely transforr	ned the way students
a) invitations	b) decorations	c) acceptances	d) innovations
Firefighters are train	ned to quickl	y to emergency.	
a) react	b) represent	c) introduce	d) inspect
The storm caused	damage to the	e farmer's house and garden whic	ch were destroyed.
a) severe	b) gentle	c) high	d) deep
4 Heart surgery	have improved co	nsiderably in the last few years.	
a) statuses	b) techniques	c) qualities	d) quantities
15are the ani	mals kept on a farm, f	or example cows or sheep.	
a) Household	b) Population	c) Livestock	d) Poultry
_		of his 20 th birthday.	
a) accident	b) assignment	c) promotion	d) occasion

TARA TARA

The patient must take	ke some medicine to boost hi	is body's of red bloo	d cells.
a) invention	b) consumption	c) destruction	d) production
Car designers from s	some countries gota	and held a joint exhibition.	
a) out	b) away	c) together	d) up
19 In all five-star hotels	, meals can be to yo	u in your room.	
a) sold	b) served	c) prepared	d) consumed
20 Doctors say that we	should all try to reduce the	of fat in our diet.	
a) amount	b) quality	c) intent	d) expectance
Helpful Vocabulary			
21 We had a/an	with the waiter about the b	oill as it was very high.	
a) fight	b) treaty	c) argument	d) truce
22 With the internet it i	s possible to make learning	wherever it is needed	d.
a) avoidable	b) invincible	c) exceptional	d) available
3 The accident victim	was from the wound	ds in her face and hands.	
a) bleeding	b) paining	c) relieving	d) breeding
The desert land which	ch the government reclaimed	d haswheat product	ion by 25 percent
a) blasted	b) boosted	c) damaged	d) consumed
ودا الكاوية Caustic soda	is a/anwhich is c الص	ften used to make cleaning p	oroducts.
a) acid	b) metal	c) chemical	d) induction
25 The book is the proc	luct of a/anbetweer	n two writers.	
a) examination	b) coherence	c) collaboration	d) inspection
The factory owner o	ffers a pay rise only for the w	orkers who work	
a) lazily	b) hardly	c) carelessly	d) efficiently
Athletes should have	e a regular heartesp	ecially before major champio	onships.
a) surgery	b) examination	c) treatment	d) operation
29 I have read only som	nefrom the new nov	el, but I liked it much.	
a) addresses	b) experiments	c) extracts	d) headlines
30is a method	l of growing plants in water r	ather than in soil.	
a) Hydroponics	b) Mathematics	c) Micronics	d) Gymnastics
3 To fight this new viru	us, you must try hard to make	e yoursystem strong	jer.
a) security	b) immune	c) alarm	d) nerve
② It took the wounded	l soldier six months to recove	r from the	
a) quarrel	b) process	c) invention	d) injury
33 For elderly people, T	V is an importantw	ith the outside world.	
a) search	b) outlet	c) link	d) exit
Regular mild exercis	e will help to strengthen you	ras much as training	g.
a) muscles	b) vessels	c) results	d) substances

35 The island's	bird population began	disappearing due to exposure	diseases التعرض لـ to
a) foreign	b) native	c) international	d) vague
36 Selling the house	se was our only to o	overcome our financial problem	is.
a) result	b) consequence	c) option	d) relevance
3 All the fans wer	e impressed by their team's	at the final match.	
a) training	b) performance	c) relaxation	d) avoidance
39 The young polit	cician is a veryspea	ker, so he was chosen for the Pa	arliament.
a) aggressive	b) convinced	c) disorganised	d) persuasive
39 A working wom	an has to deal with a lot of f	amily and work	
a) rights		b) promotions	
c) researches		d) responsibilities	
10 The best	for water shortage is to gi	reatly reduce our use of water.	
a) evolution	b) analysis	c) solution	d) exception
Expressions, Idio	oms, Prepositions, Derivative	s, Synonyms, Antonyms & Notes	S
Nurses are taug	ht how to CPR as p	art of their first-aid course.	
a) do	b) make	c) design	d) operate
-		is cutting rainforests.	, , ,
a) in	b) about	c) down	d) for
	be safe andif they		•
a) affect	b) effect	c) effective	d) affecting
The noun "conta	agion" is similar in meaning t	to the noun "" .	_
	b) reflection	c) perfection	d) infection
45 People always o	ome to this old restaurant b	ecause the food is very	there.
a) taste	b) tasty	c) tasteful	d) tasteless
The mother wra	pped a scarfher ch	nild's neck as it was cold.	
a) around	b) away	c) about	d) off
T If our son's illne	ssany worse, we'll d	call the doctor or take him to he	ospital.
a) falls	b) gets	c) turns	d) devises
48 The adjective "g	entle" can be the opposite t	o the adjective "" .	
a) nice	b) ordinary	c) severe	d) giant
19 My aunt has a s	evere allergic to Pe	nicillin and some other drugs.	
a) react	b) reaction	c) reactive	d) reactor
_	t children must have a medio	cal examination if they want to	up a new
sport.	b) change	e) play	ط) +عاده
a) make	b) change	c) play	d) take
		gyptian society in the last few y	
a) part	b) place	c) apart	d) down

Revision (1) (Units 1-3)

PART PART

Most people a		•		•	
a) produce	b) produ		c) productive	5	d) product
		m to the verb "			
a) release	b) press		c) iron	(d) shield
I asked my wife	e to make a	of the ingre	dients she needs	for the pizza.	
a) list	b) menu		c) brochure		d) notice
55 I heard a/an	on the lo	udspeaker saying	g that the hyperr	market was closii	ng in 10 minutes.
a) intention	b) comm	nercial	c) announce	ment	d) advertisement
56 Everyone shou	ıld keep an eme	rgency first-aid	in their o	ar.	
a) tool	b) instru	ment	c) device		d) kit
	porary" is an an	tonym to the wo	ord		
a) sustainable	b) regula	ar	c) gradual		d) timeless
58 Please, tell the	children to go a	and play somewh	nerel'm	n trying to work.	
a) another	b) other		c) others		d) else
59 The old man w	as walking up a	nd down the roo	om, which was a	that he	was worried.
a) sign	b) signal		c) landmark		d) note
⊙ Our small factor ☐	ory began to	more mon	ey after three ye	ars of building it	•
a) do	b) perfo		c) make	_	d) assign
Fill in the gap wi					
	•		– countries – fo		(4)
					(1)
Organisation (FAC	•	_			
international efformation security for all are			•		
lead active, healt			,		
(6) world	-				Wei 130
		·			
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)
Fill in the gap wi	th the suitable	word:			
riii iii tile gap wi			mias tumaa di	iah a a	
When you can			picy – types – di		an food because
the Egyptian dishes are very(2)					
with fried onions and a(4) tomato sauce, koshari is normally eaten in dedicated					
koshari restaurants that					
(6) to provide tourists with a delicious traditional meal.					
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)

4 Choose the correct answer:

On January 30, 2020, the WHO declared the COVID-19 outbreak a public economic / health emergency of international concern and, in March 2020, began to characterise it as a pandemic in order to emphasise the gravity of the situation / location and urge all countries to take action in detecting infection / destruction and preventing spread. Although there are cures for illnesses and developments made by the virus, the strongest and most defective / effective weapon that society has against this virus is the prevention of its spread. The main points in preventing the spread in society are hand bathing / hygiene, social distancing and quarantine. With increased testing capacity, detecting more COVID-19 positive patients in the community will also enable the reduction of secondary cases with stricter quarantine rules / directions.

(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)

5 Choose the correct answer:

There are some rules that you should follow if you are helping a person with wounds. The most important one to consider with any open wound is control of operation / bleeding and infection. Before providing care, put on protective / infective gloves or use a barrier between you and the victim to reduce the chance of disease infection while assisting the sound / injured person. In case of bleeding, apply direct pressure with a clean cloth or absorbent dressing until bleeding stops. Wash the affected area / region with an antibacterial soap to improve / remove any foreign matter. Cover the dressing with a bandage / belt. Check for the person's feeling, warmth, and wound colour.

(1) (2)	(3) (4)	(5)	(6)
---------	---------	-----	-----







1) Necessity

2) Lack of necessity

3) Prohibition

1 Necessity

Present		Past		Future	
have to	lnf.				
has to	to + l	had to	iry F	will have to	sary f.
must	for		to + In		necessar to + Inf.
have got to	necessary		was ne for t		be
has got to		no past	lt v		It will for
need to/needs to	lt's	needed to		will need to	

- ▶ It is necessary for all of us to fight diseases.
- ▶ All of us must/have to/have got to/need to fight diseases.
- It was necessary for him to find a job to support his family.
- ▶ He had to find a job to support his family.

ضرورة في الماضي وتم فعلها.

- ▶ It will be necessary for the new government to solve the problems related to health and education.
- ▶ The new government will have to solve the problems related to health and education.

	have to/must الفرق بين	
Have to	ج لیس لدیك اختیار فی فعلها. As I'm very ill, I have to wait until the doctor arrives.	ضرورة مفروضة من الخار
	strong advice You must wash your hands before you eat.	لصيحة قوية
Must	a warm invitation ▶ You must come and see us at the weekend.	دعوة حارة
	a strong reminder to ourselves ▶ We must remember that tourism is important.	رسالة تذكير قوية
NA / .	Prohibition ▶ You mustn't drive fast on this road. The maximum speed limit is 60 km	لمنع والحظر والتحريم n/h.
Mustn't	Strong negative advice You mustn't play football in the flat. You may break something.	لنصيحة القوية المنفية



2

Lack of necessity

عدم الضرورة

Present		Past		Future	
don't have to	ary	didn't have to لم یکن ضروریـًا فعل شیء فلم نفعله	sary		ssary
doesn't have to	ecessa to	فلم نفعله needn't have + P.P	necessary to	won't have to	nece to
needn't (to بدون)	isn't no for .	لم یکن ضروریًا فعل شیء ولکن تم فعله	asn't ı for .	won't need to	in't be for .
don't/ doesn't need to	<u> </u>	didn't need to	It w		lt wo

- ▶ It isn't necessary for her to buy many dresses.
- ▶ She doesn't have to/needn't/doesn't need to buy many dresses.
- ▶ It wasn't necessary for me to travel abroad.
- ▶ I didn't have to travel abroad.

▶ I needn't have travelled abroad.

لم يكن واجبا فلم افعل.

لم يكن واجبا ولكني فعلت.



Adjectives (comparatives – superlatives)

	Adjec	tive	Com	parative	Sup	erlative
			adj. + er +	than	the + ad	jective + est
	tall	طویل	taller	than	the	tallest
One syllable	young	صغير السن	younger	than	the	youngest
	soft	ناعم	softer	than	the	softest
			adj. + r + t	han	the + ac	ljective + st
On a sullable and the size	large	واسع	larger	than	the	largest
One syllable ending in e	wide	عريض	wider	than	the	widest
One syllable				ف er	الساكن ونضي	- تضعيف الحرف
			adj. + er +	than	the + ad	jective + est
	big	كبير الحجم	bigger	than	the	biggest
ساکن + vowel + ساکن	hot	ساخن	hotter	than	the	hottest
					ضيف ier	- حذف حرف y ون
			adj. + ier -	- than	the + ad	jective + iest
Two syllables ending in y	heavy	ثقيل	heavier	than	the	heaviest
	happy	ىنىغىد	happier	than	the	happiest



			more + adjective	the most + adj.
	modern	عصرى	more modern than	the most modern
Two or more syllables	expensive	غالى	more expensive than	the most expensive
				حالات خاصة تحفظ
	good	جيد	better than	the best
	bad	سيئ	worse than	the worst
Irregular adjectives	little	قليل	less than	the least
	much/many	كثير	more than	the most
	far	بعيد	farther/further than	the farthest/ furthest

as + adj.+ as /not as (so)+ adj.+ as	تساوى أوعدم تساوى الصفات
Omar is as clever as Ahmed.	في التساوي الصفة بين as as
Eman isn't so/as young as her sister Rana.	isn't as/so as في نفى التساوي
Special cases	حالات خاصة
Rana is the younger of two sisters.	فى التفضيل بين اثنين the + er/more
Gold is much/a lot more expensive than wood.	much/a lot قبل المقارنة مع الفارق الكبير
Silver is a bit/a little cheaper than gold.	a bit/a little عند الفرق القليل
No boy in class is cleverer than Ahmed.	نستخدم <u>no</u> في المقارنة.
I've never met a stronger person than Ali.	نستخدم never في المقارنة.
Ali is the strongest person I've ever met.	نستخدم ever في التفضيل.
Summer is less cold than winter.	less قبل أى صفة فى المقارنة.
The fewer mistakes you make, the higher marks you get.	صفة مقارنة + the, صفة مقارنة +The كلما كلما

Unit (3)

Future forms

(be) going to + inf.
Look at those clouds. It's going to rain.

Future perfect (will have + p.p.)
By 9 pm tomorrow, I'll have arrived in Cairo.

Present simple
The train arrives at 10 p.m tonight.

Will + inf.
I hope I will get the job.

Future continuous (will be + v.ing) This time tomorrow, I'll be working in my office.

Present continuous (am/is/are+v.ing) I'm meeting my boss at 3 p.m.

Shall + inf.
Shall we walk to school?

Future

forms

Will + inf.

ال التنبؤ بدون دليل الله will rain tomorrow.

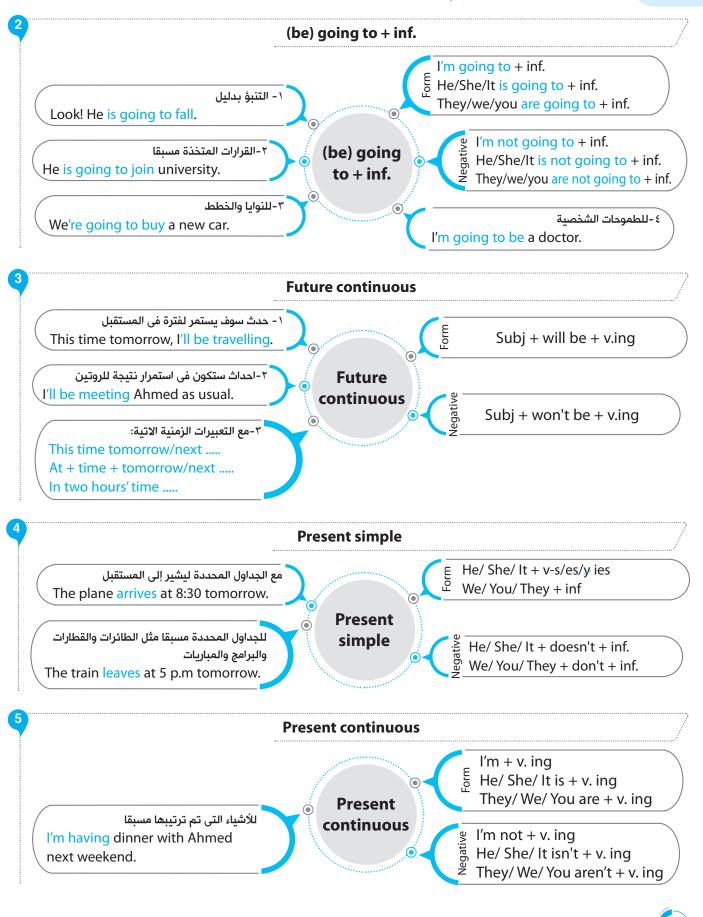
| Subj. + will + Inf. |
| Subj. + will + Inf. |
| Subj. + won't + Inf. |
| Subj. + won't + Inf. |
| Subj. + won't + Inf. |
| Will | Subj. + won't + Inf. |
| Will | Without work, you will suffer a lot.

٦-يستخدم مع تعبيرات زمنية وأفعال معينة.

sure, hope, think, expect, predict, promise, perhaps, probably, etc.

- I'm sure Ali will win the race.
- I expect that she will visit us tomorrow.

TARA TARA



Grammar Exercises

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

(Unit (1)

She take	e this medicine because she i	sn't ill.	
a) must	b) doesn't have to	c) had to	d) has to
2 The players	check their hearts before	they were allowed to play.	
a) have to	b) needn't	c) had to	d) don't have to
3 In the past, football	clubscheck playe	ers' hearts; they believed it w	asn't necessary.
a) didn't have to	b) had to	c) must	d) don't have to
4 You visit	t the White Desert when you'	re in Farafra. It's amazing!	
a) needn't	b) didn't have to	c) had to	d) must
5 The manager	travel to London to atte	end an important conference	last week.
a) had to	b) didn't have to	c) doesn't have to	d) mustn't
6 I wash n	ny father's car; my brother ha	d already washed it.	
a) had to	b) didn't have to	c) don't have to	d) mustn't
7 You whi	sper. Nobody can hear us.		
a) must	b) didn't have to	c) have to	d) don't have to
3 You driv	e so fast. It's very dangerous.		
a) don't need	b) don't have to	c) must	d) mustn't
9 Fahmy	wear a tie at work. It's the rule	of his company.	
a) has to	b) must	c) have to	d) mustn't
10 Yesterday, I	stay at home with my bro	other as my parents were out	•
a) has to	b) must	c) had to	d) mustn't
11 Children	play with matches or cleani	ng liquids.	
a) have to	b) must	c) needn't	d) mustn't
12 You take	e an umbrella. It isn't raining.		
a) needn't to	b) don't need to	c) mustn't	d) need to
13 You was	sh your hands before you eat.		
a) must	b) have	c) need	d) needn't
4 Yesterday, I	meet my friend at the air	port.	
a) have to	b) must	c) had to	d) need
15 We lock	the car. It's safe here.		
a) mustn't	b) needn't	c) can't	d) shouldn't
16 You aren't permitted	to stay here. You	stay here.	
a) mustn't	b) don't have to	c) needn't	d) should
- 5 5	ps because Ibuy		
a) must to	b) don't need to	c) need to	d) has to

TART

18 In Egypt, most emplo	oyees work 6 ho	urs a day, 6 days a week.	
a) mustn't	b) don't have to	c) should	d) have to
-	s your exams or the university	• • •	
a) needn't	b) have to	c) didn't have to	d) don't have to
-	jet to do your homework ton	-	
a) mustn't	b) don't have to	c) have to	d) must
	(Unit (2)		
2 I'm not keen on footl	ball. For me, it is	important sport.	
a) the least	b) the most	c) the best	d) the little
22 Mr Naser is the	director that can solve	e your problems.	
a) more intelligent	b) intelligent	c) most intelligent	d) intelligence
3 He is of	the two champions competir	ng to win the race.	
a) the best	b) better than	c) better	d) the better
② Some people think t	hat the more money you hav	e, theyou becor	ne.
a) happy	b) happier	c) happiest	d) more happy
25 The exp	erience in my life was when I	saw a big bear in the wild.	
a) frightening		b) least frightening	
c) most frightening		d) more frightening	
26 You should buy the o	green trousers. They are the	in the shop.	
a) more expensive	,	b) less expensive	
c) expensive		d) least expensive	
Abeer and Omar are	the same height. They are	each other.	
a) as tall as	b) taller than	c) as tall than	d) more tall than
28 Mr. Hamdy is the	teacher I've ever ha	d. His students respect him n	nuch.
a) inspiring	b) most inspiring	c) much inspiring	d) more inspiring
2 Tamer is a much caln	ner person than Omar, so bef	ore their exams Omar was m	uchTamer.
a) more nervous tha	n	b) nervous than	
c) more nervous as		d) more nervous	
30 The anir	mal which I have seen in Egyp	ot is a camel.	
a) most big	b) biggest	c) more big	d) bigger
Si Video cassettes are n	not DVDs.	-	
a) moderner than		c) as modern like	d) as modern as
32 This English exercise	is the exercise ir	n the book!	
a) more challenging		b) more challenging	
c) most challenging		d) biggest challenging	
	ismy grandfathe		
a) older than	b) elder	c) younger than	d) the youngest
	•	5	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,

Ramy and his brotherstwo	of the shops in our street before long.
a) are owning	b) will be owning
c) are going to own	d) own
a) Will you have gone	Yes. Do you want me to get you something?b) Will you have been going
c) Are you going	d) Will you be gone
🛐 Look out! A caryou.	
a) will hit	b) may hit
c) is hitting	d) is going to hit
② This time next week, I for th	e airport.
a) have left	b) will leave
c) will be leaving	d) leave
᠍ I have already told you why I can't see yo	ou tomorrow. Iguests.
a) can have	b) am having
c) have	d) will have
The museum at 10 tomorro	w morning as usual.
a) opens	b) will open
c) is opening	d) opening
(5) I'm buying flour and eggs because I	a cake.
a) will make	b) make
c) making	d) am going to make
Reham can't see her friend at the weeke	nd as sherelatives.
a) has visited	b) visiting
c) is visiting	d) visits
The match at 7.30. Don't cal	
a) starts	b) will start
c) is starting	d) is going to start
Hea geologist when he leave	
a) will become	b) has become
c) is going to become	d) becomes
In the future, wenew cells f	,
a) use	b) may be used
c) will be used	d) 'Il be using
Hein an hour. He has arranged.	
a) is leaving	b) will leave
c) is going to leave	d) leaves

	Choose the		2000
4	Choose the	correct	answer

2	Choose the corr	'ect answer:				
	•	•	•		•	olic transport, so
	he(1)			•		•
	up for driving les	•	•			
	pass a test. There					
there that everyone(5) (mustn't / must) wear a seat belt. Luckily, he can w						ie can work from
	home, so he	(6)	(needn't / has to)	go to work ever	y day.	
	(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)
3	Fill in the gaps v	with the right fo	orms of the adje	ctives:		
		_	_		(1)	(large) in size
	and looks	(2) (m	odern) than our	last one. I finally	have a room tha	at I don't have to
	share with my	(3)	(young) brothe	r who is still in pr	imary school. The	e neighbours are
	also very kind. Th	ney are definitely	the(4)	(friendly)	people I have ev	er met. My room
	overlooks a	(5)	(wide) street tha	n the old street.	It's also the	(6)
	(clean) street in t	the area.				
	(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)
4	Choose the corr	rect answer:				
	The first day o	of the term will	(1)	(be / have been) horrible, for eve	erybody
	(2) (mus	t / will) be talkin	g about their ho	lidays and the ph	otographs of ma	arvellous foreign
	beaches, and as	I haven't been	anywhere I	(3) (will / can) feel t	erribly out of it.
	Certainly, my frie	ends will	(4) (ask	/ be asked) me al	oout my vacatio	n. I have decided
	that I(5)				-	
	but this time nex				•	* *
	in the world.	-		_		

(1)

(2)

(3)

(4)

(5)

(6)

King Lear Act (1) scenes (i - ii - iii - iv)

Key Vocabulary

anger	غضب
answer	رد/إجابة
attendants	الحاضرين
beauty	جمال
behave	يتصرف
cart	عربة
deceive	يخدع
deserve	يستحق
disguise	يتنكر
divide into	يقسم إلى
Duke	الدوق
duty	واجب
encourage	يشجع
exit	يخرج
foolish	أحمق
give away	يتخلى عن
give away	یتخلی عن مذنب

inheritance	ميراث
kingdom	مملكة
lie	یکذب
loyalty	انتماء/ولاء
riches	ثروة
rude	وقح
send away	ینفی/یبعد
servant	خادم
shout about	يتحدث بصوت عالى عن
sir	سيد
sir succeed	
-	سيد
succeed	سید ینجح
succeed sword	ينجح ينجح سيف
succeed sword third	سید ینجح سیف ثلث
succeed sword third title	سيد ينجح سيف ثاث لقب

Phrases & Expressions

give an answer	يقوم بالرد
have a plan	لديه خطة
have a taste of her own medicine	
L	تتذوق نتيجة أفعاله

my heart is broken	قلبی محطم/حزین
say goodbye to	يودع
the cart is pulling the horse	
	العربة أمام الحصان

Summary

Scene i

The play opens in King Lear's palace with a conversation between Kent, Gloucester, and Gloucester's son Edmund. We also learn that Gloucester has two sons. The older, Edgar, is his heir ويث , and the younger, Edmund. King Lear enters followed by his two sons-in-law — Albany and Cornwall — and his three daughters — Goneril, Regan, and Cordelia. Lear announces that he has divided his kingdom into three shares to be given to his daughters as determined by their declarations of love for him. Goneril, as the eldest, speaks first. She tells her father that her love for him is more than riches. Regan, as the middle child, speaks next. Her love, she says, is even greater than Goneril's. Finally, it is Cordelia's turn to express the depth of her love for her royal father. Cordelia replies that she loves him as a daughter should love a father, no more and no less. She reminds her father that she also will owe devotion to a husband when she marries, and therefore cannot honestly give all her love toward her father. Lear sees Cordelia's reply as rejection, saying that she will now be a stranger to him. King Lear then divides his kingdom between Goneril and Regan, giving each an equal share. Kent interferes يتدخل by asking Lear to reconsider his rash action. Lear, in anger, sends Kent away for defending Cordelia and for confronting تحدى/مواجهة the king. for خاطبین At Kent's departure, the King of France and Duke of Burgundy enter, both of whom are suitors خاطبین Cordelia's hand in marriage. They are told that Cordelia will not receive a inheritance ميراث from her father. The King of France says that Cordelia is a prize, even without her share of Lear's kingdom, and announces his intent to marry Cordelia. Cordelia says goodbye to her sisters, and leaves with the King of France.

Scene ii

Edmund enters the scene — set in the Earl of Gloucester's house — talking out loud to himself. Edmund reveals يقلل من his plan to undermine يقلل من his brother's position by tricking his father with a forged مزيف letter, which he presents to Gloucester in this scene. Edmund also succeeds in convincing Edgar that he's looking out for his brother's safety when he suggests that Edgar carry a sword as protection from their father's anger.

Scene iii

Set in the palace of Goneril and the Duke of Albany, this scene opens with Goneril asking her servant, Oswald, if Lear hit him. Oswald confirms the encounter. Goneril asked Oswald to keep Lear waiting when he needs something, and if the king is unhappy with this treatment about he should be told to move to Regan's palace. Goneril then commands her servants to treat the king's company with coldness since the king's soldiers are behaving badly.

Scene iiii

The setting is a hall in Goneril's palace. Kent, earlier banished منفى by Lear, reappears in disguise. Lear enters and begins asking Kent questions about his identity and his intent نية. Kent asserts his loyalty and willingness to serve the king. Kent's obvious admiration impresses Lear. When the king asks to see Goneril, Oswald leaves without responding to the request. A soldier reports that Goneril is unwell and unavailable. The soldier also tells Lear that all the members of Goneril's household are treating the king's entourage عاشية rudely. Goneril enters, complaining about the king's soldiers. Goneril demands that Lear reduce the number of soldiers in his service. In anger, the king declares that he will pack up his people and move to Regan's palace, where he is sure to receive a warmer reception.

King Lear

PART PART

Exercises

Choose the correct a	nswer from a, b, c or d:		
All the tourists adm	ired the of the b	eaches in Hurghada.	
a) stability	b) rudeness	c) beauty	d) surprise
2 The restaurant own	ers were by a yo	oung man claiming to be the	son of a millionaire.
a) accepted	b) deceived	c) honoured	d) awarded
3 Parents have a	to make sure that th	eir children receive a good e	ducation.
a) duty	b) right	c) plan	d) research
4 I advise you to give	your old clothes	. to a charity as they are still o	good to wear.
a) into	b) off	c) out	d) away
5 You must feel	about not visiting you	•	
a) shy	b) guilty	c) innocent	d) proud
	he club is a rich man who ha	_	•
a) inheritance	3	c) loss	d) act
	should be to his	•	
a) research	b) right	c) loyalty	d) performance
	herited hisand		
a) rank	b) address	c) headline	d) title
	s going to be difficult if you d		
a) agree	b) trust	c) trick	d) deceive
	the stage, the lights w		D
a) decorated	• •	c) exited	d) exempted
_	r want to give the largest par		SB
a) The King of France		b) The daughter who love:	
c) The daughter wh		,	
	oneril say she loves her fathe		SB
	n, beauty and riches.	•	
	ighter should love her father		
•	ar decide to do after listening	to Cordelia?	SB
a) Give Cordelia all	_		
	n to his two other daughters.		
	daughters any of his kingdor	n.	
d) Give his kingdon	n to the dukes.		
What does Kent tell	•		SB
a) That he has mad		b) That he has made a goo	
c) That he wants to	marry Cordelia.	d) That he deceived his da	uahters.

Who will Cordelia leave with?		SB
 a) The Duke of Burgundy. 	b) The King of France.	
c) The Duke of Kent.	d) The King's soldiers.	
6 Edmund intends to undermine his brother	's position to	
a) fight with him	b) help him fight the k	ing
c) get his money back	d) get his father's title	and inheritance
Goneril asked her servants toa) respect the king and do what he asked for a servants to		
b) obey the king all the time		
c) keep the king waiting when he needs so	mething	
d) accept the king's wishes		
When King Lear visited Goneril's palace, she	e treated him	
a) coldly b) warmly	c) heartily	d) nicely
Kent came back in disguise in order to		
a) trick the king	b) help the king	
c) revenge himself	d) get the title	
King Lear decided to move to Regan's palace	ce because	
a) Cordelia left England	b) his soldiers advised	him to go there
c) Regan's husband treated him very well	d) Goneril complained	l about his soldiers
2 Answer the following critical thinking ques	tions:	
What do you think of King Lear's decision to		nis three daughters?
What do you think of king Leaf 3 decision to		
If you were King Lear, would you send Cordelia Give reasons.	a away for not saying much abo	ut her love for her father?
3 What do you think of the King of France's d	ecision to marry Cordelia?	
Although King Lear sent him away, Kent cal	ar. What does this show	
about him?		
5 Do you think that King Lear will be treated	better in Regan's palace? Why	? Whv not?

Tests

•

PART PART

Test 1 Units 1-3

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

Many Egyptian footbal Salah.	l fansLiverpool's w	rinning of the Premier League	because of Mohamed
a) celebrated	b) rejected	c) recommended	d) reminded
2 The Egyptian cuisine بغ and Koshari.	has a lot of ــــ فن الطب	lishes which are liked by fore	igners such as Mahshi
a) traditional	b) fashionable	c) modernised	d) recent
	angrily at our request t b) represented	o leave school early to watch	the match. d) inspected
4 Our grandmother is a .	old woman, and w	e all value her advice.	
a) lazy	b) distracted	c) wise	d) foolish
5 The police were able toa) sign	b) call	before they could carry out a c) tumour	ny action. d) cell
6 Father always tells us to a) on	o keep of his office	e. c) about	d) up
	s that don't belong to you		α) αρ
a) don't have to	b) mustn't	c) have to	d) must
You buy a pen.	· ·		
a) must	b) need to	c) don't need to	d) have to
	cle as he was ill in hospital		
a) has to	b) is necessary to	c) didn't have to	d) had to
•	ay from 9 to 4. If I don't, I w		
a) don't have to	b) must	c) have to	d) mustn't
That's by farda			
a) the large	b) the larger	c) the largest	d) largest
My sister is probablya) important	person in my life.	b) the most important	
c) more important		d) the more important	
	n, she was far and away	•	
a) a better	b) the good	c) the best	d) the better
According to the sched	dule, the busat 8:0	00 tomorrow.	
a) will leave		b) leaves	
c) is leaving		d) is going to leave	
(5) Where do you think yo	uwhen you're 50?		
a) shall work	b) will be worked	c) will be working	d) work
10 In my opinion, the pop	oulation of Egyptb	y 20% next year.	
a) is increasing	b) has increased	c) is going to increase	d) will increase

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

You go to bed at night, close your eyes, and drift off to sleep. Have you ever wondered how exactly sleep works? Plus, where do dreams come from? When you fall asleep, you go through the four stages of the sleep cycle.

Stage 1. This is when you feel yourself becoming drowsy. Your muscles begin to relax and your brain activity slows down. Your eye movements are slow during Stage 1. It lasts several minutes and you can be woken up easily.

Stage 2. When your sleep becomes a bit deeper. You won't wake up as easily.

The slow eye movements continue and your brain waves slow down even more. Your body temperature goes down and your heart rate slows down.

Stage 3 is known as deep sleep. It's more difficult for you to be woken up. And although you are sleeping deeply, this is when sleepwalking or sleep talking occurs. So all those sleepwalkers out there may not actually remember doing anything strange in their sleep the next day.

Then finally, you move into REM. That stands for rapid eye movement. During the REM stage, your eyes move quickly beneath your closed eyelids. This is caused by certain brain activity. You may have vivid dreams during this stage. Your brain waves are more active than in Stages 2 and 3. They're similar to when you're awake. It's easier for someone to wake you up, but you may feel groggy or sleepy.

Once your REM phase is over, the cycle starts all over again with Stage 1.

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or a:	
7 You begin to feel drowsy. Your muscles relax." This h	appens in stage
a) one	b) two
c) three	d) four
® What happens in stage two?	
 a) Sleepwalking or sleep talking occurs. 	
b) The person's body temperature goes down.	
c) The person can be woken up easily.	
d) The person may have vivid dreams.	
19 The synonym of the word "drowsy" is	
a) active	b) vivid
c) sleepy	d) awake
20 When you are asleep, the quick eye movement is call	used by
a) the person's movement	b) the person's thoughts
c) the light around the person	d) certain brain activity
B) Answer the following questions:	
② What changes could you make to help yourself get e	enough sleep?

TARA TARA

•	
2 Find words from the passage that mean:	
a) happening at a quick pace.	
b) a course of events that is repeated over and over again.	
In your opinion, what are the benefits of getting enough sleep?	
What do you think is better: sleeping during the day or the night? Why?	
	,
Translate into English:	
تمرار انتشار فيروس كوفيد- ٩ / لجأت وزارة التربية والتعليم إلى وضع خطة للمزج بين التعليم في المدارس والتعليم عبر الإنترنت لكي يعود الطلاب	_
مدارس هذا العام.	إلى الـ

3 Translate into Arabic:	
Peace among nations is vital. It gives every country the chance to carry out its development	plans
and it saves the money spent on wars and destructive weapons.	
	•••••
Write an essay of (180) words on the following topic:	
- The importance of friendship.	

Test 2 Units 1-5

		Units 1-3	
Choose the correct answer	er from a, b, c or d:		
1 Schools in Egypt must h	nave their plans to prev	ent COVID-19	
a) perfection	b) treatment	c) infection	d) vaccine
2 Teachers should be reg styles.	ularly trained on mode	ern teachingto cope	e with modern education
a) processes	b) techniques	c) qualities	d) quantities
Many young writers are	used to getting	in seminars of Cairo Book	Fair.
a) out	b) away	c) together	d) up
4 Leaving my job was a	decision to mak	e as it was well-paid.	
a) foolish	b) wise	c) gentle	d) complicated
5 The singer gave a/an	performance tha	t made all the fans excited.	
a) electronic	b) electric	c) election	d) devastating
6 I can never the	difference between the	ese twins. They are much alik	ke.
a) do	b) make	c) design	d) tell
When we are on holiday	,, wego to bed	d early.	
a) must	b) mustn't	c) don't have to	d) have to
3 Yousmoke in ho	ospitals. It's forbidden.		
a) mustn't	b) don't have to	c) must	d) didn't have to
A: What sort of house d	o you want to buy? So	mething big?	
_	•	ant. But ithave a nice	•
A) mustn't/mustn't	b) mustn't/must	c) must/must	d) needn't/must
The thing about		•	
a) worst	b) better	c) worse	d) best
Tamer and Galal are eas	•	•	
a) better	b) good	c) well	d) the best
2 The slower you work, th			
a) longest	b) long	c) longer	d) more long
The computer seems to	be more andi	n the future.	
a) more complex		b) complex	
c) most complex		d) the most complex	(
Get out of the building!	It sounds like the gene	erator	
a) explodes		b) will explode	
c) is going to explode		d) will be exploding	
15 I think Ihome a	cross the park. 'That's a	a good idea.'	
a) am walking	b) am going to walk	c) walk	d) will walk

c) has sat

d) may sit

a) will sit

6 At this time tomorrow Sameh for his exam.

b) will be sitting

Tests

1 PART

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

All of us know how important recycling is. Recycling is when you take old things and turn them into new things. It sounds like magic. But it's actually very scientific.

Only certain materials can be recycled. These include things made out of paper, metal, glass and plastic. Can you think of everyday items made out of these materials? Soda cans are a good example. They are made out of metal. Magazines and newspapers are made out of paper. So are cereal boxes. Some bottles of juice are made out of glass. Bags and yogurt containers are made out of plastic. There are many things that can be recycled.

These things are usually stamped with the recycling loop. It has 3 arrows that go in a triangular circle. This shows that the cycle continues. Items are thrown away but continue their lives as something else. Once you put all your items in a recycling bin, a truck comes to pick them up. Everything goes to a recycling plant.

There, the materials get separated. They go into different piles. There are special machines that crush each pile together. The materials get squashed into square cubes. They are really heavy. You would need a forklift to carry them. Companies buy these cubes and turn them into new products. Old paper is torn into tiny pieces. Then special water with chemicals is poured onto it. The fibers start to stick together. In time, a brand new roll of paper is created! If there were things written or printed on the first paper, they disappear.

Recycling keeps our planet healthy. It reduces waste. It also saves energy. You can do your part. So just remember the golden rule: always recycle your products!

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- When old paper is transformed into new paper, what causes the fibers of the tiny pieces of paper to stick together?
 - a) A thick, sticky paste.
 - b) Special water with chemicals poured onto it.
 - c) A very strong glue.
 - d) A yellow powder.
- Which one of the following isn't of the steps in the process of recycling?
 - a) The new recycled items are sold cheaper than the original ones.
 - b) The materials get separated into different piles.
 - c) Special machines crush each pile into a square cube.
 - d) Companies buy the cubes of crushed materials and turn them into new products.
- 19 What does the word "plant" mean in "Everything goes to a recycling plant."?
 - a) Tree. b) Vegetable.
 - c) Factory. d) Flower.
- 20 Recycling is a/an process.
 - a) difficult b) old
 - c) easy d) scientific



B) Answer the following questions: ② According to the article, give four examples of household items that can be recycled. 22 What do the three arrows of the recycling loop show? What are two ways that recycling keeps our planet healthy? Find words from the passage that mean: a) to go out of view b) a box used to store things 25 Translate into English: - يقال أن الأدب والفن هما مرآة المجتمع التي تعكس حضارته وقيمه التي تتطور على مر العصور لذا تهتم الدولة بهما وتحاول توفير الدعم اللازم لتطويرهما. 26 Translate into Arabic: We should be optimistic and always think about the good sides in our life. Pessimism is a deadly enemy that defeats our hopes and hinders our ambitions. **Write an essay of (180) words on the following topic:**

- Our duty towards our great heritage and ancient monuments.

Tests

PART PART

Test 3 Units 1-3

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

The parar ambulance		:CPR to the patient i	n the street, so they did that	inside the
a) design		b) assign	c) make	d) perform
2 The peop	le who suffer	illness due to COVID-	19 are taken to intensive care	units.
a) severe		b) gentle	c) high	d) simple
3 It is believe fields.	ed that taking	care of people's health will o	certainly lead to an increase o	of in all
a) inventi	on	b) consumption	c) destruction	d) production
4 The young	g man took on	extra work to increase his	······································	
a) outcon	ne	b) income	c) tax	d) cost
5 We must	remain alert fo	r any of danger as a	result of the COVID-19 pande	emic.
a) signs		b) signatures	c) landmarks	d) notes
6 The stude	ents must finish	the test within the	of two hours, no more.	
a) locatio	n	b) area	c) space	d) region
7 We	paint the ho	use. It hasn't been painted fo	or many years.	
A) needn'	t	b) don't have to	c) need to	d) mustn't
8 You	eat a lot of f	resh fruits to keep healthy.		
a) must to)	b) must	c) needn't	d) didn't have to
There's a l	ift in the buildi	ing, so weclimb the	stairs.	
a) must		b) mustn't	c) have to	d) don't have to
10 This hous	e is the	e other one we saw.		
a) as big a	as	b) much big as	c) as bigger as	d) the biggest
1 Your father	er is tha	an anyone I have ever seen.		
a) a frience	d	b) friendlier	c) friendly	d) more friendlier
It's become	ningan	d harder to secure a good jo	b nowadays.	
a) hard		b) hardest	c) harder	d) hardly
13 The train	to Alexandria	from platform 5 at 10	p.m. This is the timetable.	
a) is leavii	ng	b) will be leaving	c) will leave	d) leaves
If I were y	ou, I wouldn't v	walk across that old bridge. I	t looks like it	
a) is going	g to collapse	b) will be collapsing	c) will have collapsed	d) collapses
15 Dr Sameh	isn't in his offi	ce at the moment. In that ca	se, I him at home.	
a) phone			b) am phoning	
c) will pho	one		d) will have phoned	
16 Don't call	her after half a	n hour. Shea nap.		
a) will hav	/e	b) will be having	c) has	d) is having

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

In the UK, the diseases connected to smoking are a big problem. Doctors think that the annual medical cost for lung cancer, heart disease, and other illnesses connected to smoking is between 12 and 35 million pounds.

And smoking costs society money in other ways. Between 27 and 61 billion pounds are spent each year on sick days when people don't go to work, on wages that you don't get when you don't go to work, and on work lost at the company when you are sick.

This money counts the wages from people who die of cancer at young age and stop paying taxes. This does not count fire started by cigarettes, which kill fifteen hundred people yearly and injure another four thousand. Smoking costs every man, woman and child in the UK from one hundred and ten to two hundred and fifty pounds each year in the lost work and wages. When you add another fifty to one hundred and fifty pounds yearly in insurance cost, that comes to one hundred and sixty to four hundred and ten pounds. If everyone stopped smoking, a family of four could have up to one thousand six hundred and forty pounds a year more.

In the end, the value of a non-smoking nation is not in pounds. The good health of the people is the true value for us all.

🕡 If everyone stopped smoking, all the United Kingdom	1
a) would have more money	b) would live longer
c) would have less money	d) would have no more problems
1 Every year companies losebecause of th	e disease.
a) money	b) work
c) wages	d) time
The true value for the UK of not smoking is	•
a) more working	b) more taxes
c) good health	d) more money
This text is about	
 a) taxes which are not paid by smokers 	
b) diseases that smokers get	
c) how much smoking costs the UK	
d) how much the UK gets if everyone stopped smokir	ng
B) Answer the following questions:	
4 How could families earn more money if they are non-	smokers?



Smoking o	cigarettes causes many problems other than the person's health. Show how.
•••••	
Ind word	s from the passage that mean:
a) hurt	b) importance
② In your op	inion, what other problems does smoking cause?
25 Translate	into English:
لة لدى الأطفال.	- يحذر كثير من الخبراء من الاستخدام المفرط، للتليفون المحمول لأن ذلك قد يؤدى إلى مشكلات صحية ونفسية واجتماعية خطيرة وخاص
26 Translate	into Arabic:
	eing an important source of national income, tourism strengthens ties among the nations rld. It also helps to spread peace, love and understanding.
② Write an e	e-mail of (180) words to your friend about:
	e you dream to live in.
	e is Rania and your e-mail address is: rania10@gmail.com. Your friend's name is Hana and I address is: hana200@yahoo.com.
•••••	
•••••	



Revision (2) (Units 4-6)





Vocabulary Revision

Key Vocabulary

abbreviation (n)	اختصار
banner adverts (n)	إعلانات البانر (اللافتة)
beg (v) (ged)	يرجو/يتوسل
carol (n)	ترنيمة (أغنية دينية مسيحية)
Christmas (n)	عيد الميلاد
consult (v) (ed)	يستشير
cookies (n)	ملفات تعريف الارتباط
download (v) (ed)	يقوم بتنزيل ملفات
emoji (n)	رمز تعبیری
fire (n) (v) (d)	نار/مدفأة/يطلق الرصاص/يفصل من العمل
follower (n)	متابع
formal (adj)	رسمى
frown (v) (ed)	يكشر/لا يستحسن
innovator (n)	مبدع
linguist (n)	عالم لغوى
mean (adj) (v)	بخيل/يعنى/يقصد
misunderstand (v)	يسئ الفهم

necessarily (adv)	بالضرورة
pile (n)	كومة
post (n) (v) (ed)	نشر/ينشر (على الإنترنت)
reliable (adj)	موثوق فيه
search result (n)	نتيجة البحث
sigh (v) (ed) (n)	يتنهد/يتحسر/تنهيدة
sponsored adverts (n)	الإعلانات الممولة
subscribe (v) (d)	يشترك في موقع
take down (v)	يزيل ملفات سبق رفعها للإنترنت
targeted advertising (n)	الإعلانات المستهدفة
tone (n)	نبرة صوت
update (v) (d)	يُحَدِث
upgrade (v) (d)	يرقى/ترقية
upload (v) (ed)	يحمل ملفات إلى الإنترنت
up-to-date (adj)	حديث
views (n)	مشاهدات

Helpful Vocabulary

ability (n)	قدرة
access (n)	مدخل/سبيل
acronym (n)	أوأئل حروف الكلمات
actually (adv)	بالفعل

adapt (v) (ed)	يتأقلم
addicted (adj)	مدمن
admit (v) (ted)	يعترف
advantage (n)	ميزة

advertiser (n)	مـُعلـِن
aim (n)	هدف
apparently (adv)	بوضوح
appear (v) (ed)	يظهر
apply (v) (yied)	يتقدم بطلب
arrangement (n)	ترتيب
assistant (n)	مساعد/بائع
author (n)	مؤلف
basic (adj)	أساسى
behaviour (n)	سلوك
blog post (n)	منشور على مدونة
boss (n)	رئيس العمل
breath (n)	نفس
browser (n)	متصفح
button (n)	نر
call (v) (ed)	يتصل
caption (n)	شرح/عنوان لمقال أو صورة
care (v) (d)	يهتم
character (n)	شخصية/حرف أو رمز بالكمبيوتر
cite (v) (d)	يستدعى
close (adj)	قریب/مقرب
collect (v) (ed)	يجمع
comment (n) (v) (ed)	تعليق/يعلق
compare (v) (d)	يقارن
confused (adj)	مرتبك
connect (v) (ed)	يصل
continue (v) (d)	يستمر
copy (n) (v) (y-ied)	نسخة/ينسخ
criticise (v) (d)	ينتقد

deal (v)	يتناول/يتعامل
debate (n)	مناظرة
develop (v) (ed)	يطور
disappointed (adj)	محبط
donation (n)	تبرع
employee (n)	موظف
employer (n)	صاحب العمل
entertain (v) (ed)	يسلى/يستضيف
everyday (adj)	یومی
excuse (n)	عذر
experience (n) (v) (d)	خبرة/تجربة/يجرب/يمر بتجربة
expression (n)	تعبير
extra (adj)	إضافى
face-to-face	وجها لوجه
fail (v) (ed)	يفشل
fake (adj)	مزيف
feelings (n)	مشاعر
findings (n)	اكتشافات
forum (n)	منتدى
frequently (adv)	بشكل متكرر
friendship (n)	صداقة
generous (adj)	کریم
gift (n)	هدية
guess (v) (ed)	يخمن/يظن
guide (v) (d) (n)	یرشد/مرشد (کتاب إرشادی)
headline (n)	عنوان رئيسي
health (n)	صحة
highlight (v) (ed)	يسلط الضوء/عمل بارز
identity (n)	شخصية/هوية

ignore (v) (d)	يتجاهل
image (n)	صورة
immediate (adj)	فورى
improve (v) (d)	يحسن
including	مشتملا على/بما فيه
increase (v) (d)	یزید
influence (n) (v) (d)	تأثير/يؤثر على
install (v) (ed)	يركب جهاز/يثبت برنامج
instant (adj)	فوری/عاجل
interest (n)	اهتمام/يثير اهتمام
junk food (n)	الطعام السريع
knowledge (n)	معرفة
large (adj)	كبير
leader (n)	قائد
logical (adj)	منطقى
lovely (adj)	جميل
mark (n)	درجة/علامة
meeting (n)	اجتماع
memory (n)	ذاكرة/ذكري
mention (v) (ed)	يذكر
message (v) (d)	يرسل رسالة
moral (n)	مغزی/درس اخلاق/خـُلق
necklace (n)	قلادة
nephew (n)	ابن الأخ (الأخت)
obvious (adj)	واضح
online (adj) (adv)	على الإنترنت
organise (v) (d)	ينظم
own (v) (ed)	يمتلك
parcel (n)	طرد بریدی

personal (adj)	شخصى
platform (n)	منصة/رصيف القطار
poor (adj)	فقير/مسكين
positive (adj)	إيجابى
powerful (adj)	قوي/ذو نفوذ
presentation (n)	عرض تقديمي
pretty (adj)	جميل
privacy (n)	خصوصية
procedure (n)	إجراء
profile (n)	الملف الشخصي
prompt (n)	مثير/محفز
proper (adj)	مناسب/صحيح
provide (v) (d)	يوفر/يزود
publish (v) (ed)	ینشر (کتب/مجلات)
purpose (n)	غرض
race (n)	سباق
rain (n) (v) (ed)	مطر/تمطر
rank (n) (v) (ed)	رتبة/يضع في رتبة (ترتيب)
recognisable (adj)	يمكن تمييزه/مميز
record (v) (ed) (n)	يسجل/سجل
register (v) (ed)	يسجل
regret (v) (ted)	يأسف/يندم
relationship (n)	علاقة
remain (v) (ed)	يبقى/يظل
reply (v) (y-ied)	يرد
represent (v) (ed)	يمثل/ينوب عن
request (n)	طلب
require (v) (d)	يتطلب
resource (n)	منبع/مورد

response (n)	رد/استجابة
reunion (n)	إعادة جمع (اتحاد)/لم الشمل
scan (v) (ned)	يتصفح (يقرأ) بسرعة
section (n)	قسم
series (n)	سلسلة
site (n)	موقع
skim (v) (med)	يتصفح (يقرأ) للبحث عن شئ محدد
social media (n)	وسائل التواصل الاجتماعي
sociology (n)	علم الاجتماع
software (n)	برامج الكمبيوتر
spread (v)	ينشر
stamp (n) (n) (ed)	وسم/يوسم/يختم
steal (v)	يسرق
sub-heading (n)	عنوان فرعى
suddenly (adv)	فجأة
suitable (adj)	مناسب
suppose (v) (d)	يفترض/يظن

survey (n)	دراسة/تقييم
symbol (n)	رمز
task (n)	مهمة
teen (n)	مراهق
teenager (n)	مراهق
title (n)	عنوان
treat (v) (ed)	يعامل/يعالج
unsuitable (adj)	غیر مناسب
unusual (adj)	غير معتاد
upset (v) (ed) (adj)	يضايق/يزعج/منزعج
version (n)	إصدار/نسخة (من برنامج)
victim (n)	ضحية
voice (n)	صوت آدمی
warn (v) (ed)	يحذر
waste (v) (d)	يهدر/يسرف
wish (v) (ed) (n)	يتمني/أمنية

Expressions & Idioms

according to	طبقا لـ
after all	على أية حال
as a result of	كنتيجة ك
as usual	كالمعتاد
at that time	في ذلك الوقت
at the beginning	فى البداية
at the same time	فى نفس الوقت
at the touch of a button	بلمسة زر
change his mind	يغير رأيه

do a blog post	يعد لمنشور على مدونة
do a history essay	يعد مقال تاريخى
do exercise	يمارس تمرينات
do research	يقوم ببحث علمى
do the same	يفعل نفس الشىء
ever since	منذ ذلك الحين
feel alone	يشعر بالوحدة
feel healthy	يشعر بصحة جيدة
feel sad	يشعر بالحزن

feel sorry	يشعر بالأسى
feel special	يشعر انه مميز
feel uncomfortable witl	يشعر بعدم الراحة مع
for ages	لعصور(لفترة طويلة)
get burnt	يحترق/يتأثر بحرارة الشمس
get lost	يضل الطريق
get upset	يصبح منزعجا
get worse	يسوء
give advice	يعطى نصيحة
give opinion	يعطى رأيا
go online	يستخدم الإنترنت
have a cold	يصاب بالبرد
have a problem	لدیه مشکلة
ابی have access to	يمتلك (يحصل على) وسيلة للوصول
have an effect on	له تأثير على
have experience in	لدیه خبرة بـ
have much fun	يتمتع بمرح كبير
in a few years' time	فى خلال سنوات قليلة
in general	بشكل عام
in person	شخصيا
in short	باختصار
introduce new ideas	يقدم أفكارا جديدة

keep warm	يحافظ على الدفء
keep safe	يحافظ على آمنا
keep entertained	يسلى/يجعلهم مسرورين
keep attention on	يبقى اهتماما ب
keep in contact with	يبقى على اتصال مع
keep in touch with	يبقى على اتصال مع
lose touch	يفقد الاتصال
make communication qu	icker يجعل الاتصالات أسرع
make different sounds	يصدر أصواتا مختلفة
make friends	يصادق/يكون صداقات
make rules	يضع القواعد
miss the train	يفوته القطار
miss the train on your own	يفوته القطار بمفردك
on your own	بمفردك
on your own pass an exam	بمفردك يجتاز اختبار يهتم ب
on your own pass an exam pay attention to	بمفردك يجتاز اختبار يهتم ب
on your own pass an exam pay attention to post personal information	بمفردك يجتاز اختبار يمتم ب ينشر معلومات شخصية
on your own pass an exam pay attention to post personal information share sad moments	بمفردك يجتاز اختبار يهتم ب ينشر معلومات شخصية ٦٠ يشارك اللحظات الحزينة
on your own pass an exam pay attention to post personal information share sad moments stay in touch with	بمفردك يجتاز اختبار يهتم ب ينشر معلومات شخصية يشارك اللحظات الحزينة يبقى على اتصال مع
on your own pass an exam pay attention to post personal information share sad moments stay in touch with take a selfie	بمفردك يجتاز اختبار يهتم ب ينشر معلومات شخصية يشارك اللحظات الحزينة يبقى على اتصال مع يأخذ صورة شخصية (أمامية)

Prepositions

adapt to	يتأقلم مع
add to/into	يضيف إلى
advice about	نصيحة بشأن
apply for	يتقدم لوظيفة
argue with	يجادل مع
ask for	يطلب
bad for	سىء ك
breath out	زفیر
bring back	يعيد ذكريات
careful about	حريص بشأن
chat with	يدردش مع
deal with	يتعامل مع
disagree with	لا يتفق مع
divided into	مقسم إلى
fall out	يتوقف عن التعامل بلطف/يتعارك مع
feel about	يشعر بشأن
find out	يكتشف
full of	ملیء بـ
get into	يبدأ (الاستمتاع/الاهتمام بـ)
get on with	ر ینسجم مع

go back	يرجع
go past	يمر بـ
hang out with	يقضى وقتا مع
information about	معلومات عن
interested in	مهتم ب
loads of	كثير من
pay for	يدفع مقابل
plenty of	وفرة (كثير) من
run off	یجری بعیدا
set of	مجموعة من
share with	يشارك مع
smile at	يبتسم بوجه
suitable for	مناسب لـ
take away	يأخذ بعيدا عن
talk about	يتحدث عن
talk to	يتحدث إلى
thank for	یشکر علی
work for	يعمل لصالح
worry about	يقلق بشأن

Derivatives

Verb		Noun		Adjective	
adapt	يتأقلم	adaptation	تأقلم	adapted	متأقلم
addict	يدمن	addict addiction	مدمن إدمان	addictive addicted	يؤدى إلى الإدمان مدمن
advertise	يعلن عن	advertiser advertisement	مـُعلـِن إعلان		
aim	يهدف	aim	هدف	aimless	بلا هدف
appear	يظهر	appearance		apparent	واضح/ظاهر

recognisable تمييز

مميز/يمكن تمييزه

recognition یتعرف علی/یمیز

recognise

record	يسجل	record	سجل	recorded recordable	مسجل قابل للتسجيل
register	يسجل	registration	تسجيل		
regret	يأسف/يندم	regret	ندم	regrettable regretful	مأسوف عليه نادم
rely	يعتمد	reliance	اعتماد	reliable	موثوق فیه
represent	يمثل	representation	تمثيل/إنابة عن	representative	ممثل
require	يتطلب	requirement	متطلب		
		similarity	تشابه	similar	متشابه
subscribe	يشترك في	subscription	اشتراك		
suppose	يفترض/يظن	supposition	افتراض	supposed	من المفترض
treat	يعامل/يعالج	treatment	معاملة/علاج	treatable	يمكن علاجه
warn	يحذر	warning	تحذير	warning	تحذيرى
waste	يهدر/يسرف	waste	هدر/إسراف	wasteful	مبذر

Words, Synonyms and Antonyms

Word	Meaning	المرادف Synonym	مضاد Antonym	ال
adapt	يتأقلم	adjust	reject	يرفض/ينبذ
adult	بالغ	grown-up	adolescent	طفل
apparently	بوضوح	obviously	unlikely	غير محتمل
appear	يظمر	come out	disappear	يختفى
assistant	مساعد	helper	opponent	خصم
basic	أساسي	main	minor	فرعى/غير أساسي
beg	يرجو/يتوسل	request	give	يعطى
care	يمتم	pay attention	ignore	يتجاهل
compare	يقارن	contrast	discard	تستنعد
criticise	ينتقد	condemn	approve	يستحسن
deal	يتعامل	handle	refuse	يرفض
debate	مناظرة	argument	agreement	اتفاق
disappointed	محبط	depressed	cheerful	مرح
donation	تبرع	charity	blockage	غلق/منع
entertain	يسلى/يستضيف	amuse	annoy	يضايق
fake	مزيف	forged	genuine	أصلى/حقيقي

fantastic	رائع	wonderful	boring	ممل
fire	يفصل من العمل	dismiss	employ	يوظف
واجبه frown	يعبس بوجهه/يقطب د	disapprove	approve	يستحسن
generous	كريم	hospitable	mean	بخيل
guess	يخمن/يظن	suppose	question	يتساءل
highlight	يسلط الضوء على	focus	neglect	يهمل
honest	مخلص/أمين	sincere	deceitful	مخادع
instant	فوری/عاجل	immediate	delayed	مؤجل
interest	اهتمام	concern	indifference	لا مبالاة
memory	ذكرى	remembrance	forgetfulness	نسيان
misunderstand	يسئ الفهم	misjudge	understand	يفهم
modern	حديث	contemporary	old/ancient	قديم
obvious	واضح	apparent	ambiguous	غامض
organise	ينظم	arrange	ruin	يدمر
privacy	خصوصية	secrecy	publicity	دعاية/شهرة
procedure	إجراء	method	inaction	عدم إجراء
prompt	مثیر/محفز	hint	discouraging	مثبط
prompt	منیر رسدس		hindrance	إعاقة
proper	مناسب/صحیح	convenient	improper	غیر مناسب
recognisable	مميز	definite	ambiguous	غامض
register	يسجل	enroll	erase	يمحو/يزيل
regret	یأسف/یندم	repent	praise	يمدح
relationship	علاقة	connection	separation	انفصال
reliable	موثوق فیه	trustworthy	dishonest	غير أمين
represent	يمثل	serve	differ	يختلف
request	طلب	demand	reply	يرد
require	يتطلب	involve	offer	يعرض
response	رد/استجابة	reaction	request	طلب
similar	مشابه	alike	different	مختلف
subscribe	يشترك في	contribute	refuse	يرفض
support	دعم	assistance	discouragement	عدم تشجيع
survey	دراسة/تقييم	analysis	negligence	إهمال
task	مهمة	duty	irresponsibility	انعدام المسئولية
treat	يعامل	deal with	abandon	يترك
upgrade	يرقى	promote	reduce	يقلل/يخفض
warn	يحذر	alert	mislead	يخدع
waste	يسرف/يهدر	exhaust	maintain	يحافظ، على



Notes on Vocabulary

everyday (adj) (صفة يأتى بعدها اسم	▶ Stress has become one of the common qualities of everyday life.
every day (adv) کل یوم (ظرف)	▶ When I was young, I used to play football every day.
communicate يتواصل/يتفاهم	Many people all over the world use English to communicate with others.
contact يتصل بـ/يحتك بـ/اتصال	 Anyone with tickets will be contacted by phone. Have you kept in contact with any of your friends from school?
يصل/يربط بين شيئين	A ferry connects the island with the mainland.
meeting (اجتماع) لأشخاص غالبًا ينتمون لمكان واحد	The club's monthly meeting will be held next Monday evening.
conference (مؤتمر) لأشخاص غالبـًا من أماكن مختلفة	▶ The 1991 Middle East peace conference was in Madrid.
interview (مقابلة شخصية) لوظيفة/صحافة/إذاعة	▶ The magazine has an exclusive interview with the couple.
appointment (موعد) مع صدیق/طبیب	▶ Why don't you make an appointment with one of our doctors?
يستخدم الفعل (make) بمعنى يجعل بأكثر من صيغة 1. make + مفعول + (to المصدر بدون) 2. make + مفعول + adjective 3. make + it + adjective + (to + المصدر)	 My parents always made us do our homework before going to bed. The writer's first novel made him famous. Modern means of communication make it easy to share ideas with all people.
debate مناظرة (جدال) غالبـًا أطراف الجدال مختلفون	The university is hosting a debate on gun control between the main candidates.
مناقشة (إعطاء آراء عن شيء مهم)	Discussions about the peace plan took place in Washington last week.
society المجتمع (عموم الناس الذين يربطهم قانون واحد وتنظيمات واحدة)	We need to do more to help the poorer members of our society.
community المجتمع/الجالية/جماعة (الناس الذين يعيشون في منطقة أو مدينة واحدة)	▶ Small rural communities rely on agriculture.
	وvery day (adv) (مال الفين يعيشون في مالخالية أجماعة (الناس الذين يعيشون في مناقمة المحتمع الجالية أجماعة (الناس الذين يعيشون في مناقمة الجالية أجماعة (الناس الذين يعيشون في مناقمة الجالية أحماعة (الناس الذين يعيشون في مناقمة الجالية أجماعة (الناس الذين يعيشون في مناقمة الجالية أجماعة (الناس الذين يعيشون في مناقمة الجماعة (الناس الذين يعيشون في مناقمة الحمس المحتمع المحتمع المحتمع الخالية أجماعة (الناس الذين يعيشون في منطقة المحتمع المحتمع الحماعة (الناس الذين يعيشون في منطقة المحتمع المحتمع الحالية أجماعة (الناس الذين يعيشون في منطقة المحتمع المحتمع الحالية أجماعة (الناس الذين يعيشون في منطقة المحتمع المحتمع الحالية أجماعة (الناس الذين يعيشون في منطقة المحتمع المحتمع الجالية أجماعة (الناس الذين يعيشون في منطقة المحتمع الحالية أجماعة (الناس الذين يعيشون في منطقة المحتمع المحتمع الحالية أجماعة (الناس الذين يعيشون في منطقة المحتمع الحالية أجماعة (الناس الذين يعيشون في منطقة المحتمع الحالية أجماعة (الناس الذين يعيشون في منطقة المحتمع المحتمع الحرك المحتمع المحتم المحتمع المحتمع المحتمد المحتمع المحتمد المحتمد المحتم ا

7	٢- لقب	 What's the title of her new book? The title "Mr." is used with a grown-up male. He has an impressive job title in the company.
	۱- عنوان (مکان) ۲- عنوان موقع إنترنت أو بريد إلكترونى ۳- خطاب/يخاطب	
8	المصائع/برامج) load	▶ The port workers are loading the truck now.
	unload يفرغ حمولة	▶ It was my job to unload the boxes from the van.
	overload (الاستخدام)	▶ The truck was overloaded with wood.
	يحمل ملفات من الإنترنت	▶ Wait until the program has finished downloading.
	upload يرفع إلى الإنترنت	▶ It might take 10 minutes to upload these files to the Internet.
9	effective مؤثر/فعـُال) له تأثير	▶ You need more effective communication within the organisation.
	impressive مؤثر (یترك انطباعـًا جیدًا)	▶ The list of Mohamed Salah's achievements is pretty impressive.
	affecting مؤثر (یوحی بالشجن)	▶ King Lear is really an affecting drama with the death of the hero.
10	۱- خبرة (اسم غير معدود) ۲- تجربة حياة (اسم معدود)	You don't need any experience to work here.I had a bad experience in the last place I worked in.
	experiment (علمية/معملية) تجربة (علمية/معملية)	▶ Researchers now need to conduct further experiments.
11	(ينشر)ومن الممكن أن تبنى للمجهول	▶ The newspaper is published daily.
		Cholera spread quickly through the refugee camp.Some websites help spread rumours about people.
12	each نستخدم (each) عندما نفكر فى الأشخاص أو الأشياء بشكل منفصل، كل واحد فى مرة	 Grill the fish for five minutes on each side. Each of these people has some useful talent or experience.
	every نستخدم (every)عندما نفكر فى الأشخاص أو الأشياء معـًا، فى مجموعة تعنى (كل شئ) أو (الجميع) أو (الكل)	▶ I can remember every detail of our conversation.
13	platform رصيف القطار/منصة (يقف عليها المتحدث) منصة إلكترونية (مثل موقع تواصل اجتماعی)	 The train to Paris will depart from platform 3. The two candidates shared a platform for the question and answer session. Facebook is the most famous social platform all over the world.
	pavement رصيف الشارع	The man suddenly stepped off the pavement into the road.
	•	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •

	4	H
		PA

14	represent (منظمة/مجموعة) يمثل/ينوب عن	▶ Mr Michael was chosen to represent the company at the conference.
	۱- یتصرف ۲- یمثل (یقوم بدور) فی فیلم/مسرحیة/مسلسل/اعلان	He's been acting strangely ever since his mom died.She is acting the role of Lady Macbeth six evenings a week.
15	treat (یتخذ إجراءات العلاج)	▶ The clinic has treated several thousand patients free of charge.
	یعالج/یشفی (من مرض)	▶ The doctor managed to cure her of her illness.
	heal (الجروح والكسور)	▶ This will help to heal your cuts and scratches.
16	work with يعمل/يتعامل مع	▶ He joined a course to learn how to work with disabled children.
	work for يعمل لحال الدى/يعمل لصالح	 My father works for a small factory which makes children's clothes. We all should work for making our country a better place to live in.
	work in یعمل فی	My friend hopes to work in the field of computer software.
	يعمل على (مشروع/إنجاز) work on	▶ The researchers are working on a new machine to save energy.
	work as (بوظیفة) يعمل کـ (بوظيفة)	▶ My cousin has been working as a police officer for fifteen years.
17	يترك/يسمح المصدر بدون (to) يترك/يسمح	My teacher lets our class do a quiz before the lesson.
	make (to) يجعل (المصدر بدون	My teacher makes our class do a quiz before the lesson.
	يسبب المصدر (to)	▶ The corona crisis caused a lot of factories to close down.
	allow (to + يسمح (المصدر	▶ We refused to allow our children to stay up until midnight.
18	memory ذاکرة/ذکری (شئ معنوی غیر ملموس)	 He suffered memory loss for weeks after the accident. Her poems are often based on childhood memories.
	تذكار (شئ مادى يُذكر برحلة/حدث) souvenir	▶ I bought the ring as a souvenir of Greece.
	anniversary ذکری سنویة	▶ He bought her a diamond ring on their tenth wedding anniversary.
19	title عنوان رئیسی فی جریدة أو مجلة لمقال أو خبر/عنوان كتاب/لقب لوظیفة	▶ The title of the first chapter is "Getting Started."
	subtitle ۱- عنوان فرعى (تحت عنوان رئيسى)/عنوان فرعى لكتاب ۲- ترجمة لفيلم أو فيديو تظهر مكتوبة أسفل الصورة	 ▶ The opera's subtitle is 'The School for Lovers'. ▶ The film is in Chinese with English subtitles.
	caption تعلیق مکتوب فوق أو تحت صورة مطبوعة أو منشورة	▶ The caption on the picture says "This year's contest winners."

PART 1

Prefix / Suffix

البادئة Prefix

- البادئة هي مجموعة من الحروف تضاف قبل الكلمة لتعطى معنى جديد ومنها (mis- re – un) واستخدام كل منها كالتالي:

Prefix	Meaning	Examples			
mis	تعطى معنى يسئ	misunderstand	يسئ الفهم	misuse	يسئ الاستخدام
re	تعطى معنى مرة ثانية	reread	يعيد قراءة	rewrite	يعيد كتابة
un	تعطى العكس	undo	يلغى العمل	unrecognisable	لا يمكن تمييزه

اللاحقة Suffix

هي مقاطع تضاف إلى آخر الكلمة لتكوين كلمة جديدة لإعطاء معنى جديد أو لتحديد نوع الكلمة ومنها (able- er - less) واستخدام كل منها كالتالي:

Suffix	Meaning	Examples			
able	تحول الفعل إلى صفة	understandable	يمكن فهمه	recognisable	يمكن تمييزه
er	تحول الفعل إلى اسم	carer	مهتم/مراعی	writer	كاتب
less	تعطى العكس	careless	غیر حریص	useless	بلا فائدة

Revision (2) (Units 4-6)

PART PART

Vocabulary Exercises

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

Key Vocabulary			
1are used	in text messages to save sp	pace and time.	
a) Sentences	b) Abbreviations	c) Essays	d) Forms
2 Aadvert	is an advertisement that a	opears across the top of a pa	age on the internet.
a) banner	b) radio	c) cookie	d) hidden
3 You should not at	tempt these heavy exercise	es without firstyour	doctor.
a) preventing	b) applying	c) advising	d) consulting
4 Most websites use	e to arrange the	content of the website in a	way that matches your
preferred interests	S.		
a) antiviruses	b) versions	c) cookies	d) updates
5 The new program	makes videos and	d songs from the internet fas	ster.
a) downloading	b) loading	c) uploading	d) overloading
6 Sometimes I'm lazy	y and just send a heart	in a message to show how	w I feel about something.
a) character	b) emoji	c) abbreviation	d) signal
The factory owner	had toseveral we	orkers due to the economic	crisis.
a) hire	b) deploy	c) fire	d) apply
3 Father wi	th annoyance when he rea	ad my younger brother's bac	l school reports.
a) smiled	b) smelled	c) signed	d) frowned
Omar Khairat is kr	nown as a greatin	the field of modern Egyptia	n music.
a) user	b) innovator	c) consumer	d) inviter
10 Don't me	—I'm not criticizing your o	decision.	
a) mismanage	b) misuse	c) misunderstand	d) misbehave
1 found the missin	g certificate in ac	of documents on my desk.	
a) pile	b) hole	c) hill	d) pool
More details about	t the new invention will be	eon the website to	morrow.
a) passed	b) delivered	c) spread	d) posted
You must look for	scientific information only	from sources.	
a) removable	b) reusable	c) reliable	d) complex
The clerk	as he looked بضجر	at all the documents he had	to do.
a) laughed	b) sighed	c) perplexed	d) marked
15 To watch the full r	novie, you should	to the official website.	
a) subscribe	b) ascribe	c) describe	d) unsubscribe
16 The criminal's	sounded sincere but	I knew he was lying.	
a) sign	b) tone	c) mark	d) stone
The computer con	npany has just recently	their server software.	
a) doubled	b) duplicated	c) dated	d) updated
		rsion if their own version is o	_
a) upload	b) enroll	c) upgrade	d) rule

19 The famous actor's p	osts and videos receive millio	ons of from his fans.	
a) sponsors	b) views	c) prizes	d) awards
20 The homeless boy ca	ame toa free meal fr	om the cafe owner.	
a) beg	b) order	c) reply	d) deliver
Helpful Vocabulary			
The lazy student	that he had made a mis	stake	
a) adapted		c) admitted	d) devised
	ould provide people with thei		•
a) luxurious		c) basic	d) costly
•	l be hosting a two-day	•	C) costly
a) procedure	b) search	c) interview	d) forum
•	the importance of exercise to	•	a) for ann
a) lined	·	c) dimmed	d) signalled
•	al about the programs you		d) signanca
a) inhale	b) export	c) install	d) report
•	to be able to post a/an	•	u) report
a) comment	b) mark	c) letter	d) abbreviation
•		•	
	g at me with an angry		
a) impression			d) expression
-	famous actor and actress made		AN Assis
a) address	b) headline	c) subtitle	d) tale
-	ou need for the report is nov		•
a) inline	,	c) online	d) airline
	about the future of our	•	D 66
a) positive	., ., .,	c) affirmative	d) affective
	ng the club will take two wee		
a) timetable	• •	c) program	d) timing
·	because of its bright red		
a) available	b) acceptable	c) recognisable	d) affectionate
The new Facebook p	oolicy is designed to protect t	he of your personal	information.
a) publicity	b) property	c) prosperity	d) privacy
The use of computer	technology hasinto	o all fields of work.	
a) published	b) printed	c) spread	d) copied
35 Mandela became a	of searching for freed	dom and honesty.	
a) flag	b) symbol	c) view	d) sight
36 You can get only a fr	ee trial from the ant	ivirus website.	
a) version	b) session	c) perfection	d) fiction
The charity thanked	the businessman for the gen	erous to help the po	oor.
a) request	b) expense	c) donation	d) cost
3 My friend says he's u	ınable to give up smoking; he	e's completely	
a) affected	b) addicted	c) reflected	d) infected

PART PART

The password of	the twitter account may b	be up to 12long.	
a) characters	b) words	c) expressions	d) personalities
40 Everyone	difficult problems at sor	me time in their lives.	
a) exhales	b) experiments	c) expires	d) experiences
Expressions, Idior	ns, Prepositions, Derivativ	es, Synonyms, Antonyms & No	tes
40 My friend believe	es that nothing will make	himhis mind about h	nis work.
a) change	b) make	c) intense	d) avoid
•	•	each other all the time.	•
a) at	b) with	c) about	d) over
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	been the mostp	eople in my life.	•
a) influence	b) influencing	·	d) influenced
The verb "mainta	in" can be the opposite to		•
a) accept	b) preserve		d) waste
45 My father has lot	s of happy of his	stay in Saudi Arabia which he	will never forget.
a) memories		c) anniversaries	d) occasions
46 Ahmed had to bu	uy a lot of different numbe	ers of magazines tohi	s research.
a) make	b) devise	c) do	d) discover
The minister will	make a/an to the	e Parliament to explain the nev	w plan.
a) title	b) reform	c) report	d) headline
48 Samy spent most	t of the day out w	vith his school friends.	
a) improving	b) removing	c) hurting	d) hanging
49 We decided not t	o tell mum about losing t	he mobile as she'll uր	oset.
a) fall	b) get	c) make	d) give
50 I was able to	in touch with some o	of my friends after university.	
a) lose	b) miss	c) guard	d) keep
The museum has	a big of ancient	Egyptian statues.	
a) collect	b) collection	c) collective	d) collected
2 The young man h	nadout with his p	parents before moving out.	
a) got	b) woken	c) fallen	d) flown
3 The young docto	r is attending a three-day	on new treatments of	of the virus.
a) conference	b) meeting	c) interview	d) appointment
54 The adjective "ge	nuine" is an antonym to tl	ne adjective	
a) original	b) fake	c) modern	d) native
55 The new secretar	y seems to getw	ith everybody in the company	у.
a) at	b) off	c) below	d) on
56 The grou	up of the manager will inc	clude representatives from all a	areas of the company.
a) consult	b) consultant	c) consultative	d) consuming
The verb "conder	nn" is similar in meaning t	o the verb	
a) criticise	b) reward	c) praise	d) approve
58 The word "conce	rn" is a synonym to the wo	ord	
a) negligence	b) apology	c) interest	d) ignorance

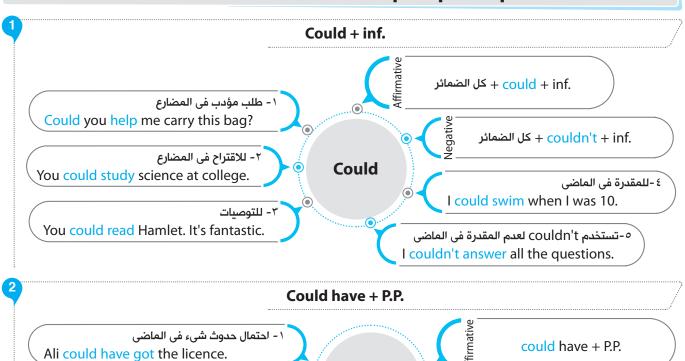
	a) effective	b) affect	ing	c) impressive	2	sorrowful
	The athlete wa	as given the VIP .	after wir	nning gold for he	er country at the	Olympics.
	a) treat	b) treatn	nent	c) treated		treatable
2	Fill in the gap w	rith the suitable	word:			
		linguists – rise	e – save – media	a – emojis - abb	reviations	
	With the pop	ularity and	(1) in	use of online tex	t-based commu	nications came a
	new texting lang	juage, tailored to	the new commu	ınication	(2)Too	lay, text and cha
	(3)					
	email, and in onli	_				
	to messages and					
	young people th time and efforts.		irt of the develop	oment in all field:	s and this can	(6)
		I			I	
	(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)
3	Fill in the gap w	ith the suitable	word:			
		passwords – do		te – nost – nriv	acy – online	
		me simple rules			•	fe online. Don'
	(1)	•	•	•	•	
	number. Think c			-		
	of yourself	(2) m	nost people can	see it and may	be able to	(3) it
	it's not just your	s anymore. Keep	your(4) setting	s as high as pos	sible. Never give
	your(5)	•				
	parents or teach			•	_	•
	feel uncomfortal			(6)	, turn off your	computer if you
	want to and tell	a trusted adult in	nmediately.			
	(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)
	Choose the corr					
4			ı		/ G: .	
		has made meetir a friends online i		•		
	However, making online friendship	_				_
	countries. The in	•				
	won't meet most					
	enough and you			-		
	online friends. Yo	_	_	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		
	cinema with the		,	-	-	-
	(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)
	(- /	\ <u></u>	(-)	()	(-)	(-)

Antibiotics are still the most treatment for some diseases.





Could/couldn't have + past participle Should/shouldn't have + past participle



Could have + P.P.

I could have booked 2 tickets, but I booked only one.

Could have booked 2 tickets, but الم يحدث couldn't have + P.P.

"- تستخدم .couldn't have + P.P عن استحالة حدوث شيء في الماضي. My father couldn't have paid the pill. He didn't have the money.

للندم Should/shouldn't have + P.P. for regrets

Rule	Meaning		
should have + P.P. ought to have + P.P.	to talk about regret in the past. للتعبير عن الندم (كان ينبغى فعل شيء ولم نفعله)		
e.g. He should have looke	d for another job. He is now penniless.		
shouldn't have + P.P. to say that something in the past wasn't a good idea. oughtn't to have + P.P. to say that something in the past wasn't a good idea.			
e.g. I shouldn't have wasted much time. I'm sorry for this now.			

Reported speech (غيرالمباشر) هيرالمباشر) Reported imperatives, requests, suggestions and advice

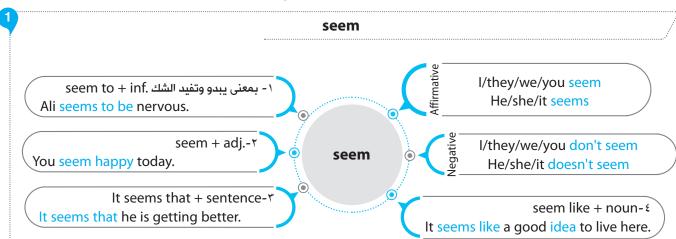
(الأمر والطلب والاقتراح والنصيحة)

۱- لتحويل الأوامر والطلبات والنصيحة إلى غير المباشر، نستخدم مجموعة من الأفعال التي يتبعها مفعول غير مباشر ثم فعل في المصدر مع to .verb + object + to/not to + inf.

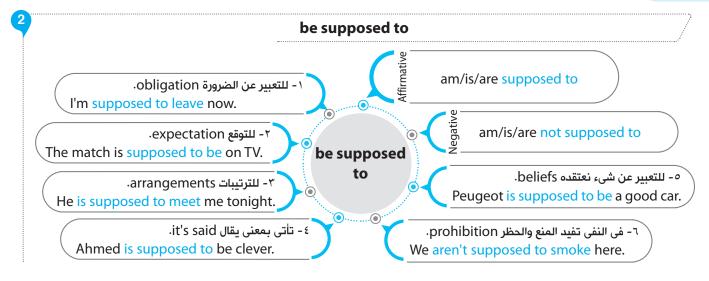
advise	يننصنح	help	يساعب	teach	يُعلِّم
ask	ينساًل	instruct	يُـُو َجِّـه/يـُعَـلُم	tell	يخبر
encourage	يُشَجِّع	invite	يد°عـُو	want	يئريد
expect	يـَتـُو َقُع	order	يـَأْمـُر	warn	يُحرَذُر

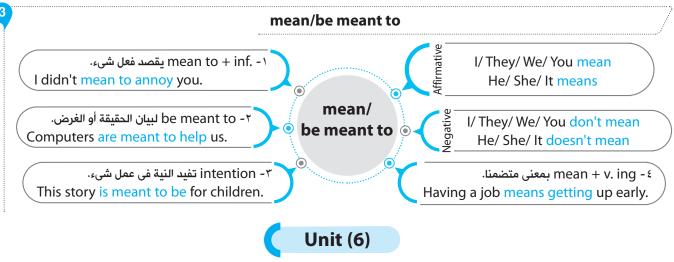
- ▶ "Bring your books tomorrow."
 - The teacher *told / asked /ordered* us *to bring* our books the next day.
- ▶ "If I were you, I'd do my homework daily."
 - My mother advised me to do my homework daily.
- ▶ "Don't come late again."
 - My teacher *advised* me *not to* come late again.
- ▶ "Join the local club to do sports."
 - Ali *encouraged* his friend *to join* the local club to do sports.
 - ٢- لا نجد علامات الاقتباس في الجملة الأمرية المحولة ونربطها بـ to/not to ثم المصدر.
 - ٣- إذا كان فعل القول ماضٍ فلا يوجد إلا المصدر الذي بعد to والحالات الخاصة.
 - ٤- يتم تحويل الأزمنة والضمائر والظروف الزمنية وظروف المكان كما في النوعين الخبري والاستفهامي.



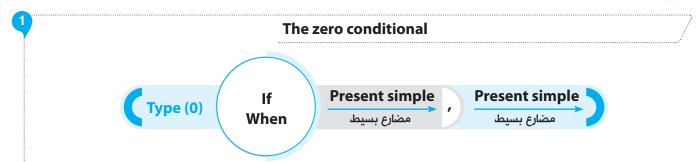


1 PART





The conditionals



تعبر الحالة الصفرية عن الحقائق والظواهر الطبيعية (شيء لا نتحكم فيه).

If/When you drop something, it falls to the ground.

If/When we heat air, it rises.

وتستخدم الحالة الصفرية أيضا مع الأشياء التي أصبحت عادة لدى الشخص.

If/When I have a fever, I stay in bed.

If/When I use the computer for long, I always have a headache.

2

The first conditional



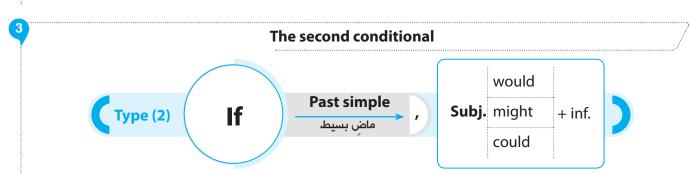
نستخدم الحالة الأولى للأحداث والمواقف التي نعتقد أنها محتملة أو ممكنة في المستقبل.

If Ali arrives late again, the headmaster will punish him.

If she doesn't earn much money, she won't be able to fly to the USA.

استخدامات خاصة في جواب شرط الحالة الأولى

	جملة جواب الشرط	
	should/'d better	If you want to succeed, you should study hard.
	must/have to	If you are robbed, you have to tell the police.
ال دالة الأدا	may	If I know more than 2 languages, I may take the job.
الحالة الأولى	can/will be able to	If there is an airport here, we'll be able to travel easily.
	السؤال بـ will أو may	If you finish early, will you help me?
	فعل أمر	If you are not ill, go to school.



تعبر الحالة الثانية عن حدث غير محتمل فى المضارع أو المستقبل وفى إعطاء النصيحة. (I'm not a bird. Untrue in the present) (Giving advice)

If I were a bird, I could fly. If I were you, I'd help him.

The third conditional



نستخدم الحالة الثالثة للحديث عن المواقف الماضية أو الأحداث التي لم تتم.

(لم يعلموا بمرضى ولم يزورونى) If they had known I was ill, they would have visited me.

wish / If only

Wish & If only	+ past simple
	+ past perfect → refers to the past
	+ would / could — refers to the future

۱- نستخدم wish + past simple للتمنى أو الندم في المضارع بخصوص موقف نتمنى أن يكون مختلف.

- ▶ I wish he were/was with us now.
- ▶ I wish I lived near my school.

بعد wish نستخدم were / was مع I / he / she / it و were / was بعد wish بعد

٢- نستخدم wish + could للتمنى أو الندم في المضارع بخصوص عدم القدرة لفعل شيء.

- ▶ I wish he could know Spanish.
- I wish I could make my own clothes.

٣- نستخدم wish + past perfect للندم عن شيء حدث أو لم يحدث في الماضي.

- ▶ I wish he hadn't insulted his friend.
 - ٤- نستخدم wish + would/could للتعبير عن الرغبة في تغيير مستقبلي غير محتمل الحدوث أو الرغبة في التعبير عن عدم الرضا أو الحزن .
- ▶ I wish they would build a new station near my home.
 - ه- نستخدم could مع كل الضمائر ونستخدم would مع كل الضمائر ما عدا -/We!.
- If only he would help me.
- ▶ I wish I could play Squash.

- ٦- عند استخدام wish وبعدها would لا بد أن يكون الفاعلين مختلفين مثل:
- ▶ He wishes he could play tennis.
- ▶ He wishes he would play tennis.

- ٧- تعبر could بعد wish عن عدم القدرة وتعبر vould عن عدم الرغبة
- ▶ I wish my son would drive my car. (He doesn't want to ...)
- ▶ I wish my son could drive my car. (He can't drive)
 - ٨- نستخدم (could have + P.P.) بدلًا من الماضى التام للتعبير عن (ندم) عن موقف في الماضي.
- ▶ If only I could have studied French at university. I know English only.
 - ٩- إذا لم يوجد فاعل بعد wish يأتي to + inf.

My brother wishes to have a better job.

Alternatives to using if

if بدائل

Alternative		Example	
provided that on condition that as long as	جملة (حالة 1 و 2)	He can go and play with his friends, provided / on condition (that) / as long as he finishes his homework first.	
Suppose /Supposing / Imagine (that)	جملة	Suppose / Supposing / imagine (that) you met the president, what would you ask him to do?	
Unless	فعل الشرط (جملة مثبتة) + جواب الشرط (جملة مثبتةً أو منفية)		
	l can't	buy the car unless I have enough money.	
Without	N/v.ing	You won't succeed without studying hard.	
But for	Noun	But for doctors, we might die.	
In case of	Noun	In case of emergency, call this number.	
In case	جملة	Bring the washing from outside in case it rains.	
Should و ثانية	Subj. + inf.	Should you take this medicine, take it before meals.	
Were عالة ثانية	Subj. + n/adj.	Were I you, I wouldn't spend so much money.	
Were عالة ثانية	Subj. + to + inf.	Were he to travel, he'd be sad.	
Had حالة ثالثة	Subj. + P.P.	Had you finished early, you'd have watched the film.	
ال If it weren't for 2 حالة	N/v.ing	If it weren't for money, we couldn't buy anything.	
If it hadn't been for 3 حالة	N/v.ing	If it hadn't been for Ahmed, I'd have been helpless.	

PART PART

Grammar Exercises

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

		Unit (4)	
We had a lovely r	room in the hotel. We	a fantastic view.	
a) couldn't have	seen	b) should have seen	
c) could see		d) could have seen	
2 Father didn't find	d any tickets, he	have booked earlier.	
a) could	b) should	c) shouldn't	d) must
3 I bre	ead but I didn't know we	needed it.	
a) could buy		b) shouldn't have bo	ought
c) could have bo	ught	d) might have boug	ht
My father advise	d mea ticke	et in advance if I want to travel	in August.
a) to buying	b) buying	c) to be bought	d) to buy
5 When I was a stu	dent, I study	y all night before an exam.	
a) could	b) should	c) can	d) shouldn't
6 You	have heard me right. I de	efinitely said 74 not 47.	
a) must		c) could	d) couldn't
7 You really	have taken so mud	ch trouble over me.	
a) shouldn't	b) could	c) should	d) can't
Father ordered h	is daughters	the door for anyone while he	e is out.
a) to open	•		d) to not open
Samir hasn't arrive	ved yet. He	have lost the way.	
a) couldn't	,		d) could
As he was innoce	ent, he wanted people	what he had done.	
a) knowing	b) not to know	c) to know	d) to be known
Ahmed's parents	warned him	university without getting a	degree.
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	b) to leave	c) leaving	d) not leaving
12 I don't know who	o rang, but it	have been Kamal.	
	b) could		d) shouldn't
	oad was built, I	to work in half an hour.	
a) should drive		b) could have driver	
c) could drive		d) should have drive	en
	ing his friends		
a) arrive	b) to arriving	•	d) to arrive
	•	ar. He was wrong to do it.	
a) shouldn't	b) would	c) should	d) could
	have left the dog on its o		
a) could	b) should	c) shouldn't	d) couldn't

 Ali's father warned himtoo much money. a) to spend b) not to spend c) to not spend d) to spending (B) After only six months, Suzanthe violin quite well. a) could have played b) couldn't play c) could play d) couldn't have played 19 It's a pity you didn't ask because Iyou. a) could have helped b) can't help c) must help d) shouldn't have helped 20 The lifeguard instructed people near the rocks. a) to not swim b) to swimming d) not to swim c) to swim **Unit (5)** 21 I advise you to do whatever best to you. a) supposed b) seems d) is supposed 22 Youto buy a ticket. You will be fined if you take the train without one. b) are meant a) seem c) means d) are supposed 3 Come on, Hala, you to be helping me. a) are meant b) seem c) are seemed d) supposed Although the exameasy, some students see it very difficult. a) is supposed b) is meant c) seems d) is seemed 25 You to be here an hour ago! b) seem a) meant c) are supposed d) were supposed 36 I thought we to be met at the airport. a) supposed b) seem c) were supposed d) meant These new rules to protect people not to frighten them. b) means a) are meant c) supposed d) seem 49 He can't think properly. Itclear that he has had some problems. a) is seemed b) is supposed c) supposes d) seems 29 The diagramto show the different stages of the process. a) meant b) is meant c) is seemed d) supposed 10 The candidate is liked by only few people. Itlikely that he will lose the election. a) seemed b) is seemed c) doesn't seem d) seems 31 How to know you were waiting for me? a) I was supposed b) do I seem d) do I mean c) was I supposed 22 The play to be really good. c) is seemed a) is meant b) meant d) supposed Strange as it may, exactly the same symptoms happened to me. b) mean a) suppose c) seem d) be seemed 3 I haven't seen it myself, but it to be a great movie. b) is supposed a) is seemed c) means d) supposed 35 Dietingbeing careful about which foods you buy. a) seems b) is supposed c) is meant d) means

TART PART

36 She to b	oe a smart woman. She can fir	nd a solution to any probl	lem.
a) is seemed	b) seems	c) supposed	d) was meant
37 She to h	nave had hundreds of lovers.		
_	b) is seemed	c) supposed	d) seem
	isingthat many y	-	•
a) seems	b) supposes	•	
•	is now. You to be		,
a) seem	b) mean	c) are meant	d) supposed
	ed to walk on the grass. This m		
a) allowed		c) forbidden	
u / a	(Unit (6)		
(1) If the trip to Egypt	longer, I would ha	ve visited my friends in A	ssuit.
a) is	b) was	c) were	d) had been
	itwarmer.	5 / 1.5.5	a ,
a) is	b) has been	c) were	d) had been
	. difficult to see unless the sky		u) Had been
a) is	b) would be	c) was	d) would have been
•	ready عدة طبية ready		d) Would have been
a) unless		c) if	d) without
45 I wish I t			d) Without
a) know		c) had known	d) knew
•	ou were joining the discussic		
-	b) would join	• .	
•	•	c) would have joined	d) Joined
17 If I will	b) won't exercise	a) wouldn't oversise	d) hadn't exercised
			d) Hauff (exercised
	n in the street, I would take it		مال در نال الأنام ما
a) find		c) had found	d) will find
49 She wishes she	•	-)	Decreeded become
a) had	b) has	c) had had	d) would have
	course, there is s		B
a) in case of	b) provides	c) unless	d) provided that
	offee, I alwaysaw		
a) would stay	b) will stay	c) stay	d) may stay
	nday. I wish Ihav	· ·	
a) don't	b) won't	c) wouldn't	d) didn't
3 He was offered the jo	obhe went on a	month-long training cou	
a) unless	b) on condition that	c) in case of	d) without
4 We leav	e on Monday if it snows toda	y.	
a) will have to	b) would	c) would have to	d) have to
55 If I with	people I didn't know very we	ll, I would never be rude	to them.
a) were	b) am	c) had been	d) will be

56 I wish you	borrow	my things with	out permission.		
a) don't	b) won't		c) wouldn't		shouldn't
If you had wo	orked harder, you	you	ır exams.		
a) will pass			b) would pas	SS	
c) would hav	e passed		d) wouldn't l	nave passed	
58 If I go to bed	late, I	drowsy in the r	morning.		
a) felt	b) won't	feel	c) might feel	•	d) feel
59 What	to your fam	ily if you were to	immigrate?		
a) would hap	ppen		b) is happen	ing	
c) will happe	n		d) would have	e happened	
	have visited me u		him.		
a) hadn't pho	oned b) had p	honed	c) phoned	() would phone
2 Choose the cor	rect answer:				
		ne was verv cleve	er He was	(1)	(seemed / supposed)
		•			Ity of science. All his
	_				but he wasted much
			•		tine. He said that he
					n. His father has told
					he faculty of science.
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)
3 Choose the cor	rect answer:				
		a (1)	(seems / sur	nosed) to ha	ve a lot of problems.
					t(3)
					/ seems) to be small
	•				e new areas built by
•					be healthy and the
streets are wide		,	(, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	are treating and the
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)
Fill in the gang	with the vielet fo	yma of the youb			
-	with the right fo				(1)
	•				(1)(not
					(not be) surfing on
					(4) (posted)
	_			_	nt hadn't called her,
	(wouldn	t do) such a grea	t job in the ilim a	and(6)(become)
famous!					
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)

Act (2) scenes (i - ii - iii) Act (3) scenes (i - ii - iii - iv)

Key Vocabulary

apologise	يعتذر
beggar	متسول
call out	ینادی بصوت عال
disagreement	عدم اتفاق
disbelief	عدم اعتقاد
double	ضعف
faithful	مخلص
follow	يتبع
forgive	يسامح/يصفح عن
guard	حارس/يحرس
hard-hearted	قاسى القلب
hut	كوخ
joke	مزحة/نكتة
lightning	البرق
lock out	يحبس خارجا

mice	فئران
patience	الصبر
persuade	يقنع
philosopher	فيلسوف
plot against	يتأمر ضد
port	ميناء
pretend	يتظاهر
profit	ربح/يربح
reward	مكافأة/يكافئ
rise	ينهض
room	فراغ
shelter	ملجأً/يلجأ إلى
spies	جواسيس
straw	قش
torch	مصباح

Phrases **&** Expressions

a stab in the back	طعنة فى الظهر
change his mind	يغير رأيه
go mad	يصاب بالجنون

set eyes on you	یلمح/یری
try walking in a poor perso	on's shoes يجرب التصرف مثل الفقير
turn his back on	يدير ظهره لـ



Summary

Act (2) Scene i

The setting is the Earl of Gloucester's castle. Edmund knows that the Duke of Cornwall will be arriving that evening. Edmund engages his brother in a fake battle معركة مزيفة, intentionally ععدا wounding himself to draw Gloucester's sympathy تعاطف. In response to Edmund's explanation of his brother's attack, Gloucester promises to find Edgar and bring him to justice العدالة. Gloucester also reveals his wish to make Edmund his heir. Regan and Cornwall enter. Without hesitation تردد , they fall for Edmund's story and join in condemning ادانة Edgar. Cornwall proclaims يزعم that Edmund shall join forces with him. Regan and Cornwall flatter ينافق Gloucester by asking his advice on an appropriate response د مناسب to letters received from Lear and Goneril.

Act (2) Scene ii

The scene opens on Edgar, alone in the woods. Edgar makes a plan in which he will disguise himself as a beggar, changing his clothes and making his face and hair look dirty. In this costume نن, he will be known as Poor Tom. Lear and his followers arrive at Gloucester's castle. Kent hails يحيى the King, who asks who has placed his messenger in stocks لداة تعنيب. Lear refuses to believe that Regan and Cornwall would imprison and humiliate يعين someone in the King's service. Regan greets her father with seeming affection, and Lear expresses the sorrow that Goneril has caused him. Regan advises Lear to seek Goneril's forgiveness, which provokes يثير the King to anger and cursing العنة المعادلة المعا

Act (2) Scene iii

Regan refuses to host يتأمر her father and his soldiers. Goneril, conspiring يتأمر with her sister, proposes that Lear dismiss his soldiers. The King, angered by his daughters' rejection, calls for his horse. Lear states that he would rather live outside under the stars or beg shelter in France than stay in the company محبة of those who disrespect his proper place as father and King. Regan and Goneril instruct Gloucester not to stop their father from wondering into the night. Regan and Goneril remain unmoved and unconcerned that the old King is going out in a severe storm.

Act (3) Scene i

The setting is a field in the countryside in a storm. Talking with a soldier, Kent learns that Lear and his Fool are out in the storm. Kent relates that the Dukes of Albany and Cornwall are in disagreement. Kent also knows that the King of France is moving with an invasion $\dot{\psi}$ force to offer assistance to Lear. Kent instructs the soldier to go quickly to Dover, and when there, to make known the treatment that Lear has suffered. Kent gives the messenger a ring for delivery to Cordelia. Kent leaves to search for Lear.

Act (3) Scene ii

The storm continues in the fields. Lear's mood matches the nature as he rages يثور against his daughters' treatment. The Fool attempts to reason يجادل with his King, noting that the shelter of a dry house is better to a stay in the storm's fury. Kent arrives and points to a nearby hut, which promises some protection, while he returns to Goneril and Regan's house to ask that they admit the King.

Act (3) Scene iii

The setting is Gloucester's castle, where Gloucester and Edmund are talking. Gloucester tells his son that he isn't satisfied راضي at Regan and Goneril's treatment of King Lear. Gloucester also tells Edmund that he has a letter which he is hiding in his bedroom about the French soldiers who have already arrived in England. Gloucester exits to look for the King and help him. Alone, Edmund plans to win Cornwall's trust by revealing the plan to aid the King and the letter.

Act (3) Scene iv

Although Kent directs Lear to a hut for shelter, the King refuses to protect himself from the storm. The Fool runs from the hut, exclaiming that a mad man has taken possession of the hut. The mad man is Edgar disguised as Poor Tom. The King has a conversation with Edgar not knowing him. Gloucester enters the scene, carrying a torch. He has found both warm shelter and food for the King, but Lear declines, claiming that he needs to talk more with the beggar. The disguised Edgar complains of the cold and everyone moves into the shelter. Gloucester persuades the King to go with him with Kent and the Fool. Kent asks Gloucester to take the mad man with them.

Exercises

	Choose the correct an	swer from a, b, c or d:			
	1 You shouldto your customers for making them wait for a long time.				
	a) punish	b) apologise	c) afford	d) stand	
2 We stood watching inas the car rolled into the water.					
	a) disbelief	b) pleasure	c) satisfaction	d) planning	
	3 Despite his problem	s, his friends have remained .	to him and helpe	ed him a lot.	
	a) useless	b) unaffected	c) faithful	d) influenced	
	4 I'll never	my friend for losing my exp	ensive camera which I had le	nt him.	
	a) comply	b) forge	c) forget	d) forgive	
	5 A flash of	lit up the sky during yester	day's violent storm.		
	a) thunder	b) lightning	c) rain	d) earthquake	
	6 I don't have the	to wait in line for ho	urs just to buy a ticket.		
	a) patience		c) organisation	d) acceptance	
			ountry and helping the enem		
	a) innovating	b) suspecting	c) playing	d) plotting	
	8 I not to	see Lamia, and carried on wa	lking down the street.		
	a) protected	b) prevented	c) pretended	d) ignored	
		from the burnin			
	a) sheltering	, , 3	c) improving	d) assigning	
			mals and make beds for them		
	a) cream	b) wood	c) straw	d) wool	
	-	vound himself intentionally?			
	a) To defend his cou		b) To donate blood.		
	c) To help his father.		d) To convince his father of	Edgar's plot.	
		ather's soldiers, Edgar disguis			
	a) beggar	b) soldier	c) philosopher	d) fool	
		when he saw Kent in the sto	cks because		
	a) he didn't want to				
	b) he was in his serv	ice			
	c) he hurt Oswald				
	d) he didn't want to	please his daughters			
	Goneril wanted King	Lear to keep of	his soldiers.		
	a) all	b) none	c) half	d) quarter	

King Lear

PART PART

(5) To whom does Kent ask the soldier to give the r	ing?
a) Regan.	b) Goneril.
c) The King of France.	d) Cordelia.
(6) Why would Edmund tell the Duke about the let	ter which his father keeps?
a) To win his trust.	b) To defend his country.
c) To be rewarded with money.	d) To be given more land.
Answer the following critical thinking question	s:
What do you think of Edmund?	
② What is your opinion of Regan and Goneril's tre	atment of their father?
A If you ware King Lear would you profer to we	nder in the storm rather than assent Dogan and
If you were King Lear, would you prefer to wo Goneril's conditions to host him? Why? Why not	
Why do you think King Lear called the beggar a	"philosopher"?
5 Do you think Cordelia will help her father? Why	? Why not?

Test 1 Units 4-6

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

	The YouTube website ena a) download	ables customers too	nly trailers of new movies leg	gally. d) overloading	
2	A/Anan icon, sim	nilar to an emoticon, used in	electronic messages and on	websites.	
	a) character	b) emoji	c) abbreviation	d) signal	
3	The head teacher's	was sharp with anger bec	ause of the student's bad be	haviour.	
	a) sign	b) mark	c) tone	d) stone	
4	I didn't want to go to the	party, but my friends	me into it.		
	a) protected	b) prevented	c) discouraged	d) persuaded	
5	Everyone admire the Bard	on palace's beautifully restore	edgardens which wer	re reopened lately.	
	a) normal	b) formal	c) disorganised	d) disgusted	
6	The government made it e	easier to have many official se	erviceas a precaution	against COVID-19.	
	a) inline	b) off line	c) online	d) airline	
7	It's your own fault, you	have gone to bed so la	ate.		
	a) should	b) must	c) can't	d) shouldn't	
8	Youto pay the re	nt before the third day of the	e month.		
	a) are supposed	b) mean	c) seem	d) are seemed	
9	As it was the time to clos	e, all the customers were po	litely asked the shop		
	a) leaving	b) to leaving	c) to leave	d) to have left	
10	🛈 He didn't find the keys anywhere. Youhave left them on the bus.				
	a) mustn't	b) can't	c) couldn't	d) could	
		morning, she left her briefcas		it behind.	
	a) couldn't mean		b) could mean		
	c) could have meant		d) couldn't have meant		
12		a to postpone the meeting u	ntil next Monday.		
	a) seemed	b) is supposed	c) is meant	d) is seemed	
13	·	not treat the boy unless his p	arents their permissi	ion.	
	a) had given	b) gave	c) give	d) were given	
4	I'm sure he didn't				
	a) seem	b) suppose	c) mean	d) supposed	
15	He wishes hebuy				
	a) might	b) could	c) should	d) would	
16	If I hear any news, I	•			
	a) would phone	b) phoned	c) phone	d) will phone	

Tests

PART PART

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

The winter months in North America are December, January, February, and March. Winter is the best season of the year. During the winter months, temperatures are usually colder and there are fewer hours of daylight. Cold winter temperatures are caused by the tilting of the Earth. When Earth's Northern Hemisphere is tilted away from the sun, there are fewer hours of daylight and the temperature is colder. When the Northern Hemisphere tilts towards the sun, there is more daylight time and the temperatures are warmer. The tilting of the Earth as it spins causes the seasons to change.

Animals have special ways of preparing themselves for winter. Some animals, like birds and butterflies travel long distances, or migrate, to warmer temperatures during the winter months. Other animals go to sleep, or hibernate, during the winter. Bears, gophers, snakes, and bats hibernate. Squirrels and raccoons don't migrate or hibernate. Instead, they gather extra food during the fall months and store it away so they have plenty to eat during the winter.

In some areas, winter is a time when snow falls and gathers on the ground. People who live in these places can enjoy special winter activities like skiing, sledding, or snowboarding. They can also build snowmen and snow castles. When the water in lakes and ponds freeze, people can ice skate or play ice hockey. Some people even cut a hole in the ice and go ice fishing!

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

Which sentence is an opinion?

	a) The winter months are December, January, Februar	y and March.
	b) Winter is the best season of the year.	
	c) There is more daylight during the summer months.	
	d) The tilting of the Earth causes the seasons to change	ge.
18	During the winter months, the Northern Hemisphere	is
	a) tilted away from the sun	b) tilted towards the sun
	c) tilted away from the moon	d) tilted towards the earth
19	The synonym of the word "tilting" is	
	a) leaning	b) straightening
	c) flattening	d) destroying
20	All the following animals hibernate during the winter	months except
	a) bats	b) gophers
	c) bears	d) butterflies
	B) Answer the following questions:	
2	What do squirrels and raccoons do to prepare for the	winter?

Find words from the passage that mean:a) travel long distances.
b) to sleep through the winter.
Name three activities mentioned in the article that require a frozen pond or lake.
Write two sentences describing some things you like to do in the winter.
3 Translate into English:
تعمل الحكومة على إنشاء العديد من مراكز الشباب وتزويدها بالإمكانيات الحديثة لتسهل عليهم ممارسة الرياضة وقضاء أوقات فراغهم بطريقة مفيدة.
Translate into Arabic: Television with its varied programmes has its great influence on the minds of people everywhere.
It has become an important means of shaping the public opinion.
Write an essay of (180) words on the following topic:
- How has the development of medical sciences made our life better?

Tests

Units 4-6

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:		
1 The teacher	at the naughty student ar	
a) smiled	b) smelled	

b) are risen

b) unless

6 Visitors are welcome, they don't make troubles.

c) rose

c) as long as

a) may rise

a) without

1 The teacher at	the naughty student and asl	ked him to sit down.	
a) smiled	b) smelled	c) signed	d) frowned
2 Experts warn us not to	our personal and fin	ancial data on unknown web	osites.
a) pass	b) deliver	c) publish	d) post
3 All the fans gave a	of relief when the refere	e gave the final whistle.	
a) cry	b) sigh	c) site	d) view
4 I couldn't my a	ntivirus software because it	cost much money.	
a) upload	b) enroll	c) upgrade	d) rule
My suitcase was so full	that I didn't have for	r anything else.	
a) room	b) line	c) rooms	d) rule
Parents always put the	ir own needs to the bottom	of the	their children first.
a) hill	b) mountain	c) land	d) pile
7 The words to b	e a good name for the shop	, but no one liked them.	
a) meant	b) means	c) were meant	d) meaning
I strongly encourage e	veryone or see King	Lear. It's an important play.	
a) read	b) to read	c) reading	d) to reading
You have refus			
a) mustn't	b) should	c) shouldn't	d) can't
The traffic policeman c phone while driving.	lidn't give him a ticket. He	have noticed that he w	as using the mobile
a) might	b) shouldn't	c) must	d) couldn't
1 It to me that st	udents have to work hard to	get high marks.	
a) is supposed	b) seems	c) is meant	d) is seemed
2 Students to bri	ng electronic devices into th	e exam room.	
a) are not supposed	b) are seemed	c) supposed	d) are supposed
3 Ali the news if	he wanted to know what wa	s happening in the world.	
a) will watch	b) would have watched	c) can watch	d) would watch
(1) It to be some k	ind of joke, but it turned to I	oe something silly.	
a) means	b) was meant	c) is supposed	d) seems
(5) If scientists' predictions	s are correct, average global	temperaturesby 6 de	egrees.

d) should rise

d) provides

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

My tooth hurt through the night. I had to take a painkiller to lessen the pain. Worst of all I did not get a wink of sleep the whole night through.

The next morning. I told my mother about my toothache. It was obvious I could not go to school. So, instead she took me to the dentist. I was horrified, but I had no choice.

At nine o'clock we waited outside the dentist's office. The nurse came and opened the door. I was the first patient. She wrote down my particulars and told me to wait a moment. The dentist had not arrived yet. Meanwhile the tooth still ached like mad.

The burly dentist arrived and I was ushered to the dentist's chair. Normally I would run away from the frightening surgery with all its horrible drills and pliers, but I did not. I had to get the offending tooth out.

So, I sat down on the reclining chair while the dentist kept saying some reassuring words. I relaxed somewhat. He asked me to open my mouth. I did so. He said that the tooth had to come out. I nodded dumbly in reply.

I felt a slight prick of pain when he gave me an injection, but that was nothing compared to the toothache. Soon, miraculously, all pain disappeared. The anaesthetic definitely worked very quickly. Then before I knew it, the dentist told me that I could go. I looked at him quizzically and he told me he had already pulled the tooth out. What wonder, I did not even feel it.

The dentist put a wad of cotton over the wound and he told me to keep my mouth shut for a while. I nodded, smiled and went out into the waiting room where my mother was waiting for me. The visit to the dentist was not too bad after all.

The writer's tooth made himall night. c) horrified b) awake d) happy a) angry (B) In the writer's opinion, the surgery was a) fantastic b) frightened c) terrifying d) untidy b) terrified a) happy c) sad d) angry 20 The synonym of the word "obvious" is b) difficult c) obscure d) clear a) easy B) Answer the following questions: ② Find words from the passage that mean: a) to show someone where they should go. b) amazingly

TART PART

② In two sentences describe the dentist.
How do you think people felt during operations before inventing anaesthetic?
② Modern technology has helped medicine a lot. Explain.
🏖 Translate into English: - يقول خبراء الاقتصاد أن جذب الاستثمارات الأجنبية أحد أهم الحلول للمشكلات الاقتصادية التى نعانى منها مما يدفع الحكومة لتقديم المزيد من التسهيلات للمستثمرين.
Translate into Arabic: Individuals differ in their ability to understand complex ideas and to adapt effectively to the environment. So, they must be taught in different ways.
Write an essay of (180) words on the following topic: - How can we make schools an exciting place for education?

Units 4-6

Choose the correct answ	er ironi a, b, c or u.		
1 You shouldyou	r lawyer before exchanging o	contracts.	
a) prevent	b) apply	c) advise	d) consult
2 Firefighters took more to	than an hour to bring the	under control.	
a) quarrel	b) battle	c) fire	d) fight
3 Eating sensibly and tak	ing regular exercise is a fairly	method of losing we	eight.
a) removable	b) reusable	c) reliable	d) complex
It isn't acceptable to see	e children food from	strangers.	
a) begging	b) ordering	c) replying	d) delivering
5 The film is basically a st	ory of awho gave in	nportant information to the e	nemy.
a) leader	b) spy	c) king	d) duke
6 I have never to	the view that schooldays are	the happiest days of your lif	e.
a) ascribed	b) approved	c) subscribed	d) frowned
7 The president has instru	ucted the government	more houses for youth.	
a) to have built	b) building	c) build	d) to build
It wasn't necessary to te	ell the police. Youha	ve solved the problem persor	nally.
a) could	b) might	c) must	d) shouldn't
We have taken	a taxi when it rained. I'm sor	ry we didn't.	
a) ought to	b) shouldn't	c) must	d) can't
1 think you have	e listened to him. He told us	very useful things about tech	nology.
a) shouldn't	b) could	c) should	d) couldn't
1 This area to be	safe, but there are fierce dog	s that can harm anyone.	

- 3 Do you know what "luxurious"?
 - b) mean a) means
- c) supposes

c) seems

c) means

d) seems

d) means

d) is seemed

4 She misses him. She wishes heher a letter.

2 He is a comic person. He to make people laugh.

a) would send

a) is seemed

a) seems

b) has sent

c) will send

- d) would have sent
- (5) Your letter won't be delivered unless it the correct postage.

b) supposed

b) is supposed

a) had

- b) will have
- c) has

d) had had

- 6 If I hadn't stayed up late last night, Iup early.
 - a) will get

b) wouldn't have got

c) would have got

d) would get

Tests

PART PART

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

Think about all the history and stories of our culture. We preserve them by writing them down in books. Today, we also have technology to use. In the early days, though, people did not have a language that could be written. They had only their own voices. They used their voices to pass down their history.

They told special stories and spoke about their customs. These stories are called folklore. Primitive people did not have a written language. Many of their stories were in the form of myths that explained mysteries of nature. Some were legends about past heroes of their culture. Many of the stories included elements of religion and magic. Modern methods of storytelling are available today. However, many tribes choose to continue the custom of oral storytelling and folklore. It is part of their cultural experience.

Many tribes have a history of believing in spirits. They believe that the spirits often take the form of animals found in nature. The animal spirits watch over them.

However, they also see the ancient gods as animal tricksters. A trickster is a character who plays tricks and jokes on others. A trickster often causes trouble or inconvenience. It really doesn't mean any terrible harm, though.

Many traditional ceremonies use animal costumes. The ceremonies honour the animals in the hopes that they will save their tricks for someone else. Other ceremonies are held to help the tribe prepare for a special event. They celebrate things like marriages, births, battles, harvests or hunts.

$oldsymbol{v}$ People in the past usedto	pass down their history.
a) one language	b) technology
c) different languages	d) voices
13 The underlined pronoun "them" refers	to
a) history	b) history and stories
c) culture	d) stories
People in the past believed that their g	ods could be in the form of
a) religious men	b) hunters
c) animal tricksters	d) magicians
The antonym of the adjective "primitive	e" is
a) advanced	b) original
c) simple	d) ancient
B) Answer the following questions:	
Why do you think many people continu	e storytelling even though other methods are available today?

22	What is a trickster?
23	Why do the ceremonies include animal costumes?
24)	What kind of stories do you like? Why?
25	Translate into English: - يجب على المدرسين في الوقت الحاضر مواكبة الطرق الحديثة في التربية واستخدام التكنولوجيا الحديثة التي أصبحت جزءًا هامـًا من الحياة اليومية.
26	Translate into Arabic: The government is carrying out a lot of industrial and agricultural projects in Upper Egypt. This leads to providing job opportunities for the citizens there.
27	Write an e-mail of (180) words on the following topic: - Living in new cities has a lot of advantages and disadvantages.

Part 2

Are you ready for tests?

) Final Tests





Practice Test (Modified)

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or	d:	:
---	----	---

0	My mother has	a delicious meal of chick	en and rice.	
	a) prepared	b) celebrated	c) done	d) cook
2	Do you prefer sweet fo	od like chocolate or	food such as fish and nu	ts?
	a) salt	b) salty	c) spicy	d) small
3	Where do you have to	put your hands when you	CPR?	
	a) prepare	b) make	c) perform	d) act
4	You shouldn't smoke, it	t is very bad for your	••••••	
	a) muscle	b) cell	c) surface	d) lungs
5	All family members sar	ng manywhile we	decorated the Christmas tr	ee.
	a) concerts	b) carols	c) albums	d) gifts
6	The verb "neglect" can	be the opposite to the ve	rb "" .	
	a) highlight	b) frown	c) enjoy	d) persuade
7	There will be food at th	ne family party, so you	to eat before you come	2.
	a) must	b) have	c) mustn't	d) don't have
8	In next week's radio pr	ogramme, we to a	a famous scientist.	
	a) talk	b) will be talking	c) talking	d) have talked
9	There was food at my f	riend's party, so I	eat before I went there.	
	a) mustn't	b) didn't have to	c) had to	d) don't have to
10	Did you know that Indi	ian food is one of the	foods in the UK?	
	a) most popular	b) poor	c) best popular	d) popular
0	You to take mo	ore than three books a we	ek. It's the rule.	
	a) are not supposed	b) don't seem	c) mean	d) don't suppose
12	You can't share my apa	rtment you pay tl	he rent.	
	a) in case	b) provided	c) if	d) unless
13	Fatma said she was hu	ngry, but she didn't eat ve	ery much after all. She	•
	a) couldn't like the foo	d	b) couldn't have liked the f	food
	c) can't like the food		d) couldn't have been hun	gry
•	My parents have invite	d one of my friends	with us for the weekend.	
	a) to stay	b) not to stay	c) to staying	d) to be stayed
B	Iyou with the I	barbeque if you like.		
	a) help	b) am helping	c) will help	d) will be helped
16	Things are better organ	nised now – we have	problems than before.	
	a) fewer	b) less	c) more less	d) least





A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

What do you have to give to a plant in your home? Most people would say food, water and light. However, an Englishman did an experiment and he found that you only have to give a plant sunlight for it to grow. In 1960, David Latimer put a plant inside a large glass bottle with a little soil. In 1972, he gave the plant some water, then he closed the bottle. He has not opened the bottle since that time, and years later, the plant is still growing inside the bottle. The plant, which is in David Latimer's house, needs light from a nearby window, but nothing else. He doesn't have to water it or give it food.

The plant produces oxygen, which also puts water into the air. This means that the plant can use the water to survive. The plant's food source is its old leaves, which the water in the bottle helps to recycle. The plant is now more than 50 years old and it will continue growing inside the bottle for many more years.

Scientists are interested in this experiment because they think we will be able to learn important lessons about using plants like this in space. The plants will be a sustainable food source, and they will also help to take pollution from the air of a spaceship.

What does David L	atimer give to his plant eve	ery day?	
a) Some water.	b) Food and water.	c) Old leaves.	d) Nothing.
🔞 When did David La	timer last open the glass b	oottle?	
a) 1960.	b) 50 years ago.	c) 1972.	d) Last year.
What does the plar	nt need from outside the b	ottle?	
a) Light.	b) Water.	c) Oxygen.	d) Leaves.
In the future, this p	lant will		
a) go into space		b) stop growing	
c) be a sustainable	food	d) take pollution from	n the air
B) Answer the foll	owing questions:		
21 How was the plant	able to live inside the glas	ss bottle?	
Why are scientists i	nterested in this plant?		
43 How might plants I	like this help people in spa	ice?	

Suggest two other things that can replace traditional food types.
② Translate into Arabic:
The immune system is made of the cells and organs in our bodies working together to protect use from infections and diseases. The immune system keeps us healthy because people with strong immune systems get ill less often.
26 Translate into English:
· الكل يخطئ، لكن لا يعرف معظمنا كيف أن يســـتفيد من أخطائـــه المختلفة. التعلم من الأخطاء مهارة علينا جميعا اكتسابها، فمن لا يتعلم مـــن أخطائه لا ينجح أبدًا.
 Write an essay of about (180) words on: Describe a dish that has a great deal of popularity in Egypt but is not Egyptian. Why do people eat it



Practice Test (Modified)

CPR is a famous	••••••••		
a) abbreviation	b) acronym	c) word	d) punctuation
2 Ali what the	teacher said and did the w	rong homework last night	•
a) misunderstood	b) deceived	c) ruined	d) fell out with
3 They have just	the timetable, so we kno	ow these train times are co	rrect.
a) deleted	b) got into	c) solved	d) updated
4 It is not to s	hare a box of chocolates.		
a) mean	b) nasty	c) careless	d) wise
5 Poor hygiene can in	crease the danger of	of diseases.	
a) affection	b) infection	c) defection	d) perfection
6 Mohamed Salah is o	considered the cream of the	ein the Egyptian fo	otball team.
a) product	b) wheat	c) crop	d) manufacture
🕡 I didn't know you w	ere in my city yesterday, yo	u me!	
a) could phone		b) should have phoned	
c) should phone		d) would have phoned	
The teacher told the	students their boo	oks at page 150.	
a) to open	b) open	c) you open	d) opening
② I send the re	eport to the General Manag	ger; he needed it urgently.	
a) mustn't	b) don't have to	c) had to	d) didn't have to
My brother would h	ave been a doctor if he	his exams.	
a) passed	b) would pass	c) had passed	d) pass
1 have friend	ds in the world.		
a) the best	b) good	c) best	d) the better
What do you mean	about the leaky pip	es?	
a) to do	b) doing	c) to doing	d) to have done
1 wish I, I wo	ouldn't have felt guilty.		
a) will apologise	b) apologised	c) hadn't apologised	d) had apologised
I don't have enough	money to buy lunch	you lend me a couple o	f dollars?
a) Might	b) Could	c) May	d) Shall
15 I read in the paper t	hat they the price o	of gas again.	
a) increase	b) are going to increase	e c) are increased	d) will be increasing
The better the party	the night before, the	it is to get up in the mo	rning.
a) most difficult	b) difficult	c) more difficult	d) least difficult

Last year, my friend Hamid and I decided to visit an old friend called Adam. We had first met Adam at Cairo University, but we lost touch with him when he moved to Thessaloniki in the north of Greece. I had always wanted to see Athens and so Hamid agreed to spend a few days there before we went to meet our friend. We decided to use an old guidebook of the city that my cousin, Sami, had given to me. It was supposed to be the best guide to the city. It seemed to be very detailed and it had a lot of maps.

At the time, I didn't realise that it had been more than fifteen years since my cousin last visited Athens. If we had known that his book had been written in 2003, we wouldn't have used it! It told us to avoid a lot of hazardous places in the city, so we did. Adam later told us that those areas were fantastic. We should have realised that a lot of changes had been made to the city for the 2004 Olympic Games. Areas that had not been very interesting in 2003 became very interesting after they were improved. If we had known about them, we would have gone to see those areas for ourselves.

When we left Adam, he gave us an up-to-date and reliable new guide to Greece, which we used to visit some of the islands. You could also read it online and download maps and updates. It was fantastic! If I went travelling again, I would definitely use an up-to-date guide.

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

\overline{w} Why didn't Hamid and the writer keep in touch	with Adam?
--	------------

a) They fell out with him.

b) He lived in a different country.

c) He went to a different school.

d) He spoke a different language.

- What did the writer first think of the guidebook his cousin gave him?
 - a) It seemed to be good.

b) It was very old.

c) He did not trust it.

- d) It was new and reliable.
- Why did the writer and Hamid not visit some parts of Athens?
 - a) Adam ordered them not to go there.
 - b) The guidebook did not recommend them.
 - c) The Olympic Games were happening.
 - d) They did not have time.
- 40 How did they get information to travel around the islands?
 - a) From an online guide.

b) From a guide that Adam wrote.

c) From a book.

d) From a man who knew the islands.

- B) Answer the following questions:
- 4 What had changed in Athens since 2003?

Fina	l Tests



2 What o	do you think the word "hazardous" in the text means?
What o	do you think the writer learnt from his trip to Greece?
₩hat ¡	problems do you think online guides might have?
25 Transl	late into Arabic:
	an benefit from using the internet if you are careful. You mustn't share your password with ne. If you do, they will be able to see your private information.
	late into English: - لقــد تأثــر ســوق العمل والاقتصاد العالمى كثيراً فى كل أنحــاء العالم بجائحة كورونا حيث تضررت العمالة اليومية، كمــا ظهرت العديد من الوف تؤدى من البيت وانتشر التسوق عبر الإنترنت.
	an essay of about (180) words on the following topic: a blog about your life so far. What are your wishes and regrets?

Practice Test (Modified)

• Firefighters have to	quickly when there	is an emergency.	
a) sigh	b) divide	c) persuade	d) react
2 This cave is very dark.	Does anyone have a	?	
a) sword	b) post	c) torch	d) frown
3 If you are rude to som	neone, you should		
a) apologise	b) perform	c) shelter	d) deceive
4 In their game, some of	of the children to b	e animals.	
a) rewarded	b) did	c) pretended	d) looked
5 I love reading my favo	ourite writer's blog	because I learn so much.	
a) passes	b) posts	c) pasts	d) views
1 The film review was m	noderate inas it di	dn't attack the actors much.	
a) sound	b) detail	c) tone	d) a hurry
7 You sit on tha	t wall. It is dangerous.		
a) mustn't	b) don't have to	c) must	d) had to
The students all feel	now that the exam	s have finished.	
a) the happiest	b) happier	c) more happy	d) happiest
② In the future, I think w	electric cars.		
a) drive	b) be driving	c) will be driving	d) are driving
Ahmed feels ill and w	ishes he eaten so ı	many sweets.	
a) hasn't	b) didn't	c) won't	d) hadn't
11 He happy to	be chosen as the best play	er in the match.	
a) seems	b) seems to	c) is supposed	d) means
Look! Our car isn't in t	he driveway! Somebody	it.	
a) could have stolen	b) must be stealing	c) must have stolen	d) might have stolen
13 Don't sit on that bence	h, I it.		
a) will paint	b) am going to paint	c) will be painting	d) will have painted
1 The more spices a me	al has, the expens	ive it becomes.	
a) most	b) more	c) little	d) much
15 If dad here, he	e would know what to do.		
a) had been	b) were	c) will be	d) is
16 Hesham doesn't spea	k very clearly		
a) It is difficult to und	erstand	b) He is difficult to underst	tand
c) He is difficult to un	derstand him	d) It is difficult to understa	nd it



When you learn English, you should remember that languages are always changing. New words and phrases will appear and sometimes old words start to have new meanings. If you want to be really effective at learning a language, it is important to know about these new words. A list is published online every year. For example, unfriend is a new verb that is used when you stop being friends with someone on social media. The phrase fake news was added to dictionaries in 2019 after many false stories started to appear on social media. The phrase social distancing was first used in 2020 during the health emergency, and it means keeping away from other people.

The German word uber has recently been used in informal English to mean 'very successful', adding to the many other foreign words used in English, such as café (from French) and the small motorbike called a moped (from Swedish).

You might wish that English followed the example of the Portuguese language to make spelling easier. Portugal and Brazil both speak the same language, but the Portuguese recently changed the spelling of many words to follow the same rules that they use in Brazil because they are much easier. At the moment, however, if you learn English in many parts of the world, you usually have to learn the British English spellings, which can be more difficult than American English spellings.

A)	Choose	the co	orrect	answer	from a	, b	, cor	r d:
----	--------	--------	--------	--------	--------	-----	-------	------

It is important tochanges to the English	language.
a) be aware of	b) take control of
c) be tempted by	d) bring back
${}^{\scriptsize\textcircled{\tiny{1}}}\!$	to stop friends on social media.
a) losing touch with	b) keeping in touch with
c) subscribing	d) uploading
19 The German word uber is an example of	
a) an informal use of an old word	
b) a foreign word used by successful people	
c) a new informal word in English	
d) a very common word in English	
20 They changed the spelling of Portuguese becau	se they wanted it to be
a) like English	b) more traditional
c) the same as the American spelling	d) easier
B) Answer the following questions:	
21 Why were phrases such as fake news and social	distancing added to dictionaries recently?

What has not changed about the English language, according to the article?
Why do you think English uses words from other languages?
② Do you think people should change the rules of a language to make it easier to learn? Why/Why not?
② Translate into Arabic:
The world is experiencing a lot of epidemics, such as COVID-19. So, we should all follow the rules of cleanliness to avoid being infected with serious diseases.
3 Translate into English:
- يـُــعتبر التعليم فى المنزل إحدى الطرق التى يمكن للطلاب من خلالها التعلم واكتســاب المعرفة بمســاعدة المعلمين عبر الإنترنت. ومع ذلك، فإن هذا يفتقر إلى العمل الجماعي ولا يطور المهارات.
Write an essay of about (180) words on the topic:
- Persuade a friend of yours of how it is important to stay safe and healthy.



The new supermarket	t has a giant a flashing neo	on at the entrance.	
a) signal	b) mark	c) sign	d) landmark
2 The of calorie	s a person needs each day	depend on the type of wor	k they do.
a) account	b) quality	c) weight	d) amount
The Corona Virus pane	demic increased the impor	tance of to provide	food for our own country.
a) economy	b) agriculture	c) literature	d) culture
4 A/An is some	one who studies or teache	es the science of languages.	
a) linguist	b) botanist	c) astrologist	d) biologist
5 My new car is a better	r and morecar tha	n my last one.	
a) doubtful	b) distant	c) reliable	d) disorganised
6 I believe that people	of the world can all work to	ogether, regardless of their .	and religions.
a) heights	b) wealth	c) competitions	d) races
7 Youleave you	ır bags with someone you	don't know.	
a) have to	b) mustn't	c) had to	d) don't have to
I must finish this essage	y today. It be hand	led in by tomorrow.	
a) has to	b) mustn't	c) had to	d) needn't
They are confident. It	that they know wl	hat they're doing.	
a) is meant	b) supposed	c) supposes	d) seems
We find that we have	far time to relax no	ow that we have children.	
a) less	b) much	c) many	d) a lot of
1 There aren't as many	people at this meeting	at the last one.	
a) so	b) than	c) as	d) like
This time next week, I	at the Hilton if yo	u need to contact me.	
a) will wait	b) will be staying	c) am going to wait	d) wait
Although he is a liar, h	ne expects people	him.	
a) to believe	b) to be believed	c) believing	d) believe
I wish I help y	ou.		
a) can	b) will	c) would	d) could
I don't like stories	have unhappy ending	gs.	
a) which	b) they	c) who	d) whose
6 Everything is going w	ell. Weany proble	ms so far.	
a) didn't have	b) don't have	c) haven't had	d) hadn't had

Scientists study the world and learn about how it works. As they study the world, the scientists use a process called the scientific method. They ask important questions and search for the answers. Sometimes they make amazing discoveries! There are times when a scientist is unable to answer his own question.

If he has taken good notes, another scientist may come along later and use his notes to find the answer. Every year there is new knowledge.

The scientific method is a step-by-step process. You can use it to conduct an experiment. You start by making observations about something that interests you. Based on your observations, you make a hypothesis. A hypothesis is a smart guess you make by using what you know. You guess what you think could happen. Now you are ready to begin your experiment.

During your experiment you should take notes. These notes are your experiment data. You constantly make observations during this time. You may discover things that make you to revise your experiment. Eventually, you conclude your experiment.

Next, you begin to look over your notes. You decide what you found out in your experiment. You make a final statement about whether or not your hypothesis was correct. You use reasons and evidence to support your statement.

Using the scientific method can be challenging. However, it can also be rewarding. All the steps are organised in a process. When you provide observations and data as evidence to support your conclusion, your ideas are more likely to be accepted.

7.1, 0.1100000 1110	,	D) C C I U I			
What is the scie	ntific method?				
a) Doing a step	-by-step process for stud	lying the world.			
b) Asking impo	rtant questions.				
c) Searching for	the answers.				
d) Conducting	an experiment.				
13 What is the last	step in the scientific me	:hod?			
a) Taking notes	•	b) Making a hypo	thesis.		
c) Making a fina	al statement.	d) Making observ	d) Making observations.		
19 When you find s	something that interests	you, how do you make a h	ypothesis?		
a) By making ol	oservations.	b) By taking notes	5.		
c) By making a hypothesis.		d) By making a fin	d) By making a final statement.		
The antonym of	the word "conclude" is				
a) close	b) start	c) finish	d) end		
B) Answer the	following questions:				
21 What do scienti	sts do to study the world	l and learn about how it wo	orks?		

	ïr
	11



Why is	s it important to take good notes when you are conducting an experiment?
······································	lo you think scientists should be honoured?
 W Name	two things you might like to investigate this year for a science project.
The at	late into Arabic: ttack of the Coronavirus known as COVID-19 forced governments to impose strict precautionary ures. They closed schools, universities and entertainment places and imposed curfew.
	late into English: - بسبب المشروعات الزراعية الكبيرة في مصر في السنوات القليلة الماضية زادت صادرات مصر من المنتجات الزراعية إلى كل دول العالم بشكل ساهم في زيادة الدخل القومي.
	an essay of (180) words on the following topic: t are the ways in which technology is changing our lives and what can we expect in future?



1 We all	father not to drive in the st	orm, but he wouldn't listen t	o us.
a) ordered	b) begged	c) attacked	d) delayed
2 My grandmot	her always keep a sewing	in her handbag.	
a) kit	b) tool	c) device	d) machine
3 Egypt	its Victory Day on the enem	ny on the 6 th of October.	
a) accept	b) reward	c) celebrate	d) report
4 The Nile is our	most important wa	ater supply, so we should all	try to keep it clean.
a) believable	b) noticeable	c) avoidable	d) sustainable
We intend to r	make a/an written c	omplaint against the car age	ency.
a) normal	b) formal	c) occasional	d) feast
The applicant	no time in introduc	ing himself to the interviewe	er.
a) wasted	b) missed	c) profited	d) benefited
7 I see t	he head teacher yesterday a	as she had called me to her o	ffice.
a) have to	b) needn't	c) had to	d) mustn't
When did you	give the books bac	k?	
a) had to	b) must	c) needn't	d) have to
Vegetable cur	ry is usuallythan th	e other meals on the menu.	
a) spicier	b) spicy	c) spiciest	d) most spicy
10 Yesterday it w	as 39°C, the day of t	he year so far.	
a) most hotte	st b) hottest	c) hot	d) hotter
11 If you get late	again tonight, I for	you. So, we're clear.	
a) wait	b) will be waiting	c) won't be waiting	d) am waiting
Khalid didn't k	know where the ball was, bu	ıt he thought his sister	have been playing with it
a) could	b) must	c) can't	d) mustn't
I'm going to b	uy this book. It to b	e very good.	
a) seemed	b) is seemed	c) is supposed	d) supposed
Do you think I	'd be here if Ia choi	ce?	
a) had had	b) have	c) were	d) had
15 "Do you think	it will rain?"		
a) I hope not	b) I don't hope	c) I don't hope so	d) I hope no
16 "You don't kno	ow where Hany is,?"	"Sorry, I have no idea".	
a) don't you	b) do you	c) are you	d) is he



A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

Every day many people are involved in road accidents. Some are killed. Many more are injured or maimed. So it is important for us to learn to use the roads properly and safely. No sane person would like to be involved in an accident.

As the roads are very busy nowadays, we should be very careful when crossing one. It is safer to use a pedestrian crossing or an overhead bridge whenever one is available. Never cross a road by dashing across it. That is inviting trouble. If there are no crossings, then we must look carefully left and right and cross only when it is safe to do so.

Some of us take the bus to school. It is important that we do not try to get on or off a bus while it is still moving. I tried to get on a moving bus once. It dragged me a short distance and nearly ran over me. I was lucky to escape with only some scratches on my legs. Also we must not fool around while on the bus. A suddenly lurch can send us knocking our heads against something hard.

Using a bicycle can be dangerous too. We must pay attention on the road and never cycle too far out to the middle of the road. We must obey all traffic rules. Also we must make sure our bicycles are in good conditions with working brakes, light, etc.

These are some things we can do to avoid accidents. However there is no guarantee that we will never be involved in one. The important thing is to stay alert at all times while using the roads.

🕡 In order to prevent a	ccidents, how should peo	ople use the roads?	
a) All the time.	, ,	b) Properly and safely.	
c) Two or three days	a week.	d) Only on holidays.	
_	conditions if they	,	
a) have working bral	•	b) cycle in the middle of	the road
c) are in many bright	colours	d) equal wheels	
19 The synonym of the	word "available" is	•	
a) unavailable	b) restricted	c) accessible	d) closed
What is the alternative	ve to crossing busy roads	?	
a) Using a pedestriar	,	b) An overhead bridge.	
c) Waiting for holida	ys to cross them.	d) Both a and b.	
B) Answer the follow	wing questions:		
What should we do i	f we decide to catch the b	ous? Mention two things.	
		J.,	
••••••			
••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••			
wnat snould a perso	n do if there are no crossi	ngs?	

Accidents might occur while we are on the bus. Explain.	
② What do you think will happen if we use the roads carefully or carelessly?	
Translate into Arabic: Cheating is a dishonest way of gaining success. That's why; strict measures are taken by the Mini of Education to prevent cheating.	stry
	أظه
 Write an essay of (180) words on the following topic: Fighting pollution and its bad effects are the responsibility of governments and individuals. 	

Choose the correct answer from	om a, b), c or d	:
--------------------------------	---------	-----------	---

I was able to	only a trial version of th	ie games from the internet fo	r free.
a) load	b) overload	c) upload	d) download
2 The airline	some of its stuff to decrea	ase their losses.	
a) breathed	b) designed	c) fired	d) warmed
3 The artist painted t	heof a boat agair	nst the setting sun.	
a) direction	b) profile	c) character	d) site
4 All laws have very	penalties for peop	ole who sell drugs.	
a) simple	b) severe	c) fragile	d) merciful
5 The young writer be	egan his career writing	for the local magazine.	
a) leaflets	b) brochures	c) articles	d) captions
6 Many Egyptian farm	ners keepsuch as	cows and buffaloes to help t	hem in their fields.
a) livestock	b) dairy	c) household	d) poultry
7 I go to the	post office to receive the	parcel. The postman delivered	d it.
a) didn't have to	b) don't have to	c) have to	d) had to
3 Shecome v	with us if she doesn't wan	t to.	
a) has to	b) needn't	c) mustn't	d) must
This exercise is too	difficult. I think you shoul	d make it	
a) as simple	b) most simple	c) more simpler	d) simpler
10 When she comes, the	heydinner.		
a) have	b) will be having	c) are going to having	d) have
1 I'm not feeling well.	. In fact, I think Is	ick!	
a) am	b) will be being	c) am going to be	d) will have been
He said that he nev	er wanted to see you, but	t I'm sure he didn'tit.	
a) meant	b) seem	c) suppose	d) mean
13 The plastic melts if	ittoo hot.		
a) gets	b) got	c) is getting	d) had got
My friends have inv	vited methe pyra	mids with them.	
a) visiting	b) to visiting	c) to visit	d) to have visited
15 You can't stop me	what I want.		
a) that I do	b) do	c) doing	d) to do
16 a hotel, we	looked for somewhere to	have dinner.	
a) Having found	b) Finding	c) After founding	d) We found



Mount Everest is the tallest mountain on Earth. Mount Everest is still growing a few millimeters every year! Its peak is located on the border between Nepal and Tibet in China. It is part of the great Himalayan Mountain range.

For many years, climbers tried and failed to reach the summit of Mount Everest. In 1953, the British put everything they had into giving it one more try. They hoped that their climbers would reach the top in time for the coronation of Queen Elizabeth.

Ten different climbers from all over the world were chosen to make the trek. In April and May, supplies were relayed up the mountain, and camps were set up every 1,000 to 2,000 feet.

On May 29, 1953, two of the climbers set out for the summit from their camp at 27,900 feet. On that morning, Edmund P. Hillary (from New Zealand) and Tenzing Norgay (from Nepal) accomplished one of the greatest climbing feats ever. They were the first to reach the summit of Mount Everest. When they returned home, journalists kept asking the two men who reached the summit first. Each time they were asked, the response was the same: "We reached it together, as a team."

Between 1921 and 2007, over two thousand people have climbed Mount Everest, some more than once. Since the first ascent in 1953, more than 600 climbers from 20 different countries have reached the summit. However, over two hundred climbers have died attempting to climb Mount Everest, most commonly from avalanches, but also from falls in crevasses, cold, or high-altitude sicknesses.

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- What is this passage mostly about?
 - a) The first people who climbed on Mount Everest.
 - b) The location of Mount Everest.
 - c) The first climbers to reach the top of Mount Everest.
 - d) The first time Queen Elizabeth climbed Mount Everest.
- ¹³ Read the following sentence from the article and choose the meaning for the underlined word. They hoped that their climbers would reach the top before the coronation of Queen Elizabeth.
 - a) Birth.

b) Special feast held by a king or queen.

c) Birthday celebration.

- d) Ceremony for crowning a king or queen.
- Where is Mount Everest located?
 a) In Asia.
- b) In Western Europe.

c) In North America.

d) In South America.

- 20 Which sentence is an opinion?
 - a) On May 29, 1953, two climbers reached the summit of Mount Everest.
 - b) For many years, climbers had tried to reach the summit of Mount Everest.
 - c) Mount Everest is part of the great Himalayan Mountain range.
 - d) Edmund P. Hillary and Tenzing Norgay accomplished one of the greatest climbing feats ever.
 - B) Answer the following questions:

ख	Do we know the name of the first person to reach the summit of Mount Everest? Explain.

Fi	inal	Tes	S



Pind words from the a) descent	passage that give the antonym of: b) succeeded
3 What do you think o	f all those people who climbed Everest?
Why do you think pe	ople want to do this dangerous things like climbing Everest? Give two reasons.
Translate into Arab Music eases our ner	ic: ves and renews our energies. It inspires us with courage and fills us with hope. It
cures sick minds and	d heals troubled souls.
Translate into Engli و Translate into Engli	sh: - للسياحة دور هام في الاقتصاد في مصر فهي توفر الكثير من فرص العمل كما أنها ثاني أهم مصدر للعملة الأجنبية التي
Write an e-mail of (180) words on the following topic: "An exciting journey that you will never forget"
	r and your e-mail address is: yasser_19@gmail.com. Your friend's name is Medhat ress is: medhat200@yahoo.com.

Being able to adapt	to different situations is o	one of thelife skills	
a) fictional	b) extra	c) additional	d) basic
2 Within less than an I	nour, the fire had	to the fuel stores.	
a) published	b) spread	c) printed	d) sprayed
3 Nowadays, all	should spend money o	n training their staff.	
a) customers	b) buyers	c) employers	d) clients
All airports have speed	ecial machines to	passengers' bags.	
a) scan	b) skim	c) expect	d) state
5 Modern freezing	enable the chickens	to be stored for weeks.	
a) diseases	b) routes	c) techniques	d) causers
6 Ais a writte	n set of questions which y	ou give to a large number	of people in order to
collect information.			
a) licence	b) degree	c) permission	d) questionnaire
If I hadn't broken my	/ leg. I the race.		
a) would win	b) might have won	c) will win	d) win
3 You keep me	edicines where children c	an get them.	
a) have to	b) must	c) mustn't	d) needn't
Was the film	funny as his last one?		
a) much	b) as	c) more	d) less
10 Do you like my new	solar watch? Here, I	you how it works.	
a) show	b) will be showing	c) am showing	d) will show
1 have taken	the job if they had offere	ed it to me earlier.	
a) could	b) shouldn't	c) must	d) couldn't
1 to have left	t my book at home.		
a) supposed	b) am meant	c) mean	d) seem
13 late, we will	have to start without him	١.	
a) Were he to be	b) Should he be	c) Had he been	d) Unless he is
The planet i	n the solar system is Jupit	cer.	
a) large	b) larger	c) largest	d) most large
15 I'm tired. I'd rather	out this evening, if	you don't mind.	
a) not going	b) not to go	c) don't go	d) not go
16 Have you been to	?		
a) Canada or United	States	b) the Canada or the U	nited States
c) the Canada or Un	ited States	d) Canada or the Unite	d States



"Let me out," the explorer said, "or I'll make the sun go away. Right here in the middle of the day I'll make something eat up your sun." The jungle people did not believe him. They laughed and poked sticks at him through the bars of the cage. "All right," he said, "You'll see. My magic is strong. Now I'll make the sun go away in the middle of the day."

And the sun did go away! At least it seemed to. Something seemed to eat up the sun a little at a time until it was all gone and the day was as dark as midnight. The jungle people <u>moaned</u> and cried. They were very afraid of this explorer whose magic was strong enough to take their sun away. "Make the sun come back," they cried, and we'll do anything you say. We'll set you free and give you food and great treasures." "All right," the explorer said. "I'll make the sun come back." And the sun did come back after a while.

What the jungle people did not know was that day, the sun was eclipsed by the moon. Eclipse means to hide something by coming in front of it. When this happens, it can turn as dark as night right in the middle of the day.

🕡 The main idea in the passage is	
a) the explorer's trick to be set free	b) magic and the sun
c) the jungle people's kindness	d) the explorer's power to hide the sun
18 The thing that was really eating up the sun wa	S
a) magic	b) a dragon
c) an eclipse	d) the explorer
The explorer seemed to have much knowledge	e with
a) primitive people	b) astronomy
c) medicine	d) magic
The synonym of the word "moaned" is	
a) slept	b) ran
c) frightened	d) groaned
B) Answer the following questions:	
3 What did the jungle people do when the explo	orer threatened to take the sun?
29 How was the explorer more knowledgeable th	an the jungle people?

3 W	'hy do you think the jungle people imprison the explorer?
 24 W	/hat do you think of what the explorer did?
	ranslate into Arabic: Nany of our old cities don't suit modern life. They consist of a variety of buildings and narrow streets
fu 	ull of petrol fumes and noise which affect people's health.
•••	النهضة.
	/rite an essay of (180) words on the following topic: The pros and cons of modern means of transport.
•••	
•••	
•••	
•••	



Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:
--

The doctor encour	aged the child to increase t	:he of food that he ϵ	eats.
a) mixture	b) variety	c) combination	d) collocation
2 To do this job done	e, you need a computer	to the Internet.	
a) connected	b) contacted	c) communicated	d) chattered
3 It's important to	a virus checker on yo	our mobile or tablet.	
a) break	b) smash	c) attach	d) install
(1) If you change you	rabout the wall col	our, it's easy to just paint ov	er it.
a) head	b) mind	c) brain	d) matter
5 The shoe factory h	as come under for	using child labour.	
a) rocket	b) fire	c) pocket	d) shot
6 The famous actres	ss complained that the mag	gazine had invaded her	by printing the photos
with her children.			
a) privacy	b) priority	c) protect	d) coverage
7 You see a	doctor. It's not so serious.		
a) had to	b) didn't have to	c) mustn't	d) needn't
For some students	mathematics is the	subject they take.	
a) difficult	b) more difficult	c) most difficult	d) much difficult
If the weather stay	rs good, wea game	of tennis tomorrow.	
a) would play	b) will play	c) would have played	d) will be playing
10 My elder brother t	aught me howa bil	ke.	
a) to ride	b) riding	c) to be riding	d) ride
Why hasn't the tea	cher come to school today	? She to be ill.	
a) means	b)is meant	c) was seemed	d) is supposed
12 If you muc	ch money last year, you wou	ıldn't have suffered a lot.	
a) had wasted	b) hadn't wasted	c) wasted	d) didn't waste
At the same time t	comorrow, we throu	igh the streets of downtowr	١.
a) will walk	b) are going to walk	c) will be walking	d) walk
(1) If you had this hou	ise, a husband, and three ch	nildren to look after, you	tired like me.
a) looked	b) would have looked	c) will look	d) would look
Are you looking for	rward on holiday?		
a) to going	b) that you go	c) to go	d) going
1 haven't seen her	for, I've forgotten w	hat she looks like.	
a) so along		b) a such long time	
c) such a long time	e	d) so long time	



I live in a housing estate like all my neighbours. The one thing about living in a housing estate is that we have many neighbours.

Next to my house on the right lives a family whose parents seem to be always scolding the children. I do not know them very well because they always appear angry. Never a day passes without hearing the children crying and the parents shouting at the top of their voices.

On the other side of my house, however, lives a very quiet and polite family. Mr. Saber is a quiet man who seems to manage his family very well. Though he has four children, which is one more than the other family, I never hear him scold his children. So his children never cry.

Further down the road is a family whose radio is switched on most of the time, except late at night. His immediate neighbours must have a tough time putting up with the noise of the radio.

Then there is a family whose members seem to live in a world of their own. Many times we have met along the road and not once has any of them even nod his or her head in acknowledgement. They are not blind or deaf. Yet they can walk straight past as if I am not there at all. I would not say that they are unfriendly. I guess they are simply not interested in knowing their neighbours.

These are some of the neighbours living near me. There are others that I have yet to meet. However I am careful not to intrude on their privacy. The friendly ones smile or raise their hands. The not-so-friendly ones look away. I have to live among them, friendly or not.

A) Choose the	correct answer from a,	b, cor a.		
How many child	dren does the first family	y have?		
a) Four.	b) Two.	c) Three.	d) Five.	
18 Which one of th	e following isn't true ab	out the writer and his neigh	abours?	
a) All the writer	's neighbours are bad.			
b) All the writer	's neighbours live in ho	using estates.		
c) The writer do	esn't intrude on his neig	ghbours' privacy.		
d) The writer ha	as to live among his goo	d and bad neighbours.		
19 The antonym of	the word "scolding" is	•••••••••••••		
a) making angr	у	b) praising		
c) surprising		d) punishing		
20 The children's b	ehaviour is affected by .			
a) the number of	of the family	b) the name of the	e family	
c) the neighbou	ırs' behaviour	d) the parents' ma	nagement	
B) Answer the	following questions:			
21 Find words from	n the passage that mear	ո:		
a) interfere		b) greeting		

•		_
		Н



Tital rests
22 What do the members of the family who seem to live in a world of their own do?
How would you like your neighbours to be?
3 What would you do if your neighbours are not good?
25 Translate into Arabic:
Online learning is becoming more popular today as more people have access to computers and t Internet. It was the only solutions for students to complete their study during the crisis of COVID-
Translate into English: حقق أفلام الخيال العلمى وأفلام الحركة أرباحــًا كبيرة فى جميع أنحاء العالم بسبب إعجاب الشباب بها بينما أصبحت الأفلام الرومانسية فى ذيل قائمة إيرادات فى كثير من بلاد العالم.
☑ Write an e-mail of (180) words on the following topic:
"A goal you hope to achieve in the future" - Your name is Wafaa and your e-mail address is: wafaa1000@gmail.com. Your friend's name is Han and her e-mail address is: hanan200@yahoo.com.

Doctors say that the si	mall blood vessels in the r	nose easily, so some	fighting sports
player wear a face ma	sk.		
a) breed	b) heal	c) treat	d) bleed
2 It was real fun to	together with his old s	chool friends.	
a) go	b) make	c) get	d) intend
3 There is clear 1	that smoking causes heart	t disease.	
a) law	b) case	c) invention	d) evidence
4 What was the	of that book you were rea	ding last week?	
a) address	b) title	c) rank	d) award
5 If your memory proble	ems do not improve, you s	shoulda specialist.	
a) consult	b) detect	c) predict	d) hire
6 The two villages are si	milar in size but very diffe	rent in	
a) feeling	b) character	c) letter	d) assumption
7 You stand on t	the plane. There are seats	for everyone.	
a) had to	b) have to	c) must	d) don't have to
There were lots of bus	es, so we drive to	the airport.	
a) didn't have to	b) needn't	c) must	d) had to
The Lord of the Rings w	vas the film I have	ever seen.	
a) much exciting	b) most exciting	c) exciting	d) more exciting
The plane from Saudi	Arabia Cairo Airpo	ort at 4:30.	
a) will have reached	b) is reaching	c) is going to reach	d) reaches
Nobody knows where	the jewels have gone. The	eyhave been stolen	
a) should	b) must	c) could	d) can't
He is a liar, which	that we'll never believ	e him.	
a) seem	b) means	c) suppose	d) mean
🔞 I you twenty p	oounds if you fix my comp	uter for me.	
a) would have given	b) would give	c) will give	d) give
they seen us,	we would have been in tro	ouble.	
a) Should	b) If	c) Had	d) Were
When Marwa came to	Britain, she had to get use	edon the left.	
a) for driving	b) to drive	c) to driving	d) driving
16 We don't have	on holiday right now.		
a) enough money to g	go	b) money enough to go	
c) enough money for	go	d) money enough for goin	g



Interests are important to think about. But it is most important to know about your values. Work values seem to affect one's choice of jobs even more than interests. So, sometimes one may go through a <u>conflict</u> between his interests and his work values. Some people, for instance, might accept jobs that don't fit their work values. That means that something important to them is missing. In other words they have to do something in their job which doesn't fit their work values.

One work value is working under pressure. Some people like to work that way. Others can't stand it. Suzan loves pressure. She works best when she has to meet a deadline. She loves a job where she has to hurry. She would be bored in a job without pressure. On the contrary, Fatma can't stand pressure. She gets nervous and makes mistakes. Pressure even makes her sick. She won't be able to stay very long in a pressure cause job. Some occupations are more likely to have time pressure than others. For example, working for a newspaper always has deadlines. All jobs involve some degree of pressure, whether it's hitting targets, meeting deadlines or managing multiple tasks at once – some jobs more than others (think: surgeons or firefighters, for example). In other words, the ability to work under pressure is a skill highly sought after by employers, and it is, therefore, important you provide an answer that proves you're perfectly capable of keeping your cool in difficult and stressful situations.

A) Ch	oose	me	COLL	ect	answ	er	Irom	a,	D,	_	Or	u:
_												

According to the wria) our education	•	s influenced by	d) salaries
According to the pasea) meeting a deadlingc) making mistakes		ressure meansb) finishing at any ti d) enjoying our job	
The synonym of "cor a) balance	hflict" isb) agreement	c) harmony	d) struggle
In most time, pressulta) relaxation	re leads tob) satisfaction	c) freedom	d) sickness
B) Answer the follo	wing questions:		
What happens to pe	ople who don't like the	ir jobs?	
② Explain in two points	s how working under p	ressure is something bad	

What skills should a person have to work under pressure? Mention two skills.
② Do you like working under pressure or not? Why?
② Translate into Arabic:
One of our environmental problems is the rise in the temperature of the earth. The heavy rains the we have witnessed lately is a warning to man to stop polluting the atmosphere.
Translate into English: ضرب مصر مثالًا كبيرًا للتسامح بين الأديان من خلال التعايش بين المسلمين والمسيحيين الذي يرجع لمئات السنين والذي حماها من الفتنة الطائفية
لى مر العصور.
② Write an essay of (180) words on the following topic:
- A famous person and the services he/she did to humanity.

2ATTRACT

Final Test 10

People complained t	hat the rubbish lay in	on the street and this w	as collected at once.
a) piles	b) hays	c) holes	d) wreckages
2 The famous tennis pl	ayer Venus Williams won s	everal important singles	before retiring.
a) titles	b) names	c) headings	d) tours
3 To healthy, yo	ou should follow the rules	of personal and public clear	nliness.
a) leave	b) move	c) stay	d) remove
The Japanese bride in	nsisted on wearing a/an	Japanese kimono on	her wedding.
a) styled	b) technological	c) inventive	d) traditional
My uncle made a fort	tune byin used ca	rs and new flats.	
a) inspiring	b) investing	c) moving	d) respecting
6 Mona's teaching expe	erience gives her a/an	when working with chi	ldren.
a) disadvantage	b) danger	c) advantage	d) experiment
We to school	tomorrow as it is a holiday	y.	
a) needn't go	b) needn't have gone	c) have to	d) must
3 As you get older, you	get		
a) tolerant	b) more tolerant	c) most tolerant	d) the most tolerant
What at the p	party tonight?		
a) you wearing	b) do you wear	c) are you worn	d) are you wearing
They were warned	the mountain in suc	h bad weather.	
a) to climb	b) climbing	c) not to climb	d) to not climb
① She has been on the	phone for an hour. She	to have an interesting	conversation!
a) is meant	b) supposed	c) seems	d) is seemed
number in the phone number is phone number in the phone number in the phone number is phone number in the phone number is phone number in the phone number in the phone number is phone number in the phon	ımber, I would call him.		
a) Were I to know	b) If I know	c) Unless I knew	d) Had I known
13 Which of the three su	permarkets do you think	hasrange of produc	rts?
a) widest	b) the widest	c) wider	d) the most wide
4 Hisham at th	e club tonight. We should	go and see him. He's a great	t player.
a) will be playing	b) will play	c) is going to play	d) plays
15 I phoned the restaura	anta table.		
a) for reserve	b) to reserve	c) for reserving	d) for to reserve
16 It's two years	Joe.		
a) that I don't see		b) since I last saw	
c) that I haven't seen		d) since I didn't see	



I walk a kilometre or so to school every morning. Sometimes I come across a mad woman dressed in a dark dirty sari. She probably has not had a bath for years. Her hair is matted, teeth stained red with betel-nut and eyes blood-shot with the look of madness. I always keep my distance from her for my own safety for I cannot be sure what she will do next. Also she smells terrible up close.

She is by no means violent but she has the nasty habit of following people who pass by. Normally when I see her I cross over to the other side of the road just to avoid her. Usually that works. Sometimes she crosses the road too. So I run. Fortunately she cannot run very fast and gives up after a while.

One morning, as I crossed the road to avoid her, she tried to cross too. I started to run. She started to run too but tripped on her sari. She fell down hard on the road and lay there in a heap. I wanted to keep running but I saw that she was in great danger of being run over by a car. So I ran over to her to pull her to the roadside.

As much as I disliked it, I had to help her. The other passers-by did not seem to bother. So I held my breath and pull her by her arms towards the roadside. By now people and cars had stopped to watch. No one helped but at last I managed to drag her to safety.

She opened her eyes and gave me a smile. I could only stare at her dumbly. Then I turned and hurried to school to wash my hands.

① One of the following isn't true about the old v	voman.
a) Her clothes were dirty and her air was untion	dy.
b) She was violent.	
c) She follows and runs after people who pass	s her.
d) She liked the writer's help.	
13 The expression "I held my breath" means	
a) I stopped breathing	b) I didn't have oxygen
c) I was sad	d) I hated it
19 When people saw the woman in danger, they	······································
a) came to help	b) did nothing
c) ran away	d) thanked the writer
The writer proved to be	
a) violent	b) fool
c) coward	d) kind
B) Answer the following questions:	
② How does the mad woman look?	

Final	٦



② Give two reasons that make the writer walk away from the woman.	
3 What do you think would have happened if the writer hadn't helped the woman?	
3 What do you think we should do to the street people?	
Translate into Arabic: All living creatures need to cooperate in order to achieve their goals. Teamwork, together with tolerance, is essential for the success of any project.	ith
Translate into English: المستقبل عليك أن تعمل بجد وصبر لكى تستطيع تحقيقه ولكن تذكر أيضًا أن التخطيط الجيد يساعدك فى ذلك.	مهما کان ص
Write an essay of (180) words on the following topic: - Many people think that money is the main cause of happiness. State your opinion.	

Final Test 11

advertising	g are those advertisemer	nts who appear to people ou	it of their interest and activity
on the Internet.			
a) Banner	b) Commercial	c) Amateur	d) Targeted
2 Maher spent a lot	of time listening to recor	ds and just hanging	with some friends.
a) on	b) in	c) out	d) at
3 British Airways has	s a very good safety	Accidents are rare on th	eir flights.
a) prize	b) record	c) revision	d) medal
The advertisement	t campaign has succeede	ed insales of the nev	v product.
a) pulling	b) depriving	c) boosting	d) discouraging
5 Hossam Hassan ha	s gained muchf	or his successful football car	eer.
a) disrespect	b) rudeness	c) affection	d) respect
6 At the end of the 1	7th century England wa	s still, depending ma	ainly on agriculture.
a) rural	b) urban	c) space	d) spicy
The bigger the flat	is, the time she	takes to clean it.	
a) longer	b) longest	c) long	d) more long
I often wo	rk at the weekend to get	everything done.	
a) mustn't	b) have to	c) don't have to	d) didn't have to
9 I for my re	sults all the next month.		
a) wait	b) will wait	c) will be waiting	d) will be waited
10 Why did you leave	the exam room? You	have checked your ans	wers more thoroughly.
a) shouldn't	b) should	c) must	d) oughtn't
11 I'm to give	a conference in Cairo to	morrow but I think I'm going	g down with flu.
a) seemed	b) suppose	c) seem	d) supposed
1 would have been	in bad trouble, if she	me.	
a) hadn't helped	b) were	c) is	d) will be
13 The mobile phone	must be one of the	inventions of all time.	
a) useful	b) most useful	c) less useful	d) more useful
⁴ We have to hurry.	The train in five r	ninutes.	
a) is leaving	b) leaves	c) will have left	d) won't leave
15 I didn't hear you		een very quiet.	
a) came	b) to come	c) come	d) to coming
1 It took us quite a lo	ong time to get here. It w	as journey.	
a) three hours	b) three hour	c) a three-hours	d) a three-hour



A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

My hobby is reading. I read story books, magazines, newspapers and any kind of material that I find interesting.

This hobby got started when I was a little boy. I had always wanted my parents to read fairy tales and other stories to me. Soon they got fed up and tired of having to read to me continually. So as soon as I could, I learned to read. I started with simple ABC books. Soon I could read simple fairy tales and other stories. Now I read just about anything that is available.

Reading enables me to learn about so many things that I would otherwise not know. I learned about how people lived in bygone days of magic and mystery. I learned about the wonders of the world, space travel, human achievements, gigantic whales, tiny viruses and other fascinating things of our world.

The wonderful thing about reading is that I do not have to learn things the hard way. For example, I do not have to catch a disease to know that it can kill me. I know the danger so I can avoid it. Also I do not have to go deep into the jungle to learn about the tiger. I can read all about it in a book.

Books provide the reader with so much information and facts. They have certainly helped me in my daily life. I am better equipped to cope with living. Otherwise I would go about ignorantly learning things the hard way.

So I continue to read. Besides being more informed about the world, I also spend my time profitably. It is indeed a good hobby.

The writer has liked reading since a) his graduation b) his childhood c) his marriage d) his youth (B) Through reading, the person becomes a) knowledgeable b) available c) famous d) honourable a) the things that will happen in the future b) the things that happen daily c) the things that will never happen d) the things that happening in a past time a) disaster b) responsibility c) hobby d) danger B) Answer the following questions: ② What books does the writer like reading? Reading can save you from danger. Give two examples.

	passage that mean:
1. to deal successfully	y with a difficult situation
2. having a lot of kno	wledge
Do you like reading?	Why? Why not?
P. Translata into Arabi	
Translate into Arabi	
n the past, trade was	s on a small scale. Today, trade has greatly developed and increased. Goods are ckly and safely.
Translate into Englis	sh:
· - * - 11 11 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1	
ره على برك اوطابهم والبحث عن	- تعانــى العديد من دول العالم من مشـكلة اللاجئين الذين تجبرهم الحروب والصراعات والمشـكلات الاقتصادية الكبيــر
ِهُ عَلَى تَرَكُ أَوْطَائِهُمْ وَالْبِحَثُ عَنْ	- تعانــى العديد من دول العالم من مشــكلة اللاجئين الذين تجبرهم الحروب والصراعات والمشــكلات الاقتصادية الكبيــر حياه أفضل.
ه على درك اوطائهم والبحث عن	
ه على درك اوطائهم والبحث عن	
ه علی درك اوطالهم والبحث عن	
	حیاه أفضل. 80) words on the following topic:
Write an essay of (18	حیاه أفضل. 80) words on the following topic:
Write an essay of (18	حیاه أفضل. 80) words on the following topic:
Write an essay of (18	حیاه أفضل. 80) words on the following topic:
Write an essay of (18	حیاه أفضل. 80) words on the following topic:
Write an essay of (18	حیاه أفضل. 80) words on the following topic:
Write an essay of (18	حیاه أفضل. 80) words on the following topic:
Write an essay of (18	حیاه أفضل. 80) words on the following topic:
Write an essay of (18	حیاه أفضل. 80) words on the following topic:
Write an essay of (18	حیاه أفضل. 80) words on the following topic:
Write an essay of (18	حیاه أفضل. 80) words on the following topic:

2FRA

Final Test 12

The story of the president	dent's visit dominated nev	wspaper around the	world.
a) addresses	b) headquarters	c) headlines	d) backlines
2 I couldn't in c	contact with many of my re	elatives when I moved to Sh	arm El Sheikh.
a) keep	b) leave	c) depart	d) pay
3 She was told to go ba	ack to the doctor in two we	eeks if she hadn't	
a) proved	b) approved	c) disapproved	d) improved
4 Most Arab young peo	ople have a/anof t	he USA as a very rich count	ry.
a) photo	b) location	c) site	d) image
5 A specialist did a full	heart for the patie	nt before the operation.	
a) examination	b) process	c) intention	d) surgery
6 Ahmed Helmy's films	are popular because his id	deas are to many pe	ople.
a) attract	b) attraction	c) attractive	d) attracted
We have a tic	ket with your name on or	we couldn't travel.	
a) have to	b) had to	c) must	d) needn't
8 Employees ac	ccept the new conditions o	or be dismissed.	
a) will have to	b) don't have to	c) needn't	d) can't
The higher the temper	erature, the the de	mand for ice cream.	
a) great	b) greatest	c) greatly	d) greater
I haven't made up my	/ mind yet. But I think I	something nice in my v	wardrobe.
a) find	b) am going to find	c) will find	d) am finding
The presenter asked t	the writerabout Sl	hakespeare's early life.	
a) to talk	b) to talking	c) talking	d) talk
A company's logo	to help people easily	identify its products.	
a) meant	b) means	c) meaning	d) is meant
13 If you like it,i	t?		
a) you will buy		b) would you have bough	t
c) would you buy		d) will you buy	
(4) If we had a map, we	able to get out of h	nere.	
a) shall be	b) would be	c) should have been	d) would have been
15 This isn't my book. It's	5		
a) my sister	b) from my sister	c) of my sister's	d) my sister's
They are very kind to	me. They treat me	. their own son.	
a) as if I were	b) as if I would be	c) as if I had	d) as I am



A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

Our home is usually our favourite place to spend time in. However many accidents occur at home. There are dangerous things in the house and we should be aware of them. Thus we can avoid unnecessary pain or injury.

Electricity runs many of our home appliances. It is a very useful thing. It is also a very dangerous thing if used carelessly, for it can kill. Electrical sockets and power points are to be handled with utmost care. Young children should never be allowed to go near them. Unless we are very sure of what we are doing, repairs should only be done by a competent electrician. It is only too easy to get electrocuted. Old or faulty appliances should be discarded. If used, they are likely to start a fire somewhere or kill someone who touches it.

The kitchen has many dangerous things. Sharp knives can draw blood, mishandled gas cylinders can explode, hot water can scald and stoves can cause nasty burns. Flies and rats can contaminate food. Thus the kitchen is not a place to be careless in. If we are careful and know how to handle things there, then the chance of an accident occurring is lessened.

The biggest danger in a bathroom is when the floor is slippery with water or soap. I have heard of many incidents of people, especially old folks, falling in the bathroom. Sometimes the fall is fatal. Often it leaves the victim bedridden. Utmost care is needed here.

Finally the medicine cabinet should be inaccessible to young children. Dangerous drugs and pills can look like sweets to these young ones. If taken, the consequences can be disastrous. Other dangers do exist. It is up to us to watch out for them.

a) run factories b) end your life c) make you happy d) darken your room (3) If there is something wrong with electricity at home, who should do the repairs? a) The electrician. b) The children. c) The parents. d) The neighbours. a) there is much electricity in it b) hot water can scald your skin c) you may slip easily and become bedridden d) fire can break out at any time a) milk b) medicine c) fruit d) sweets B) Answer the following questions: ② Why should old or faulty appliances be discarded? Mention two dangers. 22 Find words from the passage that mean: a) to kill someone by causing electricity to flow through their body. b) to burn the skin with boiling liquid or steam.





3 Why is the kitchen considered a dangerous place to cause accidents?
What do you think is the most dangerous place at home? Why?
Translate into Arabic:
Education is a process by which people acquire knowledge, skills and values. It helps people becor useful members of the society. Parents and teachers have the chief responsibility for education.
③ Translate into English:
م فوائدها الكثيرة إلا أن مواقع التواصل الاجتماعي أحيانــًا تتســبب في نشــر الشــائعات وخلق الفوضي في المجتمع لذلك يؤيد الكثيرون فرض الرقابة
حكومية عليها.
☑ Write an essay of (180) words on the following topic:
- The role teachers can play in developing society.

Final Test 13

1 This furniture is still i	n its condition, so	it is valuable.	
a) back	b) original	c) dispensing	d) infecting
2 The government mu	st now deal the pr	oblem of high unemployme	ent.
a) in	b) at	c) with	d) of
Social media have at	tracted because o	f their increasing popularity.	
a) clerks	b) consumers	c) advertisers	d) rivals
(1) In this programme, o	old soldiers talk about their	r of the war.	
a) memories	b) souvenirs	c) memorials	d) anniversaries
5 The two little sisters	arms happily as th	ey walked to school.	
a) wrapped	b) contacted	c) linked	d) called
6 My brother is doing	ain economics to	have a promotion.	
a) journey	b) course	c) search	d) trip
7 To get a cheap ticket	t, he book in advar	ice.	
a) mustn't	b) didn't have to	c) needn't	d) had to
She earns at least as	much Maher, and	probably more.	
a) as	b) than	c) more	d) of
This is my last day he	ere. I to England to	morrow.	
a) am going back	b) go	c) will be gone	d) won't
The results were con	mpletely wrong. As a scier	ntist she have planr	ned the experiment more
carefully.			
a) must	b) might	c) shouldn't	d) should
A lot of students can	't answer the maths proble	em. It difficult.	
a) is meant	b) seems	c) is supposed	d) is seemed
If I had another 5000) pounds, Ia car.		
a) would have boug	ht b) could have bought	c) could buy	d) will buy
That chocolate ice cr	ream tastes		
a) deliciously	b) more deliciously	c) delicious	d) the most deliciously
Samy has told us that	nt he when we arriv	e at the station so we will h	ave to get a taxi.
a) is working	b) works	c) will work	d) will be working
1 I'm going to a weddi	ing on Saturdayis	getting married.	
a) A friend of mine	b) A friend of me	c) One my friends	d) A friend's
They live on a busy r	oada lot of noise	from the traffic.	
a) It must have	b) There must be	c) It must be	d) There must have



A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

Computers are machines that can help us in many ways. But they cannot think or do things on their own. Humans have to feed them with information and tell them what to do with it. They can save much time and work. For example, all the information and the office files can be stored in a computer's "memory".

The first computers were huge and costly. They filled up almost the whole floor of large offices. Later, because of the usefulness and demand for computers in business, scientists soon found ways to produce cheaper and smaller computers. They invented chips which made it possible to store more information in less space.

Today, computers are not only cheaper, but also *more compact*. They can just be placed on top of an ordinary writing table. They can even be carried from place to place easily. Computers are not only used in offices by companies, but they are also used at home, by families who can afford them.

Robots, on the other hand, are not mechanical people. They are only moving parts controlled by a computer. A robot can do the same work for twenty four hours, and yet, it does not complain or get tired. In Japan and in some places in America, robots are used in factories to assemble cars. As computers become more common businesses and factories, people fear that one day computers and computer controlled robots will put human workers out of work.

Humans fear that one day computers and robots	5
a) are busier than humans	
b) are cleverer than humans	
c) will make humans jobless	
d) will make humans listen to certain noise	
1 The BEST title for this passage would be	
a) Computers and Robots	b) Old and New Computers.
c) Robots are Security Guards	d) The Electronic Invention
19 Find a word in the passage that has the same me	eaning as <i>more compact</i> .
a) Huge.	b) Cheaper.
c) Smaller.	d) Costly.
20 Which of the following statements in NOT TRUE?	•
 a) Robots are controlled by a computer. 	
b) Robots are mechanical people.	
c) Robots do not get tired of working.	
d) Robots are used in factories in Japan.	
B) Answer the following questions:	
3 Why did the first computers fill up almost the wh	nole floor?

29 Why do humans have to feed the computers with information and tell them what to do?	
 Find words from the passage that give the meaning of: a) expensive b) collect 	
② In your opinion, how would computers will be like in the future?	
② Translate into Arabic:	
Despite the challenges the Egyptian economy is facing, there is determination to overcome the economy is expected to witness a growth in the following years.	nem.
Translate into English:	
بة علــى المناظر الطبيعية الخلابة والطقـس المعتدل تمتلك مصر العديد من الأعمال الهندسـية المذهلة القديمة والحديثــة لذلك تجذب الزائرين ئحين من جميع أنحاء العالم.	
Write an essay of (180) words on the following topic:	
"A country or city you would like very much to visit." - Your name is Magdy and your e-mail address is: magdy4@gmail.com. Your friend's name is Ay and her e-mail address is: ayman_2020@yahoo.com.	man

5APA THAN

Revision Test 14

1 Kareem was thankful	for his friends' dur	ing his health problems.	
a) support	b) seduction	c) neglect	d) struggle
2 Egypt proved to be go	ood at organising internat	ional sporting	
a) accident	b) event	c) incidents	d) process
3 There's no room for m	ore books – we've used u	o all thespace.	
a) readable	b) acceptable	c) available	d) proper
The Egyptian Food Ba	nk'sis to provide	food for homeless people.	
a) report	b) procedure	c) article	d) aim
5 A spy is someone who	oagainst his coun	try and give secrets to its en	emy.
a) innovates	b) suspects	c) plays	d) plot
6 The discussions betwe	een the two men were sim	ple, but they gradually starte	edup and turning
into a quarrel.			
a) warning	b) cooling	c) decreasing	d) heating
7 To get there on time,	Ileave home by 8:	30.	
a) mustn't	b) don't have to	c) had to	d) needn't
We had a great holida	y. In fact, I think it was the	I have ever had.	
a) most enjoyable	b) more enjoyable	c) enjoyable	d) less enjoyable
9 Hurry up! The confere	encein 20 minutes		
a) will be beginning	b) begins	c) won't begin	d) has begun
Ali's mother taught hi	mand encourage	d him to become a doctor.	
a) read	b) to reading	c) reading	d) to read
① She to speak	Italian in an English class.		
a) is supposed	b) is meant	c) is not supposed	d) is seemed
② If we there, w	e would never have found	what was happening.	
a) didn't go	b) hadn't gone	c) haven't gone	d) weren't
I studied a lot for the	exam. I		
a) am not failing	b) am not going to fail	c) don't fail	d) won't be failing
(4) It's not beauti	iful a house as I'd imagined	d.	
a) much	b) more	c) the	d) as
We couldn't buy anytl	hing becauseof th	ne shops were open.	
a) all	b) nothing	c) no-one	d) none
16 We watched TV all even	ening we didn't ha	ive anything better to do.	
a) because of	b) while	c) since	d) when



A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

The Asian elephant is another type of elephant found in the world, besides the African elephant. They share some similarities. Elephants are social creatures and live in herds. Asian elephants are normally found in countries like India, Indonesia, Malaysia and Myanmar. An adult Asian elephant stands at two to three metres and weighs approximately 5000 kilograms. At birth, it stands at around one metre and weighs approximately 100 kilograms. Like most humans, they give birth to a single baby at a time but the fetus stays much longer in the mother's womb compared to the human baby; 23 months! An Asian elephant has a life span of about 60 years.

The diet of an Asian elephant is somewhat similar to African elephants. They feed mainly on vegetation, bark, fruits and flowers.

Living in a herd means that the baby elephant has a large group of adults to look after it, besides its own mother. An orphan elephant is often adopted by another female elephant. As the largest land animal in the world, an elephant requires about 150 kilograms of food and 75-95 litres of water a day.

The largest threats to the Asian elephant are <u>poaching</u> and habitat loss. Their tusks are worth a lot of money on the black market, so large-tusked males are in constant danger of being poached. Elephants are also captured alive for domestic use, such as tourist attractions.

\overline{w} There aretypes of elephants in the world	d.
a) one	b) two
c) three	d) many
🔞 The Asian elephant can be found in	
a) Indonesia	b) America
c) Australia	d) Holland
The synonym of the word "poaching" is	
a) slaughtering	b) immigrating
c) killing	d) stealing
What happens to an orphan elephant?	
a) It is looked after by another female elephant.	
b) It is abandoned.	
c) It is looked after by the whole herd.	
d) It is killed.	
B) Answer the following questions:	
4 How is the elephant similar to humans in terms	of giving birth?

4		
7		
L		

Final Tests



There are similarities between the African and Asian elephants. Mention two.	
③ Give two reasons why elephants are captured alive.	
Why do you think the elephant is found only in Asia and Africa?	
Translate into Arabic: School education plays an important role in shaping the character of children. That's why all governments try to develop it all the time.	
Translate into English: رياضة أثر كبير في محاربة مشـكلات المجتمع المختلفة مثل العنف والجريمة كما يمكنها تعزيز المبادئ الأساسـية لشـخصية الأطفال بجانب فوائدها صحية الكبيرة لكل الناس.	
 Write an e-mail of (180) words on the following topic: You bought a new TV, but it had a lot of problems after a week. Write to the company which solo to you complaining and asking them to replace it for you. Your name is Ehab Ahmed Ibrahim. T 	
company's e-mail address is: service@ted.eg.	

Revision Test (15)

One of the top-selling	is Microsoft Office	e.	
a) apply	b) application	c) applied	d) applicable
2 This ointment is very	strong and it will help	the wound.	
a) heal	b) cure	c) treat	d) spread
3 Gmail websites must	check all mails for any	before allowing upload	and download.
a) virus	b) germ	c) bacterium	d) tumour
People living in town	are not happy the	decision to build the nearb	y nuclear power station.
a) at	b) with	c) over	d) in
5 I'll never Sam	y for what he did to my pe	t cat.	
a) comply	b) forge	c) forget	d) forgive
6 Strong measures are s	still needed to the	COVID-19 epidemic in man	y countries.
a) contain	b) involve	c) enclose	d) include
Before you buy a hou:	se, youconsider al	I the costs.	
a) need to	b) had to	c) didn't have to	d) mustn't
3 It's getting to	find a good job.		
a) so more difficult b) more and more difficult			
c) more harder d) the most difficult			
Heon the gar	den so we won't see him v	vhen we get home.	
a) will work	b) works	c) will have worked	d) will be working
The information you s	enthave included	details of courses taken at	university.
a) mustn't	b) should	c) shouldn't	d) may not
1 Pay no attention to Sa	amy's remarks. He	it.	
a) doesn't seem	b) doesn't suppose	c) wasn't meaning	d) didn't mean
2 I would get up earlier,	if therea good re	ason to.	
a) was	b) have been	c) is	d) had been
Scientists claim that of	il pollution is now the	cause of death among	sea birds.
a) more common	b) common	c) commonest	d) commoner
Osama will be workin	g in the garden while Hala	l	
a) will cook	b) is cooking	c) was cooking	d) cooks
15 I asked two people th	e way to the station, but	help me.	
a) either	b) none	c) neither	d) both
16 I couldn't sleep	very tired.		
a) although being	b) in spite of being	c) despite of being	d) despite I was



A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

Sally loved animals. All her favourite programs on television were about animals. The same goes for her school supplies and clothes. Her favourite animal was the cat. She had wanted to own a cat since she was eight years old. Unfortunately, her mother's feelings towards animals were the opposite of hers. So Sally was forbidden to own a cat, but one day, something happened that helped Sally get her wish.

She was on her way to the shop across the street from her house. The traffic was quite heavy that day so she was extremely careful before crossing the road. When she got to the other side, she heard something and went over to the grassy area near the pavement. It was a kitten! It was badly injured and was lying here all curled up and looking very frightened. Sally gently picked it up and went home as quickly as she could.

She told her mother how sorry she felt for the kitten and begged her mother to let her look after it. Seeing how upset Sally was, her mother agreed. After a few weeks with the family, the kitten was soon loved by all and became Sally's pet. Even her mother loved the kitten. And that was how sally got her wish at last!

74, 4110000 4110 4011 4410 1110 111 4, 2, 4 0 1	••
What shape was on Sally's school supplies and ca) Trees and nature.	lothes? b) Food.
c) Sportsmen.	d) Animals.
 The phrase "were the opposite of hers" means a) she was against owning a cat at home b) she liked animals more than her daughter c) she didn't like her daughter d) she didn't like to help her daughter 	······································
The word "" is the antonym of "curled upa) twisted	b) bowed
 c) straight What was Sally's wish? a) To wear clothes with animals on them. c) To visit the place where animals live. 	b) To have a cat as a pet.d) To make her mother love animals.
B) Answer the following questions: Why did Sally love to watch programs about ani	
② Why did Sally's mother refuse to allow her to ow	n a cat?

② What do you think Sally heard when she was near the pavement?
② What do you think happened to the cat?
Translate into Arabic: Food shortage is one of the most serious problems threatening the world and causing starvation in
many countries. All people should work hard to find solutions for this serious problem.
Translate into English: لم يعد التعليم التقليدي مناسبًا للأجيال الجديدة ومواكبة التطور المستمر في جميع مجالات الحياة الحديثة. لذلك بدأت وزارة التربية والتعليم في النظام الحديث للتعليم وخاصة في المرحلة الثانوية.
 Write an essay of (180) words on the following topic: A story of a man who conquered great difficulties to reach his ambition.

Final Test 16

1 The floodg	reat problems for the loc	cal farmers.	
a) reasoned	b) applied	c) caused	d) shared
Bill Gates is one of t	the greatest of co	omputer technology.	
a) poets	b) editors	c) explorers	d) innovators
3 When we were you	ng, our grandfather's sto	riesus a lot.	
a) entertained	b) delayed	c) inspected	d) trained
1 In time, the new stu	udents gained confidenc	e andon with other	classmates.
a) went	b) got	c) came	d) received
5 My mother has alw	ays remained to	the values she learned as a o	child.
a) useless	b) unaffected	c) faithful	d) influenced
6 My father always a	dvises us to bet	o the power of advertising	and not to buy things which
we don't need.			
a) immune	b) respiratory	c) prohibited	d) allowed
7 I see the he	ad teacher. I want to disc	cuss something with him.	
a) needn't	b) don't have to	c) mustn't	d) must
A Mercedes is one of	of the cars you ca	an buy.	
a) more expensive	b) expensive	c) most expensive	d) little expensive
3 My horoscope الحظ	says that Ian و	old friend this week.	
a) am going to mee	et b) am meeting	c) meet	d) will meet
The teacher wanted	d her students th	eir homework before the ne	w lesson.
a) do	b) to do	c) doing	d) to doing
O Don't speak to the l	boss now. He to l	be angry about something.	
a) seems	b) means	c) is meant	d) supposed
2 they had m	uch time, they would ha	ve studied better.	
a) If	b) Were	c) Had	d) Have
The youth conferent	ice in Sharm El-Sheikh	next Saturday.	
a) ends	b) are ending	c) end	d) will end
I chose this car as m	ny favourite because it's .	all the ones I have di	riven.
a) the fastest from	b) the fastest of	c) more faster than	d) the fastest as
15 These shoes are un	comfortable. I'm going to)	
a) take off	b) take them off	c) take off them	d) take it off
1 didn't believe ther	m at first, but in fact ever	ything was true.	
a) what was said	b) what they said	c) that they said	d) they say



Clocks are used to measure and show the time. Clocks are used so that people can agree on the time. People use clocks to measure units of time that are shorter than natural units. Natural units are the day, the month, and the year.

The clock is a very old invention. Sundials were used in ancient times. Sundials work by measuring shadows that are cast by the sun. Candle clocks were used a very long time ago. Candle clocks work by measuring the time it takes for the wax to melt. Hourglasses are similar to candle clocks because they also measure the time it takes for something to happen. Hourglasses work by measuring the time it takes for sand to pour through a small opening into a glass.

Mechanical clocks appeared in the 13th century in Europe. They work with a system of moving gears. The gears always move at the same speed. Pendulum clocks work with a swinging weight.

The swinging weight is called a pendulum. The pendulum makes the clock parts move. Now people typically use mechanical clocks or digital clocks. Digital clocks show numbers on a screen. The numbers represent the time. Some people use *auditory* clocks. Auditory clocks use language to tell the time aloud. Computers also use internal clocks in order to work properly.

Clocks are everywhere – in homes, schools, offices, and public places.

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

People go to work and return home according to the clock. School days start and end according to the clock. Airplanes take off and land according to the clock. It is fun to imagine a world without clocks!

The clocks are used to measure the	
a) smaller units of time	b) day
c) month	d) year
[®] What is the main idea of the third paragraph?	
a) Why clocks are used.	
b) How sundials work.	
c) How hourglasses are similar to candle clocks.	
d) What types of clocks have been invented.	
19 The synonym of "melt" is	
a) dissolve	b) harden
c) solidify	d) freeze
The word "auditory" most closely means	
a) related to machines	b) related to numbers
c) related to hearing	d) related to the sun
B) Answer the following questions:	
${f 2}{f 3}$ If it weren't for clocks, what would the world be	like?

Final	Tests



Final Tests
How can airplanes depend on the clock?
How are mechanical clocks different from those before?
What do you think we will use to measure time in the future?
Translate into Arabic:
Hosting the African Cup of Nations in 2019 confirmed Egypt's prominent role in Africa. It was also a chance to show our civilisation to the whole world.
• Translate into English: - يزخر تاريخ الحركة النسائية في مصر بالعديد من النماذج الناجحة الكبيرة التي أكدت على دور المرأة وحقوقها مثل نبوية موسى وعائشة عبد الرحمن.
Write an essay of (180) words on the following topic: - Some people think that life today is better than the past. State your opinion.

Final Test 17

• We spent our	journey in a youth host	el that was not expensive.	
a) two-week	b) two-weeks	c) two-week's	d) two weeks'
2 Since his	at the club, the coach has b	rought in several star playe	ers.
a) arrive	b) arrival	c) arrives	d) arrived
3 There was	and other seaweed growir	ng on the top layer of the c	leserted lake.
a) algae	b) palm	c) crop	d) shrimp
4 The report is I	based figures from six d	ifferent cities.	
a) at	b) for	c) on	d) about
5 The title passe	es by from the queen to	the eldest son.	
a) inheritance	b) heritage	c) loss	d) act
6 The tumor in	the patient's brain was surgicall	y by a team of top	surgeons.
a) exerted	b) tied	c) extracted	d) healed
7 Asmaa	have at least eight hours' slee	p a night.	
a) needn't	b) doesn't have to	c) has got to	d) mustn't
8 Hossam has b	een workingand harde	er since he graduated.	
a) hard	b) hardest	c) hardly	d) harder
2 Look at these	big black clouds! It		
a) will rain	b) is going to rain	c) rains	d) is raining
10 This medicine	e went bad. youhave ke	pt it in a cool place as the l	label says.
a) shouldn't	b) must	c) should	d) mustn't
11 Why are you l	ate? You to be here at 9	o'clock.	
a) seem	b) were supposed	c) seemed	d) mean
12 If he should b	e late, we to go withou	t him.	
a) will have	b) have	c) would have had	d) had
13 There are more	re accidents on this road becaus	se it's than the oth	ers.
a) narrow	b) more narrow	c) narrower	d) the narrowest
Next year, no	doubt, more people the	e competition as the prize	money increases.
a) will enter	b) are going to enter	c) are entering	d) will be entering
15 Robert	away two or three times a yea	ar.	
a) is going us	ually b) goes usually	c) is usually going	d) usually goes
16 We by	y a loud noise during the night.		
a) woke up	b) are woken	c) were woken up	d) were waking up



Light from the sun or a light bulb moves in straight waves. When the light waves hit an object, they bounce off of it. This action is called reflection. For most objects, the light bounces in many directions at the same time. When this happens, it allows us to see the object. A picture of the object is sent to the brain from the eye. The brain helps us understand what we see.

Light waves also bounce when they hit a smooth, shiny surface. Hitting a surface like a mirror makes the light waves bounce directly back to your eyes. This movement allows you to see yourself. It creates a reflection. You see the objects around it instead of the mirror itself. Anything shiny may act like a mirror when the light hits it. Have you ever seen your face reflected in the rounded side of a pot or pan? You can even see reflections on the surface of water if it is smooth and still. You have probably seen beautiful pictures of mountain scenes. Often the mountains and sky are reflected on the smooth surface of the lake.

Water and glass have a special ability. They can refract, or bend, light. That's why a spoon in a clear glass of water will look bent when it really is not. The ability of glass to refract light has given us some useful products. Eyeglasses help us see clearly. Magnifying glasses enlarge our view of an object.

A) Choose the correct	ct answer from a, b, c or	d:	
The thing that helps u	s understand what we se	ee is the	
a) light	b) reflection	c) eye	d) brain
18 How does light travel?	?		
a) In black waves.	b) In strange waves.	c) In straight waves.	d) In reflected waves.
19 We can see wh	hen the light waves hit a	surface like a mirror.	
a) the mirror	b) ourselves	c) the light wave	d) our eyes
 The ability to refract, of a) magnify, or make the b) see ourselves through to see mountains in d) see things in the date. Answer the follows 	hings larger ugh glasses n water ark)	
Why can we see objec	ts?		
② How do light waves a	ct when they hit a smoot	th or shiny surface?	

Why doesn't a lake filled with people boating and swimming act like a mirror?	
Which science specialises in studying light and reflection?	
45 Translate into Arabic:	
Many people don't have the knowledge or awareness of health care. So, it's the role of educat people to spread awareness about such health issues to face medical emergency.	ed
3 Translate into English:	
نتلف الناس في نوع الطعام الذي يفضلونه والطريقة التي يتم طهيه بها أو حتى مكوناته لكنهم جميعـُــا يتفقون في البحث عن الطعم اللذيذ والقيمة فذائية العالية.	

5APT THAN

Final Test 18

1 This report	some of the problems faced	d by old people after retirem	nent.
a) perplexes	b) denies	c) lightens	d) highlights
2 The new owners ha	ave changed the of t	the whole building.	
a) appear	b) appearance	c) appeared	d) apparent
3 The child must be .	from his mother whi	ile she receives the radioacti	ve treatment.
a) united	b) separated	c) kept	d) stayed
4 My little brother al	ways refuses tohis t	oys with any other child.	
a) share	b) divide	c) spill	d) unite
5 I feel really	about forgetting my wife's l	oirthday again.	
a) shy	b) guilty	c) innocent	d) proud
6 The old woman	her husband by only a	few years.	
a) kept	b) dissolved	c) called	d) survived
7 I'd like to know wh	oup all the mess aft	er the party because it is no	t going to be me.
a) cleans	b) does clean	c) will be cleaning	d) will have cleaned
This is a dangerous	tour. Childrenacco	mpanied by an adult.	
a) mustn't be	b) needn't have been	c) must	d) must be
We wash the	nese tomatoes. They've alrea	ady been washed.	
a) must	b) don't have to	c) mustn't	d) have to
The expens	sive holidays are often the b	est.	
a) less	b) lesser	c) little	d) least
10 Here is the weathe	r forecast. Tomorrow	dry and sunny.	
a) is being	b) will be being	c) will be	d) will have been
You may be older t	han me, but that doesn't	you're cleverer.	
a) mean	b) seem	c) supposed	d) meaning
Had I realised what	t you intended, I my	permission.	
a) wouldn't give	b) will give	c) would not have given	d) won't give
We could change t	he colour, I suppose. This is a	a/an	
a) ability	b) request	c) permission	d) suggestion
15 Galal in Ass	suit for ten years. Now he liv	es in Alexandria.	
a) lived	b) has lived	c) has been living	d) is living
6 She tried to be seri	ous, but she couldn't help		
a) laughing	b) to laugh	c) that she laughed	d) laugh



Being an only child, there was not much that Sara could do when she was alone. Reading her books made her life seemed so much more interesting. She read so much that she earned the nickname 'bookworm'. Because of all the reading that she did, her grasp of the English language was so good that no one in her level could ever beat her at it.

Her teachers were all so proud of her. They especially enjoyed her compositions as she had a very good imagination and could write very well. One day, a surprise waited for Sara in school. Her teacher had shown some of her compositions to a friend of hers who was a book publisher. The publisher was so impressed with Sara's writing that he offered Sara the chance to write her own novel. Sara wasn't so sure at first whether she had the talent to write a novel. But with her teacher's encouragement she agreed. A few months later, Sara's book was published and put on sale. They sold like hotcakes! Everyone was proud of her and Sara discovered that this was what she wanted to be an author.

Sara received a "pat on the back" from friends, family, or coworkers. She continued develop her style of writing and her own personal sense of pride and accomplishment.

A)	Choose	tne c	orrect	answe	r trom	a, b,	cor	a:
۱۸/۱	+ - d: - d - C	ام میر	. +	سمط ميا	l:£0 100 0	:	.	+:

www.at ala Sara ad	o to make her life more if	nteresting?	
a) She wrote bo	oks.	b) She read book	s.
c) She wrote cor	npositions.	d) She wrote nov	els.
Sara was called '	bookworm' because		
a) she kept worr	ms in her books		
b) she liked wor	ms		
c) she liked to re	ead books about worms		
d) she loved to r	ead		
How many broth	ners and sisters does Sara	a have?	
a) One.	b) Two.	c) Three.	d) None.
a) the books web) the books wec) the books wed) the books we	like hotcakes' means re selling very well re sold together with ho re hot like cakes when so re sold near a bakery sell following questions:	tcakes old	
(1) Why did the pub	olisher want to publish Sa	ara's work?	
•••••			
••••••			
② Why was Sara re	luctant to write the nove	el at first?	
•••••			





a) ashamed	ge that give the antonym of: b) earlier
What do you think the role	of the family and friends in the person's success?
Translate into Arabic:	
•	e right to have their own opinions and beliefs. In civilised societies, there is the form the others, but it's a must to respect each other.
Translate into English: عن طرق جديدة لتوفير الغذاء للعدد	مع تناقص مساحة الأرض الزراعية لاستخدامها في أغراض أخرى في كل أنحاء العالم أصبح لزامـًا على العلماء الب
	المتزايد من السكان.
7 Write an essay of (180) w	المتزايد من السكان.
Write an essay of (180) w	ords on the following topic:
•	ords on the following topic:
•	ords on the following topic:
•	ords on the following topic:

Final Test 19

1 The young	g man	a lot of weight when she	e was ill.	
a) missed		b) lost	c) won	d) earned
2 The frozer	n-foods	is in the back area of th	ne shop.	
a) college	<u> </u>	b) centre	c) section	d) sale
3 The club p	orovides a	for people who shar	e an interest in history.	
a) home		b) view	c) seminar	d) forum
Egypt has	always had	a good with the n	eighbouring countries.	
a) debate		b) relationship	c) argument	d) quarrel
5 The publis	shing compa	ny is givinga free	diary with tomorrow's new	spaper.
a) into		b) off	c) on	d) away
6 It is know	n that iron	with water and air t	o produce rust.	
a) refers		b) rejects	c) reacts	d) reforms
7 She	drink two	cups of coffee in the morr	ning before she felt really av	vake.
a) has to		b) had to	c) must	d) mustn't
3 She was n	ot as intellig	ent as the others, but she	was the	
a) more p	retty	b) most pretty	c) prettiest	d) pretty
9 They	dinner at	seven. It's best to call late	r.	
a) will be	having	b) will have	c) are going to have	d) have
Most teac	hers encoura	age their students	harder.	
a) to work	<	b) work	c) working	d) to working
When	to take	your next exams?		
a) suppos	sed you	b) you supposed	c) you are supposed	d) are you supposed
12 If she	well in h	er exams, she will go to co	ollege in October.	
a) did		b) does	c) had done	d) will do
13 Mr. Karee	m ea	rly before he reaches 60. H	le mentioned it at the meet	ing recently.
a) is retiri	ng	b) will retire	c) is going to retire	d) will have retired
(4) His results	s are not	his colleague's.		
a) so goo	d like	b) to good like	c) as good as	d) so good than
15 I'm not go	oing to bed y	et. I'm not tired. If I	to bed now, I wouldn't slee	ep.
a) go		b) went	c) had gone	d) am going
16 The police	e officer stop	ped us and asked us wher	e	
a) were w	e going	b) are we going	c) we are going	d) we were going



A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

There are wild dogs and pet dogs. Pet dogs are helpers and friends to people. There were no pet dogs 15,000 years ago. Men and women learned how to work with dogs. Dogs helped humans travel from Asia to North America 10,000 years ago by pulling sleds in the snow. People say dogs are "man's best friend".

They help with farming. They help with hunting. They help with fishing. They can pull things for people. They can help find things.

There are many colours of dogs. There are white dogs, gray dogs, black dogs, and brown dogs. A dog's fur can be short or long. Dogs have curly hair or straight fur. There are very small dogs. They are only 6-8 inches tall. There are very big dogs. They are about 3 feet tall.

Some dogs can see well. Some dogs do not see very well. All dogs can hear well. They can hear sounds that people cannot hear. They can hear high sounds and low sounds. They can hear sound very far away. All dogs can smell very well. They can smell 40 times better than humans! Dogs live 5 to 13 years, but some dogs live much longer. One dog lived to be 24 years old!

② How old was the oldest dog?	
② In what can all dogs do well?	
B) Answer the following questions:	
c) brown	d) not curly
a) curly	b) long
Straight hair is	
c) hair	d) ears
a) nose	b) eyes
19 A dog's fur is the dog's	
c) large animal	d) friendly animal
a) wild animal	b) domestic animal
18 The best antonym for pet is	There of the previous driswers
c) helping find things	d) none of the previous answers
a) pulling sleds in the snow	b) helping with farming
Dogs helped people go to America by	

23	Dogs are useful animals. Give evidence.
24)	There are differences between dogs. Mention two.
25	Translate into Arabic:
	Although the internet has become the most important means for information and knowledge, terrorists use it to spread their evil beliefs. It also helps them find young people to enlist them for their violent actions.
	Translate into English: - يسـاعدنا تعلــم اللغات الأجنبيــة على فهم الاتجاهات العلميــة والثقافية الحديثة كما يمكننا مــن مواكبة التطور الكبير في مجــالات العلوم والتكنولوجيا المختلفة.
	Write an essay of (180) words on the following topic: - The role of art in enhancing our social values.

2FRAR

Final Test 20

	th bythan by using		d) is a succeeded.
a) persuade	·	c) persuasive	d) persuaded
	isnoises about sta	_	ما م ممار بانم م
a) making	b) doing	c) replying	d) applying
•	J J.	er or sand, rather than in so	
a) Dermatitis	b) Hydroponics	c) Astronomy	d) Botany
French cave walls.		of deer and hunters dating k	•
a) photos	b) images	c) accounts	d) decryptions
5 The car agency was		tomer about the condition of	of the car.
a) accepting	b) awarding	c) honouring	d) deceiving
6 The ship was forced	to change its main	. during the storm.	
a) road	b) technique	c) course	d) coarse
7 Your flat has been ro	obbed! This that yo	u have to report to the polic	ce.
a) seems	b) means	c) meant	d) is meant
You come ar	nd visit us soon. It would b	e so nice to see you again.	
a) have to	b) needn't	c) must	d) mustn't
9 My dog is th	an the other dogs in the n	eighbourhood.	
a) bigger	b) the biggest	c) big	d) biggest
There is a banana sk	in lying just a few metres i	n front of her. Oh dear! She	
a) is slipping	b) will slip	c) is going to slip	d) slips
11 He by the ti	me he was four.		
a) won't swim	b) could swim	c) should swim	d) mustn't have swum
2 We at home	if it hadn't rained.		
a) would stay	b) would have stayed	c) wouldn't have stayed	d) won't stay
1 In the last few mont	hs, competition has becon	ne	
a) much tougher	b) more tough	c) more tougher	d) much more tougher
4 A: Can we meet at 1	0:00 outside the station? B	Cokay. Iyou there.	
a) will be seeing	b) see	c) will have seen	d) will see
15 There's somebody w	alking behind us. I think		
a) we are being follo	owed	b) we are following	
c) we are being follo	owing	d) we are followed	
16 I had noa pl	lace to stay. In fact it was su	urprisingly easy.	
a) trouble to find		b) difficulty finding	
c) difficulty to find		d) trouble find	



A material is what something is made of. There are 5 basic materials. Most things are made metal, glass, wood, cloth and plastic. There are some other materials. But they are not used as much as these 5 materials.

Metal is very heavy. And it is very hard and strong. It usually feels cool when touched. We use metal to make forks, knives, keys and cars. We use it for these things because it is very strong.

Glass is very smooth. It feels cool to touch. It is not as heavy as metal. It is hard. But it is not strong. It breaks very easily! Then why do we use it? We use it because it is clear! You can see through glass! That's why we use it for windows and glasses.

Wood is lighter than metal and glass. It is not as strong as metal. But it is much stronger than glass. We use wood to make lots of things. Things made from wood are usually light and hard and strong. Chairs, pencils and tables are made from wood.

Cloth is very light. It is much lighter than wood. And it is very soft. We use cloth to make lots of things. For example, it is used to make clothing and blankets.

Plastic is also very light. But it is different from cloth. Sometimes it is soft. And sometimes it is hard. Plastic can be used to make thin plastic bags. These are light, soft, and strong. But plastic can also be used to make bicycle helmets. These are light, hard, and strong. A helmet and a bag seem different. But they are both made from plastic.

Secin amerena bac	they are both made i	rom plastici	
A) Choose the corre	ect answer from a, b,	c or d:	
Which sentence froma) We use cloth to mc) There are 5 basic n	ake lots of things.	scribes the main idea? b) Metal is very heavy d) A helmet and a bag	
According to the pas a) Chairs.	sage, which of these t b) Clothing.	hings is a material? c) Windows.	d) Wood.
According to the pasa) Smooth and cool.c) Light and hard.	sage, how does glass	feel? b) Warm and soft. d) Sharp and heavy.	
In paragraph 4, the p this sentence?a) To explain somethc) To compare somet	ing.	b) To recommend sord) To demonstrate so	
B) Answer the follow	wing questions:		
3 What are the five ma	terials mentioned in tl	he passage?	
29 Which material would	d you use if you wante	ed to make something that v	was strong and very light?

	Final Tests	2 FRA
In this passage, we learn about 5 different materials. Which of these materials Why?	als do you think	is best

	this passage, we learn about 5 different materials. Which of these materials do you think is best? hy?
 WI	hat materials are used if we want to make a wardrobe with a mirror in the middle?
	anslate into Arabic: ritical thinking is the ability to think clearly and rationally about what to do or what to believe. It
in 	cludes the ability to develop your own independent thinking.
	anslate into English: - يمثل العام الدراســى الجديد تحديــًا كبيرًا في ظل اســتمرار جائحة فيروس كورونا حيث تفتح المدارس والجامعات أبوابها للطلاب مع اتخاذ كل الإجرا؛ اللازمة للوقاية من هذا المرض الخطير.
	rite an e-mail of (180) words on the following topic: our friend has been using social media and neglecting social relationship with his friends and
re Yo	latives. He regrets this and asks you to help him make up for it. bur name is Wael and your e-mail address is: wael30@gmail.com.Your friend's name is Sameh and se-mail address is: e-mail address is: sameh100@yahoo.com.
••••	
••••	

Answers to Final Revision & Tests Booklet

Final Revision (1)



Vocabulary Exercises

- 1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:
 - 1. c) sustainable
 - a) celebrated
 - **3. d)** prepared
 - **4. b)** crops
 - 5. c) infection
 - **6. b)** variety
 - 7. a) traditional
 - 8. d) perform
 - **9. b)** agriculture
 - **10** c) out
 - 11. d) innovations
 - **12. a)** react
 - 13. a) severe
 - 14. b) techniques
 - 15. c) Livestock
 - 16. d) occasion
 - **17. d)** production
 - 18. c) together
 - **19. b)** served
 - 20. a) amount

- **21.** c) argument
- **22. d)** available
- 23. a) bleeding
- **24.** b) boosted
- **25.** c) chemical
- **26.** c) collaboration
- **27. d)** efficiently
- 28. b) examination
- 29. c) extracts
- **30.** a) Hydroponics
- **31. b)** immune
- **32. d**) injury
- **33. c)** link
- **34.** a) muscles
- **35. b)** native
- **36. c)** option
- **37.** b) performance
- **38.** d) persuasive
- **39. d)** responsibilities
- 40. c) solution

- 41. a) do
- **42. c)** down
- **43.** c) effective
- 44. d) infection
- **45. b)** tasty
- **46.** a) around
- **47. b)** gets
- **48. c)** severe
- **49.** b) reaction
- **50. d)** take
- **51.** b) place
- **52.** c) productive
- **53.** b) press
- **54.** a) list
- **55.** c) announcement
- **56. d)** kit
- **57.** a) sustainable
- **58. d**) else
- **59.** a) sign
- **60. c)** make

- **2** Fill in the gap with the suitable word:
 - 1. Agriculture 2. Nations 3. hunger
- 2. tasty
- 3. dishes
- 5. member
- 6. countries

- 3 Fill in the gap with the suitable word:
 - 1. types

- 4. spicy

4. food

- 5. serve
- 6. menu

- 4 Choose the correct answer:
 - 1. health
- 2. situation
- 3. infection
- 4. effective
- **5.** hygiene
- 6. rules

- 5 Choose the correct answer:
 - 1. bleeding
- 2. protective
- **3.** injured
- 4. area
- 5. remove
- **6.** bandage

Language Exercises

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- b) doesn't have to
- 2. c) had to
- 3. a) didn't have to
- 4. d) must
- 5. a) had to
- 6. b) didn't have to
- 7. d) don't have to
- 8. d) mustn't
- a) has to
- **10** c) had to
- **11. d)** mustn't
- 12. b) don't need to
- **13.** a) must
- **14. c)** had to
- **15. b)** needn't
- **16.** a) mustn't
- **17. c)** need to
- **18. d)** have to
- **19. b)** have to
- **20.** A) mustn't

- 21. a) the least
- 22. c) most intelligent
- 23. d) the better
- 24. b) happier
- **25.** c) most frightening
- **26.** d) least expensive
- **27.** a) as tall as
- 28. b) most inspiring
- **29.** a) more nervous than
- **30.** b) biggest
- **31.** d) as modern as
- **32.** c) most challenging
- **33.** a) older than
- **34.** c) more interesting
- **35.** a) as tall as
- **36. d)** more quickly
- **37.** b) Less
- 38. a) fewer
- 39. c) harder
- **40. d)** more

- **41.** a) is going to fall
- **42.** d) will be working
- **43.** a) meets
- **44.** c) will be doing
- **45.** a) will be driving
- **46.** d) are you going to do
- **47. b)** will have
- **48.** b) will be organising
- **49.** c) are going to own
- **50.** c) Will you be going
- **51.** d) is going to hit
- **52.** c) will be leaving
- **53.** b) am having
- **54.** a) opens
- **55.** d) am going to make
- **56.** c) is visiting
- **57. a)** starts
- **58.** c) is going to become
- **59.** d) 'll be using
- **60.** a) is leaving

Choose the correct answer :

- 1. has to
- **2.** had
- 3. has to
- 4. be followed 5. must
- 6. needn't

- 3 Fill in the gaps with the right forms of the adjectives.
 - 1. larger
- **2.** more modern
- 3. younger
- 4. friendliest
- 5. wide
- 6. cleanest

- 4 Choose the correct answer:
 - **1.** be
- 2. will
- 3. will
- 4. ask
- 5. am going to tell 6. be having

King Lear

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. c) beauty
- 2. b) deceived
- 3. a) duty
- **4. d)** away
- 5. b) guilty
- 6. a) inheritance
- **7. c)** loyalty
- 8. d) title
- **9. b)** trust
- **10. c)** exited

- 11. b) The daughter who loves him best
- 12. a) More than health, beauty and riches
- **13.** b) Give his kingdom to his two other daughters
- 14. a) That he has made a bad decision
- **15. b)** The King of France
- **16. d)** get his father's title and inheritance.
- 17. c) keep the king waiting when he needs something.
- **18. a)** coldly
- 19. b) help the king
- 20. d) Goneril complained about his soldiers

Answer the following critical Thinking questions:



Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. a) cele	brated
------	--------	--------

2. a) traditional

3. a) reacted

4. c) wise

5. d) cell

6. b) out

7. b) mustn't

8. c) don't need to

9. d) had to

10. c) have to

11. c) the largest

12. b) the most important

13. d) the better

14. b) leaves

15. c) will be working

16. d) will increase

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- **17.** a)one
- **18.** b)The person's body temperature goes down
- **19. c)** sleepy
- 20. d) certain brain activity.

B) Answer the following questions:

- **21.** We shouldn't consume caffeine late in the day and we should reduce irregular or long daytime naps.
- **22.** 1- Rapid 2- cycle
- **23.** sleep helps you to function properly; sleep helps you to learn; sleep helps you to create new memories; sleep helps you concentrate; and sleep helps you respond quickly.
- 24. The student's own answer.

25. Translate into English:

- With the continuous spread of COVID-19, the Ministry of Education resorted to drawing up/ designing a plan to combine school education with online learning so that students can go back to schools this year.

26. Translate into Arabic:

- إن السلام بين الأمم حيوى، فهو يعطى كل بلد الفرصة لتنفيذ خطط التنمية الخاصـة بها، كما يوفـر المال الـذى ينفق على الحـروب والأسلحة المدمرة/أسلحة الدمار.

27. Write an essay of about 180 words on:

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. c) infection
- 2. b) techniques
- 3. c) together
- 4. a) foolish
- **5. b)** electric
- **6. d)** tell
- 7. c) don't have to
- 8. a) mustn't

- 9. d) needn't\ must
- **10. a)** worst
- 11. d) the best
- **12. c)** longer
- 13. a) more complex
- **14.** c) is going to explode
- 15. d) will walk
- **16.** b) will be sitting

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 17. b) A special water with chemicals poured onto it
- **18.** a) The new recycled items are sold cheaper than the original ones.
- 19. c) factory
- 20. d) scientific

B) Answer the following questions:

- 21. Soda cans, magazines, cereal boxes, bottles of juice
- 22. Recycling allows items to continue their lives as something else.
- 23. Recycling reduces waste. Recycling saves energy.
- 24. 1- disappear

2- bin

25. Translate into English:

- It is said that literature and art are the mirror of society which reflects its civilization and values which develop over the ages. Therefore, the state pays attention to them and tries to provide the necessary support to develop them.

26. Translate into Arabic:

- يجب أن نكون متفائلين ونفكر دائمًا في الجوانب الجيدة في حياتنا، فالتشاؤم هو عدو قاتل يهزم آمالنا ويعوق طموحاتنا.

27. Write an essay of about 180 words on:



Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. d) perform
- 2. a) severe
- 3. d) production
- 4. b) income
- 5. a) signs
- **6. c)** space
- 7. c) need to
- 8. b) must

- 9. d) don't have to
- **10. a)** as big as
- 11. b) friendlier
- 12. c) harder
- **13. d**) leaves
- 14. a) is going to collapse
- 15. c) will phone
- **16.** b) will be having

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 17. a) would have more money
- **18. a)** money
- 19. c) good health
- 20. c) how much smoking costs the UK

B) Answer the following questions:

- 21. Smokers cost it money when they don't go to work, on wages that you don't get when you don't go to work, and on work lost at the company when you are sick. When they die, they stop paying taxes.
- 22. Fire started by cigarettes kills fifteen hundred people yearly and injures another four thousand.
- **23.** 1- injure

- 2- value
- 24. The student's own answer.

25. Translate into English:

- Many experts warn of the overuse of mobile phones because this will lead to serious social, psychological and health problems especially for children.

26. Translate into Arabic:

- بالإضافة إلى كونها مصدرًا للدخل القومي تقوى السياحة العلاقات بين أمم العالم، كما تساعد على نشر السلام والحب والتفاهم.

27. Write an essay of about 180 words on:

Final Revision (2)



Vocabulary Exercises

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. b) Abbreviations
- 2. a) banner
- 3. d) consulting
- 4. c) cookies
- 5. a) downloading
- 6. b) emoji
- **7. c)** fire
- 8. d) frowned
- **9.** b) innovator
- 10 c) misunderstand
- **11. a)** pile
- **12. d**) posted
- **13. c)** reliable
- 14. b) sighed
- 15. a) subscribe
- **16.** b) tone
- 17. d) updated
- 18. c) upgrade
- **19. b)** views
- **20.** a) beg

- 21. c) admitted
- **22. c)** basic
- **23. d)** forum
- **24.** b) highlighted
- **25. c)** install
- **26.** a) comment
- 27. d) expression
- 28. b) headline
- **29. c)** online
- **30.** a) positive
- **31.** b) procedure
- **32.** c) recognizable
- **33.** d) privacy
- **34. c)** spread
- **35. b)** symbol
- **36.** a) version
- **37.** c) donation
- **38.** b) addicted
- **39.** a) characters
- **40. d**) experiences

- 41. a) change
- **42. b)** with
- **43.** c) influential
- **44. d)** waste
- 45. a) memories
- **46. c)** do
- **47. c)** report
- 48. d) hanging
- **49. b)** get
- **50. d)** keep
- **51.** b) collection
- **52. c)** fallen
- 53. a) conference
- **54. b)** fake
- **55. d**) on
- **56.** c) consultative
- **57.** a) criticize
- 58. c) interest
- **59.** a) effective
- **60.** b) treatment

2 Fill in the gap with the suitable word:

- 1. rise
- 2. media
- abbreviations
 - ns **4.** emojis
- **5.** linguists
- 6) save

- 3 Fill in the gap with the suitable word:
- 1. post
- 2. online
- download
- 4. privacy
- **5.** passwords
- 6. website

- 4 Choose the correct answer:
 - 1. interests 2. debate
- 3. cons
- 4. real
- 5. close
- 6) hang

Language Exercises

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. c) could see
- 2. b) should
- 3. c) could have bought
- **4. d)** to buy
- 5. a) could
- **6. d)** couldn't
- 7. a) shouldn't
- 8. b) not to open
- **9. d)** could
- 10 c) to know
- 11. a) not to leave
- **12. b)** could
- **13. c)** could drive
- 14. d) to arrive
- 15. a) shouldn't
- **16.** d) couldn't
- 17. b) not to spend
- 18. c) could play
- 19. a) could have helped
- 20. d) not to swim

- **21. b)** seems
- 22. d) are supposed
- 23. a) are meant
- **24. c)** seems
- 25. d) were supposed
- **26.** c) were supposed
- 27. a) are meant
- **28. d**) seems
- **29. b)** is meant
- **30. d)** seems
- 31. c) was I supposed
- **32.** a) is meant
- **33. c)** seem
- **34.** b) is supposed
- **35. d)** means
- **36. b)** seems
- **37.** a) is supposed
- **38. d)** means
- **39.** a) seem
- **40.** c) forbidden

- 41. d) had been
- **42. c)** were
- **43.** a) is
- **44. b)** in case of
- **45. d)** Knew
- **46. c)** would have joined
- 47. a) don't exercise
- **48. b)** found
- **49.** a) had
- **50. d)** provided that
- **51. c)** stay
- **52. d)** didn't
- **53.** b) on condition that
- **54.** a) will have to
- **55.** a) were
- 56. c) wouldn't
- **57.** c) would have passed
- **58. d)** feel
- **59.** a) would happen
- **60.** b) had phoned

2 Choose the correct answer:

- supposed
- 2. joined
- 3. could
- **4.** had
- 5. should
- **6.** being

- 3 Choose the correct answer:
 - 1. seems
- 2. supposed
- 3. have
- 4. seems
- **5.** to look
- 6. meant

- 4 Fill in the gaps with the right forms of the adjectives.
 - 1. weren't

- 2. wouldn't know
- 3. hadn't been

4. had posted

- 5. wouldn't have done
- 6. become

King Lear

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. b) apologize
- 2. a) disbelief
- **3. c)** faithful
- 4. d) forgive
- 5. b) lightning
- 6. a) patience
- 7. d) plotting
- 8. c) pretended

- 9. a) sheltering
- **10. c)** straw
- 11. d) To convince his father of Edgar's plot.
- 12. a) beggar
- 13. b) he was in his service.
- **14. c)** half
- 15. d) Cordelia
- 16. a) To win his trust.

Answer the following critical Thinking questions:



Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. a) download
- **2. b)** emoji
- **3. c)** tone
- 4. d) persuaded
- **5. b)** formal
- **6. c)** online
- 7. d) shouldn>t
- 8. a) are supposed

- 9. c) to leave
- **10. d)** could
- 11. c) could have meant
- 12. a) seemed
- **13. b)** gave
- **14. c)** mean
- **15. b)** could
- 16. d) will phone

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 17. b) winter is the best season of the year.
- **18.** a) tilted away from the sun.
- 19. a) leaning
- 20. d) butterflies

B) Answer the following questions:

- 21. Squirrels and raccoons gather extra food in the fall so they have enough to eat during the
- 22.1- Migrate

- 2- hibernate
- 23. You can ice skate, place ice hockey, or go fishing on a frozen pond or lake.
- 24. The student's own answer.

25. Translate into English:

- The government is working on setting up/ building many youth centres and providing them with modern facilities to make it easier for them to practise sport and spend their free time usefully.

26. Translate into Arabic:

- للتليفزيون ببرامجه المتنوعة أثر كبير على عقول الناس في كل مكان؛ لذا أصبح وسيلة هامة لتشكيل الرأي العام.

27. Write an essay of about 180 words on:

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. d) frowned
- **2. d)** post
- **3. b)** sigh
- 4. c) upgrade
- **5. a)** room
- **6. d**) pile
- 7. c) were meant
- 8. b) to read

- 9. c) shouldn't
- 10. d) couldn't
- **11. b)** seems
- 12. a) are not supposed
- **13. d)** would watch
- **14.** b) was meant
- 15. a) may rise
- **16. c)** as long as

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- **17. b)** awake
- 18. c) terrifying
- **19. a)** happy
- **20. d)** clear

B) Answer the following questions:

- **21.** 1- usher 2- miraculously
- 22. He was burly, kind and clever. He seems to have a lot of experience.
- 23. I think they felt a lot of pain.
- 24. The student's own answer.

25. Translate into English:

- Economists say that attracting foreign investments is one of the most important solutions of the economic problems which we suffer from. This urges the government to offer more facilities for investors.

26. Translate into Arabic:

- يختلف الأفراد في قدرتهم على فهم الأفكار المعقدة والتأقلم بفاعلية للبيئة؛ ولذلك يجب أن يتم تعليمهم بطرق مختلفة.

27. Write an essay of about 180 words on:

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. d) consult
- **2. c)** fire
- 3. c) reliable
- 4. a) begging
- **5. b)** spy
- 6. c) subscribed
- 7. d) to build
- 8. a) could

- 9. a) ought to
- **10. c)** should
- **11. c)** seems
- **12.** b) is supposed
- **13. a)** means
- 14. a) would send
- **15. c)** has
- **16.** c) would have got

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- **17. d)** voices
- **18.** b) history and stories
- 19. c) animal tricksters
- 20. a) advanced

B) Answer the following questions:

- 21. It's part of their tradition.
- **22.** A character who plays tricks and jokes on others.
- 23. If they honour the trickster, maybe it won't play tricks on them.
- 24. The student's own answer.

25. Translate into English:

- Nowadays, teachers should keep up with the new methods of education and using modern technology which has become an important part of everyday life.

26. Translate into Arabic:

- تنفذ الحكومة الكثير من المشروعات الصناعية والزراعية في صعيد مصر مما يؤدي إلى توفير فرص العمل للمواطنين هناك.

27. Write an essay of about 180 words on:



Practice Test



Test ,

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. a) prepared
- **2. b)** salty
- 3. c) perform
- **4. d)** lungs
- 5. b) carols
- 6. a) highlight
- 7. d) don't have
- 8. b) will be talking

- 9. b) didn't have to
- 10. a) most popular
- 11. a) are not supposed
- **12. d)** unless
- 13. b) couldn't have liked the food
- **14. a)** to stay
- 15. c) will help
- **16.** a) fewer

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 17. d) Nothing.
- **18. c)** 1972.
- 19. a) Light.
- **20.** c) be a sustainable food

B) Answer the following questions:

- 21. The plant produces oxygen, which also puts water into the air.
- **22.** Scientists are interested in this experiment because they think we will be able to learn important lessons about using plants like this in space.
- 23. The student's answer.
- 24. The student's answer.

25. Translate into Arabic:

- يتكون الجهاز المناعى من خلايا وأعضاء فى جسمنا تعمل معـًا لتحمينا من العدوى والأمراض والجهاز المناعى يحافظ على صحتنا؛ لأن الناس الذين لديهم جهاز مناعى قوى يمرضون بدرجة أقل غالبـًا.

26. Translate into English:

- Everybody makes mistakes, but most of us don't learn from their different mistakes. Learning from mistakes is a skill we all should acquire as the person who doesn't learn from his mistakes never succeeds.

27. Write an essay of about 180 words on:

lest



Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. a) abbreviation
- 2. a) misunderstood
- 3. d) updated
- **4.** a) mean
- 5. b) infection
- **6. c)** crop
- 7. b) should have phoned
- 8. a) to open

- 9. c) had to
- 10. c) had passed
- 11. a) the best
- **12.** a) to do
- 13. d) had apologised
- **14. b)** Could
- 15. b) are going to increase
- **16.** c) more difficult

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 17. b) He lived in a different country.
- **18.** a) It seemed to be good.
- **19.** b) The guidebook did not recommend them.
- 20. a) From an online guide.

B) Answer the following questions:

- **21.** Areas that had not been very interesting in 2003 became very interesting after they were improved.
- 22. The word "hazardous" in the text means dangerous or risky.
- 23. The student's answer.
- 24. The student's answer.

25. Translate into Arabic:

- يمكن أن تستفيد من استخدام الإنترنت إذا كنت حريصًا، ولكن لا يجب أن تشارك كلمة السر الخاصة بك مع أى حد، فلو فعلت فسيكون قادرًا على الاطلاع على معلوماتك الخاصة.

26. Translate into English:

- The labour market and the international economy all over the world have been greatly affected by the Corona Pandemic. The daily labour was harmed and many jobs which can be done at home have emerged and online shopping has spread much.

27. Write an essay of about 180 words on:

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. d) react
- 2. c) torch
- 3. a) apologise
- 4. c) pretended
- 5. b) posts
- **6. c)** tone
- 7. a) mustn't
- 8. b) happier

- 9. c) will be driving
- **10. d)** hadn't
- **11.** a) seems
- 12. c) must have stolen
- 13. b) am going to paint
- **14. b)** more
- **15.** b) were
- **16.** b) He is difficult to understand

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 17. a) be aware of
- **18.** b) keeping in touch with
- 19. c) a new informal word in English
- **20. d)** easier

B) Answer the following questions:

- 21. Because people have used them in their daily lives.
- 22. It hasn't changed to make spelling easier.
- 23. The student's answer.
- 24. The student's answer.

25. Translate into Arabic:

- يمر العالم بالكثير من الجائحات مثل كوفيد-١٩، لذلك يجب أن نتبع قواعد النظافة لتجنب الإصابة/العدوى بهذه الأمراض الخطيرة.

26. Translate into English:

- Home education is one of the ways with which students can learn and acquire knowledge with the help of teachers online. However, this lacks teamwork and don't develop skills.

27. Write an essay of about 180 words on:



Final Test



Test



Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- **1. c)** sign
- 2. d) amount
- **3. b)** agriculture
- 4. a) linguist
- 5. c) reliable
- 6. d) races
- 7. b) mustn't
- **8.** a) has to

- **9. d)** seems
- **10.** a) less
- **11. c)** as
- 12. b) will be staying
- 13. a) to believe
- **14. d)** Could
- **15. a)** which
- 16. c) haven't had

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- **17.** a) Doing a step-by-step process for studying the world.
- **18.** c) making a final statement.
- 19. a) by making observations.
- **20. b)** start

B) Answer the following questions:

- **21.** They ask important questions and search for the answers. Sometimes they make amazing discoveries!
- 22. they are the experiment data
- 23. The student's answer.
- 24. The student's answer.

25. Translate into Arabic:

- أجبــر هجــوم فيروس كورونــا المعروف بـــكوفيد-٩٠ الحكومات على فرض إجــراءات احترازيــة صارمة؛ حيث قاموا بإغــلاق المدارس والحامعات وأماكن الترفيه، كما قاموا يفرض حظر التحول.

26. Translate into English:

- Because of the big agricultural projects in Egypt in the last few years, Egypt's agricultural products exports to all world countries have greatly increased. This has contributed to the increase in the national income.

27. Write an essay of about 180 words on:

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. b) begged
- **2.** a) kit
- 3. c) celebrate
- 4. d) sustainable
- 5. b) formal
- 6. a) wasted
- **7.** () had to
- 8. d) have to

- 9. a) spicier
- 10. b) hottest
- 11. c) won't be waiting
- **12. a)** could
- 13. c) is supposed
- **14. d**) had
- 15. a) I hope not.
- **16. b)** do you

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- **17.** b) properly and safely
- 18. a) have working brakes and lights.
- 19. c) accessible
- **20. d)** Both A and B.

B) Answer the following questions:

- **21.** we should not try to get on or off a bus while it is still moving. we must not fool around while in the bus.
- 22. we must look carefully left and right and cross only when it is safe to do so.
- 23. A suddenly lurch can send us knocking our heads against something hard.
- **24.** I think if we use them carefully, we will be able to use them for a long time. If we use them carelessly, we will never be able to use them again.

25. Translate into Arabic:

- إن الغش وسيلة غير أمينة للحصول على النجاح؛ لذلك يتم اتخاذ إجراءات صارمة/ حازمة عن طريق وزارة التربية والتعليم لمنع الغش.

26. Translate into English:

- The crisis of the Novel Corona virus has shown the importance of cooperation between countries to solve the different problems that the world faces. Searching for a vaccine for this virus has become one of its important problems.

27. Write an essay of about 180 words on:

rest

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. d) download
- **2. c)** fired
- 3. b) profile
- 4. b) severe
- 5. c) articles
- 6. a) livestock
- 7. a) didn't have to
- 8. b) needn't

- 9. d) simpler
- **10.** b) will be having
- 11. c) am going to be
- **12. d)** mean
- **13.** a) gets
- **14. c)** to visit
- **15. c)** doing
- 16. a) Having found

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 17. c) the first climbers to reach the top of Mount Everest
- **18.** d) ceremony for crowning a king or queen
- **19.** a) in Asia
- 20. d) Edmund P. Hillary and Tenzig Norgay accomplished one of the greatest climbing

B) Answer the following questions:

- **21.** No, we do not know the name of the first person to reach the top. They told reporters they reached the summit together as a team.
- **22.** 1- ascent 2- failed
- 23. The student's own answer.
- 24. The student's own answer.

25. Translate into Arabic:

- تريح الموسيقي أعصابنا وتجدد طاقاتنا، كما تلهمنا بالشجاعة التي تملؤنا بالأمل وتعالج العقول وتريح الأرواح المضطربة.

26. Translate into English:

- Tourism has an important role in the economy of Egypt. It provides many job opportunities and it is the second earner of foreign currency which Egypt needs.

27. Write an essay of about 180 words on:

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. d) basic
- 2. b) spread
- 3. c) employers
- **4.** a) scan
- 5. c) techniques
- **6. d)** questionnaire
- 7. b) might have won
- 8. c) mustn't

- **9. b)** as
- 10. d) will show
- **11. a)** could
- **12. d)** seem
- 13. b) Should he be
- 14. c) largest
- **15. d)** not go
- **16.** d) Canada or the United States

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 17. a) The explorer's trick to be set free
- 18. c) an eclipse
- 19. b) astronomy
- 20. d) groaned

B) Answer the following questions:

- **21.** The jungle people did not believe him. They laughed and poked sticks at him through the bars of the cage.
- 22. He knew that there was an eclipse and used it as a trick to be set free.
- **23.** I think they were cruel people or they thought he was going to harm them. Or The student's answer
- 24. I think he was very clever to make the people give him what he wanted

25. Translate into Arabic:

- كثيــر مــن مدننا القديمة لا تناســب الحياة الحديثة، فهي تتكون من مجموعة متنوعة من المباني والشــوارع الضيقة، وتمتلئ بعوادم البنزين والضوضاء التي تؤثر على حياة الناس.

26. Translate into English:

- Egypt is the gift of the Nile. Without it, Egypt would be a barren desert. Therefore/So, we should keep it and rationalize our consumption of water and this will help us face the crisis of the Renaissance Dam.

27. Write an essay of about 180 words on:





Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. b) variety
- 2. a) connected
- 3. d) install
- **4. b)** mind
- **5. b)** fire
- 6. a) privacy
- 7. d) needn't
- 8. c) most difficult

- 9. b) will play
- **10. a)** to ride
- 11. d) is supposed
- 12. b) hadn't wasted
- 13. c) will be walking
- 14. d) would look
- 15. a) to going
- 16. c) such a long time

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- **17. c)** Three
- 18. a) All the writer's neighbours are bad.
- 19. b) Praising
- **20.** d) the parents' management

B) Answer the following questions:

- **21.** 1- intrude 2- acknowledgement
- **22.** They walk straight past without noticing others. No one of them nod their head . They are not interested in knowing their neighbours.
- 23. The student's own answer.
- 24. The student's own answer.

25. Translate into Arabic:

- يصبح التعليم عبر الإنترنت أكثر شهرة؛ حيث يزيد عدد الناس الذين يستطيعون الدخول على الكمبيوتر والإنترنت، وكان الحل الوحيد للطلاب ليستكملوا دراستهم أثناء أزمة كوفيد٩ ١.

26. Translate into English:

- Science fiction and action movies achieve great profits all over the world because young people admire them whereas romantic movies has become at the bottom of the office box in many countries of the world.

27. Write an essay of about 180 words on:

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. d) bleed
- **2. c)** get
- 3. d) evidence
- **4. b)** title
- 5. a) consult
- **6. b)** character
- 7. d) don't have to
- 8. a) didn't have to

- 9. b) most exciting
- **10.** d) reaches
- **11. c)** could
- **12. b)** means
- 13. c) will give
- **14. c)** Had
- 15. c) to driving
- 16. a) enough money to go

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 17. b) work values
- 18. a) meeting a deadline
- 19. d) struggle
- 20. d) sickness

B) Answer the following questions:

- 21. They might accept jobs that don't fit their work values
- 22. people get nervous and make mistakes.
- 23. Skillful and cool
- **24.** The student's opinion and giving reasons

25. Translate into Arabic:

- إحدى مشكلاتنا البيئية هي ارتفاع درجة حرارة الأرض، فالأمطار الغزيرة التي شاهدناها مؤخرًا هي تحذير للإنسان لكي يوقف تلويث الغلاف الحوي.

26. Translate into English:

- Egypt gives a great example of religious tolerance through the peaceful co-existence of Muslims and Christians which dates back to hundreds of years. It protected it from sectarian strife over the ages.

27. Write an essay of about 180 words on:







- 1. a) piles
- 2. a) titles
- **3. c)** stay
- 4. d) traditional
- 5. b) investing
- **6. c)** advantage
- 7. a) needn't go
- 8. b) more tolerant

- 9. d) are you wearing
- 10. c) not to climb
- **11. c)** seems
- 12. a) were I to know
- 13. b) the widest
- **14.** a) will be playing
- 15. b) to reserve
- **16.** b) since I last saw

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 17. b) she was violent.
- 18. a) I stopped breathing
- 19. b) did nothing
- **20. d)** kind

B) Answer the following questions:

- **21.** She is dressed in a dark dirty sari. She probably has not had a bath for years. Her hair is matted, teeth stained red with betel-nut and eyes blood-shot with the look of madness.
- 22. He isn't sure what she will do. Also she smells terrible up close.
- 23. The student's answer.
- 24. The student's answer

25. Translate into Arabic:

- يجب على كل الكائنات الحية أن تتعاون لتحقيق أهدافها. فالعمل الجماعي مع التسامح ضروريان لنجاح أي مشروع.

26. Translate into English:

- Whatever your future ambition is, you must/should work hard and patiently in order to achieve it. But remember that good planning also helps you with that.

27. Write an essay of about 180 words on:

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. d) Targeted
- **2. c)** out
- 3. b) record
- 4. c) boosting
- 5. d) respect
- 6. a) rural
- 7. a) longer
- **8. b)** have to

- 9. c) will be waiting
- **10. b)** should
- 11. d) supposed
- 12. a) hadn't helped
- 13. b) most useful
- **14. b)** leaves
- **15. c)** come
- **16.** d) a three-hour

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 17. b) his childhood
- **18.** a) Knowledgeable
- 19. d) the things that happened in a past time
- **20. c)** hobby

B) Answer the following questions:

- 21. story books, magazines, newspapers and any kind of material that he finds interesting.
- 22. Through reading, the person can avoid diseases. Also the person does not have to go deep into the jungle to learn about the dangerous animals. He/ She can read all about them in a book.
- 23. 1- cope with

- 2- informed
- 24. The student's answer.

25. Translate into Arabic:

- في الماضي كانت التجارة على نطاق صغير، لكن اليوم تطورت وزادت التجارة بشكل كبير حيث تنقل البضائع بسرعة وبأمان.

26. Translate into English:

- Many world countries suffer from the problem of refugees whom wars, fights and economic problems force to leave their countries looking for a better life.

27. Write an essay of about 180 words on:

lest



Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. c) headlines
- **2. a)** keep
- 3. d) improved
- 4. d) image
- 5. a) examination
- **6. c)** attractive
- **7. b)** had to
- 8. a) will have to

- 9. d) greater
- 10. c) will find
- **11. a)** to talk
- **12. d**) is meant
- 13. d) will you buy
- **14. b)** would be
- 15. d) my sister's
- **16. a)** as if I were

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- **17.** b) end your life
- 18. a) the electrician
- **19.** c) You may slip easily and become bedridden.
- **20. d)** sweets

B) Answer the following questions:

- 21. If used, they are likely to start a fire somewhere or kill someone who touches it.
- **22.** 1- electrocute
- 2- scald
- **23.** Sharp knives can draw blood, mishandled gas-cylinders can explode, hot water can scald and stoves can cause nasty burns.
- 24. Student's own answer.

25. Translate into Arabic:

– إن التربية/التعليم عملية يكتسب بها الناس المعرفة والمهارات والقيم، كما تســـاعد الناس أن يصـــبحوا أفـــرادًا نافعين في المجتمع، وللآباء والمعلمين المسئولية الرئيسية للتعليم.

26. Translate into English:

 Despite their great benefits, social networking sites/social media sometimes causes the spread of rumours and creating chaos in society. That's why, many people approve of imposing governmental observation on them.

27. Write an essay of about 180 words on:

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. b) original
- **2. c)** with
- 3. c) advertisers
- 4. a) memories
- 5. c) linked
- 6. b) course
- **7. d)** had to
- 8. a) as

- 9. a) am going back
- **10. d)** should
- **11. b)** seems
- 12. c) could buy
- 13. c) delicious
- 14. d) will be working
- 15. a) A friend of mine
- **16.** b) There must be

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 17. c) will make humans jobless.
- 18. a) Computers and Robots
- **19. c)** Smaller
- **20.** b) Robots are mechanical people.

B) Answer the following questions:

- **21.** Because they were huge.
- 22. Because computers cannot think or do things on their own.
- 23. 1- Costly

- 2- assemble
- 24. The student's answer.

25. Translate into Arabic:

- بالرغم من التحديات التى يواجهها الاقتصاد المصرى، إلا أن هناك تصميمـًا على التغلب عليها، ومن المتوقع أن يشهد الاقتصاد نموًا في السنوات القادمة.

26. Translate into English:

 In addition to the marvelous scenery and moderate climate, Egypt has a lot of fascinating ancient and modern architectural works which attract visitors and tourists from all over the world.

27. Write an essay of about 180 words on:



Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. a) support
- **2. b)** event
- 3. c) available
- **4. d)** aim
- **5. d)** plot
- **6. d)** heating
- **7.** () had to
- 8. a) most enjoyable

- 9. b) begins
- **10. d**) to read
- 11. c) is not supposed
- 12. b) hadn't gone
- **13.** b) am not going to fail
- **14. d**) as
- **15. d)** none
- **16. c)** since

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- **17.** b) two
- 18. a) Indonesia
- 19. d) stealing
- 20. a) It is looked after by another female elephant

B) Answer the following questions:

- 21. The elephant gives birth to one young at a time.
- 22. They live in herds and have the same diet.
- 23. 1- Their tusks are worth a lot of money on the black market.
 - 2- For domestic use, such as tourist attractions.
- 24. The student's answer.

25. Translate into Arabic:

- يلعب التعليم المدرسي دورًا هامًا في تشكيل شخصية الأطفال؛ لذلك تحاول الحكومات تطويره طوال الوقت.

26. Translate into English:

Sports have a great effect on fighting different social problems such as crime and violence.
 They can also reinforce the basic principles of the character of children in addition to their health benefits for all people.

27. Write an essay of about 180 words on:

Test (15

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. b) application
- **2.** a) heal
- 3. a) virus
- **4. b)** with
- 5. d) forgive
- 6. a) contain
- 7. a) need to
- 8. b) more and more difficult

- 9. d) will be working
- **10. b)** should
- 11. d) didn't mean
- **12.** a) was
- 13. c) commonest
- 14. b) is cooking
- 15. c) neither
- **16.** b) in spite of being

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 17. d) Animals
- **18.** a) She was against owning a cat at home.
- 19. c) Straight
- 20. b) To have a cat as a pet.

B) Answer the following questions:

- 21. It was because Sally loved animals.
- 22. Her mother didn't have a love for animals.
- 23. She heard a mewing sound
- 24. It was knocked down by a car.

25. Translate into Arabic:

- يعتبر نقص الغذاء أحد أخطر المشكلات التى تهدد العالم، وتسبب المجاعة فى كثير من الدول، وعلى كل الناس أن يعملوا بجد ليجدوا حلولًا لهذه المشكلة الخطيرة.

26. Translate into English:

- Traditional education is no longer suitable for the new generations and coping up with the continuous development in all fields of life. Therefore/ So, the Ministry of Education started the new system of education especially for the secondary stage.

27. Write an essay of about 180 words on:



Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. c) caused
- 2. d) innovators
- 3. a) entertained
- **4. b)** got
- 5. c) faithful
- 6. a) immune
- **7. d)** must
- 8. c) most expensive

- 9. d) will meet
- **10. b)** to do
- **11.** a) seems
- **12. c)** Had
- **13.** a) ends
- 14. b) the fastest of
- 15. b) take them off
- 16. c) that they said

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 17. a) smaller units of time
- 18. d) What types of clocks have been invented
- 19. a) dissolve
- **20.** c) related to hearing

B) Answer the following questions:

- 21. I think it would be a mess.
- 22. Airplanes take off and land according to the clock
- **23.** They work with a system of moving gears. The gears always move at the same speed. Pendulum clocks work with a swinging weight.
- 24. The student's answer

25. Translate into Arabic:

- أكدت استضافة مصر لكأس الأمم الإفريقية عام ٢٠١٩ على دور مصر البارز في إفريقيا، كما كانت أيضًا فرصة لإظهار حضارتنا للعالم أجمع.

26. Translate into English:

- The history of the feminist movement in Egypt is full of/ abundant with many great successful models who confirmed women's role and rights such as Nabwiya Musa and Aisha Abdel Rahman.

27. Write an essay of about 180 words on:

Test (1

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. a) two-week
- 2. b) arrival
- **3. a)** algae
- **4. c)** on
- 5. a) inheritance
- 6. c) extracted
- 7. c) has got to
- **8. d)** harder

- 9. b) is going to rain
- **10. c)** should
- 11. b) were supposed
- 12. a) will have
- 13. c) narrower
- 14. a) will enter
- **15.** d) usually goes
- **16. c)** were woken up

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- **17. d)** brain
- 18. c) in straight waves
- 19. b) ourselves
- **20.** a) magnify, or make things larger

B) Answer the following questions:

- **21.** Because light bounces off objects in many directions at the same time.
- 22. They bounce directly back to our eyes.
- 23. because the surface must be smooth and still to create a reflection.
- 24. Physics

25. Translate into Arabic:

- لا يمتلك الكثيرون المعرفة والوعى بالرعاية الصحية لذلك من دور المتعلمين أن يقوموا بنشر الوعى بهذه القضايا الصحية لمواجهة الطوارئ الطبية.

26. Translate into English:

 People differ in the kind/type of food they prefer and the way it is cooked and even its ingredients. However, they all agree in the search for the delicious food and the high nutritional value.

27. Write an essay of about 180 words on:





Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. d) highlights
- 2. b) appearance
- 3. b) separated
- **4. a)** share
- 5. b) quilty
- **6. d)** survived
- 7. c) will be cleaning
- 8. d) must be

- 9. b) don't have to
- **10. d**) least
- **11. c)** will be
- **12.** a) mean
- 13. c) would not have given
- 14. d) suggestion
- **15.** a) lived
- 16. a) laughing

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 17. b) She read books
- 18. d) she loved to read
- **19. d)** none
- 20. a) the books were selling very well

B) Answer the following questions:

- 21. Because the publisher felt that Sara had the talent to write a novel.
- 22. Because she wasn't confident she could do it.
- 23. 1- proud
- 2- later
- 24. The student's answer

25. Translate into Arabic:

- للجميع في المجتمع الحق بأن يكون له آراؤه ومعتقداته الخاصة، ففي المجتمعات المتحضرة ليس هناك مشكلة أن تكون مختلفًا عن الآخرين، لكن من الضروري أن نحترم يعضنا البعض.

26. Translate into English:

- With the decrease of the area of agricultural land to be used for other purposes all over the world, it has become necessary for scientists to search for new ways to provide food for the increasing population.

27. Write an essay of about 180 words on:

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. b) lost
- 2. c) section
- 3. d) forum
- 4. b) relationship
- **5. d)** away
- 6. c) reacts
- **7. b)** had to
- 8. c) prettiest

- 9. a) will be having
- **10. a)** to work
- 11. d) are you supposed
- **12. b)** does
- 13. c) is going to retire
- 14. c) as good as
- **15. b)** went
- 16. d) we were going

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- **17.** A) pulling sleds in the snow.
- 18. a) wild animal
- **19. (**) hair
- **20. D)** not curly.

B) Answer the following questions:

- 21. Hear and smell
- **22.** 24 years old
- 23. Dogs helped humans travel from Asia to North America 10,000 years ago by pulling sleds in the snow. People say dogs are "man's best friend." They help with farming. They help with hunting. They help with fishing. They can pull things for people. They can help find things.
- **24.** There are white dogs, gray dogs, black dogs, and brown dogs. Some dogs can see well. Some dogs do not see very well.

25. Translate into Arabic:

- بالرغم من أن الإنترنت أصبح أهم وسيلة للمعلومات والمعرفة إلا أن الإرهابيون يستخدمونه لنشر معتقداتهم الشريرة، كما يساعدهم أيضـًا على الوصول للشباب وتجنيدهم لأفعالهم الشريرة.

26. Translate into English:

- Learning foreign languages help us understand the modern cultural and scientific trends. It also helps us keep up with the great progress in different scientific and technological ways.

27. Write an essay of about 180 words on:

Test ?

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. b) persuasion
- 2. a) making
- 3. b) Hydroponics
- 4. b) images
- 5. d) deceiving
- 6. c) course
- 7. b) means
- 8. c) must

- 9. a) bigger
- 10. c) is going to slip
- 11. b) could swim
- 12. c) wouldn't have stayed
- 13. a) much tougher
- **14. d)** will see
- 15. a) we are being followed
- **16.** b) difficulty finding

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 17. C) They are wood, cloth, plastic, glass, and metal.
- **18. D)** wood
- 19. A) smooth and cool
- **20.** C) to compare something

B) Answer the following questions:

- 21. metal, glass, wood, cloth and plastic
- **22.** wood
- 23. The student's answer
- 24. Wood and glass

25. Translate into Arabic:

- التفكير النقدي هو القدرة على التفكير وبعقلانية عما نفعل وما نعتقد، كما يشمل القدرة على تطوير تفكيرك المستقل.

26. Translate into English:

- The new school year represents/is a great challenge with the continuous spread of Corona Virus. Schools and universities open with all the precautionary measures to prevent this serious disease.

27. Write an essay of about 180 words on:





English

الصف <mark>2</mark> الثانوى نماذج اختبارات الفصل الدراسى الأول طبقًا للتعديلات الوزارية

2021 - 2022

Final Tests

Final Test 1



Choose the correct an	swer from a, b, c or d:		
		vhich appear to people out	of their interest
and activity on the l			
a) Banner			d) Targeted
2 Maher spent a lot of	time listening to records	and just hangingw	
a) on	b) in	c) out	d) at
3 British Airways has a	very good safety	Accidents are rare on the	ir flights.
a) prize	b) record	c) revision	d) medal
The advertisement of the control	ampaign has succeeded	in sales of the new	product.
a) pulling	b) depriving	c) boosting	d) discouraging
6 Hossam Hassan has	gained muchfor	his successful football care	er.
a) disrespect	b) rudeness	c) affection	d) respect
6 At the end of the 17	th century, England was s	still, depending mai	nly on agriculture.
a) rural	b) urban	c) space	d) spicy
7 Thanks to the efforts	of the police, the terroris	stwas arrested.	
a) call	b) ceiling	c) calling	d) cell
You can use this web	osite insongs for	free.	
a) downloading	b) loading	c) uploading	d) overloading
It is really impolite to	o argue your pare	ents. You shouldn't do this.	
a) at	b) with	c) about	d) over
1 like out wit	h my old friend Samy. He	has a great sense of humoi	·,
a) improving	b) removing	c) hurting	d) hanging
The bigger the flat is	, the time she tak	kes to clean it.	
a) longer	b) longest	c) long	d) more long
2 I often work	at the weekend to get ev	verything done.	
a) mustn't	b) have to	c) don't have to	d) didn't have to
13 I for my resu	Its all the next month.		
a) wait	b) will wait	c) will be waiting	d) will be waited
Why did you leave th	ne exam room? You	have checked your answ	ers more thoroughly.
a) shouldn't	b) should	c) must	d) oughtn't
1 I'm to give a	conference in Cairo tomo	orrow, but I think I'm going	down with flu.
a) seemed	b) suppose	c) seem	d) supposed
16 I would have been in	n bad trouble, if she	me.	
a) hadn't helped	b) weren't	c) is	d) will be

The mobile phone m	ust be one of the	inventions of all time.	
a) useful	b) most useful	c) less useful	d) more useful
18 We have to hurry. The	e trainin five mi	nutes.	
a) has left	b) leaves	c) will have left	d) won't leave
😉 I didn't hear you		n very quiet.	
a) came	b) to come	c) come	d) to coming
20 It took us quite a long	g time to get here. It was	sjourney.	
a) three hours	b) three hour	c) a three-hours	d) a three-hour

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

My hobby is reading. I read story books, magazines, newspapers and any kind of material that I find interesting. This hobby got started when I was a little boy. I had always wanted my parents to read fairy tales and other stories to me. Soon they got fed up and tired of having to read to me continually. So as soon as I could, I learned to read. I started with simple ABC books. Soon I could read simple fairy tales and other stories. Now I read just about anything that is available.

Reading enables me to learn about so many things that I would otherwise not know. I learned about how people lived in bygone days of magic and mystery. I learned about the wonders of the world, space travel, human achievements, gigantic whales, tiny viruses and other fascinating things of our world.

The wonderful thing about reading is that I do not have to learn things the hard way. For example, I do not have to catch a disease to know that it can kill me. I know the danger so I can avoid it. Also, I do not have to go deep into the jungle to learn about the tiger. I can read all about it in a book.

Books provide the reader with so much information and facts. They have certainly helped me in my daily life. I am better equipped to cope with living. Otherwise, I would go about ignorantly learning things the hard way. So, I continue to read. Besides being more informed about the world, I also spend my time profitably. It is indeed a good hobby.

② The writer has liked reading since	
a) his graduation	b) his childhood
c) his marriage	d) his youth
22 Through reading, the person becomes	
a) knowledgeable	b) available
c) famous	d) honourable
The word "bygone" means	
a) the things that will happen in the future	
b) the things that happen daily	
c) the things that will never happen	
d) the things that happened in a past time	
2 In addition to helping the person to know many t	things, reading is a
a) disaster	b) responsibility
c) hobby	d) danger

🕮 The writer likes to read	
a) stories	b) magazines
c) newspapers	d) all of the previous
Reading can help people medically because	·
a) readers can avoid diseases through readi	ng about diseases
b) readers can avoid diseases by learning th	ings the hard way
c) readers can avoid diseases through going	g to jungle
d) readers can catch diseases to know that t	they can kill
② According to the passage, people can cope	with living through
a) buying books	b) working abroad
c) reading about life facts	d) none of the previous
② What does the underlined pronoun "it" refer	r to?
a) Time.	b) Reading.
c) Books.	d) World.
② Translate into Arabic:	
The immune system is made up of special orga	ans, cells and chemicals in our bodies. They work
together to protect us from infections and dise	eases.
③ Translate into English:	
	الكل يخطئ، لكن لا يعرف معظمنا كيف يستفيد من أخطائه. إن ارتكاب الا
	الكل يخطئ، لكن لا يعرف معظمنا كيف يستفيد من أخطائه. إن ارتكاب الا علينا جميعًا اكتسابها.
	علينا جميعـًا اكتسابها.
لأخطاء لا يؤدى بالضرورة إلى نتائج سيئة فالتعلم من الأخطاء مهارة	علينا جميعـًا اكتسابها.
لأخطاء لا يؤدى بالضرورة إلى نتائج سيئة فالتعلم من الأخطاء مهارة	علينا جميعـًا اكتسابها.
لأخطاء لا يؤدى بالضرورة إلى نتائج سيئة فالتعلم من الأخطاء مهارة	علينا جميعـًا اكتسابها.
لأخطاء لا يؤدى بالضرورة إلى نتائج سيئة فالتعلم من الأخطاء مهارة	علينا جميعـًا اكتسابها.
لأخطاء لا يؤدى بالضرورة إلى نتائج سيئة فالتعلم من الأخطاء مهارة	علينا جميعـًا اكتسابها.
لأخطاء لا يؤدى بالضرورة إلى نتائج سيئة فالتعلم من الأخطاء مهارة	علينا جميعـًا اكتسابها.
لأخطاء لا يؤدى بالضرورة إلى نتائج سيئة فالتعلم من الأخطاء مهارة	علينا جميعـًا اكتسابها.
لأخطاء لا يؤدى بالضرورة إلى نتائج سيئة فالتعلم من الأخطاء مهارة	علينا جميعـًا اكتسابها.
لأخطاء لا يؤدى بالضرورة إلى نتائج سيئة فالتعلم من الأخطاء مهارة	علينا جميعـًا اكتسابها.
لأخطاء لا يؤدى بالضرورة إلى نتائج سيئة فالتعلم من الأخطاء مهارة	علينا جميعـًا اكتسابها.
لأخطاء لا يؤدى بالضرورة إلى نتائج سيئة فالتعلم من الأخطاء مهارة	علينا جميعـًا اكتسابها.

Final Test (2)

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 1 The story of the president's visit dominated newspaper around the world. a) addresses b) headquarters c) headlines d) backlines 2 I couldn'tin contact with many of my relatives when I moved to Sharm El Sheikh. a) keep b) leave c) depart d) pay b) approved a) proved c) disapproved d) improved 4 Most Arab young people have a/an of the USA as a very rich country. a) photo b) location c) site d) image **5** A specialist did a full heart for the patient before the operation. a) examination b) process c) intention d) surgery 6 Ahmed Helmy's films are popular because his ideas are to many people. b) attraction a) attract c) attractive d) attracted All the tourists admired the of the beaches in Hurghada. a) stability b) rudeness c) beauty d) surprise 3 The restaurant owners wereby a young man claiming to be the son of a millionaire. b) deceived c) honoured d) awarded a) accepted Where do you have to put your hands when you CPR? a) prepare b) make c) perform d) act ① Smoking is very bad for the respiratory system as it affects man's badly. a) muscle b) cell c) surface d) lungs 10 Wehave a ticket with your name on or we couldn't travel. b) had to a) have to c) must d) needn't @ Employeesaccept the new conditions or they will be dismissed. c) needn't a) will have to b) don't have to d) can't The higher the temperature, the the demand for ice cream. c) greatly d) greater a) great b) greatest 📵 I haven't made up my mind yet. But I think Isomething nice in my wardrobe. b) am going to find c) will find d) am finding (5) The presenter asked the writer about Shakespeare's early life. b) to talking a) to talk c) talking d) talk 6 A company's logoto help people easily identify its products. a) meant b) means d) is meant c) meaning

b) would you have bought

d) will you buy

🕡 If you find the shoes that I have told you about, them?

a) you will buy

c) would you buy

18	lf	we	had	a	map,	we	•••••	able	to	get	out	of	here	,

a) shall be b) would be

c) should have been d) would have been

19 This isn't my book. It's

a) my sister b) from my sister c) of my sister's d) my sister's

② They are very kind to me. They treat me their own son.

a) as if I were b) as if I would be c) as if I had d) as I am

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Our home is usually our favourite place to spend time in. However, many accidents occur at home. There are dangerous things in the house and we should be aware of them. Thus, we can avoid unnecessary pain or injury.

Electricity runs many of our home appliances. It is a very useful thing. It is also a very dangerous thing if used carelessly, for it can kill. Electrical sockets and power points are to be handled with utmost care. Young children should never be allowed to go near them. Unless we are very sure of what we are doing, repairs should only be done by a competent electrician. It is only too easy to get electrocuted. Old or faulty appliances should be discarded. If used, they are likely to start a fire somewhere or kill someone who touches them.

The kitchen has many dangerous things. Sharp knives can draw blood, mishandled gas cylinders can explode, hot water can scald and stoves can cause nasty burns. Flies and rats can contaminate food. Thus, the kitchen is not a place to be careless in. If we are careful and know how to handle things there, then the chance of an accident occurring is lessened.

The biggest danger in a bathroom is when the floor is slippery with water or soap. I have heard of many incidents of people, especially old folks, falling in the bathroom. Sometimes the fall is fatal. Often it leaves the victim bedridden. Utmost care is needed here.

Finally, the medicine cabinet should be inaccessible to young children. Dangerous drugs and pills can look like sweets to these young ones. If taken, the consequences can be disastrous. Other dangers do exist. It is up to us to watch out for them.

	A Lel l.	14.1-	£	electricity car	
P4()	Althouan	it is a verv	/ lisetili thina	electricity car	1
_	, uci io agii	ic is a ver	, asciai ciiiig,	cicciiicity cai	• •

a) run factoriesb) end your life

c) make you happy d) darken your room

If there is something wrong with electricity at home, who should do the repairs?

a) The electrician. b) The children.

c) The parents. d) The neighbours.

 ${ igotimes}$ Utmost care is needed in the bathroom as

a) there is much electricity in it b) hot water can scald your skin

c) you may slip easily and become bedridden d) fire can break out at any time

a) milk b) medicine

c) fruit d) sweets



Why should old or faulty appliance	es be discarded?	
b) They may put out a fire somewh	nere or save somebody.	
c) They are likely to get electrocute	ed somewhere or start a fire.	
, , ,		
•	•	
a) Car accidents	b) Home accidents	
c) Kitchen accidents	d) Electricity accidents	
	•	
a) it contains knifes	·	
c) there are gas-cylinders	•	
J.	·	
a) ripen	b) cook	
c) pollute	d) eat	
Translate into Arabic:		
All over the world, a lot of people are	e interested in using different means of communication.	3
	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	
Translate into English:		
وات وخلق الفوضي في المحتمع. لذلك يؤيد الكثيرون	رغم فوائدها الكثيرة الا أن مواقع التواصل الاحتماعي أحيائكا تتسحيب في نشح الشائع	
33		
		'
		•
		•
) Write an essay of (180) words on		
•		6
- The fole teachers can play in deve	eloping society.	•
		•••••
		••••••
		• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •
		•••••
		•••••
		•••••
	a) They are likely to set a fire some b) They may put out a fire somewhold of they are likely to get electrocuted. They are likely to get electrocuted. They can't start a fire somewhold what is the best title of the passage a) Car accidents. C) Kitchen accidents. The kitchen is considered a danger a) it contains knifes. C) there are gas-cylinders. The synonym of the underlined wor a) ripen. C) pollute. Translate into Arabic: All over the world, a lot of people are These means enable them to do var. Translate into English: Our cétig libérés de l'accident de l'acciden	c) Kitchen accidents The kitchen is considered a dangerous place as

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

20	

			2
	its condition, so it		
a) back	b) original	c) dispensing	d) infecting
2 The government must	now deal the prol	blem of high unemploymer	nt.
a) in	b) at	c) with	d) of
Social media have attra	acted because of t	their increasing popularity.	
a) clerks	b) consumers	c) advertisers	d) rivals
4 In this programme, old	d soldiers talk about their	of the war.	
a) memories	b) souvenirs	c) memorials	d) anniversaries
5 The two little sisters	arms happily as they	y walked to school.	
a) wrapped	b) contacted	c) linked	d) called
6 My brother is doing a .	in economics to ha	ave a promotion.	
a) journey	b) course	c) search	d) grade
Ais someone	who teaches or studies lan	iguages.	
a) botanist	b) chemist	c) linguist	d) psychiatrist
Owning a luxurious ho		n that they were born into	·
a) necessarily	b) uselessly	c) dangerously	d) properly
2 The students must fini	sh the test within the	of two hours, no more.	
a) location	b) area	c) space	d) region
We should all be	about the future of our	country.	
a) positive	b) negative	c) affirmative	d) affective
To get a cheap ticket, h	ne book in advanc	e.	
a) mustn't	b) didn't have to	c) needn't	d) had to
She earns at least as m	uchher brother, a	nd probably more.	
a) as	b) than	c) more	d) of
13 This is my last day here	e. I to England tom	orrow.	
a) am going back	b) go	c) will be gone	d) won't
The results were comp	letely wrong. She	have planned the experime	ent more carefully.
a) must	b) might	c) shouldn't	d) should
A lot of students can't	answer the maths problen	n. It difficult.	
a) is meant	b) seems	c) is supposed	d) is seemed
16 If I had another 5000 p	ounds, Ia car.		
a) would have bought	b) could have bought	c) could buy	d) will buy
That chocolate ice crea	am tastes		
a) deliciously		b) more deliciously	
c) delicious		d) the most deliciously	

Samy has told us that	t he when we arr	ive at the station so we will	have to get a taxi.
a) is working	b) works	c) will work	d) will be working
I'm going to a weddi	ng on Saturdayis	s getting married.	
a) A friend of mine	b) A friend of me	c) One my friends	d) A friend's
They live on a busy ro	oada lot of noise	from the traffic.	
a) It must have had		b) There must be	
c) It must be		d) There must have	

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Computers are machines that can help us in many ways. But they cannot think or do things on their own. Humans have to feed them with information and tell them what to do with it. They can save much time and work. For example, all the information and the office files can be stored in a computer's "memory".

The first computers were huge and costly. They filled up almost the whole floor of large offices. Later, because of the usefulness and demand for computers in business, scientists soon found ways to produce cheaper and smaller computers. They invented chips which made it possible to store more information in less space.

Today, computers are not only cheaper, but also more compact. They can just be placed on top of an ordinary writing table. They can even be carried from place to place easily. Computers are not only used in offices by companies, but they are also used at home, by families who can afford them.

Robots, on the other hand, are not mechanical people. They are only moving parts controlled by a computer. A robot can do the same work for twenty-four hours, and yet, it does not complain or get tired. In Japan and in some places in America, robots are used in factories to assemble cars. As computers become more common businesses and factories, people fear that one day computers and computer-controlled robots will put human workers out of work.

- c) Robots are Security Guards
 d) The Electronic Invention
 Evaluate Find a word in the passage that has the same meaning as more compact.
 a) Huge.
 b) Cheaper.
- c) Smaller. d) Costly.

 Which of the following statements in NOT true?
- a) Robots are controlled by a computer.
 b) Robots are mechanical people.
 - c) Robots do not get tired of working. d) Robots are used in factories in Japan.



The first computers filled up a room because	
a) they could store a lot of information.	b) they were huge.
c) they were very expensive.	d) they were useful and demanded in business.
45 Humans have to feed the computers with infor	•
a) so, computers cannot move or do things on	
b) because computers are able to think or do the	
c) because computers can save much time and	
d) because computers cannot think or do think	
The underlined word "They " refers to	33 Off their Own.
a) people	b) robots
c) computers	d) places
The computer was made smaller	
a) because it became more expensive	
b) because of the demand for it in business	
c) because of globalization	
d) because robots are small	
② Translate into Arabic:	
Despite the challenges the Egyptian economy is f them. The economy is expected to witness a grov	
Translate into English: ما التعلم واكتساب المعرفة بمساعدة المعلمين عبر الإنترنت. لذلك توفر	يُعتبر التعليم في المنزل إحدى الطرق التي يمكن للطلاب من خلاله الدولة كل سبل الدعم لتمكن الطلاب من المشاركة بفاعلية.
3) Write an assay of (190) words on the following	
Write an essay of (180) words on the following	
- A country or city you would like very much to	VISIT.



			40
Choose the correct answ	wer from a, b, c or d:		
Kareem was thankful f	or his friends'dur	ing his health problems.	20
a) support	b) seduction	c) neglect	d) struggle
2 Egypt proved to be go	od at organising internat	ional sporting	
a) accidents	b) events	c) incidents	d) processes
3 There's no room for mo	ore books – we've used u	p all thespace.	
a) readable	b) acceptable	c) available	d) proper
4 The Egyptian Food Bar	nk'sis to provide	food for homeless people.	
a) report	b) procedure	c) article	d) aim
5 A spy is someone who	against his coun	try and gives secrets to its e	nemy.
a) innovates	b) suspects	c) plays	d) plots
The discussions between	en the two men were sin	nple, but they gradually star	ted up and
turning into a quarrel.			
a) warning	b) cooling	c) decreasing	d) heating
2 Egypt its Victo		the 6th of October.	
a) accepts	b) rewards	c) celebrates	d) reports
The Nile is our most im	nportant water su	pply, so we should all try to	keep it clean.
a) believable	b) noticeable	c) avoidable	d) sustainable
My new car is a better	and more than m	ny last one.	
a) doubtful	b) distant	c) reliable	d) disorganised
I believe that people or	of the world can all work t	ogether, regardless of their.	and religions
a) heights	b) wealth	c) competitions	d) races
10 To get there on time, I	leave home by 8:	30.	
a) mustn't	•	c) had to	d) needn't
2 We had a great holiday	y. In fact, I think it was the	I have ever had.	
, ,	b) more enjoyable	* *	d) less enjoyable
(3) Hurry up! The confere	ncein 20 minutes	.	
a) will be beginning	b) begins	c) won't begin	d) has begun
Ali's mother taught hir	_	d him to become a doctor.	
a) read	b) to reading	c) reads	d) to read
15 She to speak I	•		
a) is supposed	b) is meant	c) is not supposed	d) is not seemed
16 If we there, we			
a) didn't ao	h) hadn't gone	c) haven't gone	d) weren't

c) don't fail

b) am not going to fail

a) am not failing

d) won't be failing

18 It's not	beautiful a house as I'd ima	gined.		
a) much	b) more	c) the	d) as	
We couldn't buy	anything because	of the shops were open.		
a) all	b) nothing	c) no-one	d) none	
💯 We watched TV all evening we didn't have anything better to do.				
a) because of	b) while	c) since	d) when	

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

The Asian elephant is another type of elephant found in the world, besides the African elephant. They share some similarities. Elephants are social creatures and live in herds. Asian elephants are normally found in countries like India, Indonesia, Malaysia and Myanmar. An adult Asian elephant stands at two to three metres and weighs approximately 5000 kilograms. At birth, it stands at around one metre and weighs approximately 100 kilograms. Like most humans, they give birth to a single baby at a time but the fetus stays much longer in the mother's womb compared to the human baby; 23 months! An Asian elephant has a life span of about 60 years. The diet of an Asian elephant is somewhat similar to African elephants. They feed mainly on vegetation, bark, fruits and flowers.

Living in a herd means that the baby elephant has a large group of adults to look after it, besides its own mother. An orphan elephant is often adopted by another female elephant. As the largest land animal in the world, an elephant requires about 150 kilograms of food and 75-95 litres of water a day. The largest threats to the Asian elephant are poaching and habitat loss. Their tusks are worth a lot of money on the black market, so large-tusked males are in constant danger of being poached. Elephants are also captured alive for domestic use, such as tourist attractions.

Co. Bon 19 postarios a Espirarios discussiones au			
There are types of elephants in the world.			
a) one	b) two		
c) three	d) many		
22 The Asian elephant can be found in			
a) Indonesia	b) America		
c) Australia	d) Holland		
The synonym of the word "poaching" is			
a) slaughtering	b) immigrating		
c) killing	d) stealing		
What happens to an orphan elephant?			
 a) It is looked after by another female elephant. 			
b) It is abandoned.			
c) It is looked after by the whole herd.			
d) It is killed.			
4 Elephant are similar to humans in terms of giving	birth because		
 a) the elephant stays little longer in the mother's 	womb		
b) the elephant gives birth to one young at a time.			
c) the elephant gives birth at the same weight.			

d) the elephant gives birth to one young at a life.

26	African and Asian elephants are similar because
	a) they live in herds and have the same diet
	b) they are captured alive for domestic use
	c) they live in big families and have the same diet
	d) their tusks are worth a lot of money
2	Elephants are captured alive because
	a) their tusks are worth a lot of money on the black market
	b) their tusks are sold in supermarkets
	c) for domestic use, such as tourist attractions
	d) both a and c
2	What is the best title for the passage?
	a) Elephants benefits
	b) Elephants lives
	c) Elephants importance
	d) Elephants description
2	Translate into Arabic:
	School education plays an important role in shaping the character of children. So, the current
	government encourages continuous development attempts by the Ministry of Education.
30	Translate into English: لاُلعاب الرياضية أثر كبير في محاربة مشكلات المجتمع المختلفة مثل العنف والجريمة. كما يمكنها تعزيز المبادئ الأساسية لشخصية الأطفال
	بجانب فوائدها الصحية الكبيرة لكل الناس.
31	Write an essay of (180) words on the following topic:
	- The role of charitable organisations in helping society.

d) construct

Choose the correc	et answer from a, b, c or d:		20		
1 One of the top-s	One of the top-sellingis Microsoft Office.				
a) apply	b) applications	c) applied	d) applicable		
2 This ointment is	very strong and it will help	the wound.			
a) heal	b) care	c) treat	d) spread		
3 Gmail websites	must check all mails for any	before allowing u	ıpload and download.		
a) virus	b) germ	c) bacterium	d) tumour		
4 People living in t	town are not happy tl	ne decision to build the n	nearby nuclear power station.		
a) at	b) with	c) over	d) in		
5 I'll never	. Samy for what he did to my	pet cat.			
a) comply	b) forge	c) forget	d) forgive		
3 Strong measures are still needed tothe COVID-19 epidemic in many countries.					
a) contain	b) involve	c) enclose	d) include		
We all father not to drive in the storm, but he wouldn't listen to us.					
a) ordered	b) begged	c) attacked	d) delayed		
My grandmother always keeps a sewingin her handbag.					
a) kit	b) tool	c) device	d) machine		
The teacher aske	ed students to cooperate tog	ether toa certair	n task.		
a) form	b) reform	c) perform	d) inform		
We are going to	todav because mv fa	ther was promoted!			

- - a) need to b) had to c) didn't have to d) mustn't
 - 12 It's getting to find a good job.
 a) so more difficult
 b) more and more difficult
 c) more harder
 d) the most difficult
 - (3) Heon the garden so we won't see him when we get home.a) will workb) worksc) will have workedd) will be working
 - The information you sent have included details of courses taken at university.
 - a) mustn't b) should c) shouldn't d) may not 5 Pay no attention to Samy's remarks. He to embarrass you.
 - a) doesn't seem b) doesn't suppose c) wasn't meaning d) didn't mean solutions of the second of the s
 - a) was b) have been c) is d) had been Scientists claim that oil pollution is now the cause of death among sea birds.
 - a) more common b) common c) commonest d) commoner

_		T L
_	ınaı	LEST

18 Osama will be working	in the garden while Hala		
a) will cook	b) is cooking	c) was cooking	d) cooks
1 asked two people the way to the station, but of them helped me.			
a) either	b) none	c) neither	d) both
② I couldn't sleepvery tired. I was working all day yesterday.			
a) although being	b) in spite of being	c) despite of being	d) despite I was

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Sally loved animals. All her favourite programs on television were about animals. The same goes for her school supplies and clothes. Her favourite animal was the cat. She had wanted to own a cat since she was eight years old. Unfortunately, her mother's feelings towards animals were the opposite of hers. So, Sally was forbidden to own a cat, but one day, something happened that helped Sally get her wish.

She was on her way to the shop across the street from her house. The traffic was quite heavy that day so she was extremely careful before crossing the road. When she got to the other side, she heard something and went over to the grassy area near the pavement. It was a kitten! It was badly injured and was lying here all curled up and looking very frightened. Sally gently picked it up and went home as quickly as she could.

She told her mother how sorry she felt for the kitten and begged her mother to let her look after it. Seeing how upset Sally was, her mother agreed. After a few weeks with the family, the kitten was soon loved by all and became Sally's pet. Even her mother loved the kitten. And that was how Sally got her wish at last!

② What shape was on Sally's school supplies and clothes?					
a) Trees and nature.	b) Food.				
c) Sportsmen.	d) Animals.				
22 The phrase "were the opposite of hers" mean	ns				
a) she was against owning a cat at home					
b) she liked animals more than her daughte	r				
c) she didn't like her daughter					
d) she didn't like to help her daughter					
The word "" is the antonym of "curled	up".				
a) twisted	b) bowed				
c) straight	d) bent				
What was Sally's wish?					
 a) To wear clothes with animals on them. 	b) To have a cat as a pet.				
c) To visit the place where animals live.	d) To make her mother love animals.				
Sally enjoyed watching programs about anim	mals because				
 a) she was forbidden to own a cat 					
b) she loved T.V					
c) she had wanted to own a cat					
d) she loved animals					

Sally's mother refuse to allow l	her to own a cat because	
a) she didn't love wild animals	b) she loved wild animals	
c) she didn't love pets	d) she feared from cats	
Sally heard when she ■	was near the pavement?	
a) dog's sound	b) mewing sound	
c) child's sound	d) baby's sound	
23 What do you think happened	to the cat according to the passage?	
a) It was knocked down by a c	car.	
b) It was knocked down by an	other animal.	
c) It was left alone and looked	very frightened.	
d) It was sick.		
29 Translate into Arabic:		
Food shortage is one of the mos	st serious problems threatening the world and causing	2
starvation in many countries. Al	Il people should work hard to find solutions for this problem.	3
30 Translate into English:		
يياة الحديثة. لذلك بدأت وزارة التربية والتعليم	عد التعليم التقليدي مناسبًا للأجيال الجديدة ومواكبا للتطور المستمر في جميع مجالات الح	\ 3 /
	لنظام الحديث للتعليم وخاصة في المرحلة الثانوية.	في ال
		•••••
Write an essay of (180) word	s on the following topic:	
	ered great difficulties to reach his ambition.	6
- A story or a man who conque	ered great difficulties to reactiffis affibition.	
		•••••



Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

			20
•	at problems for the local f		
a) reasoned	b) applied	c) caused	d) shared
2 Bill Gates is one of the	greatest of comp		
a) poets	b) editors	c) explorers	d) innovators
3 When we were young	, our grandfather's stories	sus a lot.	
a) entertained	b) delayed	c) inspected	d) trained
4 In time, the new stude	ents gained confidence a	ndon with other	classmates.
a) went	b) got	c) came	d) received
My mother has alway	s remained to the	values she learned as a c	hild.
a) useless	b) unaffected	c) faithful	d) influenced
6 My father always advi	ses us to be to the	e power of advertising an	d not to buy things which
we don't need.			
a) immune	b) respiratory	c) prohibited	d) allowed
7 The old man was walk	king up and down the roo	m, which was atl	hat he was worried.
a) sign	b) signal	c) landmark	d) note
We aren't used to eati	nga lot. We prefe	er our mother's cooking.	
a) inside	b) down	c) out	d) across
The new hotel's 200 rd	ooms come in ao	f sizes; single, double or s	uites.
a) property	b) variety	c) difference	d) site
The bird is easily	because of its bright r	ed feathers.	
a) available	b) acceptable	c) recognisable	d) affectionate
1see the head	I teacher. I want to discus	s something with him.	
a) needn't	b) don't have to	c) mustn't	d) must
2 A Mercedes is one of	thecars you can k	ouy.	
a) more expensive	b) expensive	c) most expensive	d) little expensive
3 I think Ihim a	t entrance B. I can't remer	nber.	
a) will be meeting	b) am meeting	c) meet	d) will meet
The teacher wanted h	er students their	homework before the new	w lesson.
a) do	b) to do	c) doing	d) to doing
15 Don't speak to the bo	ss now. He to be a	angry about something.	
a) seems	b) means	c) is meant	d) supposed
6 they had muc	ch time, they would have	studied better.	
a) If	b) Were	c) Had	d) Have
The youth conference	e in Sharm El-Sheikh	next Saturday.	
a) ends	b) are ending	c) end	d) will end

13 I chose this car as my	favourite because it's	all the ones I have driv	en.
a) the fastest from	b) the fastest of	c) more faster than	d) the fastest as
19 These shoes are unco	mfortable. I'm going to	••••••••••••••	
a) take off	b) take them off	c) take off them	d) take it off
亚 l didn't believe them a	at first, but in fact everyth	ning was true.	
a) what was said	b) what they said	c) that they said	d) they say

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Clocks are used to measure and show the time. Clocks are used so that people can agree on the time. People use clocks to measure units of time that are shorter than natural units. Natural units are the day, the month, and the year.

The clock is a very old invention. Sundials were used in ancient times. Sundials work by measuring shadows that are cast by the sun. Candle clocks were used a very long time ago. Candle clocks work by measuring the time it takes for the wax to melt Hourglasses are similar to candle clocks because they also measure the time it takes for something to happen. Hourglasses work by measuring the time it takes for sand to pour through a small opening into a glass.

Mechanical clocks appeared in the 13th century in Europe. They work with a system of moving gears. The gears always move at the same speed. Pendulum clocks work with a swinging weight.

The swinging weight is called a pendulum. The pendulum makes the clock parts move. Now people typically use mechanical clocks or digital clocks. Digital clocks show numbers on a screen. The numbers represent the time. Some people use auditory clocks. Auditory clocks use language to tell the time aloud. Computers also use internal clocks in order to work properly.

Clocks are everywhere – in homes, schools, offices, and public places. People go to work and return home according to the clock. School days start and end according to the clock. Airplanes take off and land according to the clock. It is fun to imagine a world without clocks!

The clocks are used	I to measure the			
a) smaller units of	time		b) day	
c) month			d) year	
22 What is the main id	lea of the third paragi	raph?		
a) Why clocks are u	ised.			
b) How sundials we	ork.			
c) How hourglasses	s are similar to candle	clocks.		
d) What types of cl	ocks have been inven	nted.		
23 The synonym of "m	elt" is			
a) dissolve	b) harden		c) solidify	d) freeze
The word "auditory	"most closely means	•		
a) related to machi	nes		b) related to num	bers
c) related to hearing			d) related to the sun	
25 The writer believes	that it would be a me	ess if	••••••	
a) there are a lot of	clocks		b) there are many	kinds of clocks
c) there weren't clo	ocks		d) clocks were big	ger in size

26	Airplanes depend on the clock because
	a) they take off according to the clock.
	b) they land according to the clock.
	c) they use clocks to book tickets
	d) both a and b
27	Sundials are different from Candle clocks because they
	a) work with a system of moving gears.
)	b) use the daylight.
	c) use sand to pour through a small opening into a glass.
	d) measure units of time that are shorter than natural
28	What is the main idea of the passage?
	a) How different industries and jobs use clocks
	b) The description of different kinds of clocks and their importance
	c) The history of different kinds of clocks
	d) The importance of specific kinds of clocks
29	Translate into Arabic:
	Hosting the African Cup of Nations in 2019 confirmed Egypt's prominent role in Africa. It was also
	a chance to show our civilisation to the whole world.
90	Translate into Feelish.
30	Translate into English: يزخر تاريخ الحركة النسائية في مصر بالعديد من النماذج الناجحة الكبيرة. من هذه النماذج نبوية موسى وعائشة عبد الرحمن اللتان أكدتا على دور المرأة وحقوقها.
30	يزخر تاريخ الحركة النسـائية في مصر بالعديد من النماذج الناجحة الكبيرة. من هذه النماذج نبوية موســي وعائشــة عبد الرحمن اللتان أكدتا
30	يزخر تاريخ الحركة النســائية في مصر بالعديد من النماذج الناجحة الكبيرة. من هذه النماذج نبوية موســي وعائشــة عبد الرحمن اللتان أكدتا على دور المرأة وحقوقها.
30	يزخر تاريخ الحركة النسـائية في مصر بالعديد من النماذج الناجحة الكبيرة. من هذه النماذج نبوية موســي وعائشــة عبد الرحمن اللتان أكدتا على دور المرأة وحقوقها. Write an essay of (180) words on the following topic:
30 30	يزخر تاريخ الحركة النسـائية في مصر بالعديد من النماذج الناجحة الكبيرة. من هذه النماذج نبوية موســي وعائشــة عبد الرحمن اللتان أكدتا على دور المرأة وحقوقها. Write an essay of (180) words on the following topic:
30	يزخر تاريخ الحركة النسـائية في مصر بالعديد من النماذج الناجحة الكبيرة. من هذه النماذج نبوية موســي وعائشــة عبد الرحمن اللتان أكدتا على دور المرأة وحقوقها. Write an essay of (180) words on the following topic:
33)	يزخر تاريخ الحركة النسـائية في مصر بالعديد من النماذج الناجحة الكبيرة. من هذه النماذج نبوية موســي وعائشــة عبد الرحمن اللتان أكدتا على دور المرأة وحقوقها. Write an essay of (180) words on the following topic:
30	يزخر تاريخ الحركة النسـائية في مصر بالعديد من النماذج الناجحة الكبيرة. من هذه النماذج نبوية موســي وعائشــة عبد الرحمن اللتان أكدتا على دور المرأة وحقوقها. Write an essay of (180) words on the following topic:
30	يزخر تاريخ الحركة النسـائية في مصر بالعديد من النماذج الناجحة الكبيرة. من هذه النماذج نبوية موســي وعائشــة عبد الرحمن اللتان أكدتا على دور المرأة وحقوقها. Write an essay of (180) words on the following topic:
30	يزخر تاريخ الحركة النسـائية في مصر بالعديد من النماذج الناجحة الكبيرة. من هذه النماذج نبوية موســي وعائشــة عبد الرحمن اللتان أكدتا على دور المرأة وحقوقها. Write an essay of (180) words on the following topic:
30	يزخر تاريخ الحركة النسـائية في مصر بالعديد من النماذج الناجحة الكبيرة. من هذه النماذج نبوية موســي وعائشــة عبد الرحمن اللتان أكدتا على دور المرأة وحقوقها. Write an essay of (180) words on the following topic:
30 30	يزخر تاريخ الحركة النسـائية في مصر بالعديد من النماذج الناجحة الكبيرة. من هذه النماذج نبوية موســي وعائشــة عبد الرحمن اللتان أكدتا على دور المرأة وحقوقها. Write an essay of (180) words on the following topic:
30	يزخر تاريخ الحركة النسـائية في مصر بالعديد من النماذج الناجحة الكبيرة. من هذه النماذج نبوية موســي وعائشــة عبد الرحمن اللتان أكدتا على دور المرأة وحقوقها. Write an essay of (180) words on the following topic:

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

			2
We spent our	journey in a youth host	tel that was not expensive.	
a) two-week	b) two-weeks	c) two-week's	d) two weeks'
2 Since his	at the club, the coach has b	rought in several star player	S.
a) arrive	b) arrival	c) arrives	d) arrived
3 There were	and other seaweed grow	ing on the top layer of the d	leserted lake.
a) algae	b) palm	c) crop	d) shrimp
4 The report is ba	sed figures from six d	lifferent cities.	
a) at	b) for	c) on	d) about
5 The title passes	by from the queen to	the eldest son.	
a) inheritance	b) heritage	c) loss	d) act
6 The tumor in the	e patient's brain was surgicall	y by a team of top s	urgeons.
a) exerted	b) tied	c) extracted	d) healed
If our son's illnes	ssany worse, we'll cal	ll the doctor or take him to h	nospital.
a) falls	b) gets	c) turns	d) devises
The young doct	or is attending a three-day	on new treatments of	f the virus.
a) conference	b) meeting	c) interview	d) appointment
The book is the	product of a/an betw	veen two writers.	
a) examination	b) coherence	c) collaboration	d) inspection
The storm cause	ed damage to the fari	mer's house and garden whi	ich was destroyed.
a) severe	b) gentle	c) high	d) deep
11 Asmaa l	have at least eight hours' slee	p a night.	
a) needn't	b) doesn't have to	c) has got to	d) mustn't
2 Hossam has bee	en workingand harde	er since he graduated.	
a) hard	b) hardest	c) hardly	d) harder
Look at these bit	ig black clouds! It		
a) will rain	b) is going to rain	c) rains	d) is raining
This medicine w	ent bad. Youhave ke	pt it in a cool place as the la	bel says.
a) shouldn't	b) must	c) should	d) mustn't
(5) Why are you late	e? You to be here at 9	oʻclock.	
a) seem	b) were supposed	c) seemed	d) mean
6 If he is late, we.	to go without him.		
a) will have	b) have	c) would have had	d) had
There are more	accidents on this road becaus	se it's than the other	rs.
a) narrow	b) more narrow	c) narrower	d) the narrowest

up

® Next year, no doubt	, more people the	competition as the prize m	noney increases.
a) will enter		b) are going to be ente	ered
c) are entering		d) will be entering	
19 Robert awa	y two or three times a year.	•	
a) is going usually	b) goes usually	c) is usually going	d) usually goes
20 We by a lou	d noise during the night.		
a) woke up	b) are woken	c) were woken up	d) were waking

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Light from the sun or a light bulb moves in straight waves. When the light waves hit an object, they bounce off of it. This action is called reflection. For most objects, the light bounces in many directions at the same time. When this happens, it allows us to see the object. A picture of the object is sent to the brain from the eye. The brain helps us understand what we see.

Light waves also bounce when they hit a smooth, shiny surface. Hitting a surface like a mirror makes the light waves bounce directly back to your eyes. This movement allows you to see yourself. It creates a reflection. You see the objects around it instead of the mirror itself. Anything shiny may act like a mirror when the light hits it. Have you ever seen your face reflected in the rounded side of a pot or pan? You can even see reflections on the surface of water if it is smooth and still. You have probably seen beautiful pictures of mountain scenes. Often the mountains and sky are reflected on the smooth surface of the lake.

Water and glass have a special ability. They can refract, or bend, light. That's why a spoon in a clear glass of water will look bent when it really is not. The ability of glass to refract light has given us some useful products. Eyeglasses help us see clearly. Magnifying glasses enlarge our view of an object.

The thing that helps us understand what we s	ee is the
a) light	b) reflection
c) eye	d) brain
22 How does light travel?	
a) In black waves.	b) In strange waves.
c) In straight waves.	d) In reflected waves.
3 We can see when the light waves hit a	surface like a mirror.
a) the mirror	b) ourselves
c) the light wave	d) our eyes
② The ability to refract, or bend, light allows us t	O
a) magnify, or make things larger	b) see ourselves through glasses
c) to see mountains in water	d) see things in the dark
② We see objects because	
a) the light waves can hit them	
b) they are smooth and have shiny surface	
c) light bounces off objects in many direction	s at the same time
d) light moves in straight waves	

	How do light waves act when they hit a smooth or shiny surface?a) They bounce directly back to our faces.	
	b) They bounce directly back to our eyes.	
	c) They cause eye's illness.	
	d) They make light.	
27	② A lake filled with people boating and swimming doesn't act like a mirror because	to create
`	a reflection.	to create
)	a) the surface must be smooth and still	
	b) the surface must be sharp and still	
	c) a picture of an object must be sent to the brain from the eye	
	d) anything shiny may act like a mirror	
28	②science specialises in studying light and reflection.	
	a) Chemistry b) Biology	
	c) Physics d) Sociology	
29	Translate into Arabic:	
	Many people don't have the knowledge or awareness of health care. So, it's the role of ed	ucated —
	people to spread awareness about such health issues to face medical emergency.	ucated 3
	people to spread awareness about such health issues to face medical emergency.	
30	③ Translate into English:	•••••••••••
		II : 19:.
	نــاس فــى نوع الطعام الذى يفضلونه والطريقة التى يتم طهيه بها أو حتى مكوناته. إلا أنهم جميعــًا يتفقون فى البحث عن الطعم فيمة الغذائية العالية.	الذيذ وال
	المعاد المعادلة المعا	مريدي مريد
		••••••
		•••••
នា	Write an essay of (180) words on the following tonic:	_
31	Write an essay of (180) words on the following topic:	
31	 Write an essay of (180) words on the following topic: A blog post about the dangers of using social media unwisely. 	6
31		6
31		6
31		6
31		6
3		6
3		6
31		6
31		6
3		6
31		6
3		6

Final Test (8)

Choose t	he	correct	answer	from	a,	b,	C	or	d:

a) wouldn't give

b) will give

			20
1 This report	some of the problems faced	by old people after retir	_
a) perplexes	b) denies	c) lightens	d) highlights
2 The new owners ha	ave changed the of th	ne whole building.	
a) appear	b) appearance	c) appeared	d) apparent
3 The child must be	from his mother while	e she receives the radioa	ctive treatment.
a) united	b) separated	c) kept	d) stayed
My little brother al	ways refuses tohis to	ys with any other child.	
a) share	b) divide	c) spill	d) unite
5 I feel really	about forgetting my wife's b	irthday again. She must	get upset.
a) shy	b) guilty	c) innocent	d) proud
6 The old woman	her husband by only a f	ew years. Their relation w	vas an amazing one.
a) kept	b) dissolved	c) called	d) survived
The accident victing	n was from the wound	ds in her face and hands	
a) bleeding	b) paining	c) relieving	d) breeding
Major changes have	e takenin the Egypti	an society in the last few	years.
a) part	b) place	c) apart	d) down
We had a/an	with the waiter about the k	oill as it was very high.	
a) fight	b) treaty	c) argument	d) truce
You have to registe	er to be able to post a/an	in this website.	
a) comment	b) mark	c) emoji	d) abbreviation
1 I'd like to know wh	oup all the mess afte	er the party because it is	not going to be me.
a) cleans	b) does clean	c) will be cleaning	d) will have cleaned
This is a dangerous	tour. Childrenaccon	npanied by an adult.	
a) mustn't be	b) needn't have been	c) must	d) must be
3 We wash tl	hese tomatoes. They've alread	dy been washed.	
a) must	b) don't have to	c) mustn't	d) have to
The expen	sive holidays are often the be	st.	
a) less	b) lesser	c) little	d) least
Here is the weathe	r forecast. Tomorrow	dry and sunny.	
a) is being	b) will be being	c) will be	d) will have been
You may be older t	han me, but that doesn't	you're cleverer.	
a) mean	b) seem	c) supposed	d) meaning
That I realised wha	t vou intended, l mv r	permission.	

c) would not have given d) won't give

Fillal lests			
We could change	the colour, I suppose. This	s is a/an	
a) ability	b) request	c) permission	d) suggestion
19 Galalin A	ssuit for ten years. Now he	e lives in Alexandria.	
a) lived	b) has lived	c) has been living	d) is living
She tried to be se	rious, but she couldn't hel	p	
a) laughing	b) to laugh	c) that she laughed	d) laugh
Read the following	passage, then answer th	ne questions:	4
Being an only	child, there was not muc	ch that Sara could do when sh	ne was alone. Read

Being an only child, there was not much that Sara could do when she was alone. Reading her books made her life seem so much more interesting. She read so much that she earned the nickname 'bookworm'. Because of all the reading that she did, her grasp of the English language

was so good that no one in her level could ever beat her at it.

Her teachers were all so proud of her. They especially enjoyed her compositions as she had a

very good imagination and could write very well. One day, a surprise waited for Sara in school. Her teacher had shown some of her compositions to a friend of hers who was a book publisher.

The publisher was so impressed with Sara's writing that he offered Sara the chance to write her own novel. Sara wasn't so sure at first whether she had the talent to write a novel. But with her teacher's encouragement she agreed. A few months later, Sara's book was published and put on sale. They sold like hotcakes! Everyone was proud of her and Sara discovered that this was what she wanted to be an author.

Sara received a "pat on the back" from friends, family, or coworkers. She continued develop her style of writing and her own personal sense of pride and accomplishment.

	style of writing and her	own personal sense of pr	ide and accomplishment.		
6	What did Sara do to mak	ke her life more interestin	g?		
	a) She wrote books.		b) She read books.		
	c) She wrote composition	ons.	d) She wrote novels.		
0	Sara was called 'bookwo	orm' because			
	a) she kept worms in he	er books			
	b) she liked worms				
	c) she liked to read book	ks about worms			
	d) she loved to read				
0	B How many brothers and	l sisters does Sara have?			
	a) One.	b) Two.	c) Three.	d) None.	
0	The phrase "sold like hot	tcakes" means			
	a) the books were selling	g very well			
	b) the books were sold t	together with hotcakes			
	c) the books were hot lil	ke cakes when sold			
	d) the books were sold i	near a bakery selling hoto	akes		
6	The publisher wanted to	publish Sara's work beca	use		
	a) she read so much tha	t she earned the nicknam	ne 'bookworm'		
	b) she had a real talent i	in writing novel			
	c) she had no talent in writing short stories				

d) her teachers were all so proud of her

26	Sara was reluctant to write the novel at first beca	use	
	a) she was confident she could do it		
	b) she discovered that this was what she wanted	to be an author	
	c) she wasn't confident she could do it		
	d) her teacher had shown some of her compositi	ons to a friend	
27	What is the best title of this passage?		
	a) Sara's life story.	b) Publisher's story.	
	c) Sara's hobby.	d) Sara's novel.	
28	The writer believes that the role of the family is in	nportant because it	
	a) helps in decreasing their children's talents	•	
	b) helps in improving their children's talents		
	c) helps in changing their children's desires		
	d) helps in changing their children's minds		
25	Translate into Arabic:		
	Everyone in society has the right to have their own	oninions and heliefs. In civilised societies	2
	there is no problem to be different from the others,		3
	there is no problem to be different from the others,	but it's a must to respect each other.	
			•••••
			•••••
30	Translate into English:		
	في كل أنحاء العالم. أصبح لزامًا على العلماء البحث عن طرق جديدة لتوفير	تناقصت مساحة الأرض الزراعية لاسـ تخدامها في أغراض أخرى	
		الغذاء للعدد المتزايد من السكان.	2
		0	
31	Write an essay of (180) words on the following	topic:	
	- The reasons why people travel abroad.		6
	, i i		
			•••••

Final Test (9)

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

The young man	a lot of weight when he was il	
---------------	--------------------------------	--

- a) missed b) lost c) won

d) earned

- 2 The frozen-foodsis in the back area of the shop.
 - b) centre a) college

c) section

- d) sale
- 3 The club provides a for people who share an interest in history.
- b) view

c) seminar

- d) forum
- Egypt has always had a good with the neighbouring countries.
 - a) debate
- b) relationship
- c) argument
- d) quarrel
- **5** The publishing company is givinga free diary with tomorrow's newspaper.
 - a) into

b) off

c) on

- d) away
- 6 It is known that iron with water and air to produce rust.
 - a) refers
- b) rejects

c) reacts

- d) reforms
- The teacher at the naughty student and asked him to sit down.
 - a) smiled
- b) smelled
- c) signed

- d) frowned
- More details about the new invention will be on the website tomorrow.
 - a) passed
- b) delivered
- c) spread

- d) posted
- The charity thanked the businessman for the generous to help the poor.
 - a) request
- b) expense
- c) donation
- d) cost
- 10 The athlete was given the VIPafter winning gold for her country at the Olympics.

- b) treatment
- c) treated
- d) treatable
- 1 Shedrink two cups of coffee in the morning before she felt really awake.
 - a) has to
- b) had to

c) must

- d) mustn't
- - a) more pretty
- b) most pretty
- c) prettiest
- d) pretty

- (3) They dinner at seven. It's best to call later.
 - a) will be having
- b) will have
- c) are going to have
- d) have

- Most teachers encourage their studentsharder.
 - a) to work
- b) work

- c) working
- d) to working

- (5) When to take your next exams?
 - a) supposed you
- b) you supposed
- c) you are supposed
- d) are you supposed
- 6 If she well in her exams, she will go to college in October.
 - a) did

b) does

- c) had done
- d) will do
- $\overline{\omega}$ Mr. Kareemearly before he reaches 60. He mentioned it at the meeting recently.
 - a) is retiring
- b) will be retiring
- c) is going to retire
- d) will have retired

	-:	_		1	
-	·ın	ลเ	16	3 C.	ГС

18 His results are not .	his colleague's. He	needs to study more.	
a) so good like	b) to good like	c) as good as	d) so good than
😉 I'm not going to be	d now. I'm not tired. If I	to bed now, I wouldr	n't sleep.
a) go	b) went	c) had gone	d) am going
	topped us and asked us w	here	
a) were we going	b) are we going	c) we are going	d) we were going

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

8

There are wild dogs and pet dogs. Pet dogs are helpers and friends to people. There were no pet dogs 15,000 years ago. Men and women learned how to work with dogs. Dogs helped humans travel from Asia to North America 10,000 years ago by pulling sleds in the snow. People say dogs are "man's best friend".

They help with farming. They help with hunting. They help with fishing. They can pull things for people. They can help find things. There are many colours of dogs. There are white dogs, gray dogs, black dogs, and brown dogs. A dog's fur can be short or long. Dogs have curly hair or straight fur. There are very small dogs.

They are only 6-8 inches tall. There are very big dogs. They are about 3 feet tall. Some dogs can see well. Some dogs do not see very well. All dogs can hear well. They can hear sounds that people cannot hear. They can hear high sounds and low sounds. They can hear sound very far away. All dogs can smell very well. They can smell 40 times better than humans! Dogs live 5 to 13 years, but some dogs live much longer. One dog lived to be 24 years old!

	② Dogs helped people go to North America by				
ا	a) pulling sleds in the snow	b) helping with farming			
1	c) helping find things	d) none of the previous answers			
	22 The best antonym for pet is				
	a) wild animal	b) domestic animal			
	c) large animal	d) friendly animal			
	🕸 A dog's fur is the dog's				
	a) nose	b) eyes			
	c) hair	d) ears			
	② Straight hair is				
	a) curly	b) long			
	c) brown	d) not curly			
	🕮 According to the passage, all dogs do well	in			
	a) hearing	b) smelling			
	c) swimming	d) both a and b			
	② The age of the oldest dog reaches to	•			
	a) 24 years old	b) 20 years old			
	c) 13 years old	d) 15.000 years old			

	Dogs are useful animals because	
	a) they have many colours	
	a) they helped humans travel by pulling sleds in the snow	
)	a) there are wild dogs and pet dogs	
	a) they can play and do nothing for men and women	
2	The writer mentions that some dogs can't well	
	a) hear b) run	
	c) smell d) see	
25	Translate into Arabic:	
	Although the internet becomes the most important means for knowledge, terrorists use it to spread their evil beliefs. It helps them find young people to enlist them for their violent actions.	3
30	Translate into English:	•••••
	يسـاعدنا تعلــم اللغات الأجنبية وخاصة اللغة الإنجليزية على فهم الاتجاهات العلمية والثقافيــة الحديثة. بالإضافة إلى أنه يمكننا من مواكبة التطور الكبير في مجالات العلوم والتكنولوجيا المختلفة.	3
31	Write an essay of (180) words on the following topic: - The role of art in enhancing our social values.	
	- The fole of art in enhancing our social values.	6
•)	- The fole of art in enhancing our social values.	6
	- The fole of art in enhancing our social values.	6
	The fole of art in emilancing our social values.	6
	The fole of art in emilancing our social values.	6
		6
		••••••
		••••••
		••••••



Choose the correct answer f	rom a, k	o, c or d
1 We can achieve much by	+h	an hy II

a) would stay

• We can achieve muc	ch bythan by usir	ng force. This is the modern	approach.
a) persuade	b) persuasion	c) persuasive	d) persuaded
2 The young architect	isnoises about s	tarting his own business.	
a) making	b) doing	c) replying	d) applying
3is the proces	ss of growing plants in wa	ater or sand, rather than in	soil.
a) Dermatitis	b) Hydroponics	c) Astronomy	d) Botany
Some archaeologists	s discovered some	of deer and hunters datir	ng back to prehistoric time
on French cave walls	s.		
a) photos	b) images	c) accounts	d) decryptions
5 The car agency was	accused ofthe cu	ustomer about the conditio	n of the car.
a) accepting	b) awarding	c) honouring	d) deceiving
6 The ship was forced	to change its main	during the storm.	
a) road	b) technique	c) course	d) coarse
It is believed that ta	king care of people's hea	alth will certainly lead to ar	n increase ofin all
fields.			
a) invention	b) consumption	c) destruction	d) production
Nurses are taught ho	ow to CPR as part	of their first-aid course.	
a) do	b) make	c) design	d) operate
I have read only som	ne from the news	paper because I had no tim	ie.
a) addresses	b) experiments	c) headlines	d) extracts
10 Mona really	wasting her time on that	film; it was very boring.	
a) pleases	b) affects	c) regrets	d) rejoices
11 Your flat has been ro	bbed! Thisthat y	ou have to report to the po	olice.
a) seems	b) means	c) meant	d) is meant
2 You come ar	nd visit us soon. It would	be so nice to see you again	
a) have to	b) needn't	c) must	d) mustn't
13 My dog is th	an the other dogs in the	neighbourhood.	
a) bigger	b) the biggest	c) big	d) biggest
There is a banana sk	in lying just a few metres	in front of her. Oh dear! Sh	e!
a) is slipping	b) will slip	c) is going to slip	d) slips
15 He by the tir	me he was four.		
a) won't swim	b) could swim		
c) should swim	d) mustn't have swu	m	
16 We at home	if it hadn't rained.		

b) would have stayed

c) wouldn't have stayed

d) won't stay

Subject

	/ Final le	sts				
	In the last	few months, o	compe	tition has become	e	
	a) much to	ougher			b) more tough	
	c) more to	ugher			d) much more tougher	
	A: Can we	meet at 10:00	outsio	de the station? B:	Okay. Iyou there.	
1	a) will be s	eeing	b) see	9	c) will have seen	d) will see
	There's sor	nebody walki	ng bel	nind us. I think	·········•••	
a) we are being followed		b) we are following				
c) we are being following				d) we are followed		
6	🗓 I had no	a place	to sta	y in. In fact, it was	surprisingly easy.	
	a) trouble	to find	b) dif	ficulty finding	c) difficulty to find	d) trouble find
F	Read the foll	owing passa	ge, th	en answer the q	uestions:	
	To			: jim62@hrdtt.co	m	
	From			: tdbusiness@hrd	ltt.com	

Dear Mr. Jim Shaffer, on behalf of our entire team at our company, we would like to take this opportunity to thank you sincerely for taking out so much time and effort in meeting us last Monday. Our meeting was very enlightening and we all had a very good experience.

: A thank you message

The meeting helped us to communicate and understand your company's goals and objectives. It also helped us a great deal to learn about the various kinds of development projects that are presently undergoing in your company.

We also hope that you liked our small presentation. We thank you sincerely for the business you brought to us. And I hope that we both reach great heights in the near future. Thanks for your help and support. We ensure that we will do our best to deliver outstanding results. As per the discussion, I have attached in this email a rough project plan for our next venture. Thank you once again for the wonderful meeting.

Yours sincerely,

Robert Spooner Senior Vice President

b) last Monday				
d) upcoming Monday				
22 What does the underlined word "enlightening" mean?				
b) fruitless				
d) harmful				
ame				
b) familiar with the marketing skills				
d) aware with the goals of the company				
be shown.				
b) a small business				
d) a meeting agenda				

2	Which of t	he following is NOT	mentioned in the en	nail?				
	a) the time of the meeting			b) the attendees of the meeting				
	c) the purp	pose of the email		d) the time of the next meeting				
2	The email	contains						
	a) attached thank you letter			b) attached project plan				
	c) attached development plan		า	d) attached small presentation				
व	The team	promised to	. •					
	a) meet M	r. Jim's expectation		b) to create outstan	ding venture			
	c) to achieve great results			d) both a and c				
2		is aone.						
	a) formal			b) informal				
	c) direct			d) indirect				
25	Translate	into Arabic:						
	Critical thir	Critical thinking is the ability to think clearly and rationally about what to do or what to believe.						
	It includes	It includes the ability to develop your own independent thinking.						
	•••••					••••••		
						•••••		
30	Translate into English:							
	كانت مصر من أوائل الدول في الشرق الأوسط التي وفرت لقاح كوفيد- ١٩ لمواطنيها. وقد عددت من مصادر الحصول على الأنواع المختلفة							
					نه كما إنها وفرته بالمجان.	<u>a</u>		

				•		•••••		
<u>ත</u>)			ls on the following t	•				
	- How can	education help in s	solving many social p	roblems in Egypt?		6		
	•••••							

						•••••		

	•••••							
	***************************************					••••••		
	•••••							
	•••••					••••••		
	•••••					•••••		
	•••••					••••••		
	***************************************			••••••	•••••	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •		





English

الصف 2 الثانوي

إجابات نماذج اختبارات الفصل الدراسي الأول

2021 - 2022

Answers To Final Tests

Final Test (1)

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. d)	largeted
-------	----------

2. c) out

3. b) record

4. c) boosting

5. d) respect

6. a) rural

7. d) cell

8. a) downloading

9. b) with

10. d) hanging

11. a) longer

12. b) have to

13. c) will be waiting

14. b) should

15. d) supposed

16. a) hadn't helped

17. b) most useful

18. b) leaves

19. c) come

20. d) a three-hour

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

21. b) his childhood

22. a) knowledgeable

23. d) the things that happened in a past time

24. c) hobby

25. d) all of the above

26. a) Readers can avoid diseases through reading about diseases

27. c) Reading about life facts

28. b) Reading

29. Translate into Arabic:

يتكون جهاز المناعة من أعضاء وخلايا ومواد كيميائية خاصة في أجسامنا. إنهم يعملون معـًا لحمايتنا من العدوي والأمراض.

30. Translate into English:

Everyone makes mistakes, but most of us don't know how to benefit from their mistakes. Making mistakes does not necessarily lead to bad results. Learning from mistakes is a skill we all have to acquire.

31. Write an essay of about 180 words on:

Final Test (2)

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. c) headlines
- **2.** a) keep
- **3.** d) improved
- **4. d**) image
- **5.** a) examination
- **6.** c) attractive
- **7. c)** beauty
- **8. b)** deceived
- 9. c) perform
- **10. d)** lungs

- **11. b)** had to
- 12. a) will have to
- **13. d)** greater
- **14. c)** will find
- **15.** a) to talk
- **16. d**) is meant
- 17. d) will you buy
- **18. b)** would be
- 19. d) my sister's
- **20.** a) as if I were

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 21. b) end your life
- **22.** a) the electrician
- **23.** c) You may slip easily and become bedridden.
- **24. d)** sweets
- **25.** a) They are likely to set a fire somewhere or kill someone.
- **26.** b) Home accidents
- **27.** d) All of the previous
- 28. c) pollute

29. Translate into Arabic:

يهتم الكثير من الناس في جميع أنحاء العالم باستخدام وسائل اتصال مختلفة. هذه الوسائل تمكنهم من القيام بمهام مختلفة بأسرع ما يمكن.

30. Translate into English:

Despite their great benefits, social networking sites/social media sometimes cause the spread of rumours and creating chaos in society. That's why, many people approve of imposing governmental observation on them.

31. Write an essay of about 180 words on:

Final Test (3)

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. b) original
- **2. c)** with
- 3. c) advertisers
- 4. a) memories
- 5. c) linked
- **6.** b) course
- 7. c) linguist
- **8.** a) necessarily
- **9. c)** space
- 10. a) positive

- **11. d**) had to
- **12.** a) as
- **13.** a) am going back
- **14. d**) should
- **15. b)** seems
- **16.** c) could buy
- 17. c) delicious
- **18.** d) will be working
- 19. a) A friend of mine
- 20. b) There must be

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- **21.** c) will make humans jobless.
- 22. a) Computers and Robots
- **23. c)** Smaller
- **24.** b) Robots are mechanical people.
- **25.** b) they were huge.
- **26.** d) Because computers cannot think or do things on their own.
- **27. b)** robots
- 28. b) because of the demand for it in business

29. Translate into Arabic:

بالرغم من التحديات التي يواجهها الاقتصاد المصرى فإن هناك تصميمًا على التغلب عليها ومن المتوقع أن يشهد الاقتصاد نموا في السنوات القادمة.

30. Translate into English:

Homeschooling is one of the ways in which students can learn and gain knowledge with the help of online teachers, so the state provides all means of support to enable students to participate effectively.

31. Write an essay of about 180 words on:

Final Test (4)

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. a) support
- 2. b) events
- 3. c) available
- **4. d)** aim
- 5. d) plots
- **6. d)** heating
- 7. c) celebrates
- 8. d) sustainable
- **9. c)** reliable
- **10. d**) races

- **11. c)** had to
- 12. a) most enjoyable
- **13. b)** begins
- **14. d**) to read
- **15.** c) is not supposed
- **16.** b) hadn't gone
- 17. b) am not going to fail
- **18. d**) as
- **19. d)** none
- **20. c)** since

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- **21. b)** two
- 22. a) Indonesia
- **23. c)** killing
- **24.** a) It is looked after by another female elephant.
- **25.** b) The elephant gives birth to one young at a time.
- **26.** a) They live in herds and have the same diet.
- **27. d)** Both a and c
- **28.** b) Elephants lives

29. Translate into Arabic:

يلعب التعليم المدرســى دورًا هامــًا فى تشــكيل شــخصية الأطفال لذلك تحاول الحكومات تطويره طوال الوقت. تشــجع الحكومة الحالية محاولات التطوير المستمرة التى تقوم بها وزارة التربية والتعليم.

30. Translate into English:

Sports have a great effect on fighting different social problems such as crime and violence. They can also reinforce the basic principles of the character of children in addition to their health benefits for all people.

31. Write an essay of about 180 words on:

Final Test (5)

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. b) applications
- **2.** a) heal
- 3. a) virus
- **4. b)** with
- **5. d)** forgive
- **6. c)** enclose
- **7. b)** begged
- **8.** a) kit
- **9. c)** perform
- 10. c) celebrate

- **11.** a) need to
- **12.** b) more and more difficult
- **13.** d) will be working
- **14. b)** should
- 15. d) didn't mean
- **16.** a) was
- 17. c) commonest
- 18. b) is cooking
- **19. c)** neither
- **20.** b) in spite of being

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 21. d) Animals
- **22.** a) She was against owning a cat at home.
- 23. c) Straight
- **24.** b) To have a cat as a pet.
- **25.** d) she loved animals
- **26.** c) She didn't love pets.
- **27.** b) mewing sound
- **28.** a) It was knocked down by a car.

29. Translate into Arabic:

يعتبر نقص الغذاء أحد أخطر المشكلات التى تهدد العالم وتسبب المجاعة فى كثير من الدول، وعلى كل الناس أن يعملوا بجد ليجدوا حلولًا لهذه المشكلة الخطيرة.

30. Translate into English:

Traditional education is no longer suitable for the new generations and coping up with the continuous development in all fields of life. Therefore/So, the Ministry of Education started the new system of education especially for the secondary stage.

31. Write an essay of about 180 words on:

Final Test (6)

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. c) caused
- 2. d) innovators
- 3. a) entertained
- **4. b)** got
- **5. c)** faithful
- **6.** a) immune
- **7. a)** sign
- **8. c)** out
- **9.** b) variety
- **10.** c) recognisable

- **11. d**) must
- 12. c) most expensive
- 13. d) will meet
- **14. b)** to do
- **15.** a) seems
- **16. c)** Had
- **17. a)** ends
- **18.** b) the fastest of
- **19.** b) take them off
- **20.** c) that they said

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 21. a) smaller units of time
- **22.** d) What types of clocks have been invented?
- 23. a) dissolve
- **24.** c) related to hearing
- **25.** c) there weren't clocks
- **26. d)** both a and b
- **27.** a) work with a system of moving gears.
- **28.** b) The description of different kinds of clocks and their importance

29. Translate into Arabic:

أكدت استضافة مصر لكأس الأمم الإفريقية عام ٢٠١٩ على دور مصر البارز في إفريقيا كما كانت أيضـًا فرصة لإظهار حضارتنا للعالم أجمع.

30. Translate into English:

The history of the women's movement in Egypt is full of many successful models. Among these models are Nabawiya Musa and Aisha Abdul Rahman who emphasised the role of women and their rights.

31. Write an essay of about 180 words on:

Final Test (7)

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. a) two-week
- 2. b) arrival
- 3. a) algae
- **4. c)** on
- **5.** a) inheritance
- **6. c)** extracted
- **7. b)** gets
- 8. a) conference
- 9. c) collaboration
- **10. a)** severe

- **11. c)** has got to
- **12. d**) harder
- **13.** b) is going to rain
- **14. c)** should
- **15.** b) were supposed
- 16. a) will have
- 17. c) narrower
- 18. a) will enter
- **19.** d) usually goes
- **20.** c) were woken up

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- **21. d)** brain
- 22. c) In straight waves
- 23. b) ourselves
- **24.** a) magnify, or make things larger
- **25.** c) light bounces off objects in many directions at the same time.
- **26.** b) They bounce directly back to our eyes.
- **27.** d) the surface must be smooth and still
- 28. c) Physics.

29. Translate into Arabic:

لا يمتلك الكثيرون المعرفة والوعى بالرعاية الصحية لذلك من دور المتعلمين أن يقوموا بنشر الوعي بهذه القضايا الصحية لمواجهة الطوارئ الطبية.

30. Translate into English:

People differ in the type of food they prefer, the way it is cooked, or even its ingredients. However, they all agree in the search for delicious taste and high nutritional value.

31. Write an essay of about 180 words on:

Final Test (8)

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. d) highlights
- **2. b)** appearance
- 3. b) separated
- **4. a)** share
- 5. b) quilty
- **6. d)** survived
- 7. a) bleeding
- **8. b)** place
- 9. c) argument
- **10.** a) comment

- 11. c) will be cleaning
- **12. d)** must be
- 13. b) don't have to
- **14. d**) least
- **15. c)** will be
- **16.** a) mean
- 17. c) would not have given
- 18. d) suggestion
- **19. a)** lived
- 20. a) laughing

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- **21.** b) She read books
- 22. d) She loved to read
- **23. d**) none
- **24.** a) the books were selling very well
- **25.** b) she had a real talent in writing novel
- **26.** c) she wasn't confident she could do it.
- **27.** d) Sara's novel
- **28.** b) helps in improving their children's talents

29. Translate into Arabic:

لــكل فــرد في المجتمع الحق بــأن يكون له آراؤه ومعتقداته الخاصة، ففي المجتمعات المتحضرة ليس هناك مشــكلة أن تكون مختلفًا عن الآخرين لكن من الضروري أن نحترم بعضنا.

30. Translate into English:

The area of agricultural has decreased all over the world because it's used for other purposes. Scientists have to find new ways to feed the growing population.

31. Write an essay of about 180 words on:

Final Test (9)

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- **1. b)** lost
- 2. c) section
- 3. d) forum
- **4. b)** relationship
- **5. d**) away
- **6.** c) reacts
- 7. d) frowned
- 8. d) posted
- **9. c)** donation
- **10.** b) treatment

- **11. b)** had to
- **12.** c) prettiest
- 13. a) will be having
- **14. a)** to work
- 15. d) are you supposed
- **16.** b) does
- 17. c) is going to retire
- **18. c)** as good as
- **19. b)** went
- **20.** d) we were going

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 21. a) pulling sleds in the snow
- **22.** b) domestic animal
- **23. c)** hair
- **24. d)** not curly
- **25.** d) both a and b
- **26.** a) 24 years old
- 27. b) they helped humans travel by pulling sleds in the snow
- **28. d)** see well.

29. Translate into Arabic:

بالرغم من أن الإنترنت أصبح أهم وسـيلة للمعلومات والمعرفة فإن الإرهابيين يسـتخدمونه لنشــر معتقداتهم الشريرة كما يساعدهم أيضــًا على الوصول للشباب وتجنيدهم لأفعالهم الشريرة.

30. Translate into English:

Learning foreign languages, especially English helps us understand modern scientific and cultural trends. In addition, it enables us to keep pace with the great development in the various fields of science and technology.

31. Write an essay of about 180 words on:

Final Test (10)

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. b) persuasion
- 2. a) making
- **3. b)** Hydroponics
- **4. b)** images
- **5. d)** deceiving
- **6. c)** course
- **7.** d) production
- **8.** d) operate
- **9.** c) headlines
- **10.** c) regrets

- **11. b)** means
- **12. c)** must
- 13. a) bigger
- **14.** c) is going to slip
- **15.** b) could swim
- **16. c)** wouldn't have stayed
- **17.** a) much tougher
- **18. d)** will see
- 19. a) we are being followed
- **20.** b) difficulty finding

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- **21.** b) last Monday
- 22. c) fruitful
- 23. d) aware with the goals of the company
- **24.** c) a small presentation
- 25. d) the time of the next meeting
- **26.** b) attached project plan
- **27. d)** both a and c
- **28.** a) formal

29. Translate into Arabic:

التفكير النقدى هو القدرة على التفكير بعقلانية فيما نفعل وما نعتقد كما يشمل القدرة على تطوير تفكيرك المستقل.

30. Translate into English:

Egypt was one of the first countries in the Middle East to provide a COVID-19 vaccine to its citizens. There are many sources of obtaining different types of it, and it also provided it free of charge.

31. Write an essay of about 180 words on:





English

الصف <mark>2</mark> الثانوى نماذج اختبارات الفصل الدراسى الأول طبقًا للتعديلات الوزارية

2022 - 2023

Final Test 1



d) to coming

Choose the correct a	inswer from a, b, c or d:		
1advertising	is those advertisements	which appear to people out	t of their interest
and activity on the	Internet.		
a) Banner	b) Commercial	c) Amateur	d) Targeted
2 Maher spent a lot o	of time listening to record	s and just hangingv	with some friends.
a) on	b) in	c) out	d) at
British Airways has	a very good safety	Accidents are rare on the	eir flights.
a) prize	b) record	c) revision	d) medal
The advertisement	campaign has succeeded	d insales of the new	product.
a) pulling	b) depriving	c) boosting	d) discouraging
5 Hossam Hassan has	s gained much fo	r his successful football care	eer.
a) disrespect	b) rudeness	c) affection	d) respect
3 At the end of the 1	7 th century, England was s	still, depending mai	nly on agriculture.
a) rural	b) urban	c) space	d) spicy
7 The bigger the flat	is, the time she ta	kes to clean it.	
a) longer	b) longest	c) long	d) more long
3 I often wor	k at the weekend to get e	everything done.	
a) mustn't	b) have to	c) don't have to	d) didn't have to
I for my res	ults all the next month.		
a) wait	b) will wait	c) will be waiting	d) will be waited
Why did you leave	the exam room? You	have checked your ansv	vers more thoroughly.
a) shouldn't	b) should	c) must	d) oughtn't
1'm to give	a conference in Cairo tom	norrow, but I think I'm going	down with flu.
a) seemed	b) suppose	c) seem	d) supposed
1 would have been	in bad trouble if she	me.	
a) hadn't helped	b) weren't	c) is	d) will be
13 The mobile phone	must be one of the	inventions of all time.	
a) useful	b) most useful	c) less useful	d) more useful
4 We have to hurry. T	he trainin five m	inutes.	
a) has left	b) leaves	c) will have left	d) won't leave
15 I didn't hear you		en very quiet.	

c) come

a) came

b) to come

My hobby is reading. I read story books, magazines, newspapers and any kind of material that I find interesting. This hobby got started when I was a little boy. I had always wanted my parents to read fairy tales and other stories to me. Soon they got fed up and tired of having to read to me continually. So as soon as I could, I learned to read. I started with simple ABC books. Soon I could read simple fairy tales and other stories. Now I read just about anything that is available.

Reading enables me to learn about so many things that I would otherwise not know. I learned about how people lived in bygone days of magic and mystery. I learned about the wonders of the world, space travel, human achievements, gigantic whales, tiny viruses and other fascinating things about our world.

The wonderful thing about reading is that I do not have to learn things the hard way. For example, I do not have to catch a disease to know that it can kill me. I know the danger so I can avoid it. Also, I do not have to go deep into the jungle to learn about the tiger. I can read all about it in a book.

Books provide the reader with so much information and facts. They have certainly helped me in my daily life. I am better equipped to cope with living. Otherwise, I would go about ignorantly learning things the hard way. So, I continue to read. Besides being more informed about the world, I also spend my time profitably. It is indeed a good hobby.

S

22	According to the passage, people can cope with I	iving through
	a) buying books	b) working abroad
5	c) reading about life facts	d) none of the previous
23	What does the underlined pronoun "It" refer to?	
	a) Time.	b) Reading.
	c) Books.	d) World.
21	Choose the correct Arabic translation:	2
	- The immune system is made up of special orga together to protect us from infections and dise	•
25	. إنها تعمل معًا لحمايتنا من التلوث والأمراض. سامنا. إنها تعمل معًا لحمايتنا من العدوى والأمراض. ا. تقوم مع بعضها بالحماية من العدوى والأدوية.	رعضاء . وعدد المناعة أعضاء خاصة وخلايا ومواد كيميائية في أجسامنا (a يشكل جهاز المناعة من أعضاء وخلايا ومواد كيميائية خاصة في أجس (c يصنع جهاز المناعة أعضاء وخلايا ومواد كيميائية خاصة في أجسامنا (d يتكون الجهاز المناعي من أعضاء خاصة وخلايا ومواد كيميائية في أد
	. إن ارتكاب الأخطاء لا يؤدى بالضرورة إلى نتائج سـيئة فالتعلم من الأخطاء	الكل يخطئ، لكن لا يعرف معظمنا كيف يستفيد من أخطائه مهارة علينا جميعًا اكتسابها.
	a) Everybody makes mistakes, but most of we do mistakes does necessarily lead to good results. realise.	
	b) Everyone makes mistakes, but most of us don't mistakes does not necessarily lead to bad resul acquire.	know how to benefit from their mistakes. Making ts. Learning from mistakes is a skill we all have to
3)	c) Everyone makes mistakes, but most of us dor Doing mistakes does not necessarily lead to ba have to win.	o't understand how to gain from their mistakes. d results. Learning from mistakes is skillful we all
	d) All makes mistakes, but most of us don't know lead to bad results. Teaching from mistakes is a	•
26	Write an essay of (180) words on the following	•
	- Your favourite social networking site.	5

Final Test (2)

Chance the convect and	wan fuama a la a an di		
Choose the correct ans			
1 The story of the presid		spaper around the	world.
a) addresses	b) headquarters	c) headlines	d) backlines
② I couldn't in co	ontact with many of my re	latives when I moved to Sha	arm El Sheikh.
a) keep	b) leave	c) depart	d) pay
3 She was told to go back	ck to the doctor in two we	eks if she hadn't	
a) proved	b) approved	c) disapproved	d) improved
Most Arab young peo	ple have a/an of th	ne USA as a very rich countr	y.
a) photo	b) location	c) site	d) image
5 Ahmed Helmy's films	are popular because his id	eas are to many peo	ople.
a) attract	b) attraction	c) attractive	d) attracted
6 The restaurant owners	wereby a young	man claiming to be the son	of a millionaire.
a) accepted	b) deceived	c) honoured	d) awarded
You have a tic	ket with your name on or y	you couldn't travel.	
a) have to	b) had to	c) must	d) needn't
3 Employees ac	cept the new conditions o	r they will be dismissed.	
a) will have to	b) don't have to	c) needn't	d) can't
The higher the tempe	rature, the the der	mand for ice cream.	
a) great	b) greatest	c) greatly	d) greater
1 haven't made up my	mind yet. But I think I	something nice in my w	vardrobe.
a) find	b) am going to find	c) will find	d) am finding
11 The presenter asked the	ne writer about Sh	akespeare's early life.	
a) to talk	b) to talking	c) talking	d) talk
2 A company's logo	to help people easily	identify its products.	
a) meant	b) means		
c) meaning	d) is meant		
If you find the shoes the	hat I have told you about,	them?	
a) you will buy		b) would you have boug	ht
c) would you buy		d) will you buy	
This isn't my book. It's			
a) my sister		b) from my sister	
c) of my sister's		d) my sister's	
15 They are very kind to r	me. They treat me	their own son.	

b) as if I would be

d) as I am

a) as if I were

c) as if I had



Our home is usually our favourite place to spend time in. However, many accidents occur at home. There are dangerous things in the house and we should be aware of them. Thus, we can avoid unnecessary pain or injury.

Electricity runs many of our home appliances. It is a very useful thing. It is also a very dangerous thing if used carelessly, for it can kill. Electrical sockets and power points are to be handled with utmost care. Young children should never be allowed to go near them. Unless we are very sure of what we are doing, repairs should only be done by a competent electrician. It is only too easy to get electrocuted. Old or faulty appliances should be discarded. If used, they are likely to start a fire somewhere or kill someone who touches them.

The kitchen has many dangerous things. Sharp knives can draw blood, mishandled gas cylinders can explode, hot water can scald and stoves can cause nasty burns. Flies and rats can contaminate food. Thus, the kitchen is not a place to be careless in. If we are careful and know how to handle things there, then the chance of an accident occurring is lessened.

The biggest danger in a bathroom is when the floor is slippery with water or soap. I have heard of many incidents of people, especially old folks, falling in the bathroom. Sometimes the fall is fatal. Often it leaves the victim bedridden. Utmost care is needed here.

Finally, the medicine cabinet should be inaccessible to young children. Dangerous drugs and pills can look like sweets to these young ones. If taken, the consequences can be disastrous. Other dangers do exist. It is up to us to watch out for them.

6 Although it is a very useful thing, electricity	can
a) run factories	b) end your life
c) make you happy	d) darken your room
1 If there is something wrong with electricity a	at home, who should do the repairs?
a) The electrician.	b) The children.
c) The parents.	d) The neighbours.
⁽¹⁸⁾ Utmost care is needed in the bathroom as	
a) there is much electricity in it	b) hot water can scald your skin
c) you may slip easily and become bedridde	n d) fire can break out at any time
19 Young children may take dangerous drugs a	nd pills thinking that they are
a) milk	b) medicine
c) fruit	d) sweets

- 20 Why should old or faulty appliances be discarded?
 - a) They are likely to set a fire somewhere or kill someone.
 - **b)** They may put out a fire somewhere or save somebody.
 - c) They are likely to get electrocuted somewhere or start a fire.
 - d) They can't start a fire somewhere or kill anybody.
- ② What is the best title of the passage?
 - a) Car accidents.

b) Home accidents.

c) Kitchen accidents.

d) Electricity accidents.

2 The kitchen is considered a dangerou	ıs place as
a) it contains knives	b) there is hot water
c) there are gas-cylinders	d) all of the previous answers
The synonym of the underlined word	"contaminate" is
a) ripen	b) cook
c) pollute	d) eat
2 Choose the correct Arabic translation	on:
- All over the world, a lot of people a	are interested in using different means of communication.
These means enable them to do va	-
	a)
	بمهام مختلفة بأسرع ما يمكن.
سائل تمكنهم من القيام بمهام مختلفة بأسرع	 لهتم الكثير من الناس في جميع أنحاء العالم باستخدام وسائل اتصال مختلفة. هذه الوا
	ما يمكن.
ســائل تجعلهم يقومون بمهام مختلفة بأســرع	 روسائل تواصل مختلفة. هذه الورسة معظم الناس في جميع دول العالم باستخدام وسائل تواصل مختلفة. هذه الورسة معظم الناس في جميع دول العالم باستخدام وسائل تواصل مختلفة.
	ما يمكن. ما يمكن الكثرية بن الأثر غام يا معروب المالي والمالية بالمالية والمالية المنتانية .
هده الوسائل تعجرهم عن الفيام بمهام محتلفه	d) يركز الكثير من الأشــخاص فى جميع دول العالم على اســتخدام وسائل اتصال مختلفة. د بأسرع ما يمكن.
Choose the correct English translat	
نشـــر الشـــائعات وحلق الموضى في المجتمع. لدلك يؤيد	2 - على الرغم من فوائدها الكثيرة فإن مواقع التواصل الاجتماعي أحيانًا تتسبب في
a) Despite the many types of profits	الكثيرون فرض الرقابة الحكومية عليها. و معرف محمد مصطنع مصطنع مصطنع مصطنع مصطنع مصطنع مصطنع مصطنع المتعدد مصطنع
society. So many supports governr	social media sometimes spreads rumors and creates chaos in
	riefly protection of it. etworking sites sometimes spread rumors and create chaos in
,	he imposition of government censorship on it.
*()	I networking sites sometimes cause the spread of rumour
·	at's why, many people approve of imposing governmenta
observation on them.	
d) Despite their great benefits, socia	I networking sites sometimes cause the spread of rumour
and create mess in society. That	s's why, many people approve of imposing governmenta
conservation on it.	
39 Write an essay of (180) words on th	e following topic:
- The role teachers can play in develo	ping society.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 1 This furniture is still in itscondition, so it is valuable. a) back d) infecting b) original c) dispensing Social media have attracted because of their increasing popularity. b) consumers c) advertisers d) rivals a) clerks 3 The two little sisters arms happily as they walked to school. b) contacted c) linked d) called a) wrapped 4 My brother is doing ain economics to have a promotion. b) course a) journey c) search d) grade Owning a luxurious house does not mean that they were born into a wealthy family. b) uselessly a) necessarily c) dangerously d) properly The students must finish the test within the of two hours, no more. a) location b) area c) space d) region 2 She earns at least as muchher brother, and probably more. a) as b) than c) more d) of 3 This is my last day here. I to England tomorrow. a) am going back c) will be gone b) go d) won't The results were completely wrong. Shehave planned the experiment more carefully. c) shouldn't b) might d) should a) must 10 A lot of students can't answer the maths problem. It difficult. a) is meant b) seems c) is supposed d) is seemed 1 If I had another 5000 pounds, Ia car. a) would have bought b) could have bought c) could buy d) will buy b) more deliciously a) deliciously d) the most deliciously c) delicious 3 Samy has told us that hewhen we arrive at the station so we will have to get a taxi. c) will work a) is working b) works d) will be working (1) I'm going to a wedding on Saturday.is getting married. a) A friend of mine b) A friend of me c) One my friends d) A friend's 15 They live on a busy road. a lot of noise from the traffic. a) It must have had b) There must be c) It must be d) There must have

Computers are machines that can help us in many ways. But they cannot think or do things on their own. Humans have to feed them with information and tell them what to do with it. They can save much time and work. For example, all the information and the office files can be stored in a computer's "memory".

The first computers were huge and costly. They filled up almost the whole floor of large offices. Later, because of the usefulness and demand for computers in business, scientists soon found ways to produce cheaper and smaller computers. They invented chips which made it possible to store more information in less space.

Today, computers are not only cheaper, but also more compact. They can just be placed on top of an ordinary writing table. They can even be carried from place to place easily. Computers are not only used in offices by companies, but they are also used at home, by families who can afford them.

Robots, on the other hand, are not mechanical people. <u>They</u> are only moving parts controlled by a computer. A robot can do the same work for twenty-four hours, and yet, it does not complain or get tired. In Japan and in some places in America, robots are used in factories to assemble cars. As computers become more common businesses and factories, people fear that one day computers and computer-controlled robots will put human workers out of work.

13 Humans fear that one day computers and robots	
a) are busier than humans	b) are cleverer than humans
c) will make humans jobless	d) will make humans listen to certain noise
The best title to this passage would be	
a) Computers and Robots	b) Old and New Computers
c) Robots are Security Guards	d) The Electronic Invention
¹⁰ Find a word in the passage that has the same me	raning as more compact.
a) Huge.	b) Cheaper.
c) Smaller.	d) Costly.
¹⁰ Which of the following statements in NOT true?	
a) Robots are controlled by a computer.	b) Robots are mechanical people.
c) Robots do not get tired of working.	d) Robots are used in factories in Japan.
② The first computers filled up a room because	
a) they could store a lot of information.	b) they were huge.
c) they were very expensive.	d) they were useful and demanded in business
4 Humans have to feed the computers with inform	ation
a) so, computers cannot move or do things on th	neir own.
b) because computers are able to think or do thi	ngs on their own.
c) because computers can save much time and w	vork.
d) because computers cannot think or do things	on their own.

2	The underlined word "They" refers to	·······•
	a) people	b) robots
	c) computers	d) places
2	The computer was made smaller	
	a) because it became more expensive	b) because of the demand for it in business
	c) because of globalisation	d) because robots are small
2	Choose the correct Arabic translation:	2
	- Despite the challenges the Egyptian eco	nomy is facing, there is determination to overcome
	them. The economy is expected to witne	ess a growth in the following years.
	ليها ومن المتوقع أن يشهد الاقتصاد نموا في السنوات القادمة.	 على الرغم من التحديات التي يواجهها الاقتصاد المصرى، فإن هناك إصرارًا للتغلب عـ
	على التغلب عليها ومن المنتظـر أن يعتبر الاقتصاد نموا في	 علــى الرغــم مــن التحديات التى يواجهها الاقتصاد المصــرى، فإن هناك إصرارًا
		السنوات الحالية.
	ميم للتغلب عليها ومن المتوقع ان يواجه الاقتصاد نموا في	 حلى الرغم من التحديات التى سيواجهها الاقتصاد المصرى فإنه كان هناك تص السنوات القادمة.
	ـن المتوقع أن يكون الاقتصاد على النمو في السنوات التالية.	d على الرغم من التحديات التي واجهها الاقتصاد فإن هناك إرادة للتغلب عليها وم
2	Choose the correct English translation:	
	لم واكتساب المعرفة بمساعدة المعلمين عبر الإنترنت. لذلك توفر	2 - يُعتبر التعليم في المنزل إحدى الطرق التي يمكن للطلاب من خلالها التع
		الدولة كل سبل الدعم لتمكن الطلاب من المشاركة بفاعلية.
	a) Education in homes is one of the ways	by which students can learn and win knowledge by
	helping of online teachers, so the coun participate effectively.	try proves all means of support to disable students to
	b) Homeschooling is one of the ways in whi	ch students can learn and gain knowledge with the help
	of online teachers, so the state provides effectively.	all means of support to enable students to participate
9)		nich students through it can learn and gain knowledge
		tus provides all means of support to enable students to
	take part ineffectively.	
		students through it can learn and earn knowledge with
		rnment proves all means of support to enable students
	to practice ineffectively.	
2	Write an essay of (180) words on the foll	owing topic:
	- A country or city you would like very muc	th to visit.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: a) accidents b) events c) incidents d) processes 2 There's no room for more books – we've used up all thespace. a) readable b) acceptable c) available d) proper 3 A spy is someone who against his country and gives secrets to its enemy. a) innovates b) suspects d) plots c) plays 1 The discussions between the two men were simple, but they gradually startedup and turning into a quarrel. b) cooling c) decreasing a) warning d) heating 5 The Nile is our most important water supply, so we should all try to keep it clean. a) believable b) noticeable c) avoidable d) sustainable 6 I believe that people of the world can all work together, regardless of their and religions. b) wealth c) competitions d) races a) heights 7 To get there on time, Ileave home by 8:30. a) mustn't b) don't have to c) had to d) needn't 3 We had a great holiday. In fact, I think it was the I have ever had. a) most enjoyable b) more enjoyable c) enjoyable d) less enjoyable • Hurry up! The conference in 20 minutes. a) will be beginning b) begins c) won't begin d) has begun O Ali's mother taught himand encouraged him to become a doctor. a) read b) to reading c) reads d) to read 1 She to speak Italian in an English class. a) is supposed b) is meant c) is not supposed d) is not seemed a) am not failing b) am not going to fail c) don't fail d) won't be failing 13 This is his second successful book. b) most c) the most d) the least a) more 4 We couldn't buy anything because of the shops were open. b) nothing d) none

(5) We watched TV all eveningwe didn't have anything better to do.

c) since

b) while

a) because of

d) when

The Asian elephant is another type of elephant found in the world, besides the African elephant. They share some similarities. Elephants are social creatures and live in herds. Asian elephants are normally found in countries like India, Indonesia, Malaysia and Myanmar. An adult Asian elephant stands at two to three metres and weighs approximately 5000 kilograms. At birth, it stands at around one metre and weighs approximately 100 kilograms. Like most humans, they give birth to a single baby at a time but the fetus stays much longer in the mother's womb compared to the human baby; 23 months! An Asian elephant has a life span of about 60 years. The diet of an Asian elephant is somewhat similar to African elephants. They feed mainly on vegetation, bark, fruits and flowers.

Living in a herd means that the baby elephant has a large group of adults to look after it, besides its own mother. An orphan elephant is often adopted by another female elephant. As the largest land animal in the world, an elephant requires about 150 kilograms of food and 75-95 litres of water a day. The largest threats to the Asian elephant are poaching and habitat loss. Their tusks are worth a lot of money on the black market, so large-tusked males are in constant danger of being poached. Elephants are also captured alive for domestic use, such as tourist attractions.

_								
16 There are	types	of el	epha	ants	in	the	world	d.

a) one

b) two

c) three

d) many

The Asian elephant can be found in

a) Indonesia

b) America

c) Australia

d) Holland

a) slaughtering

b) immigrating

c) killing

d) stealing

- What happens to an orphan elephant?
 - a) It is looked after by another female elephant.
 - b) It is abandoned.
 - c) It is looked after by the whole herd.
 - d) It is killed.
- ② Elephant are similar to humans in terms of giving birth because
 - a) the elephant stays little longer in the mother's womb
 - b) the elephant gives birth to one young at a time
 - c) the elephant gives birth at the same weight
 - d) the elephant gives birth to one young at a life
- - a) they live in herds and have the same diet
 - b) they are captured alive for domestic use
 - c) they live in big families and have the same diet
 - d) their tusks are worth a lot of money

Final Tests a) their tusks are worth a lot of money on the black market b) their tusks are sold in supermarkets c) for domestic use, such as tourist attractions d) both a and c 23 What is the best title to the passage? a) Elephants benefits. b) Elephants lives. c) Elephants importance. d) Elephants description. Choose the correct Arabic translation: - School education plays an important role in shaping the character of children. So, the current government encourages continuous development attempts by the Ministry of Education. a) يلعب التعليم في المدارس دورًا مهما في وضع شـخصية الأطفال ومع ذلك فإن الحكومة الحالية تشـجع محاولات التطوير الدائمة التي تقوم بها وزارة التربية والتعليم. 👍 لعب التعليم المدرسي دورًا بارزا في تشكيل صفات الأطفال ومن ثم تشجع الحكومة الحالية التقدم المستمر الذي تقوم به وزارة التربية والتعليم. 🤿 بلعب التعليم المدرسي. دورًا هامًا في تشكيل شخصية الأطفال لذا فإن الحكومة الحالية تشجع محاولات التطوير المستمرة من قبل 👌 بلعب التعليم المدرســي دور ًا مهمًا في تشــكيل الصفات الحســنة لدى الأطفال. إذن، تشجع الحكومة محاولات التطوير طوال الوقت من قبل وزارة التربية والتعليم. **25** Choose the correct English translation: - اللالعاب الرياضية أثر كبير في محاربة مشكلات المجتمع المختلفة مثل العنف والجريمة. كما يمكنها تعزيز المبادئ الأساسية لشخصية الأطفال بجانب فوائدها الصحية الكبيرة لكل الناس. a) Sports games have a great impact in defeating various social problems such as violence and crime. It can also support the basic principles of children's personality besides its great health rewards for all people. b) Games have a great affection on combating various social problems such as violence and crime. They can also enhance the basic principles of children's personality besides their great health profits for all people. c) Sports have a great effect on fighting different problems of society such as violence and crime. They can also reinforce the basic principles of the character of children in addition to their health benefits for all people. d) Sports have a great impact in fighting various social problems such as violence and crime. It can also promote the basic principles of children's characteristics besides its great health gains for all people. 49 Write an essay of (180) words on the following topic:

d) spread

d) include

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

f 1 This ointment is very strong and it will helpthe wour	nd.
---	-----

- a) heal b) care c) treat
- 2 People living in town are not happythe decision to build the nearby nuclear power station.
 - a) at b) with c) over d) in
- 3 Strong measures are still needed to the COVID-19 epidemic in many countries.
 - a) contain b) involve c) enclose
- 4 We all father not to drive in the storm, but he wouldn't listen to us.
 - a) ordered b) begged c) attacked d) delayed
- **5** My grandmother always keeps a sewing in her handbag.
 - a) kit b) tool c) device d) machine
- **6** We are going to today because my father was promoted!
- a) compete b) complete c) celebrate d) construct
- Before you buy a house, youconsider all the costs.
 - a) need to b) had to c) didn't have to d) mustn't
- It's getting to find a good job.
 - a) so more difficult b) more and more difficult
 - c) more harder d) the most difficult
- Heon the garden so we won't see him when we get home.
- a) will work b) works c) will have worked d) will be working
- 10 The information you senthave included details of courses taken at university.
- a) mustn't b) should c) shouldn't d) may not
- 1 Pay no attention to Samy's remarks. He to embarrass you.
 - a) doesn't seem b) doesn't suppose c) wasn't meaning d) didn't mean
- 2 Scientists claim that oil pollution is now thecause of death among sea birds.
- a) more common b) common c) commonest d) commoner
- a) will cook b) is cooking c) was cooking d) cooks
- (1) I asked two people the way to the station, but of them helped me.
- a) either b) none c) neither d) both
- (5) I couldn't sleepvery tired. I was working all day yesterday.
 - a) although beingb) in spite of being
 - c) despite of being d) despite I was

8

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Sally loved animals. All her favourite programs on television were about animals. The same goes for her school supplies and clothes. Her favourite animal was the cat. She had wanted to own a cat since she was eight years old. Unfortunately, her mother's feelings towards animals were the opposite of hers. So, Sally was forbidden to own a cat, but one day, something happened that helped Sally get her wish.

She was on her way to the shop across the street from her house. The traffic was quite heavy that day so she was extremely careful before crossing the road. When she got to the other side, she heard something and went over to the grassy area near the pavement. It was a kitten! It was badly injured and was lying here all curled up and looking very frightened. Sally gently picked it up and went home as quickly as she could.

She told her mother how sorry she felt for the kitten and begged her mother to let her look after it. Seeing how upset Sally was, her mother agreed. After a few weeks with the family, the kitten was soon loved by all and became Sally's pet. Even her mother loved the kitten. And that was how Sally got her wish at last!

¹⁰ What shape was on Sally's school supplies and clo	othes?
a) Trees and nature.	b) Food.
c) Sportsmen.	d) Animals.
The phrase "were the opposite of hers" means	
a) she was against owning a cat at home	
b) she liked animals more than her daughter	
c) she didn't like her daughter	
d) she didn't like to help her daughter	
19 The word "" is the antonym of "curled up".	
a) twisted	b) bowed
c) straight	d) bent
What was Sally's wish?	
a) To wear clothes with animals on them.	b) To have a cat as a pet.
c) To visit the place where animals live.	d) To make her mother love animals.
Sally enjoyed watching programs about animals l	pecause
a) she was forbidden to own a cat	
b) she loved T.V	
c) she had wanted to own a cat	
d) she loved animals	
23 Sally's mother refuse to allow her to own a cat be	cause
a) she didn't love wild animals	b) she loved wild animals
c) she didn't love pets	d) she feared cats
2 Sally heardwhen she was near the paven	nent?
a) dog's sound	b) mewing sound
c) child's sound	d) haby's sound

- What do you think happened to the cat according to the passage?
 - a) It was knocked down by a car.
- - b) It was knocked down by another animal.
 - c) It was left alone and looked very frightened.
 - d) It was sick.

Choose the correct Arabic translation:



- Food shortage is one of the most serious problems threatening the world and causing starvation in many countries. All people should work hard to find solutions for this problem.

- a) يعتبر نقص الغذاء أحد أخطر المشـكلات التي تهدد العالم وتسـبب المجاعة في كثير من الدول، وعلى كل الناس أن يعملوا بجد ليجدوا حلولًا لهذه المشكلة.
- تعد قلة الطعام من أخطر المشاكل التي تهدد العالم وتسبب الجوع في كثير من المدن. يجب على جميع الناس العمل بجد لإيجاد حلول
- 🥒 يعــد نقص الأطعمة من أخطر المشــاكل التي تهدد العالم ومسببــًا للموت من الجوع في كثير من البلــدان. يجب على جميع الناس ان يجدوا في العمل لإيجاد حلول لهذه المشكلة.
- 👌 إن العجز في الغذاء من أخطر المشــاكل التي تهدد العالم وتســبب المجاعة في كثير من البلدان. وينبغي على كل الناس ألا يعملوا يجد لاكتشاف اقتراحات لهذه المشاكل.

2 Choose the correct English translation:



🖯 - لـم يعــد التعليم التقليدي مناســبًا للأجبال الجديدة ومواكبا للتطور المســتمر في جميع مجالات الحياة الحديثة. لذلــك بدأت وزارة التربية

والتعليم في النظام الحديث للتعليم وخاصة في المرحلة الثانوية.

a) Classic education isn't any longer suitable for new generations and keeping pace with continuous development in all areas of life. Therefore, the Ministry of Education started the modern system of education, especially at the secondary level.

- b) Traditional education is no longer suitable for new generations and coping up with the continuous development in all fields of modern life. Therefore, the Ministry of Education started the new system of education especially for the secondary stage.
- c) Traditional education isn't suitable to new grandchildren and keeping pace with continuous development in all parts of new life. Therefore, the Ministry of Education started the modern system of education, especially at the secondary grade.
- d) Education in traditional way is not suitable for new grandchildren and keeping go with continuous development in all ways of new life. Therefore, the Ministry of Education started the modern system of education, especially at the secondary grade.

26	Write	an	essay	of	(180)	words	on	the	fol	lowing	topic:
----	-------	----	-------	----	-------	-------	----	-----	-----	--------	--------

- A story of a man who conquered great difficulties to reach his ambition.

C	hoose t	he	correct	answer	from	a,	b,	COI	r d	:

1 The flood grea	at problems for the local fa	rmers.	
a) reasoned	b) applied	c) caused	d) shared
2 When we were young,	our grandfather's stories	us a lot.	
a) entertained	b) delayed	c) inspected	d) trained
3 In time, the new stude	ents gained confidence an	don with other clas	ssmates.
a) went	b) got	c) came	d) received
4 My father always advis	ses us to be to the	power of advertising and n	ot to buy things which
we don't need.			
a) immune	b) respiratory	c) prohibited	d) allowed
5 The old man was walk	ing up and down the roor	n, which was athat	he was worried.
a) sign	b) signal	c) landmark	d) note
6 We aren't used to eating	nga lot. We prefer	our mother's cooking.	
a) inside	b) down	c) out	d) across
7 Isee the head	teacher. I want to discuss	something with him.	
a) needn't	b) don't have to	c) mustn't	d) must
3 A Mercedes is one of t	hecars you can bu	uy.	
a) more expensive	b) expensive	c) most expensive	d) little expensive
I think Ihim at	entrance B. I can't remem	ber.	
a) will be meeting	b) am meeting	c) meet	d) will meet
The teacher wanted he	er students their h	omework before the new le	esson.
a) do	b) to do	c) doing	d) to doing
1 Don't speak to the bos	ss now. He to be a	ngry about something.	
a) seems	b) means	c) is meant	d) supposed
12 they had muc	h time, they would have st	tudied better.	
a) If	b) Were	c) Had	d) Have
13 I chose this car as my f	favourite because it's	all the ones I have driver	٦.
a) the fastest from	b) the fastest of	c) more faster than	d) the fastest as
These shoes are uncor	mfortable. I'm going to		
a) take off	b) take them off	c) take off them	d) take it off
15 I didn't believe them a	t first, but in fact everythin	ng was true.	
a) what was said	b) what they said	c) that they said	d) they say

Clocks are used to measure and show the time. Clocks are used so that people can agree on the time. People use clocks to measure units of time that are shorter than natural units. Natural units are the day, the month, and the year.

The clock is a very old invention. Sundials were used in ancient times. Sundials work by measuring shadows that are cast by the sun. Candle clocks were used a very long time ago. Candle clocks work by measuring the time it takes for the wax to melt Hourglasses are similar to candle clocks because they also measure the time it takes for something to happen. Hourglasses work by measuring the time it takes for sand to pour through a small opening into a glass.

Mechanical clocks appeared in the 13th century in Europe. They work with a system of moving gears. The gears always move at the same speed. Pendulum clocks work with a swinging weight.

The swinging weight is called a pendulum. The pendulum makes the clock parts move. Now people typically use mechanical clocks or digital clocks. Digital clocks show numbers on a screen. The numbers represent the time. Some people use auditory clocks. Auditory clocks use language to tell the time aloud. Computers also use internal clocks in order to work properly.

Clocks are everywhere – in homes, schools, offices, and public places. People go to work and return home according to the clock. School days start and end according to the clock. Airplanes take off and land according to the clock. It is fun to imagine a world without clocks!

1	The clocks are used	to measure the		
	a) smaller units of t	ime	b) day	
)	c) month		d) year	
Œ	What is the main id	ea of the third paragraph?		
	a) Why clocks are u	sed.		
	b) How sundials wo	ork.		
	c) How hourglasses	are similar to candle clocks.		
	d) What types of clo	ocks have been invented.		
Œ	The synonym of "m	elt" is		
	a) dissolve	b) harden	c) solidify	d) freeze
Œ	The word "auditory"	"most closely means		
	a) related to machi	nes	b) related to numbers	5
	c) related to hearing	g	d) related to the sun	
2	The writer believes	that it would be a mess if	•••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••	
	a) there are a lot of	clocks	b) there are many kind	ds of clocks
	c) there weren't clo	cks	d) clocks were bigger	in size
2	Airplanes depend o	on the clock because		
	a) they take off acco	ording to the clock.	b) they land according	g to the clock.
	c) they use clocks to	o book tickets	d) both a and b	
2	Sundials are differe	nt from Candle clocks becaus	se they	
	a) work with a syste	em of moving gears.		
	b) use the daylight.			
	c) use sand to pour	through a small opening into	o a glass.	
	d) measure units of	time that are charter than n	atural	

- What is the main idea of the passage?
 - a) How different industries and jobs use clocks
- b) The description of different kinds of clocks and their importance
- c) The history of different kinds of clocks
- d) The importance of specific kinds of clocks

2 Choose the correct Arabic translation:



- Hosting Climate Change Conference (COP27) in Sharm El-Sheikh followed a successful bid launched in 2021. It was the first climate summit held in Africa since 2016.

- ᇋ استضافت شرم الشيخ قمة المناخ (COP27) والتي أتت يحلول عرض ناجح تم إطلاقه منذ ٢٠٢١. وبعد هذا المؤتمر الأول في إفريقيا بعد عام ۲۰۱٦.
- (b) جاءت استضافة مؤتمر تغير المناخ (COP27) في شرم الشيخ عقب محاولة ناجحة تم إطلاقها في عام ٢٠٢١. وكانت هذه القمة المناخية الأولى التي تُعقد في إفريقيا منذ عام ٢٠١٦.
- c كانت تضيف شيرم الشيخ مؤتمر تغير المناخ (COP27) مرافقًا لعرض ناجح تم إطلاقه في عام ٢٠٢١. وكانت هذه أول مؤتمر مناخ يعقد في إفريقيا منذ عام ٢٠١٦.
- d) جاءت في شـرم الشــنخ اســتضافة مؤتمر تغبـر المناخ (COP27) ممثلا لدعــوة ناجحة تم إطلاقها منذ عــام ٢٠٢١. وكانت هذه القمة المناخية الأولى التي تُعقد في إفريقيا بحلول عام ٢٠١٦.

2 Choose the correct English translation:



- يزخر تاريخ الحركة النسائية في مصر بالعديد من النماذج الناجحة الكبيرة. من هذه النماذج نبوية موسى وعائشة عبد الرحمن اللتان أكدتا على دور المرأة وحقوقها.

- a) The history of the women's move in Egypt is filled with many successful examples. From these models are Nabawiya Musa and Aisha Abdul Rahman who emphasised the women's rule and rights.
- b) The history of the women's movement in Egypt is full of many successful models. Among these models are Nabawiya Musa and Aisha Abdul Rahman who emphasised the role of women and their rights.
- c) The women's movement history in Egypt is fell with many successful examples. This is Nabawiyya Musa and Aisha Abd al-Rahman, who emphasised the role and rights of women.
- d) The history of the women's move in Egypt is full of many successful modals. Nabawiya Musa and Aisha Abdul Rahman are among these modals who emphasised the role of women and their rights.

49 Write an essay of (180) words on the following topic:

	7
5	
	••

- Some people think that life today is better than the past. State your opinion.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1 We spent of	our jo	ourney in a youth hoste	el that was not expensive.	
a) two-we	ek	b) two-weeks	c) two-week's	d) two weeks'
2 Since his	at the	club, the coach has bro	ought in several star players	j.
a) arrive		b) arrival	c) arrives	d) arrived
3 There were	eand	other seaweed growir	ng on the top layer of the de	eserted lake.
a) algae		b) palm	c) crop	d) shrimp
The report	is based	figures from six di	fferent cities.	
a) at		b) for	c) on	d) about
5 The tumor	in the pa الورم ·	atient's brain was surgio	cally by a team of to	p surgeons.
a) exerted	•	b) tied	c) extracted	d) healed
6 The book i	s the produc	t of a/an betwe	een two writers.	-
a) examina		b) coherence	c) collaboration	d) inspection
Asmaa	have at	least eight hours' sleep	a night.	
a) needn't			c) has got to	d) mustn't
•		ing and harder		,
a) hard		b) hardest	c) hardly	d) harder
)	ese big black	clouds! It		,
a) will rain	_	b) is going to rain	c) rains	d) is raining
_			ot it in a cool place as the lab	•
a) shouldr		b) must	c) should	d) mustn't
		to be here at 9 o		37 111 33 111 4
a) seem			b) were supposed	
c) seemed			d) mean	
_		to go without him.	u) mean	
		•	c) would have had	d) had
_			e it's than the others	-
a) narrow	nore acciden	its on this road because	b) more narrow	,.
c) narrowe	ar		d) the narrowest	
_ *		ore people the	competition as the prize me	onev increases.
a) will ente			b) are going to be ente	•
c) are ente			d) will be entering	
15 We	by a loud no	oise during the night.		
a) woke uj	ρ		b) are woken	
c) were wo	oken up		d) were waking up	



Light from the sun or a light bulb moves in straight waves. When the light waves hit an object, they bounce off of it. This action is called reflection. For most objects, the light bounces in many directions at the same time. When this happens, it allows us to see the object. A picture of the object is sent to the brain from the eye. The brain helps us understand what we see.

Light waves also bounce when they hit a smooth, shiny surface. Hitting a surface like a mirror makes the light waves bounce directly back to your eyes. This movement allows you to see yourself. It creates a reflection. You see the objects around it instead of the mirror itself. Anything shiny may act like a mirror when the light hits it. Have you ever seen your face reflected in the rounded side of a pot or pan? You can even see reflections on the surface of water if it is smooth and still. You have probably seen beautiful pictures of mountain scenes. Often the mountains and sky are reflected on the smooth surface of the lake.

Water and glass have a special ability. They can refract, or bend, light. That's why a spoon in a clear glass of water will look bent when it really is not. The ability of glass to refract light has given us some useful products. Eyeglasses help us see clearly. Magnifying glasses enlarge our view of an object.

16 The thing that helps us understand what	we see is the
a) light	b) reflection
c) eye	d) brain
The How does light travel?	
a) In black waves.	b) In strange waves.
c) In straight waves.	d) In reflected waves.
[®] We can see when the light waves	s hit a surface like a mirror.
a) the mirror	b) ourselves
c) the light wave	d) our eyes
19 The ability to refract, or bend, light allow	s us to
a) magnify, or make things larger	
b) see ourselves through glasses	
c) to see mountains in water	
d) see things in the dark	
20 We see objects because	
a) the light waves can hit them	
b) they are smooth and have shiny surface	ce
c) light bounces off objects in many direct	ctions at the same time
d) light moves in straight waves	
② How do light waves act when they hit a s	smooth or shiny surface?
 a) They bounce directly back to our faces 	5.
b) They bounce directly back to our eyes	!•

c) They cause eye's illness.

d) They make light.

a reflection a) the surfa b) the surfa c) a picture d) anything		o the brain from the eye	iirror becauseto create
a) Chemist	, ,,	c) Physics	d) Sociology
	e correct Arabic translation		2
educate لقضایا		s about such health issues to و الوعى بالرعايــة الصحية. لذا، فإن دور المث	
*- 1			حالة الطوارئ الطبية.
واجهه	عوموا بيشر الوعى بهده القضايا الصحية له	ايه الصحية. لذلك من دور المتعلمين أن يـ	 لا يمتلك الكثيرون المعرفة أوالوعى بالرع الطوارئ الطيبة.
لقضايا	بن من الناس لنشــر الرعاية حول مثل هذه ا	ى بالرعاية الصحية. إذن ، إنه دور المتعلمي	ر رص d لدى كثير من الناس عدم المعرفة أو الوع الصحية لمواجهة الأزمات الطبية.
2 Choose th	e correct English translatio	n:	
البحث عن الطعم	أو حتى مكوناته. إلا أنهم جميعًا يتفقون فى ا	ذى يفضلونه والطريقة التى يتم طهيه بها	ع - يختلـف النــاس فــى نوع الطعام الـــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــ
Though, b) People of they all a c) People d they all a d) People a Howeve	they all agree in the search f liffer in the type of food they p accept in the search for delici iffer in the type of food they p agree in the search for delicion are different in the kind of for they all go in searching for	for delicious taste and high refer, the way it is cooked, or lous sense and high nutrition orefer, the way it is cooked, or lous taste and high nutritional cods they enjoy, how they the delicious taste and high	re cooked, or even their forms. nutritional available. r until its ingredients. Although, nal value. r even its ingredients. However, al value. cooking, or even their factors.
	ssay of (180) words on the f		
- A blog po	ost about the dangers of usin	g social media unwisely.	5

Final Test (8)

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1 The new owners have	ve changed theof th	e whole building.			
a) appear	b) appearance	c) appeared	d) apparent		
2 I feel really about forgetting my wife's birthday again. She must get upset.					
a) shy	b) guilty	c) innocent	d) proud		
3 The old woman	her husband by only a fo	ew years. Their relation was	an amazing one.		
a) kept	b) dissolved	c) called	d) survived		
Major changes have	takenin the Egyptia	an society in the last few yea	ars.		
a) part	b) place	c) apart	d) down		
5 We had a/an	. with the waiter about the b	oill as it was very high.			
a) fight	b) treaty	c) argument	d) truce		
6 You have to register	to be able to post a/an	in this website.			
a) comment	b) mark	c) emoji	d) abbreviation		
7 I'd like to know who	up all the mess afte	r the party because it is not	going to be me.		
a) cleans	b) does clean	c) will be cleaning	d) will have cleaned		
This is a dangerous t	tour. Childrenaccom	panied by an adult.			
a) mustn't be	b) needn't have been	c) must	d) must be		
9 We wash the	ese tomatoes. They've alreac	ly been washed.			
a) must	b) don't have to	c) mustn't	d) have to		
10 The expensi	ve holidays are often the be	st.			
a) less	b) lesser	c) little	d) least		
1 Here is the weather	forecast. Tomorrow	dry and sunny.			
a) is being	b) will be being	c) will be	d) will have been		
2 You may be older th	an me, but that doesn't	you're cleverer.			
a) mean	b) seem	c) supposed	d) meaning		
13 Had I realised what y	you intended, I my p	permission.			
a) wouldn't give	b) will give	c) would not have given	d) won't give		
@ Galal in Assu	uit for ten years. Now he live	s in Alexandria.			
a) lived	b) has lived	c) has been living	d) is living		
(5) She tried to be serio	us, but she couldn't help	··········••			
a) laughing	b) to laugh	c) that she laughed	d) laugh		

Being an only child, there was not much that Sara could do when she was alone. Reading her books made her life seem so much more interesting. She read so much that she earned the nickname 'bookworm'. Because of all the reading that she did, her grasp of the English language was so good that no one in her level could ever beat her at it.

Her teachers were all so proud of her. They especially enjoyed her compositions as she had a very good imagination and could write very well. One day, a surprise waited for Sara in school. Her teacher had shown some of her compositions to a friend of hers who was a book publisher.

The publisher was so impressed with Sara's writing that he offered Sara the chance to write her own novel. Sara wasn't so sure at first whether she had the talent to write a novel. But with her teacher's encouragement she agreed. A few months later, Sara's book was published and put on sale. They sold like hotcakes! Everyone was proud of her and Sara discovered that this was what she wanted to be an author.

Sara received a "pat on the back" from friends, family, or coworkers. She continued develop her style of writing and her own personal sense of pride and accomplishment.

16 What did Sa	ra do to make her life more inte	resting?	
a) She wrot	e books.	b) She read books.	
c) She wrote	e compositions.	d) She wrote novels.	
Sara was cal	lled 'bookworm' because		
a) she kept	worms in her books	b) she liked worms	
c) she liked	to read books about worms	d) she loved to read	
18 How many I	orothers and sisters does Sara ha	ave?	
a) One.	b) Two.	c) Three.	d) None.
The phrase '	'sold like hotcakes" means		
a) the book	s were selling very well		
b) the book	s were sold together with hotca	kes	
c) the book	s were hot like cakes when sold		
d) the book	s were sold near a bakery selling	hotcakes	
20 The publish	er wanted to publish Sara's work	c because	
a) she read	so much that she earned the nic	kname 'bookworm'	
b) she had a	a real talent in writing novel		
c) she had r	no talent in writing short stories		
d) her teach	ners were all so proud of her		
Sara was rel	uctant to write the novel at first	because	
a) she was o	confident she could do it		
b) she disco	vered that this was what she wa	inted to be an author	
c) she wasn	't confident she could do it		
d) her teach	ner had shown some of her comp	positions to a friend	

b) Publisher's story.d) Sara's novel.

22 What is the best title of this passage?

a) Sara's life story.

c) Sara's hobby.

a) helps in decreasing their children's talents b) helps in improving their children's talents c) helps in changing their children's desires d) helps in changing their children's minds 2 Choose the correct Arabic translation: - Everyone in society has the right to have their own opinions and beliefs. In civilised societies, there is no problem to be different from the others, but it's a must to respect each other. a) لـكل الأفـراد في المجتمع الحق في أن يكون لهم آراؤهم وأفكارهم. في المجتمعات المتمدنة لا توجد مشـكلة في أن تكون متخلفًا عن الآخرين ، ولكن من الضروري أن يكون هناك احترام مع البعض. (b) كل فرد في المجتمع لديه الحق في آرائه واعتقاداته الخاصة. في المجتمعات المتحضرة ، توجد مشكلة في أن تكون مختلفًا عن الآخرين، ولكن هناك ضرورة ألا يحترم بعضنا بعضًا. 🧲 لكل فرد في المجتمع الحق بأن يكون له أحكامه ومعتقداته ، ففي المجتمعات المدنية هناك مشكلة أن تكون متخلفًا عن الآخرين لكن من الضروري أن نحترم بعضنا. d) لكل فرد في المجتمع الحق بأن يكون له آراؤه ومعتقداته الخاصة، ففي المجتمعات المتحضرة ليس هناك مشكلة أن تكون مختلفًا عن الآخرين لكن من الضروري أن نحترم بعضنا. **25** Choose the correct English translation: - تناقصت مساحة الأرض الزراعية لاسـتخدامها في أغراض أخرى في كل أنحاء العالم. أصبح لزامًا على العلماء البحث عن طرق جديدة لتوفير الغذاء للعدد المتزايد من السكان. a) The amount of agricultural land so as to be used for other purposes has increased all over the world. It has become main for scientists to search for new ways to provide food to the overpopulation. b) The area of agricultural land has decreased all over the world because it's used for other purposes. Scientists have to find new ways to provide food for the growing population. c) The amount of agricultural ground to be used for other purposes has decreased all over the world. It is main for scientists to look for new ways to provide food for the overpopulation. d) Decreasing the area of agricultural land all over the world because of using for other purposes. Scientists are necessary to find new ways to feed the growing population. 49 Write an essay of (180) words on the following topic: - The reasons why people travel abroad.

			3-
Choose the correct	answer from a, b, c or d:		
1 The club provides	a for people who	share an interest in history.	
a) home	b) view	c) series	d) forum
2 Egypt has always	had a good with t	he neighbouring countries.	
a) debate	b) relationship	c) argument	d) quarrel
3 The publishing co	mpany is givinga	free diary with tomorrow's new	wspaper.
a) into	b) off	c) on	d) away
(1) It is known that ire	onwith water and	l air to produce rust.	
a) refers	b) rejects	c) reacts	d) reforms
5 The teacher	at the naughty student	and asked him to sit down.	
a) smiled	b) smelled	c) signed	d) frowned
6 The athlete was g	iven the VIPafter	winning gold for her country a	t the Olympics.
a) treat	b) treatment	c) treated	d) treatable
7 She drink	two cups of coffee in the	morning before she felt really a	awake.
a) has to	b) had to	c) must	d) mustn't
8 She was not as int	elligent as the others, but	she was the	
a) more pretty	b) most pretty	c) prettiest	d) pretty
They dinn	er at seven. It's best to cal	l later.	
a) will be having	b) will have	c) are going to have	d) have
Most teachers end	courage their students	harder.	
a) to work	b) work	c) working	d) to working
11 When to t	ake your next exams?		
a) supposed you		b) you supposed	
c) you are suppos	ed	d) are you supposed	
2 Mr. Kareem	early before he reaches	60. He mentioned it at the me	eting recently.
a) is retiring		b) will be retiring	
c) is going to retir	e	d) will have retired	
His results are not	his colleague's. H	e needs to study more.	
a) so good like		b) to good like	
c) as good as		d) so good than	
(1) I'm not going to b	ed now. I'm not tired. If I	to bed now, I wouldn't	sleep.

b) went

c) had gone

b) are we going

d) we were going

d) am going

a) go

a) were we going

c) we are going



There are wild dogs and pet dogs. Pet dogs are helpers and friends to people. There were no pet dogs 15,000 years ago. Men and women learned how to work with dogs. Dogs helped humans travel from Asia to North America 10,000 years ago by pulling sleds in the snow. People say dogs are "man's best friend".

They help with farming. They help with hunting. They help with fishing. They can pull things for people. They can help find things. There are many colours of dogs. There are white dogs, gray dogs, black dogs, and brown dogs. A dog's fur can be short or long. Dogs have curly hair or straight fur. There are very small dogs.

They are only 6-8 inches tall. There are very big dogs. They are about 3 feet tall. Some dogs can see well. Some dogs do not see very well. All dogs can hear well. They can hear sounds that people cannot hear. They can hear high sounds and low sounds. They can hear sound very far away. All dogs can smell very well. They can smell 40 times better than humans! Dogs live 5 to 13 years, but some dogs live much longer. One dog lived to be 24 years old!

[®] Dogs helped people go to North America b	nv
a) pulling sleds in the snow	b) helping with farming
c) helping find things	d) none of the previous answers
The best antonym for pet is	a, none of the previous unswers
a) wild animal	b) domestic animal
c) large animal	d) friendly animal
A dog's fur is the dog's	a, menaly anima
a) nose	b) eyes
c) hair	d) ears
19 Straight hair is	
a) curly	b) long
c) brown	d) not curly
② According to the passage, all dogs do well i	
a) hearing	b) smelling
c) swimming	d) both a and b
② The age of the oldest dog reaches to	
a) 24 years old	b) 20 years old
c) 13 years old	d) 15,000 years old
② Dogs are useful animals because	
a) they have many colours	
a) they helped humans travel by pulling sle	eds in the snow
 a) there are wild dogs and pet dogs 	
a) they can play and do nothing for men ar	nd women
🙉 The writer mentions that some dogs can't	well
a) hear	b) run
c) smell	d) see

29 Choose the correct Arabic translation:



- Although the internet becomes the most important means for knowledge, terrorists use it to spread their evil beliefs. It helps them find young people to enlist them for their violent actions.

- على الرغم من أن الإنترنت لم تصبح فقط أهم وسيلة المعرفة فإن الإرهابيين يستخدمونها لنشر أفكارهم الشريرة كما تساعدهم أيضًا على الوصول للشباب واستهدافهم بأفعالهم الشريرة.
- (b) بالرغم من أن الإنترنت أصبحت من أهم وســـائل المعرفة فإن الإرهابيين يســـتخدمونها لنشــر معتقداتهم الشريرة كما تساعدهم أيضًا على الوصول للشباب وتجنيدهم لأفعالهم الشريرة.
- على الرغم من أن الإنترنت أصبح أهم وسيلة للمعرفة فإن الإرهابيين يستخدمونها لنشر معتقداتهم الشريرة. تساعدهم في العثور على
 الشباب لتجنيدهم لأعمالهم العنيفة.
- d) على الرغم من أن الإنترنت أصبحت فقط من أهم وسائل المعرفة إلا أن الإرهابيين لا يستخدمونها لنشر فكرهم الشريرة. وقد يساعدهم في العثور على الشباب لاستهدافهم بأعمالهم العنيفة.

4 Choose the correct English translation:



- يُسـاعدنا تعلم اللغات الأجنبية وخاصة اللغة الإنجليزية على فهم الاتجاهات العلمية والثقافية الحديثة. بالإضافة إلى أنه يمكننا من مواكبة

التطور الكبير في مجالات العلوم والتكنولوجيا المختلفة.

- a) We are helped by learning foreign languages and in particular English for understanding the directions in science and new culture. And moreover it is able us to stay with big development in fields of science and different techniques.
- **b)** Studying foreign languages, and especially English, has taught us both scientific trends and modern culture. Moreover, it is keeping pace with developments in various fields of science and technology.
- c) Learning foreign languages, especially English, helps us understand modern scientific and cultural trends. In addition, it enables us to keep pace with the great development in the various fields of science and technology.
- d) Learning foreign languages, special English, is helping us understanding modern trends of science and cultura. In addition, it enables us to keep pace with the great development in the various fields of science and techniques.

39 Write an essay of (180) words on the following topic:

The role of art in enhancing our social values.	5
	•••••
	•••••
	•••••

			32
Choose the correct ans	wer from a, b, c or d:		15
We can achieve much	bythan by usin	ng force. This is the modern ap	
a) persuade	b) persuasion	c) persuasive	d) persuaded
2is the process	of growing plants in wa	ater or sand, rather than in so	il.
a) Dermatitis	b) Hydroponics	c) Astronomy	d) Botany
3 Some archaeologists	discovered some	of deer and hunters dating	back to prehistoric time
on French cave walls.			
a) photos	b) images	c) accounts	d) posts
The ship was forced to	change its main	during the storm.	
a) road	b) technique	c) course	d) coarse
5 I have read only some	from the news	paper because I had no time.	
a) addresses	b) experiments	c) headlines	d) extracts
6 Mona really w	asting her time on that	film; it was very boring.	
a) pleases	b) affects	c) regrets	d) rejoices
Your flat has been rob	bed! This that ye	ou have to report to the polic	ce.
a) seems	b) means	c) meant	d) is meant
You come and	d visit us soon. It would I	be so nice to see you again.	
a) have to	b) needn't	c) must	d) mustn't
My dog istha	n the other dogs in the	neighbourhood.	
a) bigger	b) the biggest	c) big	d) biggest
There is a banana skin	lying just a few metres	in front of her. Oh dear! She .	<u>!</u>
a) is slipping	b) will slip	c) is going to slip	d) slips
10 We at home if	it hadn't rained.		
a) would stay		b) would have stayed	
c) wouldn't have staye	ed	d) won't stay	
1 In the last few months	s, competition has beco	me	
a) much tougher		b) more tough	
c) more tougher		d) much more tougher	
A: Can we meet at 10:	00 outside the station? I	B: Okay. I you there.	
a) will be seeing	b) see	c) will have seen	d) will see
There's somebody wa	lking behind us. I think .	···············•	
a) we are being follow		b) we are following	
c) we are being follow	-	d) we are followed	
🚯 I had noa pla	ce to stay in. In fact, it w	as surprisingly easy.	

a) trouble to findc) difficulty to find

b) difficulty finding

d) trouble find

To : jim62@hrdtt.com **From** : tdbusiness@hrdtt.com Subject : A thank you message

Dear Mr. Jim Shaffer, on behalf of our entire team at our company, we would like to take this opportunity to thank you sincerely for taking out so much time and effort in meeting us last Monday. Our meeting was very enlightening and we all had a very good experience.

The meeting helped us to communicate and understand your company's goals and objectives. It also helped us a great deal to learn about the various kinds of development projects that are presently undergoing in your company.

We also hope that you liked our small presentation. We thank you sincerely for the business you brought to us. And I hope that we both reach great heights in the near future. Thanks for your help and support. We ensure that we will do our best to deliver outstanding results. As per the discussion, I have attached in this email a rough project plan for our next venture. Thank you once again for the wonderful meeting.

Yours sincerely,

Robert Spooner Senior Vice President

								_
	When	did	tha	toam	moot	NΛν	lir	~ 7
w	vviieii	uiu	uie	team	meet	1711.	JII	11:

a) Next Monday.

b) Last Monday.

c) Last month.

- d) Upcoming Monday.
- What does the underlined word "enlightening" mean?
 - a) useless

b) fruitless

c) fruitful

- d) harmful
- - a) able to communicate with each other
- b) familiar with the marketing skills
- c) familiar with development plans
- d) aware with the goals of the company
- 19 The team preparedbefore the meeting to be shown.
 - a) a project plan

b) a small business

c) a small presentation

- d) a meeting agenda
- 20 Which of the following is NOT mentioned in the email?
 - a) The time of the meeting.

b) The attendees of the meeting.

c) The purpose of the email.

d) The time of the next meeting.

- 2) The email contains
 - a) attached thank you letter

b) attached project plan

c) attached development plan

d) attached small presentation

- 22 The team promised to
 - a) meet Mr. Jim's expectation

b) to create outstanding venture

c) to achieve great results

d) both a and c

23 This email is a/an one.

b) informal

a) formal

c) direct

d) indirect

29 Choose the correct Arabic translation:



- Critical thinking is the ability to think clearly and rationally about what to do or what to believe. It includes the ability to develop your own independent thinking.

- a) التفكير الناقد هو القدرة على التفكير بوضوح وعقلانية فيما نفعل وما نعتقد كما يشمل القدرة على تطوير تفكيرك المستقل.
- (b) أن تفكر بشـكل ناقد هو أن تكون قادرا على التفكير بعقل ووضوح فيما سـتفعله أو ما سـتؤمن به. كما يضمن ذلك القدرة على تقدم أفكارك الاستقلالية.
 - ر التفكير الناقد هو القدرة على التفكير بوضوح وعقلانية فيما نقوم به أو ما نعتقد. كما يتضمن القدرة على تطوير تفكيرك المستقل.
- d) التفكيــر الناقــد هو إمكانية التفكير بوضوح وبشــكل نســبى حــول ما يجب القيام به أو مــا يجب تصديقه. يتضمن القــدرة على تطوير فكرك المستقل.

② Choose the correct English translation:



- كَانت مصر من أوائل الدول في الشرق الأوسط التي وفرت لقاح كوفيد- ١٩ لمواطنيها. وقد عددت من مصادر الحصول على الأنواع المختلفة

منه كما أنها وفرته بالمجان.

- a) Egypt was of the first states in the Middle East that prove a vaccine COVID-19 for its people. It has also made more sources of obtaining different types of it for free.
- b) Egypt was of the first countries in the Middle East to provide a COVID-19 vaccine to its citizens. It also made much more sources of buying different types of it, and provided it free of charge.
- c) Egypt was one of the first states in the Middle East which provide a vaccine COVID-19 for its citizens. It had also made many sources of getting different types of it for free.
- d) Egypt was one of the first countries in the Middle East to provide a COVID-19 vaccine to its citizens. It also made many sources of obtaining different types of it, and provided it free of charge.

39 Write an essay of (180) words on the following topic:

- How can education neip in solving many social problems in Egypt?